



## AGENDA

### LSU BOARD OF SUPERVISORS MEETING

Friday, March 20, 2015

Board Room, LSU University Administration Building  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

10:00 A.M.

### COMMITTEE MEETINGS

---

#### PUBLIC COMMENTS

Public Comments may be made only (1) when they relate to a matter on the agenda and (2) when individuals desiring to make public comments have registered at least one hour prior to the meeting. For additional information see:

<http://www.lsusystem.edu/index.php/board-of-supervisors/public-comments/>

---

#### **A. ACADEMIC AND STUDENT AFFAIRS, ACHIEVEMENT AND DISTINCTION COMMITTEE**

Mr. James Moore, Chairman

1. Request to establish the effective date for the Realignment of Louisiana State University and A&M College and the LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center
- 

#### **B. FINANCE, INFRASTRUCTURE, AND CORE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE**

Mr. Scott Ballard, Chairman

1. Discussion of the FY 2015-16 Governor's Executive Budget
  2. Request from LSU A&M for final approval from the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") to issue Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015
  3. Request from LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center for delegation of authority to the President to approve institutional scholarship, waiver, and/or exemption programs
-

**C. PROPERTY AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE**

Mr. Rolfe McCollister, Jr., Chairman

1. The LSU Agricultural Center requests approval to solicit bids and to enter into a Lease Agreement of 50.23 acres of the Northeast Research Station in Tensas Parish
  2. The LSU Health Sciences Center New Orleans requests approval to enter into a Lease Agreement with the Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center, Inc. for the installation of a Modular Interprofessional Primary Care Clinic at the School of Dentistry campus
  3. The LSU Agricultural Center requests Approval to enter into an Intent to Lease Agreement with the Companion Animal Alliance to construct an Animal Shelter on LSU Ag Center Property on Gourrier Lane at the Baton Rouge campus
  4. Status Report LSU A&M Housing, Parking & Energy Management Initiatives
- 

**D. AUDIT COMMITTEE**

Mr. Stanley Jacobs, Chairman

The Audit Committee will meet in the President's Conference Room, LSU University Administration Building, Baton Rouge following the Integrated Committee Meetings and the Board Meeting. The Committee may go into Executive Session in accordance with the provisions of LA. R.S. 42:6.1 A (4)

**AGENDA**  
**LSU BOARD OF SUPERVISORS MEETING**

**Friday, March 20, 2015**  
**Following Committee Meetings**

**Ms. Ann Duplessis, Chair**

1. Call to Order and Roll Call
2. Invocation and Pledge of Allegiance
3. Approval of the Minutes of the Board Meeting held on January 30, 2015
4. Personnel Actions Requiring Board Approval
5. Reports from the Council of Faculty and Staff Advisors
6. President's Report
7. Reports to the Board
  - A. FY 2014-2015 2nd Quarter Audit Summary
  - B. FY 2014-2015 LSU System Annual Data Metrics (available on LSU System website)
8. Approval of Consent Agenda Items
  - A. Request approval of degrees to be conferred at the Spring and Summer 2015 commencement exercises
  - B. Request approval to award a Posthumous Degree at the LSU Health Sciences Center in New Orleans
  - C. Request approval to enhance existing Endowed Professorships at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans:
    - Howard Buechner, MD Professorship of Medicine based on donations of \$120,000
    - Donald Edward Texada, M.D. Professorship of Ophthalmology based on donations of \$65,000
  - D. Request approval to enhance the existing James K. Elrod Super Professorship in Health Administration at Louisiana State University in Shreveport based on donations of \$60,000

- E. Request approval to establish the Dudley and Beverly Coates Endowed Professorship at the Pennington Biomedical Research Center based on donations of \$60,000
- F. Request approval to establish the following Endowed Professorships at Louisiana State University and A&M College:
- Entergy Louisiana Professorship in Power Engineering in the College of Engineering based on a donation of \$180,000
  - Meraux Foundation Supreme Champion Livestock Professorship in the Agricultural Center based on a donation of \$120,000
  - Neil Odenwald Distinguished Professorship in Landscape Architecture #2 in the College of Art and Design based on a donation of \$60,000
- G. Request approval to establish the Milton Bourgeois Endowed Scholarship for First-Generation College Students in the Office of Enrollment Management at Louisiana State University and A&M College based on donations of \$60,000
- H. Request approval of a Letter of Intent for a Doctor of Design Program at Louisiana State University and A&M College
- I. Request approval from LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center to name the National Moot Court Team the “Tom Fore Phillips National Moot Court Team”
- J. Approval of changes to the LSU Board of Supervisors Scholarship policy
- K. Recommendation to name the Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory in the College of Agriculture the “Milton Charles “Chuck” Rush Plant Pathology Teaching laboratory”
9. Committee Reports

**A. ACADEMIC AND STUDENT AFFAIRS, ACHIEVEMENT  
AND DISTINCTION COMMITTEE**  
Mr. James Moore, Chairman

**B. FINANCE, INFRASTRUCTURE, AND CORE  
DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE**  
Mr. Scott Ballard, Chairman

**C. PROPERTY AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE**  
Mr. Rolfe McCollister, Jr., Chairman

10. Consideration of Board of Supervisors Guiding Principles
11. Chairman's Report
12. Adjournment

INDEX  
REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
January 30, 2015

		<u>Page</u>
1.	Call to Order and Roll Call	1
2.	Invocation and Pledge of Allegiance	1
3.	Approval of the Minutes of the Board Meeting held on December 12, 2014	2
4.	Personnel Actions Requiring Board Approval	2
5.	Report from the Council of Faculty Advisors	2
6.	President's Report	2
7.	Reports to the Board	3
	A. <u>FY 2015 1st Quarter Audit Summary</u>	3
	B. <u>FY 2014-2015 2nd Quarter Consolidated Investment Report (Written Report Only)- Available on LSU System Website</u>	
	C. <u>FY 2014-2015 Semi-Annual Consolidated Financial Report (Written Report Only)- Available on LSU System Website</u>	
	D. <u>FY 2014-2015 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter LSU First Financial Report (Available on LSU System Website)</u>	
8.	Approval of Consent Agenda Items	3
	A. Recommendation to Approve Assignment of Undivided Working Interests by Pennington Oil & Gas Interests, L.L.C. to ten Assignees	3
	B. Request approval from LSUHSC-NO for the reauthorization of the Stanley S. Scott Cancer Center of Excellence	4
	C. Request approval to establish the Charles V. Sanders, M.D., Endowed Chair of Medicine at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans based on a donation of \$600,000	4
	D. Request approval from LSUHSC-NO to establish the following Endowed Professorships:	4
	Based on donations of \$60,000:	
	1. The Dominick D. and Wilhelmina L. Aiena Professorship in Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans	
	2. The Viola M. and Charles L. Lacoste, Sr. Professorship in Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans	

3.	The Donald Edward Texada, M.D. Professorship of Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans	
	Based on donation of \$120,000:	
4.	The Emeril J. Lagasse, III Professorship for Child and Adolescent Psychiatry at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans	
E.	Request approval from the Paul M. Hebert Law Center to establish the Ben R. Miller, Jr. (Memorial) Endowed Professorship based on a donation of \$100,000	5
F.	Request conditional approval from LSU A&M to establish the Transformational Technologies and Cyber Research Center	5
G.	Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in Fisheries Science and Assessment	5
H.	Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science	5
I.	Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in School Librarianship	5
J.	Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in Workforce Development	6
9.	Committee Reports	6
9A.	Athletic Committee	6
9A1.	Request by LSU A&M to approve the following athletic contracts:	6
	a. Robert K. Steele, Football Defensive Coordinator	
	b. Edward J. Orgeron, Jr., Football Assistant Coach	
9B.	Academic and Student Affairs, Achievement and Distinction Committee	6
9B1.	Progress on LSU Shreveport Commitment Plan	
9C.	Finance, Infrastructure, and Core Development Committee	6
9C1.	Request from LSU A&M to (i) authorize the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the “Board”) to proceed with the issuance of its auxiliary revenue and refunding bonds in an amount not exceeding \$175,000,000 in one or more series (the “bonds”) on behalf of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (“LSU A&M” or the “University”) and to (ii) authorize LSU A&M, on behalf of the Board, to make application to the Louisiana State Bond Commission for approval of the issuance of the bonds.	7

9C2. Request from LSU A&M to authorize the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the “Board”) to enter into a Cooperative Endeavor Agreement between the Board and Shorelight Education, LLC and Shorelight- Tiger, LLC on behalf of LSU A&M for the purposes of expanding international recruiting.	10
9D. Audit Committee	11
9D1. Presentation of FY 2015 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Audit Summary	11
10. Recommendation to approve Honorary Doctorate Degree	11
11. Chairman’s Report	11
12. Adjournment	11



## MINUTES

### REGULAR BOARD MEETING

January 30, 2015

1. Call to Order and Roll Call

Mrs. Ann D. Duplessis, Chair, called to order the Regular Meeting of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College at the LSU Health Sciences Center Shreveport, Zadeck Conference Center (Room G-221) Shreveport, Louisiana, on January 30, 2015 at 10:30 am.

The secretary called the roll.

#### PRESENT

Mrs. Ann D. Duplessis Chair	Mr. Raymond J. Lasseigne Chair-Elect
Mr. Ronnie R. Anderson	Mr. Scott Angelle
Mr. Scott Ballard	Mr. R. Blake Chatelain
Mr. Lee Mallett	Mr. Rolfe McCollister
Mr. Jim McCrery	Mr. James W. Moore, Jr.
Mr. Robert "Bobby" Yarborough	Mr. Brandon Crain

#### ABSENT

Mr. Garret "Hank" Danos	Mr. Stanley J. Jacobs
Mr. Jack E. Lawton, Jr.	Mr. Stephen Perry

Also present for the meeting were the following: Dr. F. King Alexander, President and Chancellor; LSU System, Mr. Thomas Skinner, General Counsel, LSU System officers and administrators from their respective campuses; faculty representatives; interested citizens and representatives of the news media.

#### Public Comments

Thomas Dubose, Associate Professor English and Foreign Languages and Mary J. Jarzabek, Instructor Arts and Media from LSU Shreveport requested to address the Board on Budget Issues LSU Shreveport.

2. Invocation and Pledge of Allegiance

Chair Duplessis recognized Dr. Robert Barish, Chancellor LSU Health Sciences Center Shreveport whose campus was represented at the meeting. Dr. Barish introduced two students and a faculty member who addressed the board.

The invocation was given by Dr. Joshua Jordan, Internal Medicine Resident. The Pledge of Allegiance was given by Jason Bruce, Student Government Association President, School of Allied Health Professions. The faculty member, Dr. Anil Gungor, Associate Professor of Otolaryngology/Head and Neck Surgery and Pediatrics gave an overview of his association and commitment to the Health Sciences Center Shreveport.

3. Approval of the Minutes of the Board Meeting held on December 12, 2014

Upon motion of Mr. Chatelain, seconded by Mr. Lasseigne the Board voted unanimously to approve the Minutes of the Regular Board Meeting held on December 12, 2014, in Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

4. Personnel Actions Requiring Board Approval

Chair Duplessis, introduced the new General Counsel to the LSU System, Mr. Thomas Skinner, who is attending his first board meeting. Mrs. Duplessis advised that Board action is requested for approval of the Personal Actions and stated the executive staff has reviewed these actions and recommends Board approval.

Upon motion of Mr. Ballard, seconded by Mr. Chatelain, the Board voted unanimously to approve the Personnel Actions as presented. **(Copy of Personnel Actions on file in the Office of the LSU Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University)**

5. Reports from the Council of Faculty Advisors

Dr. Kevin Cope, President of the LSU Faculty Senate furnished an informational report.

6. President's Report

Dr. F. Kling Alexander, President and Chancellor, LSU System shared a video presentation of LSU's commitment to Shreveport and the region. Dr. Alexander then recognized:

Dr. Larry Hollier, Chancellor LSU Health Sciences Center New Orleans;

Dr. Stuart Bell, Executive Vice Chancellor and Provost LSU A&M;

Dr. Will Cefalu, Executive Director Pennington Biomedical Research Center;

Dr. Jack Weiss, Chancellor LSU Paul Hebert Law Center;

Dr. Bob Barish, Chancellor LSU Health Sciences Center Shreveport;

Each provided recent activities, awards and contributions regarding their respective campuses.

Dr. Alexander called on Board Member, Mr. Ray Lasseigne to read a Resolution to the Board on Dr. John T. Wilson's upcoming retirement from the Health Sciences Center Shreveport.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that on this 30th day of January, 2015, the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University is pleased to commend Dr. John Wilson for all of his accomplishments, congratulate him on his upcoming retirement, and thank him for his numerous contributions to Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport, and the field of pediatrics and child public health, making a significant impact on the care of children as a whole.

**A copy of the Resolution is on file in the office of the LSU Board of Supervisors.**

Dr. Alexander recognized Senator Peacock and Senator Buffington and thanked them for their support.

7. Reports to the Board

Upon motion by Mr. Chatelain, and seconded by Mr. Ballard, the Board voted unanimously to accept the following reports.

7A. FY 2015 1st Quarter Audit Summary

7B. FY 2014-2015 2nd Quarter Consolidated Investment Report (Written Report Only)-Available on LSU System Website

7C. FY 2014-2015 Semi-Annual Consolidated Financial Report (Written Report Only)-Available on LSU System Website

7D. FY 2014-2015 2nd Quarter LSU First Financial Report (Available on LSU System Website)

8. Approval of Consent Agenda Items

Chair Duplessis offered the following recommendation:

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the Consent Agenda items as submitted.

A motion was made by Mr. Lasseigne and seconded by Mr. Yarborough to approve the Consent Agenda as well as the committee resolutions which were unanimously approved by the committees. The Board voted unanimously to approve the Consent Agenda and all committee resolutions.

8A. Recommendation to Approve Assignment of Undivided Working Interests by Pennington Oil & Gas Interests, L.L.C. to ten Assignees

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College that F. King Alexander, President of the LSU System, or his designee, is authorized and empowered for and on behalf of the Board of Supervisors to execute a consent to assignment by Pennington Oil & Gas Interests, LLC, as assignor, and County Down, LLC, et al., as assignees concerning Undivided Working Interests in the following described mineral lease:

Lease for Oil, Gas and Other Liquid or Gaseous Materials, being State Agency Lease No. 21229, by and between the State Mineral and Energy Board, on behalf of Lessor, and Pennington Oil & Gas Interests, L.L.C., as Lessee, dated August 14, 2013 and recorded under ORG 043 and BNDL 12527 of the Public Records of East Baton Rouge Parish, Louisiana, less and except the portion lying outside the BoI M-NS RA SU created by Order No. 16-R of the Office of Conservation released by act dated August 7, 2014, recorded as Original 817, Bundle 12597 of the public records of said parish.

- 8B. Request approval from LSUHSC-NO for the reauthorization of the Stanley S. Scott Cancer Center of Excellence

**NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College recommends reauthorization of the Stanley S. Scott Cancer Center of Excellence at Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center in New Orleans for an additional five-year period, subject to approval by the Louisiana Board of Regents.

- 8C. Request approval to establish the Charles V. Sanders, M.D., Endowed Chair of Medicine at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans based on a donation of \$600,000

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the establishment of the Charles V. Sanders, M.D., Endowed Chair of Medicine at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans, and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the establishment of the above named Chair.

- 8D. Request approval from LSUHSC-NO to establish the following Endowed Professorships:  
Based on donations of \$60,000:

1. The Dominick D. and Wilhelmina L. Aiena Professorship in Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans
2. The Viola M. and Charles L. Lacoste, Sr. Professorship in Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans
3. The Donald Edward Texada, M.D. Professorship of Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans

Based on donation of \$120,000:

4. The Emeril J. Lagasse, III Professorship for Child and Adolescent Psychiatry at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the establishment of the above named professorships at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans, and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the establishment of the above named Professorships.

- 8E. Request approval from the Paul M. Hebert Law Center to establish the Ben R. Miller, Jr. (Memorial) Endowed Professorship based on a donation of \$100,000

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the establishment of the Ben R. Miller, Jr. (Memorial) Endowed Professorship at the LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center, and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the establishment of the Ben R. Miller, Jr. (Memorial) Endowed Professorship at the LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center.

- 8F. Request conditional approval from LSU A&M to establish the Transformational Technologies and Cyber Research Center

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the request from LSU A&M for conditional one-year approval to establish the Transformational Technologies and Cyber Research Center, subject to approval of the Louisiana Board of Regents.

- 8G. Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in Fisheries Science and Assessment

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the request to establish a Graduate Certificate in Fisheries Science and Assessment, subject to approval by the Louisiana Board of Regents.

- 8H. Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the request to establish a Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science, subject to approval by the Louisiana Board of Regents.

- 8I. Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in School Librarianship

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the request to establish a Graduate Certificate in School Librarianship, subject to approval by the Louisiana Board of Regents.

8J. Request approval from LSU A&M to establish a Graduate Certificate in Workforce Development

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the request to establish a Graduate Certificate in Workforce Development, subject to approval by the Louisiana Board of Regents.

9. Committee Reports

9A. Athletic Committee

Mr. Chatelain, Chairman of the Athletic Committee, reported that the Committee received two (2) requests for consideration for Board approval. It is the recommendation of the Committee that the requests receive Board approval.

9A1. Request by LSU A&M to approve the following athletic contracts:

- a. Robert K. Steele, Football Defensive Coordinator
- b. Edward J. Orgeron, Jr., Football Assistant Coach

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural & Mechanical College authorizes Dr. F. King Alexander, President and Chancellor, or his designee, to sign the Employment Agreement with Assistant Football Coach Robert Kevin Steele, and to include in such Agreement such terms and conditions as he, in consultation with the General Counsel, deems to be in the best interests of LSU.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural & Mechanical College authorizes Dr. F. King Alexander, President and Chancellor, or his designee, to sign the Employment Agreement with Assistant Football Coach Edward J. Orgeron, Jr., and to include in such Agreement such terms and conditions as he, in consultation with the General Counsel, deems to be in the best interests of LSU.

9B. Academic and Student Affairs, Achievement and Distinction Committee

Mr. Moore, Chairman of the Academic and Student Affairs, Achievement and Distinction Committee, reported that the Committee received one (1) report.

9B1. Progress on LSU Shreveport Commitment Plan

A report was given by Dr. Larry Clark, Chancellor LSU Shreveport. **(Copy of report is on file in the Office of the LSU Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University)**

9C. Finance, Infrastructure, and Core Development Committee

Mr. Ballard, Chairman of the Finance, Infrastructure, and Core Development Committee reported that the Committee received two (2) requests for consideration for Board approval. It is the recommendation of the Committee that the requests receive Board approval.

- 9C1. Request from LSU A&M to (i) authorize the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") to proceed with the issuance of its auxiliary revenue and refunding bonds in an amount not exceeding \$175,000,000 in one or more series (the "bonds") on behalf of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College ("LSU A&M" or the "University") and to (ii) authorize LSU A&M, on behalf of the Board, to make application to the Louisiana State Bond Commission for approval of the issuance of the bonds.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") that:

SECTION 1. Sections 2181 through 2193 and 335I(A)(4) of Title 17 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended (La. R.S. 17:2181 through 2193 and 17:3351(A)(4)), Chapters 13, 13A and 14- A of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended, and Article VII, Section 6(C) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, and other constitutional and statutory authority, authorize the Board to borrow money and to issue bonds and refunding bonds and pledge revenues to guarantee payment thereof in accordance with law and with the approval of the State Bond Commission. The Board does hereby authorize Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College ("LSU A&M") to proceed with the issuance of its Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds in one or more series in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$175,000,000 (the "Bonds"), bearing interest at a fixed rate not to exceed six percent (6%) per annum with a maturity date not exceeding forty (40) years from the date of issuance of the Bonds, for the purposes of financing or reimbursing the costs of (i) (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex, (b) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall, (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall and (d) planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of additions and renovations to the Student Health Center (collectively, the "Project"), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds, subject to the advice of counsel and bond counsel to the Board and subject to the approval of the Louisiana State Bond Commission (the "Commission").

SECTION 2. The Bonds shall be secured by the Auxiliary Revenues (including, without limitation, revenues derived from the Auxiliary Enterprises of University Stores, Student Media, LSU Union, Golf Course, Graphic Services, Laboratory School Cafeteria, Parking, Traffic and Transportation, Athletics, Student Health Service, LSU Press, Contracted Auxiliary Services, Residential Life and certain other revenues that have been dedicated to the payment of bonds) on a parity with the Board's outstanding Series 2004 Bonds, Series 2005A Bonds, Series 2006 Bonds, Series 2007 Bonds, Series 2008 Bonds, Series 2010A Bonds, Series 2010B, Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2013 Bonds and Series 2014 Bonds each as defined in the Bond Resolution.

SECTION 3. The Board hereby authorizes its representatives, including the President of Louisiana State University and the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO of Louisiana State University and their designees, bond counsel and counsel to the Board to proceed with the preparation of the Bond Resolution with respect to the Bonds and all documents necessary for the issuance of the Bonds, including, but not limited to the preparation and distribution of preliminary and final official statements, if any, related thereto and to obtain all consents and approvals necessary for the issuance of the Bonds.

SECTION 4. The Board hereby authorizes and approves all matters necessary in connection herewith, subject to advice of bond counsel and counsel to the Board, including, but not limited to the publication of a notice of intention to issue the Bonds as provided in the Constitution, the form of which is attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

SECTION 5. The Board hereby formally approves the making of its application to the Commission requesting that the Commission grant its approval to the issuance of the Bonds, all in accordance with applicable law and the Rules of the Commission. The representatives of the University are hereby directed to furnish to and file with the Commission all documents, materials and information as may be necessary and appropriate in connection with the approval by the Commission of the issuance of the Bonds. A certified copy of this resolution shall be submitted to the Commission by the representatives of the Board or its bond counsel, with a letter requesting the prompt consideration and approval of this application and such letter may set forth and request approval by the Commission of the price at which such bonds may be sold and issued.

SECTION 6. The form of the Notice of Intention to Issue Bonds attached hereto as **Exhibit A** is hereby approved in substantially such form, with such additions, omissions and changes as may be approved by bond counsel to the Board.

SECTION 7. The Board hereby declares its official intent to reimburse itself from the proceeds of the Bonds for certain capital expenditures incurred or to be incurred in connection with the Project subsequent to the date which is sixty days prior to the date hereof but before the issuance of the Bonds and within eighteen months of the date of such capital expenditures or the placing in service of the Project, whichever is later (but in any event no more than three years after the date of the original expenditure of such monies). This resolution is intended as a declaration of official intent under Treasury Regulations §1.150.2.

SECTION 8. It is hereby recognized, found and determined that a real necessity exists for the employment of bond counsel in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and, accordingly, Adams and Reese LLP, Baton Rouge, Louisiana ("Bond Counsel"), is hereby employed as bond counsel for the Board, to do and perform any and all legal work incidental and necessary with respect to the incurring of debt and issuance and sale of the Bonds. Bond Counsel shall prepare and submit to the Board for adoption all of the proceedings incidental to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, and shall furnish its opinion covering the legality of the issuance thereof.

The fees to be paid to Bond Counsel with respect to Bonds actually issued, sold, delivered and paid for shall be based upon the then current fee schedule promulgated by the Attorney General of the State of Louisiana (at the time any such bonds are sold) with regard to fees for bond counsel for legal and coordinate professional work performed in connection with the issuance of revenue bonds by state entities. Such fees shall be payable out of the funds derived from the sale of the Bonds or other funds legally appropriated therefor.

SECTION 9. The Bonds shall not be issued until this Board has approved the execution of all legal documents necessary in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, the Bond Resolution.



SECTION 10. The Chairman, Vice Chairman and Secretary of the Board, the President of Louisiana State University and the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO of Louisiana State University or any one of them and their designees are hereby authorized to execute all documents, and do all things necessary, on the advice of Bond Counsel and counsel to the Board to effectuate and implement this Resolution.

SECTION 11. By virtue of the Board's application for, and acceptance and utilization of, the benefits of the Louisiana State Bond Commission's approval(s) resolved and set forth herein, (i) it resolves that it understands and agrees that such approval(s) are expressly conditioned upon, and (ii) it further resolves that it understands, agrees and binds itself, its successors and assigns to full and continuing compliance with the "State Bond Commission Policy on Approval of Proposed Use of Swaps, or other forms of Derivative Products, Hedges, etc." adopted by the Commission on July 20, 2006 as to the borrowing(s) and other matter(s) subject to the approval(s), including subsequent application and approval under said Policy of the implementation or use of any swap(s) or other product(s) or enhancement(s) covered thereby.

#### EXHIBIT A

##### NOTICE OF INTENTION TO ISSUE BONDS

Notice is hereby given that, pursuant to a resolution adopted at its meeting of January 30, 2015 (the "Authorizing Resolution"), the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") intends to issue its Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, in one or more series (the "Bonds"), in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$175,000,000. Sections 2181 through 2193 and 3351(A)(4) of Title 17 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended (La. R.S. 17:2181 through 2193 and 17:3351(A)(4)), Chapters 13, 13A and 14-A of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended, and Article VII, Section 6(C) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, and other constitutional and statutory authority, authorize the Board to borrow money and to issue bonds and refunding bonds and pledge revenues to guarantee payment thereof in accordance with law and with the approval of the State Bond Commission. The proceeds of the Bonds will be made available to the Board for the benefit of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College ("LSU A&M") to finance or reimburse the costs of (i) (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex, (b) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall, (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall and (d) planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of additions and renovations to the Student Health Center (collectively, the "Project"), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds. The Bonds will be in fully registered form, will be issued in one or more series in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$175,000,000, will mature not later than 40 years from their dated date and will bear interest payable at a fixed rate not to exceed six percent (6%) per annum. The Bonds will not be a general obligation or pledge of the full faith and credit of the State of Louisiana, but will be solely a revenue obligation of the Board

payable from Auxiliary Revenues (as defined in a Bond Resolution to be adopted by the Board, hereinafter referred to as the "Bond Resolution"), consisting of Auxiliary Revenues derived by LSU A&M from certain Auxiliary Enterprises, including, without limitation, University Stores, Student Media, LSU Union, Golf Course, Graphic Services, Laboratory School Cafeteria, Parking, Traffic and Transportation, Athletics, Student Health Service, LSU Press, Contracted Auxiliary Services, Residential Life and certain other revenues that have been dedicated to the payment of bonds issued under the Bond Resolution. The Bonds will be secured by the Auxiliary Revenues on a parity with the Board's outstanding (i) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$16,035,000, (ii) Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$18,905,000, (iii) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$97,095,000, (iv) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$71,130,000, (v) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$52,815,000, (vi) Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$87,625,000, (vii) Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$31,250,000, (viii) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$41,615,000, (ix) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$101,180,000, and (x) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$81,880,000. Within thirty (30) days after publication of this Notice of Intention, any person in interest may contest the legality of the Authorizing Resolution or the Bond Resolution, any provision of the Bonds to be issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the provisions securing the Bonds and the validity of all other provisions and proceedings relating to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. If no action or proceeding is instituted within the thirty (30) days, no person may contest the validity of the Bonds, the provisions of the Authorizing Resolution or the Bond Resolution, the security of the Bonds or the validity of any other provisions or proceedings relating to their authorization and issuance, and the Bonds shall be presumed conclusively to be legal. Thereafter, no court shall have authority to inquire into such matters. Draft copies of the Bond Resolution are available for inspection at the offices of Daniel T. Layzell, Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO, 330 Thomas Boyd Hall, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70803.

- 9C2. Request from LSU A&M to authorize the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") to enter into a Cooperative Endeavor Agreement between the Board and Shorelight Education, LLC and Shorelight- Tiger, LLC on behalf of LSU A&M for the purposes of expanding international recruiting.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") authorizes F. King Alexander, in his capacity as President of LSU, or his designee, acting on behalf of and in the name of the Board, and in consultation with legal counsel, to execute a Cooperative Endeavor Agreement for the benefit of LSU A&M with Shorelight Education, LLC and Shorelight-Tiger, LLC, and any related documents necessary or desirable to accomplish and implement the purposes of the Cooperative Endeavor Agreement, with all such agreements and documents, as well as any subsequent amendments thereto, to contain the terms and conditions, including prices, that the President deems to be in the best interest of LSU; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that prior to final Cooperative Endeavor Agreement execution, the President will notify the Board Chair, Chair-Elect, Immediate Past Chair, and the chair of the appropriate Board Committee of the final terms of the Cooperative Endeavor Agreement; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Board does hereby approve establishing a restricted account for the funds generated by this program. The funds are to be used exclusively for the operation and expansion of the program; including activities associated with the further internationalization of the campus at the discretion of the President or his designee, who shall be the Provost unless the President names another designee.

9D. Audit Committee

Mr. Angelle, Vice Chairman of the Audit Committee reported that the Committee received one (1) report. The Committee voted unanimously to go into executive session to discuss ongoing investigations. A motion by Mr. Anderson, and seconded by Mr. Yarborough.

Subsequent to the discussion, the Committee unanimously voted to come out of executive session and adjourn. A motion by Mr. Yarborough, and seconded by Mr. Anderson.

9D1. Presentation of FY 2015 1st Quarter Audit Summary

The report was given out at the Audit Committee Meeting.

10. Recommendation to approve Honorary Doctorate Degree

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the nomination to award a Doctor of Laws (L.L.D.), *honoris causa*, to the Honorable James L. Dennis, United States Circuit Judge at the May 2015 Commencement Ceremony of the LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center.

Chair Duplessis called on Dr. Gil Reeve to read the Resolution and present the Honorary Degree to the Honorable James L. Dennis.

Upon motion of Mr. Moore, seconded by Mr. McCollister, the Board voted unanimously to approve the recommendation.

11. Chairman's Report

The next Board Meeting will be in Baton Rouge on March 20<sup>th</sup>.

The Audit Committee will meet immediately following adjournment of this meeting.

12. Adjournment

There being no further business to come before the Board, the meeting was adjourned at 12:20 pm.

Kay Miller  
Administrative Secretary to the Board  
LSU Board of Supervisors

**PERSONNEL ACTIONS REQUIRING  
BOARD APPROVAL UNDER REVISED  
PM 69**

**MARCH 20, 2015**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Personnel Actions Requiring Board Approval**

**Under Revised PM 69**

**March 20, 2015**

**A. Personnel Actions**

APPOINTMENTS.....1  
PROMOTIONS.....2  
APPOINTMENT/CONTINUATION OF DESIGNATED CHAIR OR PROFESSORSHIP .....3

Personnel Actions Requiring Board Approval  
Under Revised PM 69  
March 20, 2015

**APPOINTMENTS**

**LSU A&M**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Salary</u>	<u>Source</u>
Ball, Anthony	2/28/2015	Assistant Coach - Football	310,000	Auxiliary

Personnel Actions Requiring Board Approval Under Revised PM 69  
March 20, 2015

**PROMOTIONS / CHANGE IN TITLE**

**PROMOTIONS**

**LSU SHREVEPORT**

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Effective</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>	<b><u>Salary</u></b>	<b><u>Salary</u></b>	<b><u>Difference</u></b>	<b><u>Source</u></b>	<b><u>PerCent</u></b>
Vines, Timothy	1/8/2015	Chair, Economics/Finance	72,547	75,547	3,000	State	4%



**APPOINTMENT/CONTINUATION OF DESIGNATED CHAIR OR PROFESSORSHIP**

**LSU SHREVEPORT - Compensation from the LSUS Foundation**

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Effective</u></b>	<b><u>Status</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>	<b><u>Salary</u></b>	<b><u>Compensation</u></b>
Marjan, Trutschl	2015FY	New	Abe Sadoff Professorship	89,056	17,201

Louisiana State University  
Office of Internal Audit

---

# **Quarterly Audit Summary**

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Table of Contents

<b>Louisiana State University and A&amp;M College .....</b>	<b>2</b>
LSU Student Media Management Request.....	2
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Management Letter .....	2
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Athletics Agreed Upon Procedures .....	3
Applying Agreed Upon Procedures – Foundation (External CPAs).....	4
<b>Pennington Biomedical Research Center .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Applying Agreed Upon Procedures – Foundation (External CPAs).....	5
<b>Louisiana State University Health Sciences Shreveport.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Management Letter .....	5
Applying Agreed Upon Procedures - BOR (External CPAs) .....	6
Applying Agreed Upon Procedures – Foundation (External CPAs).....	7
<b>Louisiana State University Shreveport.....</b>	<b>7</b>
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Management Letter .....	7
Applying Agreed Upon Procedures – Foundation (External CPAs).....	8
<b>Louisiana State University System .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Financial Statement Audit.....	9
<b>Louisiana State University Health Sciences New Orleans .....</b>	<b>9</b>
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Management Letter .....	9
Applying Agreed Upon Procedures – Foundation (External CPAs).....	11
<b>Louisiana State University Health Care Services Division .....</b>	<b>12</b>
Louisiana Legislative Auditor Management Letter .....	12

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Louisiana State University and A&M College

### **LSU Student Media Management Request**

#### Audit Initiation:

This review originated as a management request by the LSU Student Media department.

#### Audit Scope and Objectives:

The audit scope included a review of the Student Media advertisement process. Student Media revenues averaged approximately \$670,000 per year over the past five years.

#### Audit Findings:

We made recommendations to address seven payment tracking and cash handling control gaps and ensure credit card payments met Personal Card Industry Data Security Standards.

#### Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

Management concurred with the recommendations and is in the process of implementing corrective action plans with an anticipated completion date of July 1, 2015.

### **Management Letter (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

#### Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

#### Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Louisiana Legislative Auditor's (LLA) Office conducted procedures at Louisiana State University and related campuses as part of the Louisiana State University System's financial statement audit for the year ended June 30, 2014.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Audit Findings:

The LLA found that the balances and classes of transactions tested for the financial statements were materially correct. In addition:

- The prior year finding related to capital asset valuation was resolved.
- LSU notified the LLA of ten improper payments to employees based on falsified records.
- There was inaccurate federal funding accountability and transparency act (FFATA) reporting by the Pennington Biomedical Research Center related to untimely filing and incorrect sub-award dates.

## Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

- LSU management provided a detailed action plan in order to address the falsified payroll which included the establishment of PM-76 – Detection, Reporting, and Investigation of Incidents of Financial Irregularity.
- PBRC management committed to updating their FFATA operating procedures and establishing mandatory training for personnel responsible for FFATA reporting.

## **Athletics Agreed Upon Procedures (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

### Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

### Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Louisiana Legislative Auditor's (LLA) Office conducted agreed upon procedures in the areas of internal control, revenue and expense reporting, notes and disclosures, and affiliated and outside organizations. These procedures were

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

intended to assist with management's evaluation of the effectiveness of the LSU Athletic Department's internal control over financial reporting.

Audit Findings:

There were no significant audit findings.

Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

## **Applying Agreed upon Procedures (Postlethwaite & Netterville)**

Audit Initiation:

This review of the LSU Foundation was performed by an external Certified Public Accountant.

Audit Scope and Objectives:

Procedures were conducted to evaluate whether the Foundation is complying with the provisions set forth in the Board of Regents Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives in regards to the Endowed Chairs for Eminent Scholars Program, the Endowed Professorship Program and the Endowed Undergraduate Scholarship Program for First-Generation College Students.

Audit Findings:

No findings resulted from the review.

Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Pennington Biomedical Research Center

### **Applying Agreed upon Procedures (Postlethwaite & Netterville)**

Audit Initiation:

This review of the Pennington Biomedical Research Foundation (the Foundation) was performed by an external Certified Public Accountant.

Audit Scope and Objectives:

Procedures were conducted to evaluate whether the Foundation is complying with the provisions set forth in the Board of Regents Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives in regards to the Eminent Scholars Endowed Chairs Program and the Endowed Professorship Program.

Audit Findings:

No findings resulted from the review.

Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

## Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport

### **Management Letter (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Louisiana Legislative Auditor's (LLA) Office conducted procedures at Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

Shreveport as part of the LSU System's financial statement audit for the year ended June 30, 2014.

## Audit Findings:

The LLA found that the balances and classes of transactions tested for the financial statements, as adjusted, were materially correct.

## Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

## **Applying Agreed upon Procedures (Heard, McElroy, & Vestal, LLC Certified Public Accountants)**

### Audit Initiation:

This review of the LSU Health Sciences Center was performed by an external Certified Public Accountant.

### Audit Scope and Objectives:

Procedures were performed to assist users in evaluating whether the Health Sciences Center is complying with the reporting requirements of the Louisiana Board of Regents, Endowed Chair, Endowed Professorship, and Endowed Scholarships Programs, Statement of investment Policy and Objectives, Section 2(H) regarding the Center's Endowed Chair, Endowed Professorship, and Endowed Scholarship Program Assets, endowment proceeds, investment earnings, and annual reports for the year ended June 30, 2014.

### Audit Findings:

A de minimis accounting error was noted which was subsequently corrected. No other findings resulted from the review.

### Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.



# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## **Applying Agreed upon Procedures (Heard, McElroy, & Vestal, LLC Certified Public Accountants)**

### Audit Initiation:

This review of the LSU Health Sciences Foundation in Shreveport was performed by an external Certified Public Accountant.

### Audit Scope and Objectives:

Procedures were performed to assist the users in evaluating management's assertion about the effectiveness of the Foundation's compliance with the requirements concerning the Endowed Chair, Endowed Professorship, and Endowed Scholarship Program funds during the year ended June 30, 2014.

### Audit Findings:

No findings resulted from the review.

### Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

## Louisiana State University Shreveport

### **Management Letter (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

### Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

### Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Louisiana Legislative Auditor's (LLA) Office conducted procedures at Louisiana State University Shreveport as part of the LSU System's financial statement audit for the year ended June 30, 2014.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Audit Findings:

The LLA found that the balances and classes of transactions tested for the financial statements, as adjusted, were materially correct.

## Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

## **Applying Agreed upon Procedures (Heard, McElroy, & Vestal, LLC Certified Public Accountants)**

### Audit Initiation:

This review of the LSU-S Foundation was performed by an external Certified Public Accountant.

### Audit Scope and Objectives:

Procedures agreed to by management of the LSU in Shreveport Foundation, Inc. (the "Foundation"), the Board of Supervisors of the Louisiana State University System, the Louisiana Board of Regents and the Legislative Auditor of the State of Louisiana, were performed solely to assist the users in evaluating management's assertions about the effectiveness of the Foundation's compliance with the requirements concerning the Endowed Chair, Endowed Professorship, and Endowed Scholarship Program funds during the year ended June 30, 2014.

### Audit Findings:

No findings resulted from the review.

### Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Louisiana State University System

### **Financial Statement Audit (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

#### Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

#### Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Louisiana Legislative Auditor's (LLA) Office conducted a financial statement audit of the Louisiana State University System (System) for the year ended June 30, 2014, as a part of the Single Audit of the State of Louisiana and to provide accountability over public funds.

#### Audit Findings:

The LLA found that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the business-type activities and the discretely presented component units of the LSU System as of June 30, 2014, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

## Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center New Orleans

### **Management Letter (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

#### Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Office of the Legislative Auditor conducted certain audit procedures at Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center-New Orleans as part of the Louisiana State University System's financial statement audit for the year ended June 30, 2014, and to evaluate its accountability over public funds.

## Findings:

The report was issued on November 26, 2014 and included the following findings:

1. Prohibited Activities within Auxiliary Enterprises
  - Management and employees within LSUHSC-NO's Auxiliary Enterprises received meals and drinks from LSUHSC-NO's Dining Services without paying.
  - Acting Executive Director received meals and drinks without paying at Tiger Den Café and the Atrium Coffee Kiosk before January 21, 2014, when a vendor operated Dining Services under a contract with HSC-NO.
  - There was a lack of written departmental policies and procedures to ensure the Dining Services staff know what is expected in the operations.
  
2. Inadequate Controls over Leave Records - Management of the LSU HSC-NO School of Medicine in Baton Rouge did not ensure that its employees used the appropriate leave forms and that approval of leave requests was documented by the supervisors.

## Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

In letters dated October 14, 2014 and November 12, 2014 management concurred with the findings and provided its corrective action plan.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## **Applying Agreed upon Procedures (Carr Riggs & Ingram, CPAs and Advisors)**

### Audit Initiation:

This review of the Foundation for LSU Health Sciences Center was performed by an external Certified Public Accountant.

### Audit Scope and Objectives:

Procedures were performed to assist the users in evaluating management's assertions of compliance with the Louisiana State University System Policies, applicable Louisiana Revised Statutes, the Board of Regents for Higher Education policies, the Eminent Scholars Endowed Chairs Program and the Eminent Scholars Endowed Professorships Program for the year ended June 30, 2014.

### Audit Findings:

CRI noted twelve instances where the average annual real total return was below the level of spending and fees. The long-term objective of the investment of the Program Assets is to attain an average annual real total return at or above the level of spending and fees.

CRI noted one management fee that exceeded the 1.25% fee allowed by the Board of Regent's Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives.

### Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

A management response was not required.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Louisiana State University Health Care Services Division (HCSD)

### **Management Letter (Louisiana Legislative Auditor)**

#### Audit Initiation:

This external audit was conducted by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor's Office.

#### Audit Scope and Objectives:

The Office of the Legislative Auditor conducted certain audit procedures at Louisiana State University Health Care Services Division as part of the Louisiana State University System's financial statement audit for the year ended June 30, 2014, and to evaluate its accountability over public funds.

#### Findings:

The report was issued on December 3, 2014 and included the following finding:

#### Failure to Report Construction Costs

HCSD failed to report approximately \$141.5 million in construction costs associated with the construction of the new University Medical Center in New Orleans during fiscal year 2014, resulting in a misclassification of assets and net position in HCSD's Annual Fiscal Report (AFR).

During fiscal year 2013, the funds were received and restricted for the purpose of construction on the new hospital. During fiscal year 2014, the restricted funds were expended by the Division of Administration's Office of Facility Planning and Control (OFPC) for construction but were not properly identified and capitalized (shown as capital assets) by HCSD in its AFR.

# Quarterly Audit Summary

*Fiscal Year 2015, 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter*

---

## Management's Response and Corrective Action Plan:

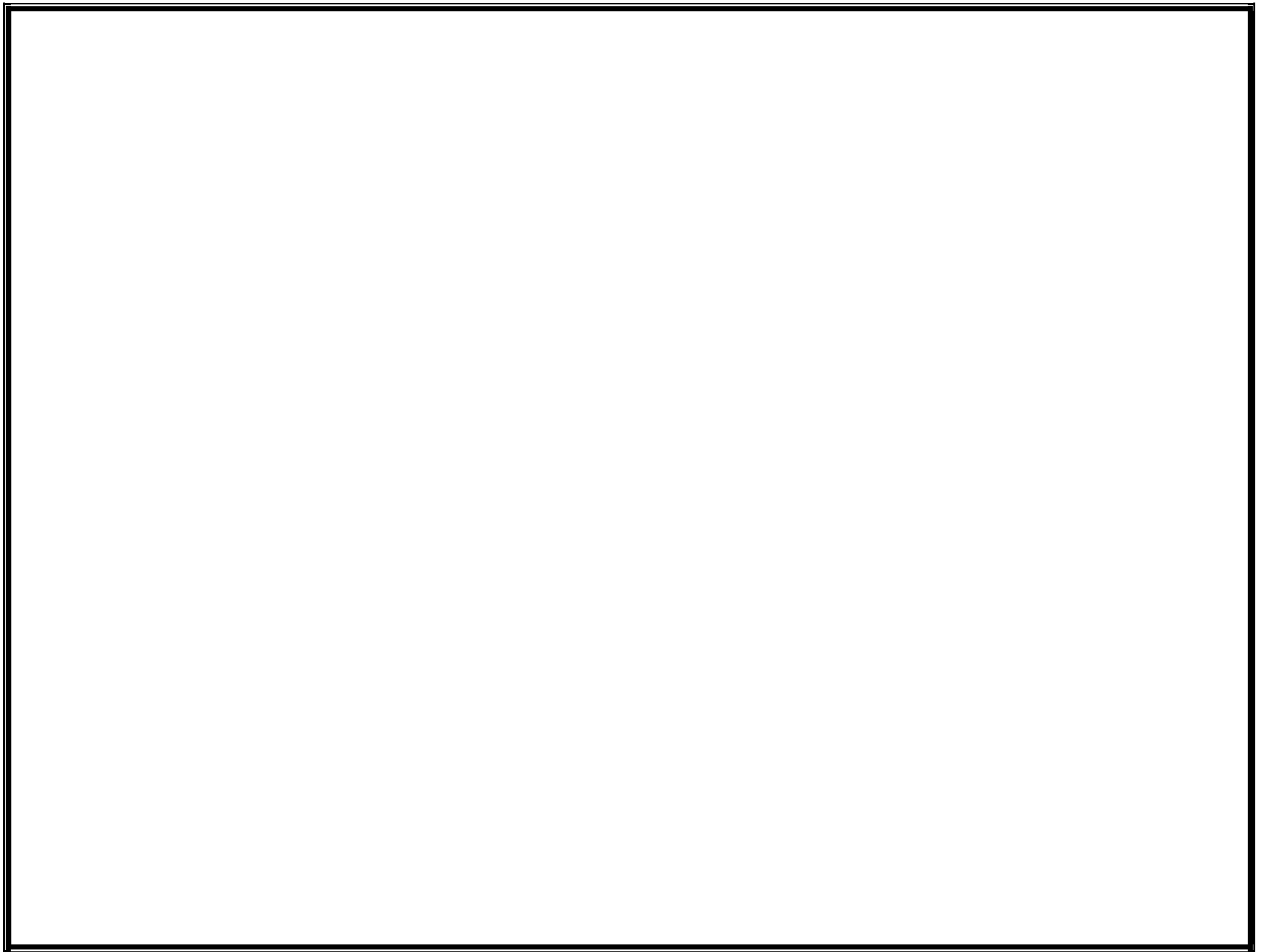
In a letter dated October 28, 2014, management concurred with the finding and included its corrective action plan in the report.

# **LSU Institution's Metric Data**



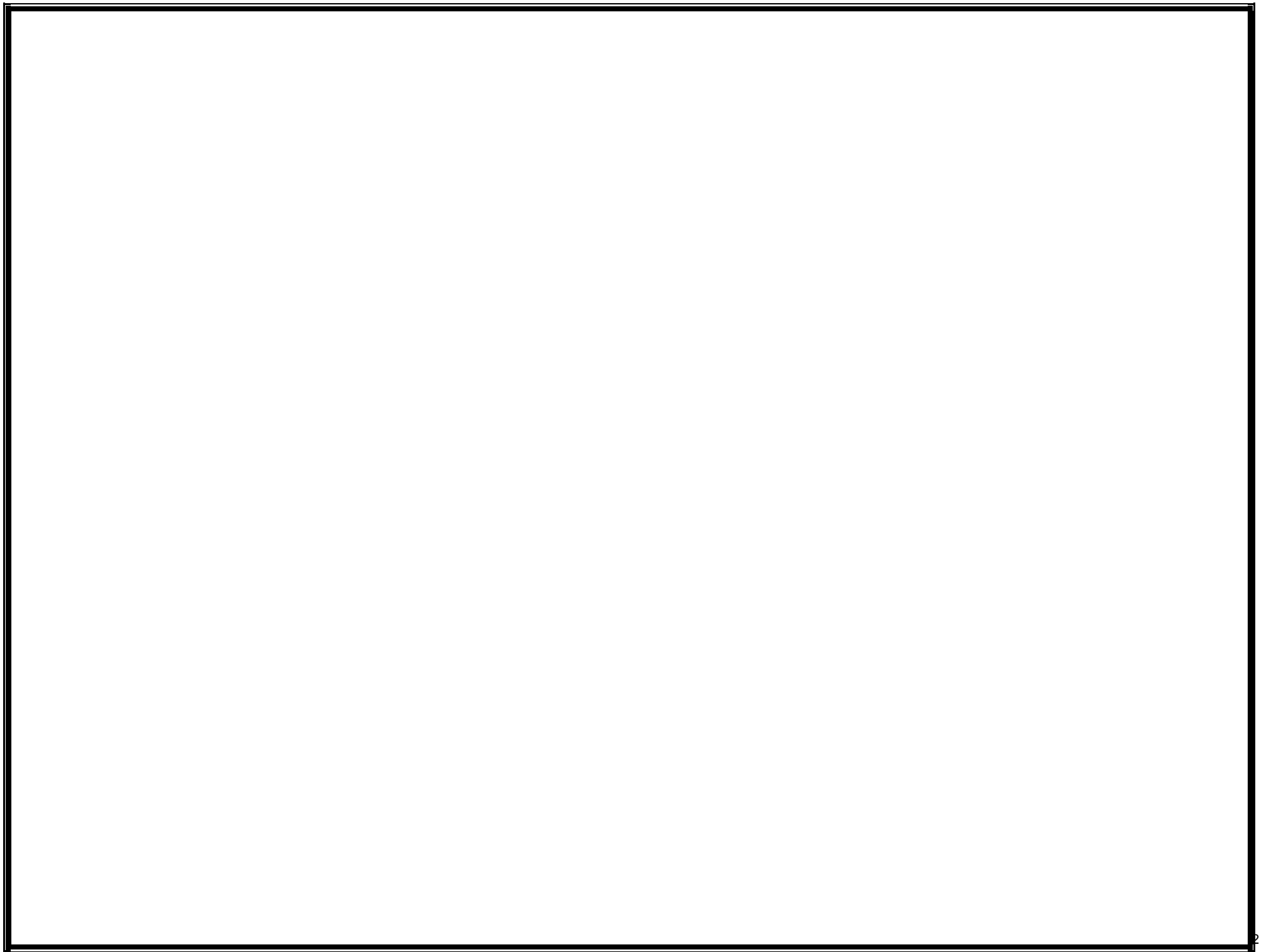
**February 27, 2015**





## Table of contents

	Page
LSU Performance Metrics Executive Summary	1
Louisiana State University and A&M College	3
Paul M. Hebert Law Center	25
Pennington Biomedical Research Center	39
Louisiana State University Agricultural Center	50
Louisiana State University Shreveport	61
Louisiana State University Alexandria	85
Louisiana State University Eunice	101
Health Sciences Center New Orleans	118
Health Sciences Center Shreveport	163



## LSU Performance Metrics Executive Summary

The LSU performance indicators are designed to provide campus leadership and the Board of Supervisors with a mechanism for evaluating annual institutional performance. This document includes a summary of the LSU campuses performance metrics data. The metrics data provided allow institutions to discuss descriptive metrics and performance measures within the context of each campus' mission.

In complex university systems, the distinct and quite different institutions do not measure their performance against each other but against the larger marketplaces where they compete. Two elements are critical for the effectiveness of performance measurement. First is the constant tracking of improvement from year to year. Second is the periodic benchmarking of campus performance against appropriate national counterparts. Data provided in this document speak primarily to the first element of annual improvement. Subsequent work by the campuses in identifying appropriate measures of performance against national counterparts provide a context for the second, national benchmarking element, of effective performance measurement.

The utility of these data points for evaluating institutional performance varies by campus and mission. Below is a general outline of metrics data captured in this document. Please note that for example, in some institutions, enrollment growth is critical to survival; for others, enrollment is stable and other indicators will be more important. Other institutions may pay particular attention to undergraduate education, others to research or technology transfer. Consequently, although this data describe the scale of operations, their utility as metrics for performance improvement measurement varies.

Below is a general outline of metrics data captured in this document. These metrics represent a start to what is expected to become a significant analysis and measuring tool for the Louisiana State University and its institutions.

### General Metrics Description

- Metric I: Degrees and Credentials (*Including distribution by race, ethnicity, and other characteristics*)
- Metric II: Enrollment data (*Including distribution by race, ethnicity, and other characteristics such as full and part time*)
- Metric III: Retention, Graduation, Licensure, and Pass Rate (*Standardized State and National Exams*)
- Metric IV: Research Expenditures
- Metric V: Technology Transfer
- Metric VI: Revenue Sources (*Tuition and Fees, Other Revenue Resources*)
- Metric VII: Teaching and Research Productivity
- Metric VII: Hospital Statistics (HSCs only)
- Benchmark: Campus Specific Benchmark Metrics

**Blank Page**

## Louisiana State University and A&M College

Louisiana State University and A&M College, the state's Flagship University, is ranked as a top-tier, research university-very high research activity (Carnegie Classification) and is one of a few select universities to be designated as a land-, sea-, and space-grant institution. LSU is known for its outstanding undergraduate and graduate academic programs, state-of-the-art research, internationally acclaimed faculty, and strong academic student support programs. The university attracts highly qualified undergraduate and graduate students. As stated in the institution's mission, LSU challenges its students to the highest levels of intellectual and personal development. LSU continually strives to advance its programs of teaching, research and service. LSU's performances across the seven metrics from the past year are highlighted below.

- The total degrees awarded (6,249) in 2013-2014 was a 2.6% increase over last year's total, making it the second highest number awarded ever at LSU, exceeded only slightly by the highest total of 6,251. (Metric I)
- The number of degrees awarded in science, technology, engineering, and math (STEM) disciplines (1,792) was a slight increase (0.8%) above the previous year. (Metric I)
- Total undergraduate headcount as of the 14th class day (25,577) was the highest enrollment over the past 7 years and represented a 2.6% increase over last year's 14th day enrollment (24,931). (Metric II)
- The total headcount for first time degree seeking students as of the 14th class day (5,655) was the third largest in LSU's history, and a 2.8% increase over the 2013 total number of first time degree seeking students (5,501). (Metric II)
- Total number of enrolled students who received Tops (13,627) is the highest number of students receiving TOPS, increasing from the previous year by 2.3%. (Metric II)
- Total number of students (10,425) enrolled in STEM programs increased 5.7% to its highest level in the past 7 years. (Metric II)
- Retention from first to second year (84.6%) and second to third year (73.2%) increased by 2.1 and 0.2 percentage points, respectively, but the six-year bachelor's graduation rate (65.0%) decreased 1.9 percentage points from the LSU all time high rate of 66.9%. (Metric III)
- Louisiana Community College transfer student second year retention rate (87.5%) increased 2.4 percentage points over the previous year's rate (85.1%), and the six year graduation rate (66.1%) increased 6.6 percentage points over the previous year's rate (59.5%). (Metric III)
- 2013-2014 total research expenditures (\$145,639) increased 5.1% from the previous year total of \$138,599. (Metric IV)
- Total number of U.S. Patent Applications filed (31) and total number of licenses/options (15) decreased from the previous year by 8.8% and 6.3%, respectively. (Metric V)
- Total endowment value (\$395,562,005) increased by 11% over the prior year (\$356,520,335) (Metric VI)
- Total net revenue from first-time-full-time freshmen (\$42,377,598) increased 4.7% from the previous year. (Metric VI)
- Total semester credit hours taught per tenured/tenure track faculty (194) slightly decreased (1.5%) from the previous year (197). (Metric VII)

The positive accomplishments indicated above are significant. If the improving financial conditions in the state and nation are sustained over the coming years, LSU will continue to advance its programs of teaching, research, and service. Through these programs, LSU serves as the state's Flagship institution in the creation and dissemination of new technology and information, impacting workforce and economic development throughout the state, region, and nation.

## **LSU and A&M VISION and MISSION:**

As the flagship institution of the state, the vision of Louisiana State University is to be a leading research-extensive university, challenging undergraduate and graduate students to achieve the highest levels of intellectual and personal development. Designated as a land, sea, and space-grant institution, the mission of Louisiana State University is the generation, preservation, dissemination, and application of knowledge and cultivation of the arts.

In implementing its mission, LSU is committed to:

- \*offer a broad array of undergraduate degree programs and extensive graduate research opportunities designed to attract and educate highly qualified undergraduate and graduate students;

- \*employ faculty who are excellent teacher-scholars, nationally competitive in research and creative activities, and who contribute to a world-class knowledge base that is transferable to educational, professional, cultural, and economic enterprises; and

- \* use its extensive resources to solve economic, environmental, and social challenges.

(Mission Statement approved December 2006 and reaffirmed October 2012)



# Louisiana State University and A&M

## Metrics at a Glance











































2014-2015

Legend:

Statistic		Current	% Change from Previous Period
High	Low		
X	Y		
Z	%		

 Increase from Previous Year  
 Decrease from Previous Year

 No change

Metric I Degrees Awarded	Metric II Enrollment	Metric III Student Success	Metric IV Research Expenditures	Metric V Technology Transfer	Metric VI Revenues	Metric VII Faculty Productivity
<b>Bachelors</b>	<b>14th Day Enrollment for First Time Degree Seeking Freshmen</b>	<b>Average ACT Score</b>	<b>Engineering Total (in thousands)</b>	<b>Number of Licensing FTEs employed</b>	<b>Annual Gifts</b>	<b>Enrollment in Fall Semester Lecture and Seminar Courses</b>
4,734   4,692	5,725   5,655	25.6   25.6	35,105   35,105	4   3	71,884,941   53,323,363	118,610   118,183
4,388  3.6%	4,596  2.8%	24.2  0.4%	28,895  15.5%	3  16.0%	39,580,166  -25.8%	112,591  0.5%
<b>Masters</b>	<b>14th Day Degree Seeking New Transfer Student Enrollment</b>	<b>First to Second Year Retention</b>	<b>Physical Sciences Total (in thousands)</b>	<b>Number of Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs)</b>	<b>Market Value of Endowments</b>	<b>Tenure/tenure track (T/TT) FTE faculty assigned to classes</b>
1,234   1,114	956   956	85.4%   84.6%	23,445   21,816	64   53	395,562,005   395,562,005	936   884
967  -4.5%	647  2.5%	82.5%  2.5%	16,982  0.6%	37  1.9%	264,041,317  11.0%	859  0.4%
<b>Doctoral</b>	<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>Second to Third Year Retention</b>	<b>Environmental Sciences Total (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total number of Licenses/Options yielding license income of any sort</b>	<b>Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen</b>	<b>Non tenure/tenure track FTE faculty assigned to classes</b>
345   345	25,577   25,577	76.5%   73.2%	32,845   31,609	19   15	50,804,646   50,804,646	384   350
231  13.1%	23,017  2.6%	72.0%  0.3%	30,493  3.7%	11  -6.3%	20,722,394  3.9%	332  0.4%
<b>Professional (Veterinary)</b>	<b>Total Graduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>Six Year Graduation Rate</b>	<b>Life Sciences Total (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total License Income Received</b>	<b>Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen</b>	<b>Total sch's taught per T/TT FTE faculty</b>
83   78	5,085   4,874	66.9%   65.0%	34,269   31,803	907,616   907,616	42,377,598   42,377,598	210   194
75  -4.9%	4,622  -1.2%	58.7%  -2.8%	28,135  0.0%	111,359  45.4%	15,595,498  4.7%	185  -1.8%
<b>Grand Total Number of Degrees Awarded</b>	<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS</b>	<b>LA Community College Transfer Student Second Year Retention</b>	<b>Social Sciences Total (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total \$ Spent on Legal Fees for Patents and/or Copyrights</b>	<b>State Appropriation per FTE</b>	<b>Total sch's taught per non T/TT FTE faculty</b>
6,251   6,249	13,627   13,627	87.5%   87.5%	5,139   4,286	429,485   316,937	7,918   4,191	465   465
5,830  2.6%	11,809  2.3%	75.2%  2.8%	3,004  7.0%	268,066  14.9%	4,191  -15.1%	397  1.8%
<b>Total degrees awarded in STEM</b>	<b>Total number of student enrolled in STEM</b>	<b>LA Community College Transfer Student 6-Year Grad Rate</b>	<b>Total Science &amp; Engineering Disciplines (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total U.S Patent Applications Filed</b>	<b>Net Revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	<b>Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per FTE student</b>
1,812   1,792	10,425   10,425	68.7%   66.1%	147,652   145,639	38   31	20,696,795   18,919,888	6,714   6,426
1,397  0.8%	7,413  5.7%	57.3%  11.1%	123,318  5.1%	16  -8.8%	12,509,351  19.1%	5,879  3.4%



Louisiana State University and A&M

Metric I. Number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Campus total number of degrees awarded/conferred...</b>							
Bachelors	4,600	4,734	4,388	4,440	4,600	4,529	4,692
Masters	967	968	1,043	1,094	1,234	1,167	1,114
Post- Masters	0	2	0	0	1	0	0
Doctoral	231	240	300	255	322	305	345
Specialist	36	19	18	21	12	10	20
Professional (Veterinary)	83	81	81	75	82	82	78
<b>Grand Total Number of Degrees Awarded</b>	<b>5,917</b>	<b>6,044</b>	<b>5,830</b>	<b>5,885</b>	<b>6,251</b>	<b>6,093</b>	<b>6,249</b>
<b>Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity...</b>							
Hispanic	151	157	155	184	218	203	238
American Indian or Alaska Native	22	29	25	19	25	18	19
Asian	130	146	158	199	184	167	157
Black or African American	450	483	500	491	514	516	551
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	3	2	2
White	4,599	4,628	4,456	4,460	4,702	4,601	4,674
Two or More Races	0	0	11	22	32	50	98
Nonresident Alien	347	389	363	363	409	405	434
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	218	212	162	147	164	131	76
<b>Total degrees awarded ...</b>							
Total degrees awarded in STEM	1,568	1,578	1,592	1,578	1,812	1,778	1,792
<b>Total Teacher Education completions (Note BOR Teacher Education Initiatives)</b>							
Total Completed (Regular Program)	271	227	179	216	238	244	218
Number Passed (Regular Program)	267	224	177	214	233	242	218
Percentage Passed (Regular Program)	99%	99%	99%	99%	98%	99%	100%
Total Completed (Alternate Program)	15	26	47	74	65	84	56
Number Passed (Alternate Program)	15	26	47	74	65	84	56
Percentage Passed (Alternate Program)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Total number of degrees awarded in Allied Health</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

Note: Beginning with Fall 2014 reporting cycle, total degrees awarded in STEM determined by the Complete College America (CCA) definition used by the Board of Regents. Data reported using CCA definition for 2007-08 through 2013-14

List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s: The following list of CIP codes is to serve as a guide but it is not intended to be inclusive of all possibilities. We recognize that some campuses have degree programs centered in schools or colleges that might dictate a different CIP code. The campus should make the appropriate adjustment. In addition, the CIP codes used by the campus should correlate to the Board of Regents. If there is a discrepancy and the campus applies the IPEDS CIP code, then the campus should identify this with a footnote.

- 11 Computer and Information Sciences and Support Services
- 14 Engineering
- 15 Engineering Technologies/Technicians
- 26 Biological and Biomedical Sciences
- 27 Mathematics and Statistics
- 40 Physical Sciences
- 0109 Animal Sciences
- 0110 Food Science and Technology
- 0111 Plant Sciences
- 0112 Soil Sciences
- 0301 Natural Resources Conservation and Research
- 0303 Fishing and Fisheries Sciences and Management
- 0305 Forestry
- 0306 Wildlife and Wildlands Science and Management
- 2901 Military Technologies

Louisiana State University and A&M

Metric I. Number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.

3001	Biological and Physical Sciences
3006	Systems Science and Theory
3008	Mathematics and Computer Science
3010	Biopsychology
3016	Accounting and Computer Science
3018	Natural Sciences
3019	Nutrition Sciences
3024	Neuroscience
3025	Cognitive Science
4101	Biology Technician/Biotechnology Laboratory Technician
4102	Nuclear and Industrial Radiologic Technologies/Technicians
4103	Physical Science Technologies/Technicians
4199	Science Technologies/Technicians Other
4211	Physiological Psychology/Psychobiology

**Allied Health CIP Code/s**

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services	<b>51.08</b>
Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions	<b>51.09</b>

Louisiana State University and A & M

Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

Enrollment Headcount as of 14th Class Day (Undergraduate)	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<i>Undergraduate</i>							
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Degree Seeking Freshmen	5,141	4,789	5,481	5,290	5,725	5,501	5,655
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Degree Seeking Freshmen with In-State Residency	4,127	3,662	4,081	4,148	4,591	4,576	4,650
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Degree Seeking Freshmen that are Non-Residents	1,014	1,127	1,400	1,142	1,134	925	1,005
14th Day Degree Seeking New Transfer Student Enrollment	922	911	923	857	902	933	956
14th Day Degree Seeking Re-Admit Enrollment	457	428	418	413	400	415	428
Degree Seeking Continuing Undergraduates	16,537	16,497	16,348	16,812	16,845	17,141	17,413
Non Degree Undergraduates	343	392	516	608	759	941	1,125
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>23,400</b>	<b>23,017</b>	<b>23,686</b>	<b>23,980</b>	<b>24,631</b>	<b>24,931</b>	<b>25,577</b>
<i>Undergraduate</i>							
Full-time (In-State Residency)	18,602	17,852	17,824	17,720	18,120	18,537	19,146
Full-time (Non Residency)	3,330	3,687	4,320	4,557	4,561	4,274	4,049
Part-time (In-State Residency)	1,372	1,374	1,430	1,575	1,824	1,975	2,159
Part-time (Non Residency)	96	104	112	128	126	145	223
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>23,400</b>	<b>23,017</b>	<b>23,686</b>	<b>23,980</b>	<b>24,631</b>	<b>24,931</b>	<b>25,577</b>
<i>Graduate</i>							
Full-time (In-State Residency)	3,115	3,235	3,366	3,373	3,324	3,236	3,186
Full-time (Non Residency)	424	470	513	508	522	536	527
Part-time (In-State Residency)	1,041	1,050	1,008	920	866	915	845
Part-time (Non Residency)	214	220	198	204	206	247	316
<b>Total Graduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>4,794</b>	<b>4,975</b>	<b>5,085</b>	<b>5,005</b>	<b>4,918</b>	<b>4,934</b>	<b>4,874</b>
<b>Total Headcount Enrollment (Undergraduate and Graduate)</b>							
Undergraduate Full-Time	21,932	21,539	22,144	22,277	22,681	22,811	23,195
Undergraduate Part-Time	1,468	1,478	1,542	1,703	1,950	2,120	2,382
Graduate Full-Time	3,539	3,705	3,879	3,881	3,846	3,772	3,713
Graduate Part-Time	1,255	1,270	1,206	1,124	1,072	1,162	1,161
<b>Total Headcount Enrollment (Undergraduate and Graduate)</b>	<b>28,194</b>	<b>27,992</b>	<b>28,771</b>	<b>28,985</b>	<b>29,549</b>	<b>29,865</b>	<b>30,451</b>
<b>Total Undergraduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>22,176</b>	<b>21,833</b>	<b>22,428</b>	<b>22,639</b>	<b>22,988</b>	<b>23,086</b>	<b>23,521</b>
<b>Total Graduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>4,018</b>	<b>4,158</b>	<b>4,322</b>	<b>4,303</b>	<b>4,243</b>	<b>4,248</b>	<b>4,188</b>
<b>Total number of High School Dual Enrollments</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>166</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>801</b>

**Louisiana State University and A & M**

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

<b>First Time Degree Seeking Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Hispanic	174	185	243	266	364	315	365
American Indian or Alaska Native	23	18	18	15	19	16	16
Asian	174	143	160	152	203	221	241
Black or African American	461	391	570	599	718	709	678
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	1	3	6	4	9	7
White	4,093	3,795	4,258	4,074	4,193	3,979	4,104
Two or More Races	0	92	129	115	148	177	152
Nonresident Alien	46	82	84	51	67	71	81
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	170	82	16	12	9	4	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,141</b>	<b>4,789</b>	<b>5,481</b>	<b>5,290</b>	<b>5,725</b>	<b>5,501</b>	<b>5,655</b>
<b>Louisiana Transfer Enrollment</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Transfer from Louisiana Community Colleges	XXXXXX	261	241	192	203	254	327
Transfers from Louisiana Four-Year Universities	XXXXXX	296	294	309	287	323	284
<b>Student Credit Hours (SCH)</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Fall SCH	380,852	377,396	388,288	391,216	395,747	396,880	401,919
Spring SCH	348,236	348,994	358,800	360,193	359,326	364,201	
<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS <sup>1</sup></b>							
Performance	2,926	2,867	3,068	3,249	3,455	3,610	3,677
Opportunity	6,212	5,541	5,638	5,500	5,665	5,406	5,435
Honors	3,227	3,401	3,713	3,906	4,055	4,305	4,515
<sup>1</sup> FY 2012-2013 & 2013-2014 updated as of January 7, 2014							
<b>Enrollment by specified discipline</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Total number of student enrolled in STEM	8,745	9,005	9,516	9,533	9,911	9,862	10,425
Total number of students enrolled in Teacher Education ( Note BOR Teacher Education Initiative)	1,116	1,238	1,345	1,389	1,243	1,039	969
Regular Program	1,099	1,164	1,257	1,247	1,146	989	915
Alternative Program	17	74	88	142	97	50	54
Total number of students enrolled in Allied Health	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*Note: In December 2012, Teacher Education Programs MATE & MATS enrollments moved from Regular to Alternative for 2009-10, 2010-11, and 2011-12*

*Note: Beginning with Fall 2014 reporting cycle, enrollment in STEM determined by the Complete College America (CCA) definition used by the Board of Regents. Data reported using CCA for 2008-09 through 2014-15*

*Note: Beginning with Fall 2014 reporting cycle, 14th day degree-seeking transfer enrollment includes fall and continuing summer transfers. This methodology used to report 2008-09 through 2014-15 data in December 2014.*

## Louisiana State University and A & M

Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

---

*List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s: The following list of CIP codes is to serve as a guide but it is not intended to be inclusive of all possibilities. We recognize that some campuses have degree programs centered in schools or colleges that might dictate a different CIP code. The campus should make the appropriate adjustment. In addition, the CIP codes used by the campus should correlate to the Board of Regents. If there is a discrepancy and the campus applies the IPEDS CIP code, then the campus should identify this with a footnote.*

11	Computer and Information Sciences and Support Services
14	Engineering
15	Engineering Technologies/Technicians
26	Biological and Biomedical Sciences
27	Mathematics and Statistics
40	Physical Sciences
0109	Animal Sciences
0110	Food Science and Technology
0111	Plant Sciences
0112	Soil Sciences
0301	Natural Resources Conservation and Research
0303	Fishing and Fisheries Sciences and Management
0305	Forestry
0306	Wildlife and Wildlands Science and Management
2901	Military Technologies
3001	Biological and Physical Sciences
3006	Systems Science and Theory
3008	Mathematics and Computer Science
3010	Biopsychology
3016	Accounting and Computer Science
3018	Natural Sciences
3019	Nutrition Sciences
3024	Neuroscience
3025	Cognitive Science
4101	Biology Technician/Biotechnology Laboratory Technician
4102	Nuclear and Industrial Radiologic Technologies/Technicians
4103	Physical Science Technologies/Technicians
4199	Science Technologies/Technicians Other
4211	Physiological Psychology/Psychobiology

## Louisiana State University and A & M

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

---

### ***Allied Health CIP Code/s***

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services

Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions

### **Variables Description**

Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for undergraduate credit.

Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for graduate credit.

Full-Time Equivalent (FTE) – The calculation of FTE can vary by institution. However, FTE enrollment reported for this metric should reconcile to FTE data you report to the Louisiana BoR, SREB and IPEDS for your campus.

Full-Time Student Undergraduate - a student enrolled for 12 or more semester credits or 24 or more contact hours a week each term. (IPEDS)

Dual Enrollment- A student who is enrolled in high school but who is also enrolled, simultaneously, in a postsecondary institution are considered dual Science Technology Engineering and Mathematics (STEM): STEM enrollment is calculated based on STEM CIP codes.

Educations, Nursing, Allied Health - Use the CIP codes as defined by IPEDS for these disciplines to determine the number of students enrolled and graduates in these field of study.

Louisiana State University and A& M

Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.

<b>Analysis of First-time, Full-time, Baccalaureate Degree-seeking Freshmen (fall and prior summer)</b>									
<b>Cohort Type</b>	<b>Cohort Year</b>	<b>Head Count</b>	<b>Average ACT</b>	<b>% continuation to_2nd_Yr</b>	<b>% continuation to_3rd_Yr</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 4 Yrs</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 5 Yrs</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 6 Yrs*</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 7 Yrs</b>
Total	2003	5,361	24.3	85.1%	73.3%	26.0%	52.0%	58.9%	61.1%
Total	2004	5,696	24.5	83.1%	72.0%	26.2%	53.0%	58.7%	60.7%
Total	2005	4,966	24.8	82.6%	72.0%	29.0%	54.0%	59.9%	61.5%
Total	2006	4,503	25.1	84.7%	75.8%	33.9%	59.2%	65.0%	66.7%
Total	2007	4,582	25.3	85.4%	76.5%	37.9%	62.4%	66.9%	68.5%
Total	2008	5,130	25.2	83.6%	74.2%	37.0%	59.9%	65.0%	
Total	2009	4,772	25.5	84.1%	75.4%	38.1%	60.0%		
Total	2010	5,475	25.5	83.8%	75.1%	39.2%			
Total	2011	5,283	25.4	83.0%	73.0%				
Total	2012	5,717	25.3	82.5%	73.2%				
Total	2013	5,498	25.5	84.6%					
Total	2014	5,652	25.6						
<b>First-time, Full-time, Degree-seeking Louisiana Community College Transfers (fall and prior summer)</b>									
LACCT	2003	211		80.1%	61.1%	54.0%	61.1%	63.0%	63.5%
LACCT	2004	195		82.6%	63.1%	59.0%	65.6%	68.7%	70.3%
LACCT	2005	203		76.4%	55.2%	49.3%	57.1%	61.1%	63.1%
LACCT	2006	204		80.5%	65.5%	54.0%	61.0%	63.0%	65.0%
LACCT	2007	212		75.2%	56.2%	53.3%	57.6%	59.5%	61.4%
LACCT	2008	244		83.5%	62.4%	56.6%	64.5%	66.1%	
LACCT	2009	239		83.7%	61.5%	60.7%	65.7%		
LACCT	2010	224		78.9%	57.6%	58.0%			
LACCT	2011	195		85.1%	59.0%				
LACCT	2012	199		87.5%					
LACCT	2013	232							

\* Excludes pre-nursing and pre-allied health transfer preparatory programs that are included in IPEDS Grad Rate.

**Louisiana State University and A& M**

**Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.**

		2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Licensure exams data</b>								
College of Business <sup>1</sup>		37%	36%	39%	34%	40%	43%	43%
School of Education		SEE METRIC I	SEE METRIC I	SEE METRIC I	SEE METRIC I	SEE METRIC I	SEE METRIC I	SEE METRIC I
College of Engineering <sup>2</sup>	Biological	88%	68%	61%	78%	44%	64%	77%
	Chemical		90%	93%	88%	96%	89%	75%
	Civil	75%	64%	67%	62%	59%	68%	66%
	Electrical	64%	56%	67%	71%	68%	56%	60%
	Computer	100%	100%	50%	67%	67%	50%	80%
	Environmental	50%	60%	75%	69%	67%	69%	69%
	Industrial	100%	67%	75%	67%	64%	46%	100%
	Mechanical	100%	80%	80%	93%	93%	85%	86%
	Petroleum	45%	75%	54%	56%	59%	67%	71%
School of Social Work	GSW <sup>3</sup>	58%	62%	61%	56%	72%	75%	73%
	LCSW <sup>4</sup>	63%	66%	64%	66%	69%	76%	74%
School of Veterinary Medicine <sup>5</sup>		99%	96%	97%	96%	98%	96%	91%

<sup>1</sup>CPA Exam (All Parts) Pass Rates. For 2009-10 through 2011-12, all parts estimated by using average of individual sections and prior year all parts pass rates.

<sup>2</sup>National Council of Examiners for Engineering Survey (NCEES) Fundamentals of Engineering (FEE) Passage Rates, by Major

<sup>3</sup>Graduate Social Work (GSW) Exam Passage Rates for All Students (First-time and Repeat)

<sup>4</sup>Licensed Clinical Social Work Examination for All Students (First-time and Repeat)

<sup>5</sup>North American Veterinary Licensing Examination (NAVLE) Passage Rates



# Louisiana State University and A & M

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research to benefit the state's economic development.

Research Expenditures Field of Science & Engineering	2007-2008		2008-2009		2009-2010		2010-2011		2011-2012		2012-2013		2013-2014	
	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal
<b>a. Engineering (Total)</b>	31,440	7,010	33,258	6,371	30,438	8,520	30,832	9,284	31,189	9,457	30,387	9,345	35,105	10,560
(1) Aeronautical & astronautical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Bioengineering/biomedical engineering	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Chemical	3,967	1,253	4,396	1,272	5,923	2,115	5,550	2,463	6,402	2,378	5,943	2,377	7,234	3,038
(4) Civil	7,988	1,481	8,721	1,405	8,811	1,888	9,919	2,039	9,689	2,428	10,194	2,225	10,874	2,258
(5) Electrical	1,934	1,080	1,365	810	1,598	844	2,043	1,027	1,779	850	1,786	1,039	2,738	1,774
(6) Mechanical	4,947	1,750	4,987	1,722	4,931	2,220	5,456	2,246	6,012	2,499	5,836	2,444	5,591	2,399
(7) Metallurgical & materials	10,056	585	11,541	598	6,921	605	5,423	699	5,026	742	4,102	644	6,089	460
(8) Other	2,548	861	2,248	564	2,254	848	2,441	810	2,281	560	2,526	616	2,579	631
<b>b. Physical Sciences (Total)</b>	16,982	9,165	20,848	9,736	22,324	12,847	22,216	12,412	23,445	13,088	21,682	12,493	21,816	12,964
(1) Astronomy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Chemistry	8,655	4,236	9,099	4,276	10,560	6,165	10,524	6,053	10,225	5,343	10,093	5,330	8,503	4,595
(3) Physics	7,618	4,929	11,469	5,460	11,730	6,682	11,651	6,359	13,189	7,745	11,511	7,146	13,062	8,327
(4) Other	709	0	280	0	34	0	41	0	31	0	78	17	251	42
<b>c. Environmental Sciences (Total)</b>	32,845	11,175	32,068	11,239	31,364	10,442	31,805	9,950	32,372	9,133	30,493	7,420	31,609	8,985
(1) Atmospheric	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Earth sciences	4,534	1,089	4,019	908	3,732	866	3,893	998	4,097	804	3,618	954	4,211	1,568
(3) Oceanography	23,166	8,855	22,725	8,773	22,564	7,994	21,825	6,913	22,125	6,902	20,786	5,309	21,210	6,194
(4) Other	5,145	1,231	5,324	1,558	5,068	1,582	6,087	2,039	6,150	1,427	6,089	1,157	6,188	1,223
<b>d. Mathematical Sciences (Total)</b>	2,383	1,268	1,893	1,505	1,852	1,526	2,210	1,507	2,188	1,464	1,663	1,382	1,715	1,427
<b>e. Computer Sciences (Total)</b>	2,464	1,390	3,177	1,664	3,527	1,635	3,265	1,518	2,827	1,318	2,828	1,408	2,767	1,809
<b>f. Life Sciences (Total)</b>	30,974	14,010	34,269	15,494	33,033	16,496	31,514	15,613	29,997	13,950	31,814	14,900	31,803	14,405
(1) Agricultural	542	35	396	125	565	292	395	207	523	185	686	245	937	282
(2) Biological	26,790	13,759	29,084	15,281	28,357	15,776	26,561	15,022	25,001	13,100	26,936	14,333	26,783	13,874
(3) Medical	3,627	216	4,698	88	4,003	342	4,137	182	3,792	181	3,730	41	3,742	37
(4) Other	15	0	91	0	108	86	421	202	681	484	462	281	341	212
<b>g. Psychology (Total)</b>	833	432	1,164	549	1,542	781	1,581	788	1,475	937	1,026	785	1,168	880
<b>h. Social Sciences (Total)</b>	3,005	804	3,531	1,253	5,139	2,445	5,017	3,207	4,438	2,091	4,006	1,655	4,286	1,789
(1) Economics	839	269	781	377	1,279	944	1,750	1,348	1,331	652	1,238	458	1,967	840
(2) Political science	454	30	787	52	1,001	390	202	91	232	-1	364	47	216	5
(3) Sociology	646	357	572	365	782	340	1,145	482	693	419	367	180	240	110
(4) Other	1,066	148	1,391	459	2,077	771	1,920	1,286	2,182	1,021	2,037	970	1,863	834
<b>i. Other Sciences, not elsewhere classified (Total)</b>	15,080	1,502	17,444	2,543	17,529	3,124	17,185	3,769	15,788	2,970	14,700	1,878	15,370	2,931
<b>j. Total (sum of a through i)</b>	136,006	46,756	147,652	50,354	146,748	57,816	145,625	58,048	143,719	54,408	138,599	51,266	145,639	55,750

Louisiana State University and A & M

V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Licensing FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	3.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.9
How many Other FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	1.5	2	2	2	2	1
List all Companies who entered Into Licenses or Options, Indicate if Start-Up, and identify Other LSU campuses Involved <sup>d</sup>						
How many Licenses did your Institution execute?	3	2	5	5	1	3
How many Options did your Institution execute?	1	2	0	0	1	0
How many different Disclosures are Included In the Licenses/Options Executed?	8	5	9	8	2	1
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Exclusive?	2	1	3	1	1	0
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Non-Exclusive?	1	1	2	4	0	3
How many Licenses/Options Executed Included Equity?	1	0	1	0	0	0
How many Licenses/Options were Active as of the last day, (cumulative)?	29	26	25	27	26	26
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Start-Up Companies?	2	1	1	0	1	0
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Small Companies?	1	3	4	5	0	2
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Large Companies?	0	0	0	0	1	1
How much Research Funding was committed to your Institution (Includes multi-year commitments) that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed or that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed In a prior year for which the Research Funding committed was not previously reported, e.g., as a result of a Research agreement renewal?	\$0.00	\$30,000	none	\$39,998	\$0	\$0
How many Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) did your Office process?	57	64	41	43	52	53
How many Research Agreements did your Office process?	31	51	51	48	53	34
What is the Total number of Licenses/Options yielding License Income of any sort?	11	13	15	19	16	15
How many Licenses/Options yielded Running Royalties?	5	5	5	6	6	7
How many Licenses/Options yielded more than \$1 million In License Income Received?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What was the Total amount of License Income Received at your Institution?	\$123,003	\$156,576	\$121,511	\$447,892	\$624,135	\$907,616
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Running Royalties?	\$76,305	\$127,217	\$107,036	\$391,081	\$403,575	\$780,664
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Cashed-In Equity?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to License Income of all Other types?	\$28,522	\$29,359	\$14,475	\$56,811	\$220,560	\$126,952
How much of the License Income was Paid to Other Institutions?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
What was the Total amount spent on external legal fees for Patents and/or copyrights?	\$314,796	\$268,066	\$297,598	\$429,485	\$275,845	\$316,937
What was the Total amount Received In direct reimbursements from Licensees for legal fees?	\$18,177	\$24,936	\$43,280	\$33,642	\$47,599	\$3,928
How many Invention Disclosures were Received?	40	43	38	38	31	42
Of the Invention Disclosures reported In 13A, how many were closed during FY2013?	10	9	6			
Of the Invention Disclosures In 13A, how many were Licensed during FY2013?	0	1	1			
How many Total U.S. Patent Applications were filed?	16	20	28	30	34	31
How many New Patent Applications were filed?	8	11	15	14	15	12
Of these, how many were filed as US Provisional Patent Applications?	8	11	13	13	14	11
Of these, how many were filed as US Utility Patent Applications?	0	0	2	1	1	1
Of these, how many were filed as Non-US Patent Applications?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many U.S. Patents were issued?	5	5	6	4	10	16
How many PVP certificates were filed?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many PVP certificates were issued?	0	0	0	0	0	0

V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Start-Up Companies formed during FY2013 that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Technology for Initiation?	2	1	1	0	1	0
How many of these Start-Up Companies formed have their primary place of business operating in your home state?	1	1	1	0	1	0
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported in the Survey in this year or in earlier fiscal years became Non-Operational in 2013?	0	0	1	1	0	0
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported in the Survey in this year or in earlier fiscal years were Operational as of the last day?	16	10	10	9	10	10
Of the Start-Up Companies formed, in how many does your Institution hold Equity?	1	0	0	0	0	0
Did one or more of your Licensed Technologies become Available for public/commercial use? If YES, how many?	no	1	1	1	1	No

<sup>1</sup> List of Companies

- (1) Formulation Inc. L/N
- (2) EMD Millipore L/N
- (3) Kerafast, Inc. L/N

**Louisiana State University and A&M**

**Metric VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.**

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Gifts</b>							
(FY 13-14 includes gifts held at LSU of \$4,890,656, LSU Foundation of \$31,575,739, TAF of \$13,698,700, and Alumni Association of \$3,158,268)	\$55,454,577	\$44,302,581	\$41,692,691	\$39,580,166	\$66,982,798	\$71,884,941	\$53,323,363
<b>Total Endowment Value</b> (includes \$18,490,609 at Alumni, \$357,483,556 at LSU Foundation, \$19,587,840 at LSU)	\$318,413,050	\$264,041,317	\$296,663,309	\$343,845,949	\$328,557,309	\$356,520,335	\$395,562,005
Earned Interest on Endowments	\$13,670,872	\$8,064,669	\$10,964,211	\$12,698,698	\$11,759,696	\$13,111,174	\$14,207,861
Dollar amount of the endowment approved each fiscal year and made available for expenditures by the campus	\$13,889,456	\$8,283,996	\$11,279,284	\$12,997,149	\$11,875,074	\$13,344,257	\$14,227,534
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>							
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	\$544,075,217	\$476,813,820	\$508,082,263	\$571,566,703	\$566,678,502	\$602,056,292	\$680,602,247
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Foundations Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Fund</b>							
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund <sup>1</sup>	\$151,438,237	\$125,172,316	\$139,221,475	\$162,020,284	\$157,018,445	\$173,372,710	\$198,207,790
<a href="#">Click here to go to the BoR Support Funds Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>Total number of affiliated off-campus sites (For example, LSU South Campus)</b>							
Total net revenue generated by affiliated off-campus sites	\$82,180	\$129,698	\$180,812	\$185,214	\$184,507	\$328,567	\$534,254
Total \$ amount contributed back to campus by affiliated off-campus sites	\$82,180	\$129,698	\$180,812	\$185,214	\$184,507	\$328,567	\$534,254
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Affiliated Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>							
Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	\$22,520,900	\$28,225,008	\$29,410,882	\$39,441,087	\$41,268,912	\$48,898,772	\$50,804,646
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	\$13,874,641	\$15,764,790	\$14,880,861	\$18,570,251	\$21,153,361	\$26,258,619	\$29,271,569
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	\$8,646,259	\$12,460,218	\$14,530,021	\$20,870,836	\$20,115,551	\$22,640,153	\$21,533,077
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	\$15,595,498	\$19,101,816	\$18,396,795	\$25,103,307	\$34,330,076	\$40,464,549	\$42,377,598
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	\$10,791,681	\$12,562,449	\$10,882,749	\$13,296,098	\$17,206,310	\$21,544,282	\$24,077,225
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	\$4,803,817	\$6,539,367	\$7,514,046	\$11,807,209	\$17,123,766	\$18,920,267	\$18,300,373
<b>Financial Aid</b>							
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$2,280,335	\$2,531,340	\$3,225,447	\$3,247,021
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$14,782,771	\$6,740,939	\$8,068,681	\$8,870,263
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$2,055,651	\$2,288,600	\$2,966,684	\$3,224,235
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$4,177,018	\$2,480,313	\$2,872,069	\$3,463,601
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$224,684	\$242,740	\$258,763	\$22,786
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$10,605,753	\$4,260,626	\$5,196,612	\$5,406,662
<b>State Appropriation per FTE<sup>2</sup></b>	\$7,918	\$7,746	\$6,595	\$5,507	\$5,340	\$4,934	\$4,191
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises (i.e., bookstores, dining services)</b>	\$12,509,351	\$14,426,711	\$16,519,891	\$20,474,503	\$20,696,795	\$15,881,226	\$18,919,888

<sup>1</sup> Total assets from LSU Foundation and Alumni Foundation audited consolidated financial statement. The only assets included in these statements that relate to the Tiger Athletic Foundation are the endowed funds the LSU Foundation manages for TAF. TAF's total assets are reported in its own financial statements. LSU Foundation total assets are included on LSU A&M, Law Center, and LSU Agricultural Center Metric reports.

<sup>2</sup> State Appropriation per FTE = the Board of Regents Formula Appropriations Per FTE which includes State General Fund and Statutory Dedications.

## Louisiana State University and A&M

**Metric VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.**

---

**Definitions:**

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE-** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.

	Fall 2008	Fall 2009	Fall 2010	Fall 2011	Fall 2012	Fall 2013
<b>Enrollment in Fall Semester Lecture and Seminar Courses</b>						
Lower Division Undergraduate Courses						
Total Enrollment	74,634	73,158	75,717	75,650	76,675	77,095
Number of Sections	1,466	1,449	1,428	1,423	1,468	1,522
Average section size	51	50	53	53	52	51
Upper Division Undergraduate Courses						
Total Enrollment	30,818	30,398	30,492	31,150	31,549	31,727
Number of Sections	1,032	1,012	1,001	1,005	1,035	996
Average section size	30	30	30	31	30	32
Graduate/Professional Courses						
Total Enrollment	9,031	9,035	9,606	9,291	9,340	9,361
Number of Sections	538	536	569	552	563	550
Average section size	17	17	17	17	17	17
All Lecture and Seminar Courses						
Total Enrollment	114,483	112,591	115,815	116,091	117,564	118,183
Number of Sections	3,036	2,997	2,998	2,980	3,066	3,068
Average section size	38	38	39	39	38	39
<b>Fall Teaching Activity</b>						
Tenure/tenure track (T/TT) FTE faculty assigned to classes	925.61	935.84	913.05	858.76	881.14	884.41
Non tenure/tenure track FTE faculty assigned to classes	349.49	331.76	338.97	333.18	348.62	350.12
FTE graduate assistants assigned to classes	193.82	196.8	171.26	180.76	166.8	170.82
Organized class sections including labs, fall only						
Sections taught by tenure/tenure track faculty	1,646	1,672	1,625	1,600	1,630	1,780
Sections taught by non tenure/tenure track faculty	1,142	1,064	1,071	1,086	1,161	1,285
Sections taught by graduate assistants	536	564	578	575	553	620
Average # of class sections taught per FTE T/TT faculty	1.78	1.79	1.78	1.86	1.85	2.01
Average # of class sections taught per FTE non T/TT faculty	3.27	3.21	3.16	3.26	3.33	3.67
Average # of class sections taught per 0.5 FTE graduate assistants	1.38	1.43	1.69	1.59	1.66	1.81
% class sections taught by T/TT faculty	50%	51%	50%	49%	49%	48%
% class sections taught by non T/TT faculty	34%	32%	33%	33%	35%	35%
% class sections taught by graduate assistants	16%	17%	18%	18%	17%	17%
Student Credit Hours (SCH'S), fall only						
Undergraduate	324,116	322,046	331,371	332,019	334,258	337,168
Graduate	41,358	40,785	43,520	43,334	43,032	41,787
Total student credit hours	365,474	362,831	374,891	375,353	377,290	378,955
Undergraduate SCH'S taught by T/TT faculty	136,834	145,120	149,606	144,306	136,831	134,695
Graduate SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	36,141	37,390	38,065	36,421	36,884	36,525
Total SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	172,975	182,510	187,671	180,727	173,715	171,220
Total SCH's taught by non T/TT faculty	142,362	134,634	140,088	147,279	159,009	162,634
Total SCH's taught by graduate assistants	50,136	45,686	47,132	47,347	44,565	44,621

Louisiana State University A&M

Metric VII. The following metric will identify teaching and research productivity

	Fall 2008	Fall 2009	Fall 2010	Fall 2011	Fall 2012	Fall 2013
Undergraduate SCH's taught per T/TT FTE faculty	148	155	164	168	155	152
Graduate sch's taught per T/TT FTE faculty	39	40	42	42	42	41
Total sch's taught per T/TT FTE faculty	187	195	206	210	197	194
Total sch's taught per non T/TT FTE faculty	407	406	413	442	456	465
Total sch's taught per 0.5 FTE graduate assistants	129	116	138	131	134	131
% sch's taught by T/TT faculty	47	50	50	48	46	45
% sch's taught by non T/TT faculty	39	37	37	39	42	43
% sch's taught by graduate assistants	14	13	13	13	12	12
	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Instruction and Research Ratios</b>						
Annual student credit hours (sch's), fall & spring						
Undergraduate	634,839	628,618	645,475	650,900	656,143	662,791
Graduate	94,249	97,771	101,613	100,509	98,930	98,290
Total	729,088	726,389	747,088	751,409	755,073	761,081
Annual FTE students	25,088	25,028	25,750	25,885	25,994	26,188
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures	168,448,659	158,583,348	162,975,514	164,087,820	161,462,479	168,276,409
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per SCH	231	218	218	218	214	221
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per FTE student	6,714	6,336	6,329	6,339	6,212	6,426
Personnel costs as % of direct unrestricted instructional expenditures	91	93	91	91	91	92
Total FTE faculty (instruction, research, public service)	1446.4	1413.84	1371.6	1298.4	1322.39	1339.39
Total T/TT FTE faculty (instruction, research, public service)	1026.3	1026.4	992.1	937.1	958.9	952.4
Tenure/Tenure Track FTE faculty as % of total FTE faculty	71.0%	72.6%	72.3%	72.2%	72.5%	71.1%
Research expenditures	156,604,000	155,188,000	152,044,000	149,885,000	145,005,000	
Research expenditures per T/TT FTE faculty	\$152,591	\$151,196	\$153,255	\$159,946	\$151,220	

**Definitions:**

**Enrollment in Fall Semester Lecture and Seminar Courses**

Total enrollment, number of sections offered, and average section size are reported by course level for fall semester lecture and seminar classes. Courses offered through Academic Programs Abroad and Continuing Education are excluded. Source: fall semester 14<sup>th</sup> class day course file.

Lower Division Undergraduate Courses: Courses typically associated with the first and second years of college study; courses numbered 0001 through 2999.

Upper Division Undergraduate Courses: Courses typically associated with the third and fourth years of college study; courses numbered 3000 through 4999.

Graduate/Professional Courses: Courses typically associated with first professional or post-baccalaureate study; courses numbered 5000 through 9999.

**Fall Teaching Activity**

Full Time Equivalent (FTE) faculty: Faculty appointed at 100% effort are 1 FTE. Faculty appointed at 50% effort are 0.5 FTE.

Full Time Equivalent (FTE) graduate assistants: Typical appointment for a graduate assistant is 50% effort or 0.5 FTE.

Full Time Equivalent (FTE) faculty assigned to classes include (1) faculty who are tenured or on tenure track appointment, (2) faculty on annual appointment, and (3) graduate assistants. Only classes taught as part of the normal salary (on load) are included. Only unrestricted instruction, research, and public service funds are used in calculation of FTE. Source: fall semester faculty assignment file.

Organized class sections: Regularly scheduled classes meeting in classroom or similar facilities at stated times; lecture, laboratory, and seminar instruction; excludes independent study classes. Source: fall semester faculty assignment file.

Student credit hour (SCH): Course credit value multiplied by course enrollment.

**Annual Instruction and Research Ratios**

Annual student credit hours: Fall and spring student credit hours reported by level of student (undergraduate or graduate). Source: fall and spring 14<sup>th</sup> class day course files.

Annual full time equivalent (FTE) student is equivalent to the sum of undergraduate fall and spring student credit hours divided by 30 plus the sum of graduate fall and spring student credit hours divided by 24.

Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures: Instructional funds expended by academic units (those offering degrees and/or courses.) Source: Analysis of Current Unrestricted Fund Expenditures (C-2A), Supplement to the Financial Report.

Personnel costs: Salaries, wages, and related benefits reported on Analysis of Current Unrestricted Fund Expenditures (C-2A), Supplement to the Financial Report.

Total FTE faculty: All faculty ranks charged to instruction, research, and public service funds regardless of source. Includes both faculty assigned to classes and those who are not. Source: October 31 census payroll file.

Total FTE tenure/tenure track faculty: Faculty described above who are tenured or on tenure track appointments.

Research expenditures: Grand total research and development expenditures from both science and engineering (S&E) and non-S&E fields. Source: National Science Foundation (NSF) Survey of Research and Development Expenditures at Universities and Colleges.



**Table I: Affiliated Off-Campus Sites**

LSU System Campus	Name of Affiliated Off- Campus Site	Gross Revenue Generated by Affiliate Campus	Net Revenue Generated by Affiliated Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus
LSU A&M	EA Sports -- South Campus*			
	2007-08	\$0	\$0	\$0
	2008-09	\$57,690	\$57,690	\$57,690
	2009-10	\$113,000	\$113,000	\$113,000
	2010-11	\$114,000	\$114,000	\$114,000
	2011-12	\$114,000	\$114,000	\$114,000
	2012-13	\$260,250	\$260,250	\$260,250
	2013-14	\$465,000	\$465,000	\$465,000
LSU A&M	Tsunami Sushi -- Shaw Center			
	2007-08	\$91,311	\$82,180	\$82,180
	2008-09	\$80,009	\$72,008	\$72,008
	2009-10	\$75,347	\$67,812	\$67,812
	2010-11	\$79,127	\$71,214	\$71,214
	2011-12	\$78,341	\$70,507	\$70,507
	2012-13	\$75,908	\$68,317	\$68,317
	2013-14	\$76,949	\$69,254	\$69,254

\*Rental income per contract with Department of Economic Development.

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Year	Market Value (\$ Amount)
LSU A&M	Endowed Chairs/Professorship Programs*	2006-07	\$159,610,256
		2007-08	\$151,438,237
		2008-09	\$125,172,316
		2009-10	\$139,221,475
		2010-11	\$162,020,284
		2011-12	\$157,018,445
		2012-13	\$173,372,710
		2013-14	\$198,207,790

\*Market value of combined private and state program assets managed by LSU Foundation for Endowed Chairs/Professorship Programs.

**Table III: Summary of Campus Foundations**

<b>LSU System Campus</b>	<b>Foundation</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Total Assets (\$ Amount)</b>	
LSU A&M	Alumni Association	2007-08	\$32,700,000	
		2008-09	\$30,700,000	
		2009-10	\$32,900,559	
		2010-11	\$33,513,317	
		2011-12	\$33,694,184	
		2012-13	\$34,274,908	
		2013-14	\$36,525,622	
	LSU Foundation, including Tiger Athletic Found*	2007-08	\$511,375,217	
		2008-09	\$446,113,820	
		2009-10	\$475,181,704	
		2010-11	\$538,053,386	
		2011-12	\$532,984,318	
		2012-13	\$567,781,384	
		2013-14	\$644,076,625	

\*Total assets from LSU Foundation's audited consolidated financial statement. The only assets included in these statements that relate to the Tiger Athletic Foundation are the endowed funds the LSU Foundation manages for TAF. TAF's total assets are reported in its own financial statements. Total assets reported for LSU A&M are reported as well in Law Center and LSU Agricultural Center Metric V.

**LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
NATIONAL BENCHMARK REPORT**

Institution Name	Total Six-Year Graduation Rate 2007 Cohort	Total Research Expenditures 2012-2013	Total Degrees Awarded 2012-2013	Percent Graduate Student Headcount of Total Headcount Fall 2013	Graduation Rate Cohort As a % of New Degree-Seeking Undergraduates Fall 2013
<b>Louisiana State University</b>	<b>69%</b>	<b>\$270,928,672</b>	<b>6,315</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>76%</b>
Colorado State University-Fort Collins	63%	\$224,827,065	6,684	24%	69%
Iowa State University	71%	\$196,393,530	6,546	16%	71%
Mississippi State University	58%	\$146,908,168	4,258	19%	67%
North Carolina State University at Raleigh	71%	\$285,293,742	8,462	28%	73%
Purdue University-Main Campus	69%	\$274,405,097	10,044	23%	84%
Texas A & M University-College Station	80%	\$576,780,904	12,609	21%	71%
The University of Tennessee	66%	\$292,962,381	7,430	29%	73%
University of Arkansas	60%	\$125,747,906	4,842	17%	75%
University of Georgia	83%	\$353,830,825	9,517	24%	78%
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign	84%	\$520,225,589	12,038	27%	77%
University of Maryland-College Park	82%	\$442,227,021	10,864	28%	64%
University of Nebraska-Lincoln	65%	\$201,391,778	5,050	21%	81%
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	83%	\$352,857,722	7,715	23%	83%
Average-Excluding LSU	72%	\$307,219,364	8,158	23%	74%

Source: IPEDS Data Center

Note: LSU values **include** LSU Ag. Center, Hebert Law Center, and Pennington Biomedical Research Center as published by IPEDS.

Percent Graduate Enrolled Includes First-Professional

Degrees Awarded Include Certificates

## LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center Executive Summary

### Performance Metric (Metric VII)

Metric VII sets forth the performance of the Law Center with respect to several measures of law school performance that are widely accepted in the American legal academy. The Law Center provides data responsive to these metrics for information purposes only.

Law schools generally track the academic qualifications of an entering class by measuring the 25<sup>th</sup>, 50<sup>th</sup>, and 75<sup>th</sup> percentiles of LSAT scores of the entering class. The Law Center ended a two year decline in the number of students enrolled in the entering class, thus bucking a national trend imposed by a national decrease in student demand. Indeed, while the Law Center enrolled a larger class of 201 in 2014-15 than the 178 admitted in 2013-14 or even the 200 enrolled in 2012-13, the Law Center's current entering class is largely comparable to the previous year. In each instance, the LSAT score at each measuring point is one point lower, however. In 2014-15, the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile of LSAT scores for all students enrolled in the entering class was 152, the 52<sup>nd</sup> percentile of all LSAT test takers. The 50<sup>th</sup> percentile or median LSAT for all students newly enrolled in the entering class is 155, the 63<sup>rd</sup> percentile of all LSAT test takers. The 75<sup>th</sup> percentile LSAT for all students newly enrolled in the entering class is 158, the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile of all test takers. The comparable percentile of LSAT scores of LSU enrollees as measured against all test takers in the previous year 56<sup>th</sup>, 67<sup>th</sup>, and 77<sup>th</sup> for the 25<sup>th</sup>, mean, and 75<sup>th</sup> percentile measuring points, respectively. The diversity of the entering class decreased slightly from 24% to 18%, a 6% decrease from the class of the entering class of 2013-14 (Metric II).

The Louisiana Bar instituted the new version of the Louisiana Bar for the July 2012 administration, a version still in place. Overall bar passage rates for the state have decreased under the new test format. Despite the changes to the bar exam, and the resulting decrease in state wide passage rate, the bar passage rate for the LSU Law Center remains significantly higher than the overall state bar passage rate, both for first time takers and for all takers (both first time and repeaters). For July 2014, 81.5% of all LSU Law test takers (first time and repeat) passed the exam, compared to a corresponding passage rate of 75% for all exam takers. For first time takers, Law Center graduates had a pass rate of 85.8%, as opposed to a 69.8% state wide pass rate. Thus, the Law Center's first time pass rate is 114% of the state wide rate. This represents a decrease of 7% from the previous year, when the Law Center pass rate was 121% of the state rate. The phenomenon of the Law Center's graduates have increased their pass rate, yet losing ground against the field is explained by the fact that the pass rate increased overall, thus advantaging in relative terms the rest of the field, which lay disproportionately among non-passers.

The Law Center's employment rate for the graduating class of 2013 remained high, at 89%, a figure reached on employment data for only those students for whom the Law Center has data. (Because employment is measured under a nationally accepted 9 month post-graduation benchmark, the data for the graduating class of 2014 will not be available until late February of 2015.) Despite the economic decline that began in the summer and fall of 2008, and while there is a 3% decrease from the class of 2012, the employment rate remains high, significantly above the mark of 89% for the graduating class of 2009. The Law Center remains cautious about the legal employment market in light of the national economic conditions and remains concerned that legal employers, both in Louisiana and nationwide, are considering further reductions in summer clerkship positions as well as a reduction in the hiring of recent graduates.

## **LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center Executive Summary**

### **Other Metrics (Metrics I, II, III, V, VI (Metric IV does not apply to the Law Center))**

The Law Center provides data responsive to these metrics for information purposes only.

201 first year students matriculated as first year students in the 2014-15 academic year. This represents an increase of 23 from the entering class for previous academic year. (Enrollment figures are as of the 14th class day.) (Metric II). As noted above, it is significant that the Law Center was able to maintain its national profile by nearly sustaining its objective LSAT measurements in a national market in which the number of first year students has decreased and in which the number of law schools competing for students has not decreased. Because of the reductions in State appropriations, the Law Center increased tuition for resident students from \$19,860.75 to \$20,997.75, an increase of \$1,137.00 or by 5.72%. Concomitantly, non-resident tuition increased from \$38,117.50 to \$40,348.00, an increase of \$2,230.50.

The Law Center continues to graduate a high percentage of students within the prescribed three year period (4 years for those enrolled in joint degree programs). 92% of students graduating in 2014 met this standard, the same figure met by the graduating class of 2013.

Recovery from the financial crisis of 2008-09 has had a positive effect on gifts to the Law Center. Unrestricted gift increased each year from \$410,240 in 2008-09 to \$749,882 in 2012-13, but fell to \$449,174 in 2013-14. Yet restricted gifts increased from \$502,143 in 2008-09 to \$1,334,730 in 2011-12 and \$2,211,716 in 2012-13, a high water mark with the acquisition of a gift designated to support the Law Center focus on energy law. Accordingly, total gifts decreased from \$2,961,598 to \$977,566, a decrease of 67% from an historical high, yet an increase from the comparable figure of \$912,383 from 2008-09. (Metric V). The value of the Law Center endowment, which is managed by the LSU Foundation, suffered a substantial decline in the 2008-09 economic downturn, but has recovered. The Law Center endowment totaled \$14,200,223 in 2008-09 and has increased to \$26,865,392. This represents an increase of \$2,376,071, or 9.7%, from 2012-13 endowment total of \$24,489,321.

## **PAUL M. HEBERT LAW CENTER MISSION:**

The mission of the Louisiana State University Paul M. Hebert Law Center is to prepare, through a demanding and comprehensive program of legal education, a well-qualified and diverse group of men and women to be highly competent and ethical lawyers; to be leaders in private practice, public service, and commerce; and to be capable of serving the cause of justice and advancing the common good, consistent with the rule of law.

As a law school that strives to embody excellence in legal education, the Law Center seeks to create a vibrant, stimulating, diverse, and challenging educational environment through the admission of an exceptionally well-qualified and broadly diverse student body drawn from a rich cross section of backgrounds, talents, experiences, and perspectives from the State, the nation, and other jurisdictions, including those that share our Civilian heritage. The quality of the intellectual community and the experiences of the student body are enriched by the commitment of the Law Center to support and assist in the continuing professional endeavors of our alumni; to serve members of the legal profession of the State, the nation, and the global community; to provide scholarly support for the continued improvement of the law; to promote the use of Louisiana's legal contributions as reasoned models for consideration by other jurisdictions; to develop the Law Center as a bridge between the civil law and the common law; to facilitate the exchange of ideas among legal scholars; and to embrace the responsibilities of a public law school to the varied segments and regions of the State.

The LSU Law Center is accredited by the American Bar Association and the Southeastern Association of Colleges and Schools and is classified as a SREB Specialized institution. Because of the civilian heritage of the State of Louisiana, graduates of the Law Center receive both the Juris Doctor degree and a Diploma in Comparative Law, recognizing the unique training of its student body in both the American common law and the civil law that governs the majority of jurisdictions in the global community.

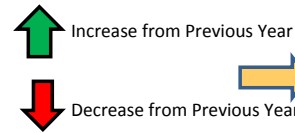
# Paul M. Hebert Law Center

## Metrics at a Glance

2014-15

Legend:

Statistic		Most Recent Available	% Change from Previous Year
High	X		
Low	Z	%	



Most Recent Available  
% Change from Previous Year

Metric I Degrees Awarded	Metric II Enrollment	Metric III Student Success	Metric V Revenues	Metric VI Faculty Productivity	Metric VII Campus Specific Metric																								
<b>Masters (LL.M.)</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>10</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>0.0%</td></tr> </table>	10	4	4	0.0%	<b>Total number of 1st year Law Students</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>238</td><td>201</td></tr> <tr><td>178</td><td>12.9%</td></tr> </table>	238	201	178	12.9%	<b>Total Number of Students Taking the Louisiana Bar Exam</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>231.0</td><td>173.0</td></tr> <tr><td>171.0</td><td>-1.2%</td></tr> </table>	231.0	173.0	171.0	-1.2%	<b>Total Gifts</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>2,961,598</td><td>977,566</td></tr> <tr><td>912,383</td><td>-67.0%</td></tr> </table>	2,961,598	977,566	912,383	-67.0%	<b>Total FTE T/TT Faculty</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>45</td><td>34</td></tr> <tr><td>33</td><td>0.0%</td></tr> </table>	45	34	33	0.0%	<b>% of students that enroll at Center that graduate from Center</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>92.0%</td><td>89.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>81.0%</td><td>-3.3%</td></tr> </table>	92.0%	89.0%	81.0%	-3.3%
10	4																												
4	0.0%																												
238	201																												
178	12.9%																												
231.0	173.0																												
171.0	-1.2%																												
2,961,598	977,566																												
912,383	-67.0%																												
45	34																												
33	0.0%																												
92.0%	89.0%																												
81.0%	-3.3%																												
<b>Professional (JD/DCL)</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>225</td><td>225</td></tr> <tr><td>174</td><td>3.2%</td></tr> </table>	225	225	174	3.2%	<b>Total number of 2L and 3L Law Students</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>451</td><td>364</td></tr> <tr><td>363</td><td>-13.9%</td></tr> </table>	451	364	363	-13.9%	<b>Number of Students Passing Licensure Exam (Louisiana)</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>204.0</td><td>141.0</td></tr> <tr><td>120.0</td><td>17.5%</td></tr> </table>	204.0	141.0	120.0	17.5%	<b>Total Gross Revenue (Tuition and Fees) from 1st Year Law students</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>5,160,054</td><td>4,049,699</td></tr> <tr><td>2,552,938</td><td>-4.6%</td></tr> </table>	5,160,054	4,049,699	2,552,938	-4.6%	<b>Total FTE Faculty (including part-time)</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>64</td><td>48</td></tr> <tr><td>48</td><td>-5.9%</td></tr> </table>	64	48	48	-5.9%	<b>Law Center's Bar passage rate relative to LA passage rate</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>123.0%</td><td>114.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>111.0%</td><td>-5.8%</td></tr> </table>	123.0%	114.0%	111.0%	-5.8%
225	225																												
174	3.2%																												
451	364																												
363	-13.9%																												
204.0	141.0																												
120.0	17.5%																												
5,160,054	4,049,699																												
2,552,938	-4.6%																												
64	48																												
48	-5.9%																												
123.0%	114.0%																												
111.0%	-5.8%																												
<b>Total degrees awarded</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>229</td><td>229</td></tr> <tr><td>180</td><td>3.2%</td></tr> </table>	229	229	180	3.2%	<b>Total Law School enrollment</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>687</td><td>565</td></tr> <tr><td>565</td><td>-6.0%</td></tr> </table>	687	565	565	-6.0%	<b>% Students passing Licensure Exam</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>88.3%</td><td>81.5%</td></tr> <tr><td>70.2%</td><td>16.1%</td></tr> </table>	88.3%	81.5%	70.2%	16.1%	<b>Total Net Revenue from 1st Year Law students</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>3,650,135</td><td>2,436,241</td></tr> <tr><td>1,937,235</td><td>-24.5%</td></tr> </table>	3,650,135	2,436,241	1,937,235	-24.5%	<b>T/TT as a Percent of Total FTE Faculty (including part-time)</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>71.4%</td><td>70.8%</td></tr> <tr><td>61.8%</td><td>6.2%</td></tr> </table>	71.4%	70.8%	61.8%	6.2%	<b>% of students employed nine months after graduation</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>95.0%</td><td>92.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>89.0%</td><td>0.0%</td></tr> </table>	95.0%	92.0%	89.0%	0.0%
229	229																												
180	3.2%																												
687	565																												
565	-6.0%																												
88.3%	81.5%																												
70.2%	16.1%																												
3,650,135	2,436,241																												
1,937,235	-24.5%																												
71.4%	70.8%																												
61.8%	6.2%																												
95.0%	92.0%																												
89.0%	0.0%																												
			<b>State Appropriation per FTE</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>12,963</td><td>6,660</td></tr> <tr><td>6,660</td><td>-2.4%</td></tr> </table>	12,963	6,660	6,660	-2.4%	<b>Personnel Cost as a percent of Direct Instructional Expense</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>87.9%</td><td>81.3%</td></tr> <tr><td>78.9%</td><td>0.3%</td></tr> </table>	87.9%	81.3%	78.9%	0.3%	<b>% of students retained from the first to second year</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>97.0%</td><td>94.0%</td></tr> <tr><td>87.0%</td><td>-3.1%</td></tr> </table>	97.0%	94.0%	87.0%	-3.1%												
12,963	6,660																												
6,660	-2.4%																												
87.9%	81.3%																												
78.9%	0.3%																												
97.0%	94.0%																												
87.0%	-3.1%																												
					<b>Median LSAT score of students that enroll in the Law Center</b> <table border="1"> <tr><td>158</td><td>155</td></tr> <tr><td>155</td><td>-0.6%</td></tr> </table>	158	155	155	-0.6%																				
158	155																												
155	-0.6%																												



**Paul M. Hebert Law Center**

**Metric I. The following metrics will identify the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.**

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Total number of degrees awarded/conferred (JD/DCL/LLM)</b>							
Masters (LL.M.)	10	5	8	6	8	4	4
Professional (JD/DCL)	191	179	185	174	220	218	225
<b>Total degrees awarded</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity</b>							
Hispanic	3	3	10	10	12	13	16
American Indian or Alaska Native	0	1	1	2	1	4	0
Asian	2	2	3	1	9	7	4
Black or African American	11	7	8	8	11	24	32
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
White	154	149	141	141	175	157	163
Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	3	4	4
Nonresident Alien	11	5	10	6	4	8	2
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	20	17	20	12	13	5	8
<b>Total degrees awarded</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>184</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>229</b>

Source: Law School Degree Candidates File (LWS1006)



## Paul M. Hebert Law Center

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

<b>Law School Enrollment as of 14th day enrollment</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Total number of 1st year Law Students	200	210	235	224	238	200	178	201
Total number of 2L and 3L Law Students	376	366	363	411	449	451	423	364
<b>Total Law School enrollment</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>687</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>601</b>	<b>565</b>
<b>Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as 14th Class Day (1st Year Law)</b>								
Hispanic	9	12	13	10	17	8	8	7
American Indian or Alaska Native	1	3	4	2	0	1	1	0
Asian	3	2	10	5	5	4	5	4
Black or African American	7	16	11	30	34	30	25	17
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
White	153	164	169	164	166	150	133	162
Two or More Races	0	0	2	3	6	2	4	8
Nonresident Alien	1	1	2	3	1	2	0	1
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	26	12	24	7	9	3	2	2
<b>Total number of 1st year Law Students</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>178</b>	<b>201</b>

**Source: Fall 14th Class Day**

Enrollment figures above include JD enrollment only

**Paul M. Hebert Law**

**Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.**

	2007-2008*	2008-2009*	2009-2010*	2010-2011*	2011-2012*	2012-2013*	2013-2014*	2014-2015*
Total Number of Students Taking the Louisiana Bar Exam	187	205	180	189	202	213	171	173
Number of Students Passing Licensure Exam ( <i>Louisiana</i> )	141	162	155	136	162	153	120	141
% Students passing Licensure Exam	75.4%	79.0%	86.1%	72.0%	80.2%	71.8%	70.2%	81.5%

\* Each year includes the July exam and February exam for all test takers. For example, column 2007-2008 contains all students who took the July 2007 bar exam and the February 2008 bar exam. Column 2013-2014 has been updated to reflect the both the July 2013 and February 2014 bar exams. The 2014-15 reflects only the July 2014 bar results, since the February 2015 bar exam has not yet been administered. Because 2013-2014 is the most recent FULL year data (July and Feb testing combined) it is used in the At A Glance section of this report and compared to the prior year.

**Paul M Hebert Law Center**

**V. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.**

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Gifts</b>							
Gifts per Annun (Unrestricted)	\$391,253	\$410,240	\$469,135	\$410,449	\$522,464	\$749,882	\$449,174
Gifts per Annun (Restricted)	\$815,495	\$502,143	\$1,160,591	\$1,392,557	\$1,334,730	\$2,211,716	\$528,392
Ratio of Alumni Giving to Total Annual Giving <sup>1</sup>	38.2%	55.8%	29.5%	29.5%	57.4%	45.8%	30.5%
Total Gifts	\$1,206,748	\$912,383	\$1,629,726	\$1,803,006	\$1,857,193	\$2,961,598	\$977,566
<b>Total Endowment Value (includes \$26,529,471 at LSU Foundation)</b>	<b>\$17,421,058</b>	<b>\$14,200,223</b>	<b>\$16,274,071</b>	<b>\$19,895,367</b>	<b>\$19,011,824</b>	<b>\$24,489,321</b>	<b>\$26,865,392</b>
Interest Earned on Endowments	\$712,568	\$406,343	\$570,589	\$695,253	\$645,342	\$763,434	\$977,703
Dollar amount of the endowment approved each fiscal year and made available for expenditures by the campus	\$712,568	\$406,343	\$570,589	\$695,253	\$345,342	\$763,434	\$977,703
<b>Total Number of Foundations</b>							
<b>Foundation Total Assets (\$ Amount)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>\$511,375,217</b>	<b>\$446,113,820</b>	<b>\$475,181,704</b>	<b>\$538,053,386</b>	<b>\$532,984,318</b>	<b>\$567,781,384</b>	<b>\$644,076,625</b>
<b>Revenue</b>							
Total Gross Revenue Generated from Tuition and Fees (Excluding CLE)	\$8,076,669	\$8,360,860	\$9,567,492	\$11,636,983	\$15,135,954	\$15,198,218	\$14,457,834
Total Gross Revenue (Tuition and Fees) from 1st Year Law students	\$2,635,562	\$2,990,658	\$3,783,722	\$4,351,628	\$5,160,054	\$4,245,018	\$4,049,699
Gross Revenue (Tuition and Fees) From 1st Year Law Students (In-State Only)	\$1,682,590	\$1,921,400	\$2,318,310	\$2,317,085	\$2,630,815	\$2,720,256	\$2,483,234
Gross Revenue From 1st Year Law Students (Out-of-State Only)	\$952,972	\$1,069,258	\$1,465,412	\$2,034,543	\$2,529,594	\$1,524,762	\$1,566,465
Total Net Revenue from 1st Year Law students	\$1,937,235	\$2,035,110	\$2,781,654	\$2,932,109	\$3,650,135	\$3,224,600	\$2,436,241
Net Revenue From 1st Year Law Students (In-State Only)	\$1,251,637	\$1,411,739	\$1,788,612	\$1,809,114	\$2,001,542	\$2,153,490	\$1,484,462
Net Revenue From 1st Year Law Students (Out-of-State Only)	\$685,598	\$623,371	\$993,042	\$1,122,995	\$1,648,594	\$1,071,110	\$951,779
<b>Financial Aid</b>							
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for 1st year students	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	\$375	\$0	\$375	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for 1st year students	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	\$1,470,942	\$1,471,078	\$1,020,043	\$2,436,241
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for 1st year LA resident students	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	\$375	\$0	\$375	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for 1st year LA resident students	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	\$559,394	\$679,261	\$566,391	\$998,772
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for 1st year non-resident students	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for 1st year non-resident students	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	\$911,548	\$887,236	\$453,652	\$614,686
<b>State Appropriation per FTE Student<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>\$12,759</b>	<b>\$12,963</b>	<b>\$10,750</b>	<b>\$10,434</b>	<b>\$7,145</b>	<b>\$6,824</b>	<b>\$6,660</b>

<sup>1</sup> This ratio reflects direct alumni giving only and does not include donations which have been indirectly identified with LSU Law School alumni such as gifts directed by alumni within law firms.

<sup>2</sup> Total assets from LSU Foundation's audited consolidated financial statement. The only assets included in these statements that relate to the Tiger Athletic Foundation are the endowed funds the LSU Foundation manages for TAF. TAF's total assets are reported in its own financial statements. LSU Foundation total assets are included on LSU A&M, Law Center, and LSU Agricultural Center Metric reports.

<sup>3</sup> Based on annual FTE count as reported to the Board of Regents. Includes ARRA stimulus funds of \$1,696,281 for FY10 and \$2,455,272 for FY11

## Paul M Hebert Law Center

### V. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

---

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE** - Full time equivalent

**Payoutfrom Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.

**Paul M. Hebert Law Center**

**Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.**

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Instructional</b>								
Total FTE Tenured Faculty	40	40	36	29	26	23	23	25
Total FTE Tenure Track Faculty	4	5	5	7	8	10	11	9
Total FTE T/TT Faculty	44	45	41	36	34	33	34	34
Total Non-Tenure/Tenure Track FTE Faculty	16	14	14	16	18	13	12	10
Total Part Time FTE	4	4	5	5	3	5	5	4
Total FTE Faculty (excluding part-time)	60	59	55	52	52	46	46	44
Total FTE Faculty (including part-time)	64	63	60	57	55	51	51	48
T/TT as a Percent of Total FTE Faculty (including part-time)	68.75%	71.43%	68.33%	63.16%	61.82%	64.71%	66.67%	70.83%
<b>Cost Data: Direct Expenditures for Instruction (As defined by the Delaware Study)</b>								
Salaries	6,541,252	6,429,441	6,482,854	6,848,028	6,510,714	5,790,486	6,107,838	6,079,033
Benefits	1,569,592	1,507,028	1,545,772	1,888,381	2,096,083	1,852,659	1,987,948	2,324,104
Expenditures other than personnel related to Instruction	1,221,630	1,456,577	1,100,410	1,433,247	1,435,009	2,041,422	1,892,212	1,935,117
Total Direct Instructional Expense	9,332,474	9,393,046	9,129,036	10,169,656	10,041,806	9,684,567	9,987,998	10,338,254
Personnel Cost as a percent of Direct Instructional Expense	86.9%	84.5%	87.9%	85.9%	85.7%	78.9%	81.1%	81.3%
Notes: Salary & benefit data was obtained from the budgeted expenditures for instructional salaries.								

**Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.**

**Definitions:**

**Direct Expenditures for Instructions:** Total Direct Instructional Expenditures include data in certain functional areas - instruction, research, and public service. Direct expenditure data reflect costs incurred for personnel compensation, supplies, and services used in the conduct of each of these functional areas. They include acquisition costs of capital assets such as equipment and library books to the extent that funds are budgeted for the use of departments for instruction, research, and public service. Similar to the Delaware Study, exclude centrally allocated computing costs and centrally supported computer labs, and graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers.

**Instruction:** Instruction includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Departmental research and service **which are not separately budgeted** should be included under instruction. In other words, department research which is externally funded should be excluded from instructional expenditures, as should any departmental funds which were expended for the purpose of matching external research funds as part of a contractual or grant obligation. EXCLUDE expenditures for academic administration where the primary function is administration. For example, exclude deans, but include department chairs.)

Disaggregate total direct instructional expenditures for the institution into the following categories:

**Salaries:** Report all wages paid to support the instructional function in a given department or program during the fiscal year. While these will largely be faculty salaries, be sure to include clerical (e.g., department secretary), professionals (e.g., lab technicians), Graduate student stipends (but not tuition waivers), and any other personnel who support the teaching function and whose salaries and wages are paid **from the institution's instructional budget**.

**Benefits:** Report expenditures for benefits associated with the personnel for whom salaries and wages were reported on the previous entry. If you cannot separate benefits from salaries, but benefits are included in the salary figure you have entered, indicate "Included in Salaries" in the data field. Some institutions book benefits centrally and do not disaggregate to the department level. If you can compute the appropriate benefit amount for the department/program, please do so and enter the data. If you cannot do so, leave the benefit amount as zero and we will impute a cost factor based upon the current benefit rate for your institution, as published in Academe. If no rate is available, we will use a default value of 28%.

**Other Than Personnel Costs:** This category includes non-personnel items such as travel, supplies and expense, non-capital equipment purchases, etc., that are typically part of an instructional department or program's cost of doing business. *Excluded* from this category are items such as central computing costs, centrally allocated computing labs, graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers, etc.

**Paul M. Law Hebert Center**

**Metric VII. Campus specific metrics**

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
Percentage of students that enroll in the Law Center that graduate from the Law Center*	85%	85%	88%	81%	88%	92%	92%	89%
Bar passage rate of first time LSU Law Louisiana bar test takers relative to (divided by) the overall bar passage rate in Louisiana among first time test takers for the year (July exam)	122%	114%	123%	111%	118%	116%	121%	114%
Percentage of students employed nine months after graduation	94%	92%	89%	92%	93%	92%	92%	N/A
Percentage of students retained from the first year of law school to the second year of law school**	93%	90%	87%	97%	95%	92%	97%	94%
25th percentile of LSAT scores of students that enroll in the Law Center	155	154	155	155	155	153	153	152
Median LSAT score of students that enroll in the Law Center	157	156	157	158	158	157	156	155
75th percentile scores of students that enroll in the Law Center	159	159	159	160	160	160	159	158

N/A It is too early to report graduating class of 2013 9 month employment statistics

\* Each column is thus treated as a "cohort" group. For example, the percentage reported in column 2006-2007 represents the percentage of those students who began law school in the fall 2004 semester and subsequently graduated within the prescribed 7 semesters (by May 2007). For cohorts beginning in class of 2007, graduation requirements allowed students to graduate in 6 semesters with the 7th semester no longer required. Source: 14th class day report and Law School Candidate file.

\*\* Each column is thus treated as a "cohort" group. For example, the percent reported in column 2006-2007 represents the percentage of those students who began law school in the fall 2005 semester and were retained to the second year (fall 2006). Source: 14th class day report.

# Paul M. Hebert Law Center

## National Benchmark Report

	Bar passage rate of first time bar test takers relative to (divided by) the overall bar passage rate in jurisdiction among first time test takers for the year *#		Percentage of students employed nine months after graduation**
Arkansas, Fayetteville			85.60%
Cincinnati, University Of			64.30%
Connecticut, University Of			70.40%
Florida State University			77.30%
Georgia State University			74.90%
Hawaii, University Of			N/A
Houston, University Of			75.20%
Indiana University-Indianapolis			61.70%
Kansas, University Of			74.70%
Kentucky, University of			83.70%
Louisville, University Of			79.50%
LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center			83.90%
Michigan State University			58.80%
Nebraska, University Of			82.00%
Nevada, University Of			63.40%
New Mexico, University Of			69.70%
Oklahoma, University Of			77.70%
Oregon, University Of			49.10%
Pennsylvania State University			64.90%
Pittsburgh, University Of			64.40%
Rutgers, the State U. of New Jersey-Camden			68.10%
Rutgers, the State U. of New Jersey-Newark			65.00%
State University of New York- Buffalo			62.20%
Temple University			64.30%
Tennessee, University Of			72.30%
West Virginia University			81.00%



LEGEND:

\*# 2014 ABA Annual report has not been released at the time of this report; therefore, peer school, **2013 relative bar passage rates are not included.**

# As part of the GRAD Act, the Law Center updated its peer institution comparison to a broader peer group that takes into account a variety of factors to provide a more accurate measurement baseline. This broader market compares public law schools ranked 50 to 100 by the annual U.S. News rankings and, includes, but is not limited to, SREB law schools.

\*\* Source: U.S. News and World Reports Annual Rankings, 2015 Edition, nine month graduation rates are for graduating class of 2012.

## Pennington Biomedical Research Center Executive Summary

### **Metric IV - Research Expenditures**

Total Amount of Faculty Research at the Pennington Biomedical Research Center increased 4.1% in 2014. While the percent of T/TT faculty holding grants has increased from the previous period, the total number of faculty has decreased. Fewer clinical trials were funded in 2014, due largely to the decrease in the number of proposals submitted.

Pennington's business model requires a stable base level of support to return grants and contracts on an order of 1:3. It has become increasingly difficult to sustain our excellent levels of grant and contract funding at the current level of base funding.

### **Metric V - Technology Transfer**

Licensing and Licensing Income decreased in 2014.

Legal fees for technology transfer have decreased, reflecting Pennington's new process of evaluating potential return on patents and licenses to curtail legal expenditures on technology that shows little promise for future return. We are hopeful that services offered through the R&T foundation will also contribute to the trend. The number of U.S. Patent Applications have increased, while the number of Material Transfer Agreements in 2014 have declined.

The number of Licenses/Options yielding income has increased by 20%.

### **Metric VI - Revenues**

Foundation total Assets and total Endowment value has increased. Total Annual Giving has increased significantly, largely due to several successful campaigns to fund major initiatives.

State Appropriations per FTE increased in 2014 due to an increase in appropriations of \$1M from a one-time statutory dedication from the Overcollections fund.

Our Auxiliary enterprise (PBRC Stores) is designed to break even in order to cover the costs of the operation and give our researchers best possible prices on research supplies and equipment. It has achieved this goal for every year in the reporting period.

**MISSION:**

Our mission is to discover the triggers of chronic diseases through innovative research that improves human health across the lifespan---helping people to live *Well Beyond the Expected*.

# Pennington Biomedical Research Center

## Metrics at a Glance

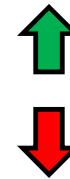
2014-15

Legend:

Statistic	
High	X Y
Low	Z %

Most Recent Available

% Change from Previous Period



Increase from Previous Year

No change



Decrease from Previous Year

Metric IV Research Expenditures	
<b>Total Amount of Faculty Research (in thousands)</b>	
50,167	50,167
38,192	↑ 4.1%
<b>Research dollars per FTE for T/TT (in thousands)</b>	
1,858	1,858
1,242	↑ 23.4%
<b>Percent of T/TT faculty holding grants</b>	
91.0%	77.0%
63.0%	↑ 13.2%
<b>Total number of clinical trials or proposal funded</b>	
151	117
113	↓ -15.8%
<b>Total gifts, grants and contract funding (for research only)</b>	
38,899	36,735
32,124	↓ -5.6%
<b>Number of Total Gifts, Grant, and Contract Proposals submitted to potential sponsors.</b>	
231	172
172	↓ -9.5%
<b>Number of inventions disclosures received</b>	
16	8
5	↓ -20.0%

Metric V Technology Transfer	
<b>Number of Licensing FTEs employed</b>	
1	1
1	→ 0.0%
<b>Number of Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs)</b>	
75	41
23	↓ -18.0%
<b>Total number of Licenses/Options yielding license income of any sort</b>	
6	6
2	↑ 20.0%
<b>Total License Income Received</b>	
46,662	9,090
8,170	↓ -27.3%
<b>Total \$ Spent on Legal Fees for Patents and/or Copyrights</b>	
113,767	66,991
40,789	↓ -5.8%
<b>Total U.S Patent Applications Filed</b>	
12	8
2	↑ 14.3%

Revenues	
<b>Total Annual Giving (includes Foundation Gifts )</b>	
6,058,926	6,058,926
2,099,110	↑ 188.6%
<b>Total Endowment Value</b>	
18,702,666	18,702,666
12,912,393	↑ 9.5%
<b>Total payout from endowment</b>	
657,642	619,860
354,131	↓ 0.0%
<b>Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)</b>	
171,031,845	99,886,938
93,288,954	↑ 3.9%
<b>State Appropriation per FTE employee</b>	
34,904	34,904
28,680	↑ 10.2%
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	
13,073	704
-13,073	↓ -92.2%

**Pennington Biomedical Research Center**

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

Field of Science & Engineering	FY 2008		FY 2009		FY 2010		FY 2011		FY 2012		FY 2013		FY 2014	
	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal
<b>a. Engineering (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Aeronautical & astronautical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Bioengineering/biomedical engineering	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Chemical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Civil	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(5) Electrical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(6) Mechanical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(7) Metallurgical & materials	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(8) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>b. Physical Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Astronomy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Chemistry	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Physics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>c. Environmental Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Atmospheric	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Earth sciences	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Oceanography	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>d. Mathematical Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>e. Computer Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>f. Life Sciences (Total)</b>	40,512	20,503	42,369	23,510	43,477	24,463	45,134	24,279	46,644	23,441	48,185	24,951	50,167	25,582
(1) Agricultural	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Biological	40,512	20,503	42,369	23,510	43,477	24,463	45,134	24,279	46,644	23,441	48,185	24,951	50,167	25,582
(3) Medical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>g. Psychology (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>h. Social Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Economics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Political science	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Sociology	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>i. Other Sciences, not elsewhere classified (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>j. Total (sum of a through i)</b>	40,512	20,503	42,369	23,510	43,477	24,463	45,134	24,279	46,644	23,441	48,185	24,951	50,167	25,582

Dollars shown in thousands

## Pennington Biomedical Research Center

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

<b>Faculty Research:</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>
Total Amount of Faculty Research	42,369	43,477	45,134	46,644	48,185	50,167
Total number of T/TT faculty holding grants	32	35	34	29	32	27
Percent of T/TT faculty holding grants	86%	81%	83%	63%	68%	77%
Research dollars per FTE for T/TT	1,324	1,242	1,327	1,608	1,506	1,858
<b>Licenses/Patents:</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>
Number of inventions disclosures received	13	14	11	5	10	8
Total license income	24.7	46.6	12.2	25.6	12.5	9.1
Total number of new patents filed	8	3	5	2	2	3
Total number of new licenses/options executed	29	1	5	2	5	6
Total number of start up companies	0	1	1	0	2	1
Total number of licenses generating revenue	5	4	2	3	1	6
<b>Legal Fees</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>
Expended	41.5	60.4	40.8	113.8	71.2	66.7
Reimburse	15.0	37.5	10.0	14.9	0.0	1.0
Percent increase in nonstate funds (for research only)	1.15%	4.76%	-2.70%	7.00%	9.35%	-5.56%
Total number of clinical trials or proposal funded	116	124	124	151	139	117
Total gifts, grants and contract funding (for research only)	32,606	34,168	33,245	35,573	38,899	36,735
Number of Total Gifts, Grant, and Contract Proposals submitted to potential sponsors.	231	200	211	207	190	172

**Pennington Biomedical Research Center**

**V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.**

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Licensing FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	0.5	0.5	0.5	1	1	1
How many Other FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	1.75	1	1	0	0	0
List all Companies who entered Into Licenses or Options, Indicate if Start-Up, and identify Other LSU campuses Involved <sup>1</sup>						
How many Licenses did your Institution execute?	28	1	4	2	4	6
How many Options did your Institution execute?	1	0	1	0	1	0
How many different Disclosures are Included In the Licenses/Options Executed?	5	1	4	0	1	6
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Exclusive?	0	1	2	0	1	2
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Non-Exclusive?	28	0	2	2	3	4
How many Licenses/Options Executed Included Equity?	0	0	0	0	0	1
How many Licenses/Options were Active as of the last day, (cumulative)?	10	4	7	7	10	8
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Start-Up Companies?	1	1	1		2	2
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Small Companies?	23	0	1		0	2
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Large Companies?	5	0	0		0	4
How much Research Funding was committed to your Institution (Includes multi-year commitments) that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed or that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed In a prior year for which the Research Funding committed was not previously reported, e.g., as a result of a Research agreement renewal?	0	\$104,348	\$ 2,930,964		\$ 720,421	\$ 875,922
How many Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) did your Office process?	53	75	48	23	50	41
How many Research Agreements did your Office process?	83	200	100	68	27	33
What is the Total number of Licenses/Options yielding License Income of any sort?	5	4	2	3	5	6
How many Licenses/Options yielded Running Royalties?	0	0	0	0	3	3
How many Licenses/Options yielded more than \$1 million In License Income Received?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What was the Total amount of License Income Received at your Institution?	\$24,737	\$46,662	\$12,169	\$25,618	\$12,495	\$9,090
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Running Royalties?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,150	\$1,740
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Cashed-In Equity?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to License Income of all Other types?	\$24,737	\$46,662	\$12,169	\$25,618	\$0	\$7,350
How much of the License Income was Paid to Other Institutions?	\$0	\$2,233	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
What was the Total amount spent on external legal fees for Patents and/or copyrights?	\$41,550	\$60,392	\$40,789	\$113,767	\$71,153	\$66,991
What was the Total amount Received In direct reimbursements from Licensees for legal fees?	\$15,000	\$37,507	\$10,000	\$14,918	\$0	\$855
How many Invention Disclosures were Received?	13	14	11	5	10	8
Of the Invention Disclosures reported In 13A, how many were closed during FY2014?	9	2	6			1
Of the Invention Disclosures In 13A, how many were Licensed during FY2014?	0	0	0			0

**Pennington Biomedical Research Center**

**V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.**

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Total U.S. Patent Applications were filed?	12	7	7	2	7	8
How many New Patent Applications were filed?	8	3	5	2	2	3
Of these, how many were filed as US Provisional Patent Applications?	8	3	5	2	3	3
Of these, how many were filed as US Utility Patent Applications?	0	0	0		1	0
Of these, how many were filed as Non-US Patent Applications?	0	0	0		5	0
How many U.S. Patents were issued?	0	1	2	1	0	2
How many PVP certificates were filed?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many PVP certificates were issued?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Start-Up Companies formed during FY2014 that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Technology for Initiation?	0	1	1	0	2	1
How many of these Start-Up Companies formed have their primary place of business operating In your home state?	N/A	1	0	0	2	1
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported In the Survey In this year or In earlier fiscal years became Non-Operational?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported In the Survey In this year or In earlier fiscal years were Operational as of the last day?	3		6			
Of the Start-Up Companies formed, In how many does your Institution hold Equity?	0	0	0	0	1	0
Did one or more of your Licensed Technologies become Available for public/commercial use? If YES, how many?	0	No	no	No	2	No

<sup>1</sup> List of Companies

**FY 2008**

Orexigen 2 & Kaiser Fdtn 1(non-ex behavioral tools), Esperance (Ag, A&M)

**FY 2009**

Body Evolution (start-up) - option

Wayne State University - non-exclusive license

Universitaatsklinikum Ruhr-Uni-Bochum - non-exclusive license

Southern University and A&M College - non-exclusive license (3)

University of Pennsylvania - non-exclusive license

African Population and Health Research Center, Inc. - non-exclusive license

Syracuse University - non-exclusive license (2)

Brand You Image - non-exclusive license

Florida Southern College - non-exclusive license

Drexel University - non-exclusive license

Springfield Australia Pty Ltd. - non-exclusive license

**FY 2010**

1 startup: Body Evolution Technologies

**FY 2011**

VHI (option/start-up), NeuroQuest (license), Unnamed companies for 3 behavioral/psychological tools licensed 10 times

**FY 2012**

Copyright tool 1 and Copyright tool 2 (total 8 times)

**FY 2013**

K94 Discoveries, Helping Hand Technologies

**FY 2014**

**BIA** (Body Image Assessment)

Bridgewater State University

**FCI** (Food Craving Inventory)

PBRC (internal use for PBRC study)

University of Kansas Medical Center

Eisai, Inc.

University of California, San Francisco

University of Sydney

Cincinnati Children's Hospital

University of Missouri-Columbia

Sleep and Wellness Medical Associates, LLC

VA Long Beach Healthcare System

Lewis and Clark College

**FPQ** (Geiselman Food Preference Questionnaire)

PBRC (internal use for PBRC study)

**RFBM** (Remote Food Photography Method)

The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania



Pennington Biomedical Research Center

[Click here to return to directions](#)

VI. The following metrics will identify the campus maximization of revenue streams to support teaching, research and outreach.

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Total Annual Giving (includes Foundation Gifts )</b>	\$ 3,612,516	\$ 3,670,866	\$ 3,213,101	\$ 3,316,318	\$ 2,680,576	\$ 2,099,110	\$ 6,058,926
<b>Total Endowment Value</b>	\$ 16,511,012	\$ 12,912,393	\$ 14,525,800	\$ 16,942,577	\$ 16,161,886	\$ 17,073,786	\$ 18,702,666
Total payout from endowment	\$ 531,788	\$ 354,131	\$ 365,207	\$ 601,622	\$ 657,642	\$ 620,037	\$ 619,860
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	\$ 166,097,845	\$ 96,423,971	\$ 96,870,839	\$ 97,579,016	\$ 93,288,954	\$ 96,147,747	\$ 99,886,938
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Foundations Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>State Appropriation per FTE employee</b>	\$34,608	\$34,506	\$31,526	\$34,373	\$28,680	\$31,682	\$34,904
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	(\$13,073)	\$13,073	\$73	\$353	\$8,641	\$9,068	\$704

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE-** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.

**Additional Footnotes from Foundations:**

**Pennington Medical Foundation (PMF):**

1. PMF is on a calendar year basis (not fiscal year basis). Therefore, data provided by PMF is for calendar year 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, and 2013.
2. Total Annual Giving (Foundation Gifts) represents gifts/payments from the PMF to the Pennington Biomedical Research Center (PBRC) - not gifts received by the PMF. In addition, the figures above are not all inclusive annual support from the PMF to the PBRC. The numbers above only represent direct support payments from the PMF to the PBRC. It does not include payments made to other third party entities, which support PBRC, and in comparison is a significant source of support to PBRC. The total program services support from PMF to PBRC, as verified on PMF's annual audit reports is as follows:  
2006 - \$6,785,450 2007 - \$7,974,027 2008 - \$7,224,678 2009 - \$4,804,725 2010 - \$4,436,998 2011-\$3,283,536 2012-\$3,023,018 2013 - \$3,042,225

**Pennington Biomedical Research Foundation (PBRF):**

1. PBRF is on a fiscal year basis. The data provided by PBRF is for fiscal year ending June 30, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014.
2. Total Annual Giving (Foundation Gifts) represents gifts/payments from the PBRF to the PBRC - not gifts received by the PBRF. In addition, the figures above are not all inclusive annual support from the PBRF to the PBRC. The numbers above only represent direct support payments from the PBRF to the PBRC. It does not include payments made to other third party entities, which support PBRC, and in comparison is a significant source of support to PBRC. The total program services support from PBRF to PBRC, as verified on PBRF's annual audit reports is as follows: 2007 - \$1,390,874 2008 - \$1,387,373 2009 - \$1,740,912 2010 - \$1,765,635 2011 - \$2,114,326 2012-\$2,698,542 2013-\$1,945,364 2014-\$1,759,249
3. Total payout from endowment equals amount expended (private and state) by the Foundation for the endowed chair and professorship program. Note, this amount is also included in the total annual giving number since the Foundation's endowment payout is paid directly to PBRC each year.

**"Total Endowment Value"** above does not include investments of the Pennington Medical Foundation, since it does not technically have a donor restricted permanent endowment. If you would like to include its investments, they are as follows for the Pennington Medical Foundation: 2006 - \$98,645,860 2007 - \$93,335,450 2008 - \$34,403,153 2009 - \$34,121,588 2010 - \$33,661,631 2011-\$31,360,922 2012-\$31,868,025 2013-\$31,598,238.

**Table I: Affiliated Off-Campus Sites**

LSU System Campus	Name of Affiliated Off- Campus Site	Gross Revenue Generated by Affiliate Campus	Net Revenue Generated by Affiliated Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment	Market Value (\$ Amount)	
PBRC	Pennington Biomedical Research Foundation		\$ 16,511,012	6/30/2008
			\$ 12,911,811	6/30/2009
			\$ 14,525,800	6/30/2010
			\$ 16,789,443	6/30/2011
			\$ 15,945,024	6/30/2012
			\$ 16,793,280	6/30/2013
			\$ 18,223,894	6/30/2014

**Table III: Summary of Campus Foundations**

LSU System Campus	Foundation	Total Assets (\$ Amount)		
PBRC	Pennington Medical Foundation	\$ 147,091,630	12/31/2006	
	(Audited Calendar Year End)	\$ 142,343,899	12/31/2007	
		\$ 76,902,339	12/31/2008	
		\$ 75,142,473	12/31/2009	
		\$ 73,352,420	12/31/2010	
		\$ 69,781,598	12/31/2011	
		\$ 69,779,174	12/31/2012	
		\$ 67,729,187	12/31/2013	
PBRC	Pennington Biomedical Research Foundation			
	(Audited Fiscal Year End)	\$ 23,940,215	6/30/2007	
		\$ 23,753,946	6/30/2008	
		\$ 19,521,632	6/30/2009	
		\$ 21,728,366	6/30/2010	
		\$ 24,226,596	6/30/2011	
		\$ 23,507,356	6/30/2012	
		\$ 26,368,573	6/30/2013	
		\$ 32,157,751	6/30/2014	

# Pennington Biomedical Research Center National Benchmark Report

	Total Number of NIH Awards 2014	Total Dollar Amount NIH Awards 2014
Pennington Biomedical Research Center	32	\$13,872,674
Wistar Institute (Pennsylvania)	51	\$28,629,222
Oklahoma Medical Research Foundation	36	\$24,796,175
J. David Gladstone Institutes (California)	51	\$30,064,272
Buck Institute for Age Research (California)	24	\$8,054,900

	Number of peer-reviewed publications by PBRC faculty
2013	no longer tracked
Lifetime	no longer tracked

## Louisiana State University Agricultural Center Executive Summary

Declining state appropriations and unfunded mandates continue to hamper our ability to maintain vital LSU AgCenter programs, which target agricultural productivity and profitability, coastal restoration, improved health and welfare, youth development, family success, community sustainability, conservation of soil and water resources, biofuel development, and more.

The AgCenter has taken a variety of measures to balance the budget. Some of these measures include:

- Reorganization of the administrative structure to provide more effective and efficient management of programs.
- Restructuring of numerous faculty positions to jointly cover extension, research, and teaching needs.
- Consolidation, restructuring and closing of units.
- A variety of different staffing strategies to maximize productivity.
- Redesigned business processes to achieve efficiencies.
- Restructuring, downsizing, and elimination of programs.
- Cuts to all support categories.
- Deferral of critical equipment and maintenance needs.
- Increased emphasis on external grant funding along with reward mechanisms for faculty who excel in this area.
- Retirement incentive programs in 2009 and 2010.
- Sustained effort to increase the local support for parish Extension Service programs.

Among the AgCenter's details in the attached are:

- External awards and funding continue to increase.
- Royalty income has increased markedly in recent years, and the rate of royalty income to research expenditures ranks the LSU AgCenter close to the top nationally.
- The Louisiana 4-H youth development program is one of the largest among our peers, and the success of that program is remaining steady despite budget cuts.
- The total number of research publications and refereed publications credited to the LSU AgCenter are climbing.
- Stable and/or increasing local government financial support for extension programs recognizes their value to communities.
- Total gifts to the foundations are down because of the economic recession.

Many factors threaten the AgCenter's ability to deliver the level and range of research and educational programs to which the public is accustomed. However, we intend to make every effort to maintain the most critical programs, to remain true to the core mission of improving the lives of Louisiana citizens, and to provide the most possible for every dollar invested in the LSU AgCenter.

## **LSU AgCenter MISSION:**

The overall mission of the LSU Agricultural Center is to enhance the quality of life for people through research and educational programs that develop the best use of natural resources, conserve and protect the environment, enhance development of existing and new agricultural and related enterprises, develop human and community resources, and fulfill the acts of authorization and mandates of state and federal legislative bodies.


# LSU AgCenter


## Metrics at a Glance 2014-15


Legend:

Statistic		
High	X	Y
Low	Z	%


Most Recent Available  
% Change from Previous Period


Increase from Previous Year 


No change 


Decrease from Previous Year 


### Metric IV Research Expenditures


Total Research (in thousands)	
96,360	86,656
86,656	 -2.1%

Number of all research publications	
1,052	897
722	 -13.9%


Dollar amount of grants and contracts awards received	
32,245,377	19,423,446
19,423,446	 -19.7%


Dollar amount of restricted expenditures	
43,988,246	42,820,393
29,658,844	 0.6%


Number of 4-H volunteer leaders	
8,743	8,743
7,229	 20.7%


Number of 4-H participants in community service activities	
47,846	46,729
38,082	 18.1%


### Metric V Technology Transfer


Number of Licensing FTEs employed	
3	1
1	 -50.0%

Number of Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs)	
67	30
11	 25.0%


Total number of Licenses/Options yielding license income of any sort	
79	38
22	 -51.9%


Total License Income Received	
10,620,789	9,258,701
2,524,643	 -0.4%


Total \$ Spent on Legal Fees for Patents and/or Copyrights	
285,780	197,746
197,746	 -17.6%


Total U.S Patent Applications Filed	
26	16
11	 33.3%


### Metric V Revenues


Annual Unrestricted Gifts	
84,910	4,840
4,840	 -76.7%

Annual Restricted Gifts	
1,589,394	1,197,887
822,541	 -24.6%

Total Gifts (FY 10-11 includes \$306,173 from LA 4-H Foundation).	
1,668,121	1,202,727
887,101	 -25.3%

Market Value of Endowment	
16,017,523	16,017,523
10,841,052	 8.5%

Earned Interest on Endowments	
585,576	585,576
344,837	 9.5%

Market Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support fund (Chairs & Professorships)	
9,070,205	9,070,205
5,755,850	 8.7%

LSU AgCenter

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

Field of Science & Engineering	FY 2008		FY 2009		FY 2010		FY 2011		FY 2012		FY 2013		FY 2014	
	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal
<b>a. Engineering (Total)</b>	5,730	932	5,647	1,132	6,082	1,347	4,826	909	5,974	1,788	7,654	3,221	6,273	2,208
(1) Aeronautical & astronautical	0	0												
(2) Bioengineering/biomedical engineering	0	0												
(3) Chemical	0	0												
(4) Civil	0	0												
(5) Electrical	0	0												
(6) Mechanical	0	0												
(7) Metallurgical & materials	0	0												
(8) Other	5,730	932	5,647	1,132	6,082	1,347	4,826	909	5,974	1,788	7,654	3,221	6,273	2,208
<b>b. Physical Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Astronomy	0	0												
(2) Chemistry	0	0												
(3) Physics	0	0												
(4) Other	0	0												
<b>c. Environmental Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Atmospheric	0	0												
(2) Earth sciences	0	0												
(3) Oceanography	0	0												
(4) Other	0	0												
<b>d. Mathematical Sciences (Total)</b>	414	0	410	5	418	0	301	0	302	0	283	0	365	0
<b>e. Computer Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0												
<b>f. Life Sciences (Total)</b>	86,559	9,570	85,868	10,555	80,029	9,921	81,755	11,874	78,661	10,700	76,984	12,643	76,575	9,174
(1) Agricultural	78,081	8,183	77,339	8,985	71,774	8,474	74,094	10,163	71,683	9,084	70,816	10,962	71,305	8,380
(2) Biological	8,478	1,387	8,529	1,570	8,255	1,447	7,661	1,711	6,978	1,616	6,168	1,681	5,270	794
(3) Medical	0	0												
(4) Other	0	0												
<b>g. Psychology (Total)</b>	0	0												
<b>h. Social Sciences (Total)</b>	3,657	934	3,753	990	3,678	1,064	3,580	940	3,719	901	3,374	1,200	3,443	870
(1) Economics	3,657	934	3,753	990	3,678	1,064	3,580	940	3,719	901	3,374	1,200	3,443	870
(2) Political science	0	0												
(3) Sociology	0	0												
(4) Other	0	0												
<b>i. Other Sciences, not elsewhere classified (Total)</b>	0	0									243	0	0	0
<b>j. Total (sum of a through i)</b>	<b>96,360</b>	<b>11,436</b>	<b>95,678</b>	<b>12,682</b>	<b>90,207</b>	<b>12,332</b>	<b>90,462</b>	<b>13,723</b>	<b>88,656</b>	<b>13,389</b>	<b>88,538</b>	<b>17,064</b>	<b>86,656</b>	<b>12,252</b>



LSU AgCenter

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

Enhance the Competitiveness and Sustainability of Louisiana's Food,	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
Average adoption rate of recommended best management practices	75.6%	76.3%	80.2%	73.6%	71.5%	86.7%	71.3%
Number of research projects	273	285	289	268	268	247	222
Number of all research publications	910	1,052	797	722	1,027	1,042	897
Number of refereed research publications only	306	320	251	215	501	507	458
Number of new and revised numbered extension publications	246	111	137	138	125	83	87
<b>Support Increased Economic Opportunities and Improve Quality of Stakeholder's Life</b>							
Dollar amount of grants and contracts awards received	27,982,765	25,022,201	31,709,768	32,245,377	30,027,220	24,189,985	19,423,446
Dollar amount of restricted expenditures	30,521,106	35,579,783	41,347,370	42,529,920	43,988,246	42,566,431	42,820,393
Number of educational programs - agriculture and natural resources programs	2,173	2,203	2,083	2,475	11,431**	5,367	4,991
- nutrition and health programs	2,285	2,615	2,706	2,130	13,628**	12,438	10,630
Number of educational contacts - agriculture and natural resources programs	750,608	839,644	856,113	1,091,830	604,973**	620,163	666,437
- nutrition and health programs	801,439	740,626	698,325	846,789	530,946**	252,866	265,119
Number of web-based contacts - number of web pages viewed	22,619,092	62,859,373*	69,679,581	46,537,177	94,345,406	101,745,875	97,433,749
<b>Build Leaders and Good Citizens through 4-H Youth Development</b>							
Number of 4-H members and participants	215,954	201,483	205,493	206,750	208,568	215,130	221,223
Number of 4-H volunteer leaders	7,941	7,229	7,577	7,278	7,255	7,243	8,743
Number of 4-H participants in community service activities	38,082	43,898	43,996	45,433	47,846	39,568	46,729

\* Introduction of new web design.

\*\* New data collection system implemented. Current reporting system allows a count of each individual educational program conducted whereas the previous system did not allow that count. The new system counts all activities with 2 or more participants as a group teaching method. We have also added nutrition educators to the reporting system. The frequency of reporting has been increased thus increasing accuracy.

# Decrease due to loss in faculty resulting in fewer research projects and funding

V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many licensing FTEs were employed in your Technology Transfer Office?	3	3	2	2	2	1
How many other FTEs were employed in your Technology Transfer Office?	1	0	0.5	0.5	1	2.5
List all companies who entered into licenses or options, indicate if start-up, and identify other LSU campuses involved						
How many licenses did your institution execute?	6	15	17	9	15	14
How many options did your institution execute?	1	2	1	0	0	0
How many different disclosures are included in the licenses/options executed?	7	8	7	9	33	25
How many of these licenses executed reported above were exclusive?	5	2	3	4	9	8
How many of these licenses executed reported above were non-exclusive?	1	13	14	5	6	6
How many licenses/options executed included equity?	1		0	0	0	0
How many licenses/options were active as of the last day, (cumulative)?	33	50	67	58	79	68
How many of the licenses/options executed were licensed to start-up companies?	3	1	1	1	0	1
How many of the licenses/options executed were licensed to small companies?	3	13	17	5	14	13
How many of the licenses/options executed were licensed to large companies?	1	0	0	2	1	0
How much research funding was committed to your institution (includes multi-year commitments) that was related to license or option agreements executed or that was related to license or option agreements executed in a prior year for which the research funding committed was not previously reported, e.g. as a result of a research agreement renewal?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many material transfer agreements (MTAs) did your office process?	32	67	56	50	24	30
How many research agreements did your office process?	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	426	604
What is the total number of licenses/options yielding license income of any sort?	26	27	44	44	79	38
How many licenses/options yielded running royalties?	23	26	42	40	79	19
How many licenses/options yielded more than \$1 million in license income received?	1	1	1	1	1	1
What was the total amount of license income received at your institution?	\$5,969,066	\$9,068,981	\$10,620,789	\$9,582,731	\$9,294,880	\$9,258,701
How much of the license income received can be attributed to running royalties?	\$5,906,096	\$9,068,981	\$10,620,789	\$9,410,424	\$9,044,880	\$8,968,228
How much of the license income received can be attributed to cashed-in equity?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$250,000	\$0
How much of the license income received can be attributed to license income of all other types?	\$55,151	\$0	\$0	\$146,250	\$0	\$184,085
How much of the license income was paid to other institutions?	\$7,819	\$9,927	\$4,342	\$26,057	\$19,722	\$24,228
What was the total amount spent on external legal fees for patents and/or copyrights?	\$ 209,819.78	\$ 257,353.53	\$ 285,780.01	\$199,868	\$239,850	\$197,746
What was the total amount received in direct reimbursements from licensees for legal fees?	\$ 13,592.86	\$ 121,715.88	\$ 139,762.40	\$68,184	\$170,421	\$97,776
How many invention disclosures were received in FY2014?	33	33	25	27	30	36
Of the invention disclosures reported in 13A, how many were closed during FY 2014?			0			
Of the invention disclosures in 13A, how many were licensed during FY 2014?	1	1	1			
How many total U.S. patent applications were filed?	20	26	18	11	12	16
How many new patent applications were filed?	15	14	29	6	6	13
Of these, how many were filed as U.S. provisional patent applications?	15	14	8	6	5	10
Of these, how many were filed as U.S. utility patent applications?	4	3	9		1	4
Of these, how many were filed as non-U.S. patent applications?	0	3	4		0	2
How many U.S. patents were issued?	5	4	5	3	3	2
How many plant variety protection (PVP) certificates were filed?	8	2	0	4	2	3
How many plant variety protection (PVP) certificates were issued?	0	0	0	0	5	2
How many start-up companies formed during FY 2011 that were dependent upon the licensing of your technology for initiation?	3	1	0	1	0	1

LSU AgCenter

V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many of these start-up companies formed have their primary place of business operating in your home state?	3		0	1	0	0
How many start-up companies that were dependent upon the licensing of your institution's technology for initiation and were reported in the survey in this year or in earlier fiscal years became non-operational?	0	1	0	0	0	1
How many start-up companies that were dependent upon the Licensing of your institution's technology for initiation and were reported in the survey in this year or in earlier fiscal years were operational as of the last day?	0	0	0	0	0	12
Of the start-up companies formed, In how many does your institution hold equity?	1	0	0	0	0	1
Did one or more of your Licensed Technologies become Available for public/commercial use? If YES, how many?	3	2	4	2	1	No

List all Companies who entered Into Licenses or Options, Indicate if Start-Up, and identify Other LSU campuses Involved Key: (l) – license, (s) – Startup Company, (o) - Option

FY 08 - Bayer CropScience, Ragan & Massey, Esperance (LSUAC/PBRC/LSU A&M), Citrazone, D&S Farms, Foundation Plant Services/Sweet Potato Council of California

FY 09 - Auburn Univ (l), Arkansas County Seed (l), Hole Pluggers(l)(s), Ullman Medical(l)(HSC-NO), Terral Seed(l), Formulation Ventures(o)(s), D&S Electrostatic Samplers (l)(s)

FY 10 - Mystic Tackleworks, Mc He Farms II, Jones Farms, Burch Equipment, Unified Fuels(o), Nighana Rsearch and Consulting, Jessie R. Chrestman, Alexander Farms Produce Sales, Inc, Bailey Family Farms, Inc, Scott Lyles, Earp Farms, Matthews Ridgeview Farms, N&W Farms, Formulation Ventures(o), Cotton Inc

FY 11 – ERW Farms, Steele Plant, James B. Tuner II, Tiger Recovery Units (s), Terrell Williams/John Williams, Jones Farms, Omnisol (o), Mt Pelia Innovative Solutions, Delta Land Services, Omnisol (l) (s), Finch Blueberry Nursery, Colby Daniels, Leggett Family Partner

FY 12 – American Utility Metals (L), B&B Produce (L), CongAgra-(L1, L2), Daniel Pierce-(L), H&B Beverages (L)(S), Monsanto (L), Omnisol (L), Terral Williams (L)

FY 13 – Allylis (L), Arcadia Bioscience (L), Arkansas County Seed (L), AUS Sweet Potato Seed (L), ConAgra I (L), ConAgr II (L), Crompion (L), D&S (L), Fitzgerald Nurseries (L), JESCO (L), Jones Farms (L), Omnisol (L), PamLab (L), Reptigen (L), Terral Seed (L)

FY 14 - Aus Sweetpotato Seen (L/N); Shanghai Farms, LLC (L/E); AGSouth Genetics, LLC (L/E); Jesco (L/N); Scott Farms (L/N); Virdia (S) (Assign/L/N); Progene Plant Research, LLC (L/E); Steele Plant Company, LLC (L/N); ISOTrive, LLC (L/E); PamLab, Inc. (L/E); FitzGerald Nurseries, Ltd (L/N), D&S Farms (L/N), Jones Family Farms (L/N); Resource Environmental Solutions (L/E)

VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Unrestricted Gifts</b>	\$84,910	\$64,396	\$36,132	\$18,330	\$27,190	\$20,750	\$4,840
<b>Annual Restricted Gifts</b>	\$1,583,211	\$1,299,998	\$1,170,506	\$1,369,853	\$1,396,300	\$1,589,394	\$1,197,887
<b>Total Gifts (FY 10-11 includes \$306,173 from LA 4-H Foundation).</b>	\$1,668,121	\$1,364,394	\$1,206,638	\$1,388,183	\$1,423,491	\$1,610,144	\$1,202,727
<b>Total Endowment Value (Total at LSU Foundation)</b>	\$12,777,124	\$10,841,052	\$12,280,737	\$14,345,105	\$13,744,965	\$14,760,833	\$16,017,523
Earned Interest on Endowments	\$550,445	\$344,837	\$413,286	\$538,561	\$514,992	\$534,811	\$585,576
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount) <sup>1</sup>	\$511,668,178	\$446,314,323	\$475,366,344	\$538,251,242	\$533,123,317	\$567,921,959	\$644,340,039
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Foundations Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Funds</b>	34	36	38	40	41	41	41
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund	\$6,173,597	\$5,755,850	\$6,935,805	\$8,526,550	\$7,819,627	\$8,341,559	\$9,070,205
<a href="#">Click here to go to the BoR Support Funds Supplemental Table</a>							

<sup>1</sup> Total assets from LSU Foundation audited consolidated financial statement and Louisiana 4-H Foundation. The only assets included in these statements that relate to the Tiger Athletic Foundation are the endowed funds the LSU Foundation manages for TAF. TAF's total assets are reported in its own financial statements. LSU Foundation total assets are included on LSU A&M, Law Center, and LSU Agricultural Center Metric reports

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE-** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equals interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.



**Table III: Summary of Campus Foundations**

LSU System Campus	Foundation	Total Assets <i>(\$ Amount)</i>		
AgCenter	LSU Foundation	644,076,625		
AgCenter	Louisiana 4-H Foundation	263,414		

**LSU AgCenter**  
**National Benchmark Report**

<b>FY 2014</b>	<b>Number of 4-H'ers</b>	<b>Number of Clientele Contacts</b>
Louisiana State University Agricultural Center *	221,223	2,229,696
Colorado State University *	111,830	2,403,782
Iowa State University <	105,528	2,000,000
Kansas State University *	25,017	1,051,467
North Carolina State University at Raleigh <	22,782	5,675,671
Purdue University – Main Campus ~	192,982	1,628,171
Texas A & M University *	619,877	12,782,301
The University of Tennessee <	4,737,297	163,154
University of Georgia *	171,693	1,876,464
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign *	174,007	1,071,488
University of Maryland-College Park ^	86,697	465,955
University of Nebraska-Lincoln <	136,069	1,036,793
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University *	192,350	4,283,829

**Most current year data available:**

\* = 2014

< = 2013

^ = 2012

~ = 2011

# Louisiana State University Shreveport

## Executive Summary

### LSU Shreveport Performance Metrics

12/9/14

#### **Metric I - Degrees Awarded**

The total overall number of degrees awarded was down from the previous year. Increases were seen in the graduate program completers and for the number of degrees awarded in the Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math (STEM) area.

#### **Metric II - Enrollment**

Official 14th day enrollment numbers show a decrease in overall enrollment; however, due to the multiple entry points for students, enrollment at the last entry point of the semester shows consistent numbers of first-time freshmen and transfer students enrolling at LSU Shreveport. Tremendous growth (130%) has been seen at the graduate level in part due to increased access through online programs. The number of dual enrollment students did decrease over previous years due to an increase in the cost to participate in this program.

#### **Metric III - Student Success**

In terms of student success compared to the previous year, the 1st to 2nd year retention rate remained consistent, the number of students retained to the third year increased, as did the average ACT score of First-Time Freshmen. LSUS has implemented several retention strategies during the past 5 years which have increased the long-term retention rates at both the 1-2, and 1-3 year data points.

#### **Metric IV - Research Expenditures**

#### **Metric V - Technology Transfer**

#### **Metric VI - Revenues**

Net revenue from first-time freshmen grew approximately 37% over the previous year although gross revenue remained consistent. The value of market endowments increased 16% from the previous and is at the highest level recorded in these statistics. State appropriations continued to decline and are currently at their lowest level recorded in these statistics.

#### **Metric VII - Faculty Productivity**

The total number of SCH's taught in Fall 2013 decreased and accordingly the number of non-tenure, non-tenure track faculty members also decreased. Tenure track faculty taught more courses in fall 2013 than they had in previous years from the resulting decrease in adjunct faculty.



## **LSUS MISSION:**

The mission of Louisiana State University in Shreveport is to:

1. Provide a stimulating and supportive learning environment in which students, faculty, and staff participate freely in the creation, acquisition, and dissemination of knowledge;
2. Encourage an atmosphere of intellectual excitement;
3. Foster the academic and personal growth of students;
4. Produce graduates who possess the intellectual resources and professional and personal skills that will enable them to be effective and productive members of an ever-changing global community; and
5. Enhance the cultural, technological, social, and economic development of the region through outstanding teaching, research, and public service.

# Louisiana State University Shreveport

## Metrics at a Glance

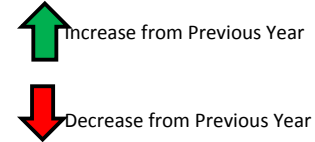
2014-15

Legend:

Statistic	
X	Y
Z	%

High  
Low

Most Recent Available  
% Change from Previous Year



Metric I Degrees Awarded	Metric II Enrollment	Metric III Student Success	Metric IV Research Expenditures	Metric V Technology Transfer	Metric VI Revenues	Metric VII Faculty Productivity
<b>Bachelors</b> 565   448 448 ↓ -13.0%	<b>14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full time Freshmen</b> 376   305 273 ↓ -11.6%	<b>Average ACT Score</b> 23.0   23.0 20.1 ↑ 2.2%	<b>Physical Sciences (shown in thousands)</b> 475   475 1 ↑ 97.9%	<b>Number of Licensing FTEs employed</b> 0   0 0 → 0.0%	<b>Annual Gifts</b> 2,276,834   906,251 906,251 ↓ -34.5%	<b>SCH Enrollment in Fall Semester Lecture and Seminar Courses</b> 16,153   14,257 14,257 ↓ -8.0%
<b>Masters</b> 127   127 77 ↑ 5.0%	<b>Total Headcount Enrollment (Undergraduate and Graduate)</b> 4,667   4,051 3,960 ↓ -1.5%	<b>Second Year Retention</b> 68.7%   66.2% 52.9% → 0.0%	<b>Mathematical Sciences (shown in thousands)</b> 187   126 39 ↓ -26.3%	<b>Number of Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs)</b> 0   0 0 → 0.0%	<b>Market Value of Endowments</b> 20,790,303   20,790,303 11,288,825 ↑ 16.0%	<b>Tenure/tenure track (T/TT) FTE faculty assigned to classes</b> 96   89 86 ↑ 2.3%
<b>Specialist</b> 8   4 1 ↑ 33.3%	<b>Total Number of High School Dual Enrollments</b> 1,033   508 0 ↓ -40.9%	<b>Third Year Retention</b> 56.8%   49.5% 38.9% ↑ 4.7%	<b>Computer Sciences (shown in thousands)</b> 418   103 103 ↓ -39.8%	<b>Total number of Licenses/Options yielding license income of any sort</b> 0   0 0 → 0.0%	<b>Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen</b> 1,039,756   1,039,756 722,476 ↑ 1.4%	<b>Non tenure/tenure track FTE faculty assigned to classes</b> 71   42 42 ↓ -12.5%
<b>Grand Total Number of Degrees Awarded</b> 675   579 541 ↓ -9.4%	<b>Total number of students enrolled in Teacher Education programs</b> 651   386 338 ↑ 14.2%	<b>Six Year Graduation Rate</b> 32.6%   30.6% 20.0% ↓ -6.0%	<b>Total all Disciplines (shown in thousands)</b> 1,520   966 642 ↑ 26.9%	<b>Total License Income Received</b> 0   0 0 → 0.0%	<b>Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen</b> 698,579   489,523 357,046 ↑ 37.1%	<b>Total SCH's taught per FTE T/TT faculty</b> 355   300 269 ↓ -2.8%
<b>Total degrees awarded in STEM</b> 109   109 60 ↑ 23.9%	<b>Total number of student enrolled in STEM</b> 814   641 612 ↓ -0.6%	<b>LA Community College Transfer Student Second Year Retention</b> 72.3%   56.4% 56.4% ↓ -12.3%	<b>Total number of FTE T/TT faculty holding grants</b> 20   9 4 ↑ 125.0%	<b>Total \$ Spent on Legal Fees for Patents and/or Copyrights</b> 34,072   0 0 → 0.0%	<b>State Appropriation per FTE1</b> 5,884   2,790 2,790 ↓ -11.8%	<b>Total SCH's taught per FTE non T/TT faculty</b> 374   292 249 ↓ -22.0%
	<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS 1</b> 728   681 651 ↑ 1.3%	<b>LA Community College Transfer Student 6-Year Grad Rate</b> 54.1%   48.3% 34.7% ↓ -10.7%	<b>Research dollars per FTE T/TT</b> 17,674   7,147 6,903 ↓ -31.0%	<b>Total U.S Patent Applications Filed</b> 2   0 0 → 0.0%	<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b> 908,988   -119,090 -522,675 ↓ -57.2%	<b>Tenure/Tenure Track FTE faculty as % of total FTE faculty</b> 66.5%   66.5% 55.9% ↑ 0.9%

Louisiana State University Shreveport

Metric I. The following metrics will identify the the number of degrees conferred by level and professions that are most important to Louisiana.

Louisiana State University Shreveport	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Total number of degrees awarded/conferred</b>						
Bachelors	529	502	565	517	515	448
Masters	100	90	109	103	121	127
Specialist	6	8	1	6	3	4
Grand Total Number of Degrees Awarded	635	600	675	626	639	579
<b>Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity</b>						
Hispanic	29	15	21	21	20	17
American Indian or Alaska Native	5	8	3	5	2	6
Asian	0	0	0	15	10	12
Black or African American	113	116	115	115	151	97
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander		0	0	3	0	1
White	450	425	482	422	398	377
Two or More Races			0	0	5	8
Nonresident Alien	10	11	13	13	16	24
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	28	25	41	32	37	37
<b>Total degrees awarded</b>	635	600	675	626	639	579
Total degrees awarded in <b>STEM</b>	87	81	102	83	88	109
<b>Total Teacher Education completions (Note BOR Teacher Education Initiatives)</b>						
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Allied Health</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Completed ( <i>Regular Program</i> )	73	41	51	40	40	43
Number Passed ( <i>Regular Program</i> )	73	41	51	40	40	43
Percentage Passed ( <i>Regular Program</i> )	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Total Completed ( <i>Alternate Program</i> )	44	51	71	49	47	49
Number Passed ( <i>Alternate Program</i> )	44	51	71	49	47	49
Percentage Passed ( <i>Alternate Program</i> )	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

*List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s: The following list of CIP codes is to serve as a guide but it is not intended to be inclusive of all possibilities. We recognize that some campuses have degree programs centered in schools or colleges that might dictate a different CIP code. The campus should make the appropriate adjustment. In addition, the CIP codes used by the campus should correlate to the Board of Regents. If there is a discrepancy and the campus applies the IPEDS CIP code, then the campus should identify this with a footnote.*

11  
14  
15  
26  
27  
40  
0109  
0110  
0111  
0112  
0301  
0303  
0305  
0306  
2901  
3001  
3006  
3008  
3010  
3016  
3018  
3019  
3024  
3025  
4101  
4102  
4103  
4199  
4211

***Education CIP Codes/***

Education

***Nursing CIP Code/s***

Nursing

***Allied Health CIP Code/s***

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services  
Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions

Louisiana State University Shreveport

Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

Enrollment Headcount as of 14th Class Day undergraduate)	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<i>Undergraduate</i>							
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full time Freshmen	349	345	334	332	376	345	305
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full Time Freshmen with In-State Residency	327	316	300	283	334	312	279
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full Time freshmen that are Non-Residents	22	29	34	32	35	22	26
14th day FALL UG Headcount Full-Time Students (in-state)	2,242	2,301	2,100	2,132	2,077	1,900	1,612
14th day FALL UG Headcount Full-Time Students (Out-state)	174	210	268	216	229	197	142
14th day FALL UG Headcount Part-Time Students (in-state)	1,420	1,630	1,586	1,730	1,770	1,535	1,268
14th day FALL UG Headcount Part-Time Students (out-state)	67	79	104	56	48	42	162
14th Day Transfer Student Enrollment	443	546	404	461	371	366	353
14th Day Re-Admit Enrollment	394	315	265	229	234	199	207
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>3,903</b>	<b>4,220</b>	<b>4,058</b>	<b>4,134</b>	<b>4,124</b>	<b>3,674</b>	<b>3,184</b>
<i>Graduate</i>							
Full-time (In-State Residency)	100	115	107	99	97	100	115
Full-time (Non Residency)	9	10	14	35	27	32	44
Part-time (In-State Residency)	260	299	297	275	268	273	548
Part-time (Non Residency)	19	23	28	19	19	35	160
<b>Total Graduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>388</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>446</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>411</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>867</b>
<b>Total Headcount Enrollment (Undergraduate and Graduate)</b>	<b>4,291</b>	<b>4,667</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>4,562</b>	<b>4,535</b>	<b>4,114</b>	<b>4,051</b>
Total Number of High School Dual Enrollments	395	591	590	881	1,033	860	508
<b>Total Undergraduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2,794</b>	<b>2,938</b>	<b>2,780</b>	<b>2,816</b>	<b>2,759</b>	<b>2,504</b>	<b>2,166</b>
<b>Total Graduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>386</b>
<b>First Time, Full Time Freshmen Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Hispanic	12	9	14	12	30	13	14
American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	6	3	7	5	1
Asian/Pacific Islander	7	9	8	5	12	6	6
African American Non-Hispanic	75	69	60	65	64	68	52
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
White Non-Hispanic	222	218	222	214	241	215	189
Two or More Races	0			0	0	13	20
Nonresident Alien	3	7	8	8	6	7	5
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	30	33	15	25	16	17	18
Refuse to Report				0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>376</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>Louisiana Transfer Enrollment</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-15</b>
Transfer from Louisiana Community Colleges	XXXXXXXX	124	104	172	160	182	169
Transfers from Louisiana Four-Year Universities	XXXXXXXX	69	105	133	97	82	95

<sup>1</sup> Student Credit Hours (SCH) data for Fall 2013-2014 (35,728) does not include "Term B."

Louisiana State University Shreveport

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

<b>Student Credit Hours (SCH)</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Fall SCH <sup>1</sup>	44,299	46,954	44,487	44,990	44,088	35,728	37,129
Spring SCH	41,963	44,846	42,822	43,040	40,783	37,842	
<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS <sup>1</sup></b>							
Performance	182	183	176	161	167	193	191
Opportunity	466	437	442	372	417	375	390
Honors	80	95	109	118	118	104	100
	728	715	727	651	702	672	681
<sup>1</sup> FY 2012-2013 & 2013-2014 updated as of January 7, 2014							
<b>Enrollment by specified discipline (FALL ONLY)</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Total number of student enrolled in <b>STEM</b>	814	781	764	724	739	645	641
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Teacher Education</b> programs	613	627	619	504	442	338	386
Total number of students enrolled in regular teacher education program	440	460	446	393	374	297	352
Total number of students enrolled in alternative certification program	173	167	173	111	68	41	34
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Pre-Nursing and Nursing</b> programs	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Allied Health</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

<sup>1</sup> Student Credit Hours (SCH) data for Fall 2013-2014 (35,728) does not include "Term B."

*List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s*

- 11
- 14
- 15
- 26
- 27
- 40
- 0109
- 0110
- 0111
- 0112
- 0301
- 0303
- 0305
- 0306
- 2901
- 3001
- 3006
- 3008
- 3010
- 3016
- 3018
- 3019
- 3024
- 3025
- 4101
- 4102
- 4103
- 4199

## Louisiana State University Shreveport

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

4211

### *Education CIP Codes/*

Education

### *Nursing CIP Code/s*

Nursing

### *Allied Health CIP Code/s*

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services

Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions

## **Variables Description**

---

**Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate** – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for undergraduate credit.

**Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate** – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for graduate credit.

**Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)** – The calculation of FTE can vary by institution. However, FTE enrollment reported for this metric should reconcile to FTE data you report to the Louisiana BoR, SREB and IPEDS for your campus.

**Full-Time Student Undergraduate** - a student enrolled for 12 or more semester credits or 24 or more contact hours a week each term. (IPEDS)

**Dual Enrollment**- A student who is enrolled in high school but who is also enrolled, simultaneously, in a postsecondary institution are considered dual enrolled.

**Science Technology Engineering and Mathematics (STEM):** STEM enrollment is calculated based on STEM CIP codes.

**Educations, Nursing, Allied Health** - Use the CIP codes as defined by IPEDS for these disciplines to determine the number of students enrolled and graduates in these field of study.

## Louisiana State University Shreveport

Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.

### Analysis of First-time, Full-time, Baccalaureate Degree-Seeking Freshmen

Cohort Type	Cohort Year	Head Count	Average ACT	% continuation to 2nd_Yr	% continuation to 3rd_Yr	Cumulative% Graduating after 4 Yrs	Cumulative % Graduating after 5 Yrs	Cumulative % Graduating after 6 Yrs	Cumulative% Graduating after 7 Yrs
Total	2003	565	20.4	60.9%	38.9%	5.0%	11.9%	20.0%	22.6%
Total	2004	322	20.7	58.7%	43.2%	7.5%	20.0%	27.9%	29.3%
Total	2005	292	21.0	65.3%	48.8%	12.3%	23.2%	28.4%	37.3%
Total	2006	383	22.0	63.4%	49.1%	8.0%	19.0%	26.9%	31.2%
Total	2007	341	22.0	60.1%	46.3%	14.7%	26.7%	32.6%	35.5%
Total	2008	349	22.1	64.8%	46.4%	12.3%	23.5%	30.6%	
Total	2009	345	22.3	68.7%	56.8%	15.4%	33.0%		
Total	2010	334	22.1	65.0%	52.4%	14.4%			
Total	2011	315	22.3	65.7%	47.3%				
Total	2012	364	22.7	66.20%	49.5%				
Total	2013	334	22.5	66.2%					
Total	2014	333	23.0						

### Louisiana Community College Transfers (LACCT) Includes Full-Time Degree-Seeking Students

LACCT	2002	122		66.4%	53.3%	38.5%	40.2%	43.4%	
LACCT	2003	124		61.3%	43.5%	29.0%	33.1%	34.7%	
LACCT	2004	116		67.2%	52.6%	31.0%	36.2%	41.8%	
LACCT	2005	117		61.5%	44.4%	32.8%	36.8%	41.0%	
LACCT	2006	118		66.1%	44.9%	38.1%	44.9%	47.5%	
LACCT	2007	122		64.8%	52.5%	42.6%	51.6%	54.10%	
LACCT	2008	120		68.3%	50.0%	41.6%	48.30%	48.3%	
LACCT	2009	162		62.3%	44.4%	33.0%	37.3%		
LACCT	2010	105		72.3%	51.4%	19.0%			
LACCT	2011	142		58.5%	48.60%				
LACCT	2012	115		64.3%					
LACCT	2013	135		56.4%					
LACCT	2014	131							



## Louisiana State University Shreveport

Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.

	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
<b>Number of students passing licensure exams</b>									
Undergraduate Teacher Education	63	76	60	74	43	51	40/40	40/40	43/43
Alternative Teacher Certification	24	42	30	48	51	70	49/49	47/47	49/49
Specialist in School Psychology	7	1	1	4	8	2	6	3	4/4
Educational Leadership	NA	NA	8	9	22	11	8	15	10/10
MED Administration	13	12	15	6	0	0	0	0	0

# Louisiana State University Shreveport

## IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

Research Expenditures Field of Science & Engineering	FY 2009		FY 2010		FY 2011		FY 2012		FY 2013		FY 2014	
	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal	Total	Federal
<b>a. Engineering (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Aeronautical & astronautical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Bioengineering/biomedical engineering	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Chemical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Civil	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(5) Electrical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(6) Mechanical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(7) Metallurgical & materials	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(8) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>b. Physical Sciences (Total)</b>	14	11	175	161	266	173	223	112	240	159	475	383
(1) Astronomy	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Chemistry	14	11	175	161	266	173	223	112	240	159	475	383
(3) Physics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>c. Environmental Sciences (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Atmospheric	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Earth sciences	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Oceanography	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>d. Mathematical Sciences (Total)</b>	187	158	52	44	40	34	39	34	171	159	126	121
<b>e. Computer Sciences (Total)</b>	418	330	340	275	329	235	415	369	171	159	103	99
<b>f. Life Sciences (Total)</b>	75	57	465	369	885	359	221	105	179	74	240	80
(1) Agricultural	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Biological	75	57	465	369	885	359	221	105	179	74	240	80
(3) Medical	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>g. Psychology (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>h. Social Sciences (Total)</b>	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(1) Economics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Political science	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(3) Sociology	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Other	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>i. Other Sciences, not elsewhere classified (Total)</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	22	0
<b>j. Total (sum of a through i)</b>	695	556	1,032	849	1,520	801	898	620	761	551	966	683

Faculty Research:	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
-------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Total number of FTE T/TT faculty holding grants	20	9	4	9
Percent of FTE T/TT faculty holding grants	22%	10%	5%	10%
Research dollars per FTE T/TT	11,217	17,674	10,352	7,147

# Louisiana State University Shreveport

## V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Licensing FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Other FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	0	0	0	0	0	0
List all Companies who entered Into Licenses or Options, Indicate if Start-Up, and identify Other LSU campuses Involved	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Licenses did your Institution execute?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Options did your Institution execute?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many different Disclosures are Included In the Licenses/Options Executed?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Exclusive?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Non-Exclusive?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Licenses/Options Executed Included Equity?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Licenses/Options were Active as of the last day, (cumulative)?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Start-Up Companies?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Small Companies?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Large Companies?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How much Research Funding was committed to your Institution (Includes multi-year commitments) that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed or that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed In a prior year for which the Research Funding committed was not previously reported, e.g., as a result of a Research agreement renewal?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) did your Office process?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Research Agreements did your Office process?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What is the Total number of Licenses/Options yielding License Income of any sort?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Licenses/Options yielded Running Royalties?	0	0	0	0	0	0

# Louisiana State University Shreveport

## V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Licenses/Options yielded more than \$1 million In License Income Received?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What was the Total amount of License Income Received at your Institution?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Running Royalties?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Cashed-In Equity?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to License Income of all Other types?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How much of the License Income was Paid to Other Institutions?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What was the Total amount spent on external legal fees for Patents and/or copyrights?	\$34,072	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
What was the Total amount Received In direct reimbursements from Licensees for legal fees?	\$34,072	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
How many Invention Disclosures were Received?	0	0	0	0	0	0
Of the Invention Disclosures reported In 13A, how many were closed during FY2011?	0	0	0	0	0	0
Of the Invention Disclosures In 13A, how many were Licensed during FY2011?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Total U.S. Patent Applications were filed?	2	0	0	0	0	0
How many New Patent Applications were filed?	2	0	0	0	0	0
Of these, how many were filed as US Provisional Patent Applications?	2	0	0	0	0	0
Of these, how many were filed as US Utility Patent Applications?	0	0	0	0	0	0
Of these, how many were filed as Non-US Patent Applications?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many U.S. Patents were issued?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many PVP certificates were filed?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many PVP certificates were issued?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Start-Up Companies formed during FY2011 that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Technology for Initiation?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many of these Start-Up Companies formed have their primary place of business operating In your home state?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported In the Survey In this year or In earlier fiscal years became Non-Operational?	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Louisiana State University Shreveport**

**V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.**

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported In the Survey In this year or In earlier fiscal years were Operational as of the last day?	0	0	0	0	0	0
Of the Start-Up Companies formed, In how many does your Institution hold Equity?	0	0	0	0	0	0
Did one or more of your Licensed Technologies become Available for public/commercial use? If YES, how many?	0	0	0	0	0	0

Louisiana State University Shreveport

VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Gifts</b>	1,602,696	2,256,944	1,999,329	2,276,834	1,476,768	990,575	1,383,773	906,251
Gifts per Annun								
<b>Total Endowment Value</b>	11,658,411	12,178,029	11,288,825	14,222,206	16,287,117	16,174,997	17,918,306	20,790,303
Earned Interest on Endowments	557,893	842,313	408,898	320,143	475,146	373,084	327,317	514,053
Dollar amount of the endowment approved each fiscal year and made available for expenditures by the campus	340,180	397,685	383,560	23,386	278,222	315,587	360,002	558,935
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>								
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	12,734,264	13,406,341	12,739,178	15,893,829	18,190,452	17,892,621	19,672,727	22,672,727
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Foundations Supplemental Table</a>	<i>List your Institution's Foundations</i>							
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Fund</b>								
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund	8,182,895	9,179,421	8,669,902	10,885,993	11,882,103	12,402,400	14,214,913	16,442,783
<a href="#">Click here to go to the BoR Support Funds Supplemental Table</a>	<i>List your Institution's BoR Support Funds</i>							
<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>								
Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	722,476	741,493	808,486	817,871	902,509	1,009,307	1,025,263	1,039,756
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	576,920	603,599	675,762	677,576	715,927	716,675	769,404	874,536
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	145,555	137,894	132,723	140,295	186,582	292,632	255,859	165,220
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	660,476	426,493	460,486	474,071	698,579	423,907	357,046	489,523
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	519,920	294,599	371,762	347,976	532,397	370,431	253,157	454,757
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	140,555	131,894	126,723	126,095	166,182	53,476	103,889	34,766
<b>Financial Aid</b>								
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$368,816	\$585,400	\$668,217	550,233
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$358,464	\$346,244	\$516,247	419,779
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	\$10,352	\$239,156	\$151,970	130,454
<b>State Appropriation per FTE<sup>1</sup></b>	4,812	5,884	5,624	4,322	3,778	3,422	3,165	2,790
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises (i.e., bookstores, dining services)</b>	908,988	119,385	(220,576)	(522,675)	207,976	(280,882)	(278,354)	(119,090)

<sup>1</sup> State Appropriation per FTE = the Board of Regents Formula Appropriations Per FTE which includes State General Fund and Statutory Dedications.

## Louisiana State University Shreveport

### VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations. Reporting Operating revenues = Gross revenues less Coast of goods sold for all auxiliaries (Athletics, University Center, Bookstore, Food Service). Not including Student Fees.

Louisiana State University Shreveport

Metric VII. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.

<b>Enrollment in Fall Semester Lecture and Seminar Courses</b>	<b>Fall 2007</b>	<b>Fall 2008</b>	<b>Fall 2009</b>	<b>Fall 2010</b>	<b>Fall 2011</b>	<b>Fall 2012</b>	<b>Fall 2013</b>
<b>Lower Division Undergraduate Courses</b>							
Total Enrollment	10,127	10,886	10,730	10,069	10,571	10,638	9,504
Number of Sections	342	393	375	361	376	384	399
Average section size	29.61	27.70	28.61	27.89	28.11	27.70	23.82
<b>Upper Division Undergraduate Courses</b>							
Total Enrollment	4,296	4,234	4,476	4,570	4,319	3,949	3,760
Number of Sections	248	258	231	262	243	240	219
Average section size	17.32	16.41	19.38	17.44	17.77	16.45	17.17
<b>Graduate/Professional Courses</b>							
Total Enrollment	726	774	947	886	904	907	993
Number of Sections	102	118	115	114	121	122	120
Average section size	7.12	6.56	8.23	7.77	7.47	7.43	8.28
<b>All Lecture and Seminar Courses</b>							
Total Enrollment	15,149	15,894	16,153	15,525	15,794	15,494	14,257
Number of Sections	692	769	721	737	740	746	738
Average section size	22	21	22	21	21	21	19
<b>Fall Teaching Activity</b>							
Tenure/tenure track (T/TT) FTE faculty assigned to classes	93	96	92	92	86	87	89
Non tenure/tenure track FTE faculty assigned to classes	64	70.5	53.5	47.4	44.78	48	42
FTE graduate assistants assigned to classes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Organized class sections including labs, fall only</b>							
Sections taught by tenure/tenure track faculty	413	456	451	501	494	468	447
Sections taught by non tenure/tenure track faculty	279	313	270	236	246	316	291
Sections taught by graduate assistants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Average # of class sections taught per FTE T/TT faculty	4.44	4.75	4.90	5.45	5.74	5.38	5.02
Average # of class sections taught per FTE non T/TT faculty	4.36	4.44	5.05	4.98	5.49	6.58	6.93
Average # of class sections taught per 0.5 FTE graduate assistants	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
% class sections taught by T/TT faculty	59.68%	59.30%	62.55%	67.98%	66.76%	62.73%	60.57%
% class sections taught by non T/TT faculty	40.32%	40.70%	37.45%	32.02%	33.24%	42.36%	39.43%
% class sections taught by graduate assistants	0	0	0				



Louisiana State University Shreveport

Metric VII. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.

	Fall 2007	Fall 2008	Fall 2009	Fall 2010	Fall 2011	Fall 2012	Fall 2013
Student Credit Hours (SCH'S), fall only							
Undergraduate	40,039	41,914	44,064	41,704	42,238	41,384	35,728
Graduate	2,339	2,385	2,890	2,783	2,752	2,701	2,640
Total student credit hours	42,378	44,299	46,954	44,487	44,990	44,085	38,368
Undergraduate SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	22,559	24,822	26,674	27,401	27,738	24,176	24,073
Graduate SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	1,572	1,923	1,985	2,130	1,827	1,944	2,029
Total SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	24,131	26,745	28,659	29,531	29,565	26,120	26,102
Total SCH's taught by non T/TT faculty	18,247	17,554	18,295	14,956	15,425	17,965	12,266
Total SCH's taught by graduate assistants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Undergraduate SCH's taught per FTE T/TT faculty	243	259	290	298	323	278	270
Graduate SCH's taught per FTE T/TT faculty	34	41	31	30	32	31	30
Total SCH's taught per FTE T/TT faculty	276	300	321	328	355	309	300
Total SCH's taught per FTE non T/TT faculty	285	249	342	316	344	374	292
Total SCH's taught per 0.5 FTE graduate assistants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
% SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	57%	60.37%	61.04%	66.38%	65.71%	59.25%	68.03%
% SCH's taught by non T/TT faculty	43%	39.63%	38.96%	33.62%	34.29%	40.75%	31.97%
% SCH's taught by graduate assistants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Annual Instruction and Research Ratios</b>	<b>2007-08</b>	<b>2008-09</b>	<b>2009-10</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>
Annual student credit hours (SCH's), fall & spring							
Undergraduate	77,824	81,442	86,176	81,847	82,896	79,648	70,211
Graduate	4,590	4,820	5,624	5,462	5,134	5,220	5,999
Total	82,414	86,262	91,800	87,309	88,030	84,868	76,210
Annual FTE students	2,785	2,916	3,447	2,956	2,977	2,872	2,590
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures	\$12,634,014	\$13,869,459	\$13,277,307	\$13,471,964	\$13,190,587	\$12,751,227	\$13,053,150
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per SCH	\$153.30	\$160.78	\$144.63	\$154.30	\$149.84	\$150.25	\$171.28
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per FTE student	\$4,535.83	\$4,757.04	\$3,851.84	\$4,557.78	\$4,430.66	\$4,439.17	\$5,039.19
Personnel costs as % of direct unrestricted instructional expenditures	93%	93%	96%	96%	96%	97%	
Total FTE faculty	157	166.5	155	150	140	138	136
Total FTE T/TT faculty (instruction, research, public service)	93	93	92	92	91	91	90.5
Tenure/Tenure Track FTE faculty as % of total FTE faculty	59.24%	55.86%	59.35%	61.33%	65.00%	65.94%	66.54%
Restricted research expenditures	1,011,317	772,647	1,105,207		N/A	N/A	N/A
Restricted research expenditures per FTE T/TT faculty	10,874	8,308	12,013	0	N/A	N/A	N/A

**Definitions:**

**Direct Expenditures for Instructions:** Total Direct Instructional Expenditures include data in certain functional areas - instruction, research, and public service. Direct expenditure data reflect costs incurred for personnel compensation, supplies, and services used in the conduct of each of these functional areas. They include acquisition costs of capital assets such as equipment and library books to the extent that funds are budgeted for the use of departments for instruction, research, and public service. Similar to the Delaware Study, exclude centrally allocated computing costs and centrally supported computer labs, and graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers.

**Instruction:** Instruction includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Departmental research and service **which are not separately budgeted** should be included under instruction. In other words, department research which is externally funded should be excluded from instructional expenditures, as should any departmental funds which were expended for the purpose of matching external research funds as part of a contractual or grant obligation. EXCLUDE expenditures for academic administration where the primary function is administration. For example, exclude deans, but include department chairs.)

Disaggregate total direct instructional expenditures for the institution into the following categories:

**Salaries:** Report all wages paid to support the instructional function in a given department or program during the fiscal year. While these will largely be faculty salaries, be sure to include clerical (e.g., department secretary), professionals (e.g., lab technicians), Graduate student stipends (but not tuition waivers), and any other personnel who support the teaching function and whose salaries and wages are paid **from the institution's instructional budget**.

**Benefits:** Report expenditures for benefits associated with the personnel for whom salaries and wages were reported on the previous entry. If you cannot separate benefits from salaries, but benefits are included in the salary figure you have entered, indicate "Included in Salaries" in the data field. Some institutions book benefits centrally and do not disaggregate to the department level. If you can compute the appropriate benefit amount for the department/program, please do so and enter the data. If you cannot do so, leave the benefit amount as zero and we will impute a cost factor based upon the current benefit rate for your institution, as published in *Academe*. If no rate is available, we will use a default value of 28%.

**Other Than Personnel Costs:** This category includes non-personnel items such as travel, supplies and expense, non-capital equipment purchases, etc., that are typically part of an instructional department or program's cost of doing business. *Excluded* from this category are items such as central computing costs, centrally allocated computing labs, graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers, etc.

**Research:** This category includes all funds expended for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or **separately budgeted** by an organizational unit within the institution. Report total research expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Public Service:** Report all funds **separately budgeted** specifically for public service and expended for activities established primarily to provide non-instructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples include cooperative extension and community outreach projects. Report total service expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Federally Funded Research:** As defined by NSF

**Total Research and Expenditures:** As defined by NSF

**Table I: Affiliated Off-Campus Sites**

LSU System Campus	Name of Affiliated Off- Campus Site	Gross Revenue Generated by Affiliate Campus	Net Revenue Generated by Affiliated Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus
LSUS	Does not apply			

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment	Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14	Total Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14
LSUS	Jerry D. Boughton Professorship in Business	Private	82,198.81	136,092.27
		State	53,893.46	
	Joe and Abby Averett Professorship in Business	Private	81,319.99	136,182.46
		State	54,862.47	
	Bell South Professorship in Business	Private	80,857.06	135,128.57
		State	54,271.51	
	Alta & John Franks MBA Professorship	Private	70,687.18	117,375.75
		State	46,688.57	
	Pete & Linda Ballard Accounting Professorship	Private	95,282.67	155,567.77
		State	60,285.10	
	Lynn & Armand Roos Professorship	Private	70,993.93	117,545.50
		State	46,551.57	
	James & Ann Gardner Professorship in Civic Engagement & Leadership	Private	80,263.43	132,568.95
		State	52,305.52	
	Kilpatrick Life Insurance Chair	Private	538,593.07	1,322,853.73
		State	784,260.66	
	Oscar Cloyd Real Estate Super Professorship	Private	407,813.76	669,228.78
		State	261,415.02	
	Wesson-Bridger Professorship in Teacher Ed	Private	82,039.03	138,351.35
		State	56,312.32	
	Capitol One Education & Human Development Professorship	Private	82,360.44	130,913.71
		State	48,553.27	
	V Stewart Student Teaching Professorship	Private	89,001.97	143,849.79
		State	54,847.82	
	Dalton J. Woods Professorship in Teaching	Private	82,793.10	135,173.49
		State	52,380.39	
	Kelly Kemp Graves Professorship Early Childhood	Private	74,492.33	124,110.66
		State	49,618.33	

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment	Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14	Total Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14
	Reimer & Marcia Calhoun Early Childhood Professorship	Private	90,933.72	143,061.08
		State	52,127.36	
	Goodloe Stuck Professorship in Psychology	Private	81,647.81	130,233.12
		State	48,585.31	
	Elmer & Barbara Simon, Jr. Professorship for Excellence in Teaching	Private	105,745.65	156,581.25
		State	50,835.60	
	Blue Cross & Blue Shield of La. Professorship	Private	80,313.24	130,445.59
		State	50,132.35	
	Vincent J. Marsala Alumni Professorship	Private	95,826.29	151,720.78
		State	55,894.49	
	Bruce & Steve Simon Professorship	Private	88,670.37	141,512.11
		State	52,841.74	
	James K. Elrod Super Professorship in Health Care Administration	Private	766,365.11	1,209,905.28
		State	443,540.17	
	Fred & Sybil Patten Excellence in Teaching in LA Professorship	Private	90,297.56	149,013.05
		State	58,715.49	
	India Studies Super Professorship	Private	176,240.92	279,961.26
		State	103,720.34	
	Dr. Dalton & Peggy Cloud Professorship in Communications	Private	73,620.31	124,937.56
		State	51,317.25	
	Bradley S Kemp Professorship in Forensics & Debate	Private	72,792.77	123,977.17
		State	51,184.40	
	Leonard & Mary Ann Selber Professorship	Private	93,173.13	148,169.72
		State	54,996.59	
	Norman A. Dolch Super Professorship in American Humanics	Private	179,890.04	295,965.54
		State	116,075.50	
	American Studies Chair	Private	1,071,779.77	1,724,771.35
		State	652,991.58	
	Hubert H. Humphreys History Professorship	Private	81,001.03	129,526.20
		State	48,525.17	
	O. Delton Harrison, Jr. Master of Liberal Arts Professorship	Private	80,814.20	131,269.62
		State	50,455.42	
	George & Regina Khoury Proffesorship in Science	Private	169,130.18	286,404.48
		State	117,274.30	
	Abe Sadoff Chair	Private	819,759.41	1,303,506.05
		State	483,746.64	

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment	Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14	Total Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14
	Samuel & Mary Abramson Professorship	Private	76,030.14	126,022.29
		State	49,992.15	
	Dr. Richard K. Speairs Professorship in Field Biology	Private	90,740.12	153,726.26
		State	62,986.14	
	Herman & Renae Chandler Professorship MS Biological Science	Private	70,631.94	117,320.51
		State	46,688.57	
	Don & Earlene Coleman Red River Watershed Management Institute Professorship	Private	88,258.36	146,872.64
		State	58,614.28	
	George Khoury Super Professorship in Space Science	Private	149,986.32	256,234.61
		State	106,248.29	
	Max & Jasmine Morelock Professorship in Chemistry	Private	59,527.81	99,213.01
		State	39,685.20	
	Dr. Lisa Burke Bioinformatics Professorship	Private	80,856.53	128,022.37
		State	47,165.84	
	AEP Swepco LaPrep Super Professorship	Private	787,985.98	1,297,308.11
		State	509,322.13	
	Miriam Sklar Professorship - Theoretical Math & Physics	Private	665,380.78	719,192.19
		State	53,811.41	
	Bobbie Hicks Super Professoship - Authors in April	Private	153,677.15	254,973.78
		State	101,296.63	
	Hubert & Pat Hervey Prof. Museum of Life Sciences	Private	86,048.04	142,215.46
		State	56,167.42	
	Life Science Museum Professorship	Private	59,739.21	99,424.41
		State	39,685.20	
	William B. Wiener Professorship of Archives and Historical Preservation	Private	78,079.56	124,895.82
		State	46,816.26	
	Ruth H. Noel Chair	Private	486,515.81	1,356,240.68
		State	869,724.87	
	John and Cheryl Good First Generation Scholarship	Private	72,967.75	118,398.88
		State	45,431.13	
	Dalton J. & Sugar Woods First Generation Scholarship	Private	87,099.46	142,827.96
		State	55,728.50	
	Phillip & Alma Rozeman First Generation Scholarship	Private	77,496.14	126,119.15
		State	48,623.01	
	Salvadore & Kendra Miletelio First Generation Scholarship	Private	78,127.87	127,292.84
		State	49,164.97	

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment	Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14	Total Market Value (\$ Amount) As of 10/31/14
	Alta & John Franks First Generation Scholarship	Private	83,520.71	134,584.28
		State	51,063.57	
	Herman & Renae Chandler First Generation Scholarship	Private	87,228.60	139,815.33
		State	52,586.73	
	Michael Woods Family First Generation Scholarship	Private	59,615.81	99,301.01
		State	39,685.20	
	<b>Totals (as of 10/31/14)</b>	<b>Private</b>	<b>9,616,212.37</b>	<b>16,265,905.58</b>
		<b>State</b>	<b>6,649,693.21</b>	

**Table III: Summary of Campus Foundations**

LSU System Campus	Foundation	Total Assets (\$ Amount)		
LSUS	LSUS Foundation	\$22,378,179.54		

**Louisiana State University Shreveport  
National Benchmark Report**

	<b>Endowment per FTE Student</b>	<b>Tuition &amp; Fees per FTE Student</b>	<b>State Appropriations per FTE Student</b>	<b>Tuition, Fees, and State Appropriations per FTE Student</b>	<b>Gov Grants &amp; Contracts per FTE Student</b>	<b>Graduation Rate (Class of Fall 2006)</b>
Louisiana State University Shreveport	5,688	3,410	3,156	6,566	3,589	27
Southern Polytechnic State University	1,213	6,239	3,666	9,905	2,104	37
Austin Peay State University	2,599	5,498	3,416	8,914	5,033	36
Coppin State University	269	1,347	13,127	14,474	5,868	17

\*\* information obtained from IPEDS report run 12-02-14  
Information is for the 2013-14 academic year. \*Lastest available data

## Louisiana State University Alexandria Executive Summary

Metric 1. Although the number of awards is fairly flat from year to year, the number of bachelor degrees awarded is steadily increasing with 200 awarded in the last academic year.

Metric 2. After several years of declining enrollment, Fall 2014 enrollment was 33.6% greater than last year. 2,707 students, including 456 first time students, were enrolled in 28,999 student credit hours Fall 2014.

Metric 3. For the first time, the graduation rate for bachelor degree students exceeded 25%. This represents more than a doubling of the graduation rate from the Fall 2003 cohort. Moreover, the increases appear as if they will be maintained given that the subsequent cohorts are out-pacing prior cohorts of students in completion rates.

Metric 5. Annual gifts increased 649.7% due to a \$6 million contribution from one donor in the current year.

Metric 6. Faculty teaching loads and type of instructor are remarkable in relative stability over time. However, direct unrestricted instructional expenses while showing a slight uptick from last year, overall has declined from 9.3 million to 7.7 million dollars since FY 2008 .

Foundations. The total value of the LSUA Foundation has grown almost 7.5 million dollars in the past year, increasing from \$32,458,537 to \$39,878,868.

Benchmarks. Although graduation rates are improving (and is greater than in the benchmark comparisons) it is still lower than the institution's peers.



# **LSUA MISSION:**

As the only state-supported undergraduate university in Louisiana, LSUA's mission is to provide a broad spectrum of affordable undergraduate degrees in a robust academic environment that challenges students to excel and creates proactive and reciprocal relationships that meet the needs of the diverse student body and community that it serves.



Louisiana State University Alexandria

Metric I. The following metrics will identify the the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Campus total number of degrees awarded/conferred</b>							
Associates	156	151	116	142	118	114	107
Certificates	8	11	12	15	5	11	8
Bachelors	131	166	137	161	180	183	200
Grand Total Number of Degrees Awarded	295	328	265	318	303	308	315
<b>Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity</b>							
Hispanic	4	3	4	7	9	6	12
American Indian or Alaska Native	8	3	4	6	3	4	4
Asian	2	2	3	1	5	2	4
Black or African American	43	52	49	44	47	34	40
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander			0	0	0	0	0
White	229	261	198	252	235	259	246
Two or More Races			0	8	4	3	8
Nonresident Alien	1	4	0	0	0	0	0
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	8	3	7	0	0	0	1
<b>Total degrees awarded</b>							
Total degrees awarded in <b>STEM</b>	12	7	5	11	12	11	14
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Allied Health</b>	29	36	32	31	20	26	24
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Nursing</b>	96	97	69	88	58	57	57
<b>Total Teacher Education completions (Note BOR Teacher Education Initiatives)</b>							
Total Completed (Regular Program)	22	21	13	5	17	17	19
Number Passed (Regular Program)	22	21	13	5	17	17	19
Percentage Passed (Regular Program)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Total Completed (Alternate Program)	2	4	7	8	8	4	7
Number Passed (Alternate Program)	2	4	7	8	8	4	7
Percentage Passed (Alternate Program)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Total Completed (Secondary Ed Minor)	1	0	1	0	3	1	4
Number Passed (Secondary Ed Minor)	1		1	0	3	1	4
Percentage Passed (Secondary Ed Minor)	100%		100%	0%	100%	100%	100%

**Louisiana State University Alexandria**

**Metric I. The following metrics will identify the the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.**

---

*List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s: The following list of CIP codes is to serve as a guide but it is not intended to be inclusive of all possibilities. We recognize that some campuses have degree programs centered in schools or colleges that might dictate a different CIP code. The campus should make the appropriate adjustment. In addition, the CIP codes used by the campus should correlate to the Board of Regents. If there is a discrepancy and the campus applies the IPEDS CIP code, then the campus should identify this with a footnote.*

11 Computer and Information Sciences and  
14  
15  
26  
27  
40  
0109  
0110  
0111  
0112  
0301  
0303  
0305  
0306  
2901  
3001  
3006  
3008  
3010  
3016  
3018  
3019  
3024  
3025  
4101  
4102  
4103  
4199  
4211

***Nursing CIP Code/s***

Nursing

***Allied Health CIP Code/s***

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services  
Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions

Louisiana State University Alexandria

Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

<b>Enrollment Headcount as of 14th Class Day (Undergraduate - No Preparatory)</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full time Freshmen	298	306	309	311	345	371	393	430
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Part- time Freshmen	68	56	64	63	58	54	61	26
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full Time Freshmen with In-State Residency	290	301	302	304	280	304	321	393
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full Time freshmen that are Non-Residents	8	5	7	7	7	13	11	37
14th Day Transfer Student Enrollment	170	197	201	232	226	184	185	241
14th Day re-Admit Enrollment	209	208	206	213	184	142	160	200
Total Number of Continuing Undergraduates	1,688	1,616	1,540	1,520	1,464	1,388	1,288	1,388
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>2,383</b>	<b>2,320</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>2,219</b>	<b>2,085</b>	<b>2,026</b>	<b>2,707</b>
<i>Undergraduate</i>								
Full-time (In-State Residency)	1,287	1,262	1,264	1,270	1,236	1,155	1,219	1,434
Full-time (Non Resident)	22	22	31	25	35	42	35	115
Part-time (In-State Residency)	1,114	1,085	1,018	1,033	936	880	765	1,154
Part-time (Non Resident)	10	14	7	11	12	8	7	4
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>2,383</b>	<b>2,320</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>2,219</b>	<b>2,085</b>	<b>2,026</b>	<b>2,707</b>
Total number of <b>High School Early Start Enrollments</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>422</b>
Total number of <b>Other High School Concurrent Enrollments</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Total Undergraduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2,197</b>	<b>2,339</b>	<b>2,209</b>	<b>2,229</b>	<b>2,171</b>	<b>2,020</b>	<b>1,972</b>	<b>2,417</b>
<b>Total Undergraduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day (Excluding Early Preparatory)</b>	<b>2,147</b>	<b>2,115</b>	<b>2,099</b>	<b>2,118</b>	<b>2,029</b>	<b>1901</b>	<b>1896</b>	<b>2,200</b>
<b>Total Undergraduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day (Preparatory Only)</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>First Time, Full Time Freshmen Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Hispanic	9	5	4	5	7	17	21	18
American Indian or Alaska Native	4	3	5	1	6	6	5	13
Asian	3	1	3	2	2	4	4	4
Black or African American	44	29	31	35	60	62	46	67
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	NA	NA	NA	0	0	0	0	0
White	234	259	254	261	262	275	310	329
Two or More Races	NA	NA	NA	3	4	5	6	14
Nonresident Alien	0	1	2	1	0	0	1	10
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	4	8	10	3	4	2	0	1

Louisiana State University Alexandria

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

<b>Louisiana Transfer Enrollment</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Transfer from Louisiana Community Colleges	XXXXX	XXXXX	0	0	71	53	68	84
Transfers from Louisiana Four-Year Universities	XXXXX	XXXXX	0	0	75	94	82	104
<b>Student Credit Hours (SCH) (Includes Preparatory)</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Fall SCH	26,361	28,072	26,504	26,743	26,050	24,235	23,668	28,999
Spring SCH	25,512	25,707	24,734	24,775	23,127	22,265	21,875	
<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS<sup>1</sup></b>								
Performance	58	93	95	106	86	106	121	136
Opportunity	269	238	267	269	243	245	423	332
Honors	22	26	26	26	22	23	28	38
Tech	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Enrollment by specified discipline<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Total number of students enrolled in <b>STEM<sup>2</sup></b>	288	258	225	241	233	192	251	
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Teacher Education</b> ( Note BOR Teacher Education Initiative)								
Regular Program (Elementary)	182	190	221	205	197	180	169	
Alternative Program (Elementary)	33	34	11	27	17	12	4	
Regular Program (Secondary)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Alternative Program (Secondary)	4	7	6	14	16	9	14	
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Allied Health (includes Nursing)</b>	<b>1,153</b>	<b>1,077</b>	<b>1,221</b>	<b>1,113</b>	<b>1,018</b>	<b>885</b>	<b>851</b>	

<sup>1</sup> These are unduplicated counts for a year; FY 2013-2014 & 2014-2015 TOPS updated as of October 24, 2014.

<sup>2</sup> These include students pursuing STEM degrees who will have to transfer to complete (e.g., pre-Engineering)

*List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s*

11	
14	
15	
26	
27	Computer and Information Sciences and Support Services
40	Engineering
0109	Engineering Technologies/Technicians
0110	Biological and Biomedical Sciences
0111	Mathematics and Statistics
0112	Physical Sciences
0301	Animal Sciences
0303	Food Science and Technology
0305	Plant Sciences
0306	Soil Sciences
2901	Natural Resources Conservation and Research

**Louisiana State University Alexandria**

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

3001	Fishing and Fisheries Sciences and Management
3006	Forestry
3008	Wildlife and Wildlands Science and Management
3010	Military Technologies
3016	Biological and Physical Sciences
3018	Systems Science and Theory
3019	Mathematics and Computer Science
3024	Biopsychology
3025	Accounting and Computer Science
4101	Natural Sciences
4102	Nutrition Sciences
4103	Neuroscience
4199	Cognitive Science
4211	Biology Technician/Biotechnology Laboratory Technician
<b>Education CIP Codes/</b>	Physical Science Technologies/Technicians
Education	Science Technologies/Technicians Other

**Nursing CIP Code/s**

Nursing	<b>13</b>
---------	-----------

**Allied Health CIP Code/s**

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services	<b>4-Digit CIP Codes</b>
Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions	<b>51.16</b>

**Variables Description**

<b>Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate</b> – Total number of full-time and part-time students	<b>51.08</b>
<b>Headcount Enrollment Graduate</b> – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled	<b>51.09</b>
<b>Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)</b> – The calculation of FTE can vary by institution. 14th day SCH's	
<b>Full-Time Student Undergraduate</b> - a student enrolled for 12 or more semester credits or 24 or more contact hours a week each term. (IPEDS)	
<b>Dual Enrollment</b> - A student who is enrolled in high school but who is also enrolled, simultaneously, in a postsecondary institution are considered dual enrolled.	
<b>Science Technology Engineering and Mathematics (STEM):</b> STEM enrollment is calculated based on STEM CIP codes.	
<b>Educations, Nursing, Allied Health</b> - Use the CIP codes as defined by IPEDS for these disciplines to determine the number of students enrolled and graduates in these field of study.	

**Louisiana State University Alexandria**

**Metric III.** The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.

**Analysis of First-time, Full-time, Baccalureate Degree-seeking Freshmen (Fall Cohorts)<sup>1</sup>**

Cohort Type	Cohort Year	Head Count	Average ACT	% continuation to_2nd_Yr	% continuation to_3rd_Yr	Cumulative % Graduating after 4 Yrs <sup>1</sup>	Cumulative % Graduating after 5 Yrs	Cumulative % Graduating after 6 Yrs	Cumulative % Graduating after 7 Yrs
Fall	2003	121	19.5	52.10%	34.20%	1.70%	6.6%	11.6%	17.3%
Fall	2004	153	20.1	60.8%	37.3%	1.3%	7.8%	11.1%	14.4%
Fall	2005 <sup>2</sup>	149	19.6	40.3%	28.2%	4.7%	8.7%	12.1%	14.1%
Fall	2006	111	19.4	52.3%	34.2%	2.7%	10.8%	13.5%	18.0%
Fall	2007	139	20.4	50.4%	33.1%	7.2%	17.3%	20.1%	20.9%
Fall	2008	130	21.0	53.1%	36.9%	10.0%	18.5%	25.4%	
Fall	2009	118	21.6	62.2%	35.6%	11.9%	21.2%		
Fall	2010	129	21.0	62.0%	40.8%	11.6%			
Fall	2011	120	21.2	42.5%	32.5%				
Fall	2012	140	21.2	53.6%	46.4%				
Fall	2013	148	20.6	64.2%					
Fall	2014	228	21.4						

**Louisiana Community College Transfers (LACCT)**

LACCT	2003	0							
LACCT	2004	0							
LACCT	2005	0							
LACCT	2006	0							
LACCT	2007	0							
LACCT	2008	0							
LACCT	2009	0							
LACCT	2010	0							
LACCT	2011	0							
LACCT	2012	0							
LACCT	2013	0							
LACCT	2014	0							



## Louisiana State University Alexandria

**Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.**

	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Number of students passing licensure exams<sup>3</sup></b>								
Nurses	95	80	87	66	85	48	48	39
Clinical Laboratory Science	5	4	7	7	1	3	4	3
Radiologic Technology	12	11	10	13	12	12	7	18
Pharmacy Tech	10	12	9	6	13	5	11	8
BS in Elementary Education	27	22	21	12	6	14	17	19
Alternative Certificate in Elementary Education	3	2	3	5	3	4	3	2
Alternative Certification in Secondary Education			1	2	3	3	1	4
Alternative Certification in Health and Physical Education K-12				1	2	1	0	1
Minor in Education Leading to Secondary Education (6-12) Certification		1		1	0	3	1	4
<b>Percentage of students passing licensure exams<sup>3</sup></b>								
Nurses	91%	86%	88%	94%	99%	96%	98%	93%
Clinical Laboratory Science	100%	100%	100%	70%	100%	67%	80%	60%
Radiologic Technology				93%	100%	100%	100%	81%
Pharmacy Tech				86%	100%	100%	100%	100%
BS in Elementary Education				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Alternative Certificate in Elementary Education				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Alternative Certification in Secondary Education				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Alternative Certification in Health and Physical Education K-12				100%	100%	100%	NA	100%
Minor in Education Leading to Secondary Education (6-12) Certification				100%	0%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>1</sup> Numbers for each time period represent students graduating with bachelor degrees. There are several more who changed majors and received associate degrees.

<sup>2</sup> Katrina displaced students removed from cohort.

<sup>3</sup> All prospective completers in Education for 2009-2010 have passed licensure exams.

Louisiana State University Alexandria

V. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Gifts</b>						
Gifts per Annun	\$693,350	\$1,432,627	\$735,936	\$702,622	\$978,719	\$7,337,108
<b>Total Endowment Value (includes \$10,829,946 at LSUA Foundation)</b>	\$10,077,336	\$11,549,485	\$14,431,791	\$13,754,475	\$13,818,083	\$14,691,166
Earned Interest on Endowments	\$179,527	\$387,665	\$566,973	\$542,020	\$525,335	\$586,543
Dollar amount of the endowment approved each fiscal year and made available for expenditures by the campus	\$406,913	\$553,774	\$498,139	\$478,204	\$495,717	\$549,186
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>	1	1	1	1	1	1
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	\$27,998,230	\$29,781,835	\$31,461,149	\$31,379,399	\$32,458,537	\$39,878,868
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Fund</b>						
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund	\$1,987,305	\$3,174,410	\$3,601,845	\$3,610,325	\$4,048,538	\$4,395,494
<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees<sup>1</sup></b>						
Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	\$999,471	\$1,196,402	\$1,258,991	\$1,218,647	\$1,460,566	\$1,810,532
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	\$987,318	\$1,156,104	\$1,239,051	\$1,191,236	\$1,421,358	\$1,744,262
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	\$12,153	\$40,298	\$19,940	\$27,411	\$39,208	\$66,270
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	\$847,886	\$1,112,035	\$1,219,060	\$1,169,177	\$1,346,627	\$1,696,468
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	\$831,733	\$1,073,087	\$1,199,808	\$1,138,452	\$1,322,825	\$1,628,609
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	\$16,153	\$38,948	\$19,252	\$30,725	\$23,802	\$67,859
<b>Financial Aid</b>						
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$7,500	\$10,000	\$4,408	\$5,030
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$76,910	\$121,442	\$113,048	\$102,110
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$7,500	\$10,000	\$97,142	\$5,030
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$72,110	\$116,442	\$4,408	\$83,018
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$4,800	\$5,000	\$15,906	\$19,092
<b>State Appropriation per FTE<sup>2</sup></b>	\$6,529	\$5,854	\$4,438	\$4,400	\$3,969	\$3,333
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises (i.e., bookstores, dining services)</b>	\$161,877	\$691,170	\$45,995	(\$427,931)	\$136,192	(\$1,214,584)

<sup>1</sup> Prior year data only included revenue from tuition, and did not include revenue from fees. Revenue data reported for this year includes both.

<sup>2</sup> SState Appropriation per FTE = the Board of Regents Formula Appropriations Per FTE which includes State General Fund and Statutory Dedications.

**Louisiana State University Alexandria**

**Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.**

<b>Enrollment in Fall Semester Lecture and Seminar Courses</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>
<b>Lower Division Undergraduate Courses</b>						
Total Enrollment	7,442	6,864	6,746	6,494	6,065	5,708
Number of Sections	385	338	304	305	297	273
Average section size	19.3	20.3	22.2	21.3	20.4	20.9
<b>Upper Division Undergraduate Courses</b>						
Total Enrollment	1,461	1,498	1,568	1,682	1,527	1,785
Number of Sections	100	107	109	117	104	120
Average section size	14.6	14.0	14.4	14.4	14.7	14.9
<b>All Lecture and Seminar Courses</b>						
Total Enrollment	8,903	8,362	8,334	8,176	7,592	7,493
Number of Sections	485	445	413	422	401	393
Average section size	18.4	18.8	20.2	19.4	18.9	19.1
<b>Fall Teaching Activity</b>						
Tenure/tenure track (T/TT) FTE faculty assigned to classes <sup>1</sup>	87	69	71	78	71	67
Non tenure/tenure track FTE faculty assigned to classes <sup>2</sup>	47	37	32	38	35	35
<b>Organized class sections including labs, fall only</b>						
Sections taught by tenure/tenure track faculty	368	361	336	331	318	292
Sections taught by non tenure/tenure track faculty	227	204	181	208	184	182
Average # of class sections taught per FTE T/TT faculty	4.23	5.23	4.73	4.24	4.48	4.36
Average # of class sections taught per FTE non T/TT faculty	4.83	5.51	5.66	5.47	5.26	5.20
% class sections taught by T/TT faculty	62	64	65	61	63	62
% class sections taught by non T/TT faculty	38	36	35	39	37	38
<b>Student Credit Hours (SCH'S), fall only<sup>3</sup></b>						
Undergraduate	28,307	26,605	26,651	26,011	24,122	23,701
Total SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	17,337	16,402	17,057	15,290	15,191	14,269
Total SCH's taught by non T/TT faculty	10,970	10,203	9,594	10,721	8,937	9,432
Total SCH's taught per FTE T/TT faculty	199	238	240	196	214	213
Total SCH's taught per FTE non T/TT faculty	233	276	300	282	255	269
% SCH's taught by T/TT faculty	61%	62%	64%	59%	63%	60%
% SCH's taught by non T/TT faculty	39%	38%	36%	41%	37%	40%

**Louisiana State University Alexandria**

**Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.**

<b>Annual Instruction and Research Ratios</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>
Annual student credit hours (SCH's), fall & spring						
Undergraduate	58,355	56,506	56,493	53,743	50,872	49,742
Annual FTE students <sup>4</sup>	1,945	1,884	1,883	1,791	1,696	1,658
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures	9,334,465	8,414,445	7,987,227	8,125,130	7,448,766	7,742,280
<b>Disaggregated Direct Instructional Expenditures</b>						
Salaries	6,467,529	5,954,460	5,525,947	5,408,485	4,951,225	5,097,409
Benefits	2,164,047	2,149,146	2,194,837	2,446,591	2,294,860	2,426,135
Other	702,889	310,839	266,443	270,054	202,681	218,736
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per SCH	160	149	141	151	146	156
Direct unrestricted instructional expenditures per FTE student <sup>4</sup>	4,799	4,466	4,242	4,537	4,392	4,670
Personnel costs as % of direct unrestricted instructional expenditures	92.5%	96.3%	96.7%	96.7%	96.7%	97.2%
Total FTE faculty	134	116	109	104	106	102
Total FTE T/TT faculty (instruction, research, public service)	87	72	84	77	72	68
Tenure/Tenure Track FTE faculty as % of total FTE faculty	65	62	77	74	68	67
Restricted research expenditures	38,257	46,301	44,045	462	3,633	20,526
Restricted research expenditures per FTE T/TT faculty	440	643	524	6	50	302

<sup>1</sup> FTE for tenured/tenure-track faculty based on 12 hr teaching load

<sup>2</sup> FTE for non-tenured/tenure-track faculty based on 15 hr teaching load. This group includes full-time instructors and Early Start HS teachers.

<sup>3</sup> All SCHs reported in this spreadsheet are from the production database (not census) so as to accurately reflect B-term class enrollments.

<sup>4</sup> Data reflects IPEDS Fall survey.

## Louisiana State University Alexandria

### Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.

#### Definitions:

**Direct Expenditures for Instructions:** Total Direct Instructional Expenditures include data in certain functional areas - instruction, research, and public service. Direct expenditure data reflect costs incurred for personnel compensation, supplies, and services used in the conduct of each of these functional areas. They include acquisition costs of capital assets such as equipment and library books to the extent that funds are budgeted for the use of departments for instruction, research, and public service. Similar to the Delaware Study, exclude centrally allocated computing costs and centrally supported computer labs, and graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers.

**Instruction:** Instruction includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Departmental research and service **which are not separately budgeted** should be included under instruction. In other words, department research which is externally funded should be excluded from instructional expenditures, as should any departmental funds which were expended for the purpose of matching external research funds as part of a contractual or grant obligation. EXCLUDE expenditures for academic administration where the primary function is administration. For example, exclude deans, but include department chairs.)

Disaggregate total direct instructional expenditures for the institution into the following categories:

**Salaries:** Report all wages paid to support the instructional function in a given department or program during the fiscal year. While these will largely be faculty salaries, be sure to include clerical (e.g., department secretary), professionals (e.g., lab technicians), Graduate student stipends (but not tuition waivers), and any other personnel who support the teaching function and whose salaries and wages are paid **from the institution's instructional budget**.

**Benefits:** Report expenditures for benefits associated with the personnel for whom salaries and wages were reported on the previous entry. If you cannot separate benefits from salaries, but benefits are included in the salary figure you have entered, indicate "Included in Salaries" in the data field. Some institutions book benefits centrally and do not disaggregate to the department level. If you can compute the appropriate benefit amount for the department/program, please do so and enter the data. If you cannot do so, leave the benefit amount as zero and we will impute a cost factor based upon the current benefit rate for your institution, as published in Academe. If no rate is available, we will use a default value of 28%.

**Other Than Personnel Costs:** This category includes non-personnel items such as travel, supplies and expense, non-capital equipment purchases, etc., that are typically part of an instructional department or program's cost of doing business. *Excluded* from this category are items such as central computing costs, centrally allocated computing labs, graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers, etc.

**Research:** This category includes all funds expended for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or **separately budgeted** by an organizational unit within the institution. Report total research expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Public Service:** Report all funds **separately budgeted** specifically for public service and expended for activities established primarily to provide non-instructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples include cooperative extension and community outreach projects. Report total service expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Federally Funded Research:** As defined by NSF

**Total Research and Expenditures:** As defined by NSF

**Table I: Affiliated Off-Campus Sites**

LSUA System Campus	Name of Affiliated Off- Campus Site	Gross Revenue Generated by Affiliate Campus	Net Revenue Generated by Affiliated Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus
	None					

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSUA System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment Market Value as of 6/30/10	Endowment Market Value as of 6/30/11	Endowment Market Value as of 6/30/12	Endowment Market Value as of 6/30/13	Endowment Market Value as of 6/30/14
LSUA	F. Hugh Coughlin Endowed Professorship	106,558.43	121,818.28	121,333.56	128,892.43	140,397.30
LSUA	Mark Eugene Howard Endowed Professorship in Liberal Arts (English)	131,147.17	151,201.65	149,844.06	159,657.14	174,341.02
LSUA	Huie Dellmon Trust Endowed Professorship in Science	141,765.74	163,428.18	161,981.62	172,587.08	188,463.60
LSUA	Howard M. and Eloise Ferris Mulder Endowed Professorship	103,543.80	118,586.53	118,113.00	125,495.65	136,712.50
LSUA	Jenkins-Mulder Endowed Professorship in Business	92,642.16	105,471.07	105,375.34	111,723.60	121,462.85
LSUA	Jack and Sue Ellen Jackson Endowed Professorship in Education	98,589.66	112,839.51	112,378.61	119,363.48	129,969.43
LSUA	Roy O. Martin Lumber Company Endowed Professorship in Nursing	129,830.55	149,631.81	148,344.06	158,044.29	172,577.16
LSUA	Frances Holt Freedman Endowed Professorship in History and Ethics of Nursing	107,865.86	122,437.91	122,420.01	129,405.10	140,129.54
LSUA	Huie Dellmon Trust Endowed Professorship in Liberal Arts and Science	114,688.06	131,550.65	130,875.34	139,145.91	151,667.01
LSUA	J.H. Johnson Endowed Professorship in Business	148,282.47	169,661.11	168,708.50	178,983.33	194,479.18
LSUA	Cliff E LaBorde Sr. Endowed Professorship in Education	103,343.84	118,849.54	117,977.16	125,584.71	137,037.73
LSUA	Barbara M. Martin Endowed Professorship in Nursing	142,354.99	164,391.36	162,714.45	173,489.69	189,555.57
LSUA	Roy and Vinita Martin Endowed Professorship in Math & Sciences	108,759.95	125,242.74	124,155.36	132,183.76	144,199.83
LSUA	Rapides Regional Medical Center Endowed Professorship in Radiologic Technology	106,408.94	121,740.65	121,350.16	128,878.21	140,344.61
LSUA	Carolyn Cole Saunders Endowed Professorship	89,037.85	101,008.57	101,127.99	109,830.35	119,190.82
LSUA	Robert Rife Saunders Endowed Professorship	89,040.15	101,011.26	101,130.62	109,830.24	119,190.57
LSUA	Roy O. Martin Jr. Endowed Professorship in Business	89,490.60	101,855.77	101,916.46	110,026.14	119,720.08
LSUA	Henry Dade Foote Family Endowed Professorship	85,824.72	98,858.58	99,132.96	108,886.00	118,216.68
LSUA	Charles Adrian Vernon and William K. Child Jr. Endowed Professorship in Business	91,614.68	104,275.61	104,284.69	110,617.57	120,363.12
LSUA	Vinita Johnson Martin Endowed Professorship (established 2010)	106,696.13	122,429.87	121,682.46	129,351.09	140,918.19
LSUA	Moreau Family First Generation Endowed Scholarship	0.00	-	0.00	108,459.40	118,713.56
LSUA	LSUA Alumni and Friends Endowed Chair	989,924.68	1,095,554.82	1,115,476.04	1,169,643.82	1,259,130.33
		2,080,789.62	3,601,845.47	3,610,322.45	4,048,538.39	4,395,494.24

**Table III: Summary of Campus Foundations**

LSUA System Campus	Foundation	Total Assets (\$ Amount) 2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
LSUA	LSUA Foundation	29,399,374.00	31,461,149.00	\$ 31,379,399.00	\$ 32,458,537.00	\$ 39,878,868.00

**Louisiana State University Alexandria  
National Benchmark Report**

	Retention rates		Graduation rates (Class of Fall 2006)	State appropriations as percent of core revenues
	Full Time	Part Time		
Louisiana State University Alexandria	54%	28%	14%	33%
University of Arkansas at Monticello	42	35	28	39
Dalton State College	71	55	14	36
Macon State College	NA	NA	NA	NA
North Georgia College & State University	NA	NA	NA	NA
Rogers State University	60	18	21	32
Lander University	61	0	52	18
University of South Carolina Aiken	66	16	42	18
Christopher Newport University	84		66	26
University of Mary Washington	80	56	74	31
Concord University	64	67	36	29
Shepherd University	68	22	38	21
The University of Virginia's College at Wise	71	50	43	33
University of Arkansas-Fort Smith	62	37	23	30

**Peer Institutions used for GRAD Act reporting**

	Retention Rates		Graduation rates (Class of Fall 2006)	State appropriations as percent of core revenues
	Full Time	Part Time		
Chipola College (FL)			48	54
Dalton State University (GA)	71	55	14	36
Glenville State College (WV)	63	0	35	18
Oklahoma Panhandle State University (OK)	63	100	23	35
Rogers State University (OK)	60	18	21	32
University of South Carolina - Beaufort (SC)	56	14	27	8
West Virginia University - Parkersburg (WV)	70	0	34	34

## Louisiana State University Eunice Executive Summary

LSU Eunice operates in an area of Acadiana known for its high poverty and illiteracy rates. Therefore, it should not be surprising that over the period of state budget cuts and concomitant increases in student tuition, several factors – many which are economically-based – contributed to the LSU Eunice’s nearly 20% enrollment decrease over the past, several fiscal years (from 3,332 in Fall 2009 to 2,738 in Fall 2014). These factors have included, for example:

1. The increased tuition costs, from \$1,159.25 per semester in Fall 2009 to \$1,599.00 per semester in Fall 2013 (a 38% increase), have negatively impacted the campus enrollment, clearly illustrating the impoverished region of the state which the campus serves, and the high percentages of the LSUE population (67%) who must have some form of financial assistance in order to attend college.
2. The ever-increasing price of gasoline which, since LSUE is essentially a commuter campus, has had an impact on students’ driving from distances like Lafayette and New Iberia.
3. The decline in the total number of high school graduates in the Tri-Parish area surrounding LSUE by 5.9% (Acadia, Evangeline, and St. Landry). So even though LSUE’s “penetration” (recruitment) rate in our feeder high schools has been consistently at the 20 to 21% range, with the number of graduates at those schools decreasing, our overall recruitment rates have fallen. In St. Landry Parish, the location of two of LSUE’s major feeder schools, the decline was 10%.
4. The decrease of 227 in preparatory (dual-credit) students from 2009 to 2013 accounted for 6.8% of the total decline in students. The number of preparatory students peaked in 2009 (455) and 2010 (566) because funding was provided by LOSFA. In 2011 and 2012, LOSFA reduced the allocated funding level per student; and, in 2013, the funding was removed completely resulting in a final drop of preparatory students to 228. Much like our campus student body, without external funding, a majority of the students cannot afford to pay for the dual enrollment classes. In this regard, it is noteworthy that since a payment structure that has been re-established, once again by BESE, the student enrollment in this category has, once again, increased.
5. The increased competition from other 2-year and 4-year colleges—especially SLCC who received accreditation and also merged with the six area Acadiana Tech campuses. This merger has dramatically expanded SLCC’s ability to offer general education classes to a wider service region; and, this, in combination with increased commuting costs, has also negatively impacted enrollment.

Additionally, although LSUE had, through its successful student retention/remediation efforts, passed the GRAD Act for Year 3, with the resulting restoration of the campus’ tuition authority, both the lack of funds to market the campus, as part of the student recruitment efforts for Fall 2013, along with the state’s elimination of its fiscal support of the “dual credit” program for high school students (as noted in item 4 above), has also had a negative impact on LSUE’s enrollment for the Fall 2013 (by 20%). Moreover, given the change in the funding structure for higher education in the state, this sizeable enrollment drop has also notably impacted the campus’ operating revenue, since tuition and fees at this point-in-time in the state’s economic recession, now represents nearly 65% of all of the campus’ sources of revenue!



## Louisiana State University Eunice Executive Summary

In order to enhance both enrollment numbers and, in particular, student credit hour (SCH) numbers (i.e., numbers of students taking full-time (12) or greater credit hour workloads, as opposed to less than 12 credit hour academic loads), the chancellor organized an ad hoc Enrollment Committee and asked the members to analyze the data and to provide recommendations/strategies which could be put into effect for Fall 2014 recruitment activities. Additionally, he charged the external relations director and his student intern staff to conduct focus group interviews with students from our area “feeder high-schools” in order to assess issues and/or questions that must be addressed for our marketing/recruiting efforts which were to take place in Spring 2014. Additionally, the chancellor worked with the LSUE foundation to identify additional sources of scholarship funds which could be employed in the recruitment process. As an end result of these efforts, enrollment went up this year by 2.43 % for Fall 2014 along with the SCH and FTE (1.74%). Additionally, full-time enrollment went up by 5.3 % and part-time went down by .2 %; and, preparatory student enrollment went up by 38.5%. Most importantly, however, is the fact that the numbers of first-time full-time students in the Fall 2014 enrollment population went up by nearly 15% raising the overall “mix” of FT to PT students (excluding preparatory students) essentially equivalent (50-50) reversing the trend, for the first time, to higher and higher part-time enrollments.

Therefore, in 2013-14 while the LSUE enrollment dropped in the Fall 2014 data demonstrated improvements. For example, for Metric I “degrees awarded”, the number of students who received their Associates Degree went up by 4.5 %; and the total numbers of degrees awarded in STEM went up by (18.2%) as did the numbers of total degrees awarded in Allied Health (8.3 %). However, numbers of diplomas awarded went down as did that numbers of degrees awarded in Nursing. (NB. Numbers of diplomas awarded is being pursued for year 6 of the GRAD Act, since it identifies as a “student success” measure.)

Additionally, most measures for Metric II (“enrollment”) showed increases including: 14<sup>th</sup> day, 1<sup>st</sup>-time, F.T. degree-seeking Freshmen; 14<sup>th</sup> day transfer enrollment; total Undergraduate headcount; STEM; Dual (H.S.) enrollment; and, numbers of TOPS awardees.

For Metric III (“Student success”) LSUE demonstrated an increase in its 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> year retention by 4 % up to 52 %. In respect to “student success” and LSUE’s “Pathways to Success Program” retention rates were notably improved by 12 % to a 50.0 % retention rate for this “at-risk” student population---although there was variances observed in the “Good Academic Standing” and “mean grade point average” categories.

In respect to Metric V (“revenues”), while all reporting areas demonstrated improvements for 2014-15, these results are viewed only as “minor improvements” when compared to more fiscally-severe earlier recession year fiscal reports. The only category demonstrating a decrease for category V Metric dealt with “net revenues generated from auxiliary enterprises”---a budget area which, in these times of diminishing resources and ever-diminishing state support, has had to serve as a source of revenue to help buoy-up the campus’ operating budget.

In respect to Metric VI (“Faculty Productivity”), given the positions which has been eliminated due to the budget cuts over the prior 5 years, it should not be surprising that the total numbers of class sections taught by FTE full-time faculty are down by a small percentage (0.6%), while total class sections taught by FTE part-time faculty are up. It should be noted, however, that LSU Eunice’s ratio of FT to PT faculty, on an FTE basis, is still considerably higher than the state-wide and nation-wide values for these data. Clearly, given the campus’ location, it is necessary to maintain a significant full-time staff in order to meet both the campus’ programmatic as well as its scheduling needs.

## Louisiana State University Eunice Executive Summary

Finally, in respect to the “National Benchmark Report” data, it is important to point-out that LSUE students exceed the “National Average” for their success rates in developmental courses (English, Math and Reading); and, they exceed the National Average for their success rates in two out of three areas in respect to their performance in their first general education course after their completion of their developmental course(s), namely English and reading/social sciences. In Math, LSUE’s success rates in General Education Math after their completion of developmental math is 57% as compared to the National average of 64%. Recently, however, LSUE adopted a Modular Math program for remedial/developmental mathematics’ education as part of the campus’ QEP (Quality Enhancement Plan) for its SACS-COC (Southern Association of Colleges and Schools-Commission on Colleges) reaffirmation requirements---which the campus passed, incidentally, without any negative findings! In this latter regard, and although the program is still in its early stages, the campus feels confident that the notable success which students are currently beginning to demonstrate in their subsequent, Developmental Education, Math classes will translate into much higher success rates for students in both their developmental math sequence as well as their General Education Mathematics. Therefore, LSUE expects to see its Mathematics’ success rates dramatically improve in the years to follow and to exceed National performance levels!

## **LSUE MISSION:**

Louisiana State University at Eunice, a member of the Louisiana State University System, is a comprehensive, open admissions institution of higher education. The University is dedicated to high quality, low-cost education and is committed to academic excellence and the dignity and worth of the individual. To this end, Louisiana State University at Eunice offers associate degrees, certificates and continuing education programs as well as transfer curricula. Its curricula span the liberal arts, sciences, business and technology, pre-professional and professional areas for the benefit of a diverse population. All who can benefit from its resources deserve the opportunity to pursue the goal of lifelong learning and to expand their knowledge and skills at LSUE.

- In fulfillment of this mission, Louisiana State University at Eunice strives to achieve the following:
- Encourage traditional and nontraditional populations to take advantage of educational opportunities.
- Create a learning environment which facilitates the integration of knowledge and the development of the whole person.
- Provide a general education which requires all students to master the skills and competencies necessary for lifelong learning.
- Provide programs which parallel four-year college and university courses, including special honors courses, which are directly transferable.
- Prepare students to meet employment opportunities as determined by regional needs.
- Prepare programs of developmental studies which will upgrade student skills to the levels necessary for successful college experience.
- Provide necessary support services to help students realize their maximum potential.
- Create and offer programs of Continuing/Adult Education and community service which respond to the needs of the area.

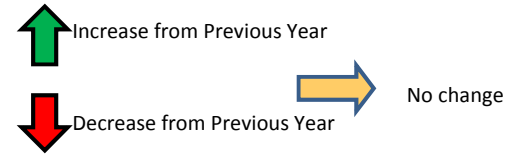
# Louisiana State University Eunice

## Metrics at a Glance

2014-15

Legend:

Statistic		Most Recent Available	% Change from Previous Year
High	X		
Low	Z	%	



Metric I Degrees Awarded	Metric II Enrollment	Metric III Student Success	Metric V Revenues	Metric VI Faculty Productivity
<b>Diploma</b>	<b>14th Day Enrollment for First-Time Full-Time Degree Seeking Freshmen</b>	<b>First to Second Year Retention</b>	<b>Gifts per Annum</b>	<b>Total class sections taught per FTE full-time faculty</b>
4	803	53.8%	288,425	4.67
0	602	52.0%	166,522	4.50
-100.0%	14.9%	4.0%	-3.2%	0.0%
<b>Associates</b>	<b>14th Day Transfer Student Enrollment</b>	<b>Second to Third Year Retention</b>	<b>Market Value of Endowment</b>	<b>Total class sections taught per FTE part-time faculty</b>
323	264	29.2%	2,057,243	5.20
323	160	25.0%	2,057,243	5.20
4.5%	4.6%	-7.1%	10.5%	4.8%
<b>Total Number of Degrees Awarded to Louisiana Residents</b>	<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day</b>	<b>Success of Academically "At Risk" Students (LSUE Pathways to Success Program - ACT Composite of less than 15)</b>	<b>Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen</b>	<b>Total SCH's taught per FTE full-time faculty</b>
340	3,431	Fall-to-Fall retention rate	1,873,977	305.41
330	2,738		1,840,181	247.30
-2.9%	2.4%		8.5%	-6.1%
<b>Total degrees awarded in STEM</b>	<b>Total number of student enrolled in STEM</b>	<b>Percentage of Program Students in Good Academic Standing</b>	<b>Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen</b>	<b>Total SCH's taught per FTE part-time faculty</b>
13	215	79.0%	1,822,037	320.30
13	192	50.0%	1,774,591	320.30
18.2%	9.7%	12.1%	8.1%	16.8%
<b>Total number of degrees awarded in Allied Health</b>	<b>Total number of High School Dual Enrollments (Distinct Headcount)</b>	<b>Mean Grade Point Average of Program Students</b>	<b>State Appropriation per FTE</b>	<b>% SCH's taught by full-time faculty</b>
39	532	2.36	4,496	78.0%
39	306	2.33	2,731	70.3%
8.3%	38.5%	-1.3%	9.1%	-9.3%
<b>Total number of degrees awarded in Nursing</b>	<b>Total Number of Student Receiving TOPS Awards</b>	<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	<b>Direct instructional expenditures per FTE student</b>	
80	483	463,932	2,979.00	
43	468	48,967	2,979.00	
-30.6%	4.7%	-39.0%	9.6%	

Louisiana State University Eunice

Metric I. The following metrics will identify the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Campus total number of degrees awarded/conferred</b>							
Diploma	1	3	2	1	1	4	0
Certificates *	15	11	18	18	21	28	11
Associates	251	245	257	270	275	309	323
Total Number of Degrees Awarded to Louisiana Residents	265	255	276	288	293	340	330
Total Number of Degrees Awarded to Out of State Residents	2	4	1	1	4	1	4
* Includes Post-Associate certificates							
<b>Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity</b>							
Hispanic	5	5	4	5	8	5	3
American Indian or Alaska Native	3	2	3	3	5	2	3
Asian	2	1	2	1	2	4	0
Black or African American	39	43	51	48	42	60	44
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander				0	0	0	0
White	209	203	213	226	231	259	276
Two or More Races			4	1	2	0	3
Nonresident Alien	0	0		1	1	0	1
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	9	5		4	6	11	4
<b>Total degrees awarded</b>							
Total degrees awarded in <b>STEM</b>	10	3	7	8	9	11	13
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Nursing</b>	52	52	80	57	64	62	43
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Allied Health</b>	32	34	36	35	30	36	39

Louisiana State University Eunice

Metric I. The following metrics will identify the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to Louisiana.  
*List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s: The following list of CIP codes is to serve as a guide but it is not intended to be inclusive of all possibilities. We recognize that some campuses have degree programs centered in schools or colleges that might dictate a different CIP code. The campus should make the appropriate adjustment. In addition, the CIP codes used by the campus should correlate to the Board of Regents. If there is a discrepancy and the campus applies the IPEDS CIP code, then the campus should identify this with a footnote.*

- 11
- 14
- 15
- 26
- 27
- 40
- 0109
- 0110
- 0111
- 0112
- 0301
- 0303
- 0305
- 0306
- 2901
- 3001
- 3006
- 3008
- 3010
- 3016
- 3018
- 3019
- 3024
- 3025
- 4101
- 4102
- 4103
- 4199
- 4211

**Nursing CIP Code/s**

Nursing

**Allied Health CIP Code/s**

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services

Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions

Louisiana State University Eunice

Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

<b>Enrollment Headcount as of 14th Class Day (Undergraduate)</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
<i>Undergraduate</i>								
14th Day Enrollment for First -Time Full-Time Degree Seeking Freshmen	700	710	803	678	627	568	524	602
14th Day Enrollment for First -Time Full -Time Degree Seeking Freshmen with In-State Residency	690	702	797	665	618	558	507	593
14th Day Enrollment for First -Time Full-Time Degree-Seeking Freshmen that are Non-Residents	10	8	6	13	9	10	17	9
14th Day Transfer Student Enrollment	220	233	250	264	205	229	153	160
14th Day Re-Admit Enrollment	209	184	198	183	141	158	161	149
Total Number of Continuing Undergraduates	1,387	1,401	1,512	1,571	1,514	1,525	1,425	1,322
14th Day Enrollment for First Time Full-Time and Part-Time Degree Seeking Freshmen	818	835	915	845	801	776	706	801
Preparatory					321	386	228	306
Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day	2,864	3,031	3,332	3,431	2,982	3,074	2,673	2,738
<i>Undergraduate</i>								
Full-time (In-State Residency)	1,564	1,598	1,675	1,631	1,452	1,375	1,253	1,332
Full-time (Non Residency)	21	11	13	24	20	19	30	19
Part-time (In-State Residency)	1,274	1,417	1,637	1,768	1,504	1,671	1,384	1,378
Part-time (Non Residency)	5	5	7	8	6	9	6	9
Total Undergraduate Headcount as of 14th Class Day	2,864	3,031	3,332	3,431	2,982	3,074	2,673	2,738
Total number of High School Dual Enrollments (Distinct Headcount)	213	364	433	532	320	381	221	306
Total Undergraduate Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment as of 14th Class Day (SCH/12)	2,421	2,488	2,666	2,643	2,396	2,418	2,178	2,216
<b>First Time Full Time Freshmen Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as of 14th Class Day</b>								
	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Hispanic	12	8	19	10	9	12	16	19
American Indian or Alaska Native	5	3	3	8	9	4	5	10
Asian	5	2	5	4	2	2	2	4
Black or African American	159	177	202	174	250	211	197	221
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander					0	2	0	0
White	503	501	555	463	514	525	471	527
Two or More Races			11	8	13	14	13	14
Nonresident Alien	1		1	6	0	3	0	2
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	16	19	7	5	4	4	2	4
<b>Louisiana Transfer Enrollment</b>								
	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Transfer from Louisiana Community Colleges		18	15	20	16	13	12	22
Transfers from Louisiana Four-Year Universities		139	146	128	110	123	74	70
<b>Student Credit Hours (SCH)</b>								
	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Fall SCH	29,056	29,855	31,995	31,718	28,751	29,014	26,138	26,592
Spring SCH	26,706	28,323	30,491	29,837	27,995	26,620	23,826	
<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS (Fall Semester) <sup>1</sup></b>								
	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Performance	87	102	117	92	92	96	95	102
Opportunity	315	261	267	273	280	285	275	284
Honors	32	29	29	30	20	20	25	21
Tech	29	18	25	24	37	34	52	61
Total Number of Student Receiving TOPS Awards	463	410	438	419	429	435	447	468

<sup>1</sup> FY 2013-2014 & 2014-2015 updated as of October 24, 2014

Louisiana State University Eunice

Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

Enrollment by specified discipline	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
Total number of student enrolled in <b>STEM</b>	202	201	215	200	173	160	175	192
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Teacher Education</b> ( Note BOR Teacher Education Initiative)								
Associate Degree Program	109	69	66	59	46	45	49	46
Transfer Program	326	312	383	379	315	235	198	173
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Pre-Nursing</b>	473	470	511	468	450	460	393	415
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Nursing</b>	117	126	115	122	110	136	103	95
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Nursing - Transfer</b>	78	117	147	149	146	140	107	103
Total number of students enrolled in Pre-Radiologic Technology	171	171	202	209	206	170	159	44
Total number of students enrolled in Radiologic Technology	37	40	42	40	31	38	36	45
Total number of students enrolled in Pre-Respiratory Care	58	73	54	56	49	55	40	44
Total number of students enrolled in Respiratory Care	20	18	20	26	25	26	23	26
Total number of students enrolled in DMS	0	0	20	31	36	71	56	62

List of STEM/SMART CIP code/s

- 11
- 14
- 15
- 26
- 27
- 40
- 0109
- 0110
- 0111
- 0112
- 0301
- 0303
- 0305
- 0306
- 2901
- 3001
- 3006
- 3008
- 3010
- 3016
- 3018
- 3019
- 3024
- 3025
- 4101
- 4102
- 4103
- 4199
- 4211

Nursing CIP Code/s

Nursing



## Louisiana State University Eunice

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

### ***Allied Health CIP Code/s***

Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services

Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention, and Treatment Professions

### **Variables Description**

**Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate** – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for undergraduate credit.

**Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate** – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for graduate credit.

**Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)** – The calculation of FTE can vary by institution. However, FTE enrollment reported for this metric should reconcile to FTE data you report to the Louisiana BoR, SREB and IPEDS for your campus.

**Full-Time Student Undergraduate** - a student enrolled for 12 or more semester credits or 24 or more contact hours a week each term. (IPEDS)

**Dual Enrollment**- A student who is enrolled in high school but who is also enrolled, simultaneously, in a postsecondary institution are considered dual enrolled.

**Science Technology Engineering and Mathematics (STEM):** STEM enrollment is calculated based on STEM CIP codes.

**Educations, Nursing, Allied Health** - Use the CIP codes as defined by IPEDS for these disciplines to determine the number of students enrolled and graduates in these field of study.

Louisiana State University Eunice

Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation,

Analysis of First-time, Full-time, Associate Degree-seeking Freshmen

Cohort Type	Cohort Year	Head Count	% continuation to_2nd_Yr	% continuation to_3rd_Yr	% Graduation in_1st_Yr	% Graduation in_2nd_Yr	% Graduation in_3rd_Yr	% Graduation 150 Total	% Graduation in_4th_Yr	% Graduation in_5th_Yr	% Graduation in_6th_Yr
Total	2003	369	43.8%	24.4%	0.0%	0.8%	5.7%	6.5%	4.3%	1.6%	1.4%
Total	2004	405	42.0%	21.2%	0.0%	0.2%	6.7%	6.9%	4.2%	0.2%	1.0%
Total	2005	332	53.8%	29.2%	0.0%	1.2%	7.5%	8.7%	4.8%	2.7%	1.8%
Total	2006	312	51.8%	27.9%	0.0%	1.6%	9.3%	10.9%	5.8%	2.9%	0.9%
Total	2007	323	45.1%	22.3%	0.0%	0.9%	4.3%	5.2%	5.9%	2.2%	1.2%
Total	2008	352	50.3%	23.0%	0.0%	2.0%	5.1%	7.1%	3.4%	1.4%	1.7%
Total	2009	364	42.9%	18.7%	0.0%	1.9%	6.0%	7.9%	4.1%	2.7%	
Total	2010	290	46.9%	22.4%	0.0%	3.8%	5.2%	9.0%	5.0%		
Total	2011	305	47.2%	26.9%	0.0%	2.3%	9.20%	9.20%			
Total	2012	284	50.0%	25.00%							
Total	2013	250	52.00%								
Total	2014	316									

Student Progression, Number of Full Time Student Completing	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
Original Full-Time Cohort	FA03 - 1,871	FA04 - 1,818	FA05 - 1,726	FA06 - 1592	FA07 - 1585	FA08 - 1609	FA09 - 1688	FA10_1655
Up to 24 hours after 4 semesters	688	653	622	544	535	560	572	563
36 hours after 6 semesters	337	289	257	251	249	256	231	252
48 hours after 8 semesters	143	111	114	118	103	89	94	97
<b>Success of Academically "At Risk" Students (LSUE Pathways to Success Program - ACT Composite of less than 15)</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>		
Fall-to-Fall retention rate	52%	31%	52%	47%	45%	50%		
Percentage of Program Students in Good Academic Standing	70%	63%	72%	76%	79%	72%		
Percentage of Students Dropped from the University for Poor Academic Performance	3%	10%	5%	5%	4%	4%		
Mean Grade Point Average of Program Students	2.157	2.156	2.234	2.242	2.356	2.326		
<b>Employer Satisfaction Rate with Nursing and Allied Health Field Graduates</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>		
Nursing	95	100	100	100	100	100		
Radiologic Technology	100	100	100	100	100	100		
Respiratory Care	100	100	100	100	100	100		
Diagnostic Medical Sonography	NA	NA	100	100	100	100		

Louisiana State University Eunice

V. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Gifts</b>							
Gifts per Annum	119,087	288,425	152,600	166,012	181,239	172,047	166,522
<b>Total Endowment Value</b>	1,505,325	1,338,203	1,545,061	1,777,552	1,704,880	1,860,987	2,057,243
Earned Interest on Endowments	67,751	54,470	67,472	67,846	65,918	66,365	75,524
Dollar amount of the endowment approved each fiscal year and made available for expenditures by the campus	67,751	54,470	67,472	67,846	65,918	66,365	75,524
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	1,392,405	1,532,253	1,510,380	1,540,998	1,645,960	1,802,431	1,273,969
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Fund</b>	5	7	7	7	7	7	7
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund	686,114	537,270	795,153	910,295	863,231	921,020	1,002,079
<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>							
Total Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	1,646,259	1,769,784	1,581,257	1,834,073	1,873,977	1,695,438	1,840,181
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	1,600,256	1,726,992	1,556,516	1,764,270	1,799,507	1,612,712	1,696,105
Gross Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	46,113	42,792	24,741	69,803	74,470	82,726	144,074
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen	1,557,013	1,641,755	1,533,804	1,797,587	1,822,037	1,640,884	1,774,591
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (In-State Only)	1,527,162	1,618,043	1,512,243	1,749,096	1,774,352	1,596,948	1,679,468
Net Revenue From First-Time-Full-Time Freshmen (Out-of-State Only)	29,851	23,712	21,561	48,491	47,685	43,936	95,123
<b>Financial Aid</b>							
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$61,067	\$88,890	\$253,110	\$236,612
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$44,113	\$61,362	\$146,863	\$135,659
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	\$16,954	\$27,528	\$106,247	\$100,953
<b>State Appropriation per FTE <sup>1</sup></b>	\$4,496	\$4,118	\$3,346	\$2,884	\$2,875	\$2,503	2,731
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises (i.e., bookstores, dining services)</b>	463,932	303,459	417,743	230,923	393,619	\$80,267	48,967

<sup>1</sup> State Appropriation per FTE = the Board of Regents Formula Appropriations Per FTE which includes State General Fund and Statutory Dedications.

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.

Louisiana State University Eunice

Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.

	Fall 2008	Fall 2009	Fall 2010	Fall 2011	Fall 2012	Fall 2013	Fall 2014
Average Section Size in Lecture and Seminar courses							
Total Enrollment	9,360	10,027	9,927	8,889	9,132	8,188	8,395
Number of Sections	408	390	412	370	364	355	371
Average section size	23.0	25.7	24.1	24.0	25.1	23.1	23
Full-Time Academic FTE faculty assigned to classes							
		76.4	86.2	76.9	75.9	76.9	75.6
Part-Time Academic FTE faculty assigned to classes							
		28.0	27.1	22.0	21.3	19.8	21.9
Non-Academic FTE assigned to classes							
		3.2	2.7	1.8	2.8	1.3	2.1
Sections taught by full-time faculty							
		357	372	344	335	348	332
Sections taught by part-time faculty							
		126	115	106	106	98	114
Sections taught by non-academic staff							
		16	14	9	15	7	12
Total sections		499	501	459	456	453	458
Total class sections taught per FTE full-time faculty							
		4.7	4.3	4.5	4.4	4.5	4.5
Total class sections taught per FTE part-time faculty							
		4.5	4.3	4.8	5.0	5.0	5.2
Total class sections taught per FTE non-academic staff							
		5.0	5.2	5.0	5.4	5.4	5.7
% class sections taught by full-time faculty							
		71.5	74.3	76.0	73.5	76.8	72.5
% class sections taught by part-time faculty							
		25.3	23.0	23.1	23.2	21.6	24.9
% class sections taught by non-academic staff							
		3.2	2.8	2.0	3.3	1.6	2.6
Total student credit hours							
		31,983	32,292	28,751	29,014	26,138	26,592
Total SCH's taught by full-time faculty							
		23,340	25,174	22,382	22,028	20,252	18,699
Total SCH's taught by part-time faculty							
		7,563	6,356	5,976	5,927	5,415	7,014
Total SCH's taught by non-academic staff							
		990	762	393	1,059	471	879
Total SCH's taught per FTE full-time faculty							
		305.4	291.9	290.9	290.2	263.4	247.3
Total SCH's taught per FTE part-time faculty							
		273.5	234.8	271.6	278.3	274.2	320.3
Total SCH's taught per FTE non-academic staff							
		309.4	282.8	218.3	378.2	362.3	418.3
% SCH's taught by full-time faculty							
		73.0%	78.0%	77.8%	75.9%	77.5%	70.3%
% SCH's taught by part-time faculty							
		23.6%	19.7%	20.8%	20.4%	20.7%	26.4%
% SCH's taught by non-academic staff							
		3.1%	2.4%	1.4%	3.6%	1.8%	33.0%

Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.

Annual	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
Total Annual student credit hours, fall & spring	58,178	62,486	61,555	56,740	55,634	49,964	
FTE students	2,424	2,604	2,565	2,364	2,318	2,082	
Direct instructional expenditures	684,332	6,214,913	6,452,660	6,624,119	6,299,666	6,201,396	
Direct instructional expenditures per SCH	117.63	99.46	105	117	113	124	
Direct instructional expenditures per FTE student	2,823.16	2,387	2,516	2,802	2,718	2,979	
Personnel cost as % of Direct Instructional Expenditures	96.35	97.04	95.53	96.30	96.74	97.5	
Total FTE faculty (instruction, research, public service)		107.6	116.0	100.7	100.0	98.0	
Full-time FTE faculty as % of total FTE faculty		71.0%	74.3%	76.4%	75.9%	78.5%	

#### Definitions:

**Direct Expenditures for Instructions:** Total Direct Instructional Expenditures include data in certain functional areas - instruction, research, and public service. Direct expenditure data reflect costs incurred for personnel compensation, supplies, and services used in the conduct of each of these functional areas. They include acquisition costs of capital assets such as equipment and library books to the extent that funds are budgeted for the use of departments for instruction, research, and public service. Similar to the Delaware Study, exclude centrally allocated computing costs and centrally supported computer labs, and graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers.

**Instruction:** Instruction includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Departmental research and service **which are not separately budgeted** should be included under instruction. In other words, department research which is externally funded should be excluded from instructional expenditures, as should any departmental funds which were expended for the purpose of matching external research funds as part of a contractual or grant obligation. EXCLUDE expenditures for academic administration where the primary function is administration. For example, exclude deans, but include department chairs.)

Disaggregate total direct instructional expenditures for the institution into the following categories:

**Salaries:** Report all wages paid to support the instructional function in a given department or program during the fiscal year. While these will largely be faculty salaries, be sure to include clerical (e.g., department secretary), professionals (e.g., lab technicians), Graduate student stipends (but not tuition waivers), and any other personnel who support the teaching function and whose salaries and wages are paid **from the institution's instructional budget**.

**Benefits:** Report expenditures for benefits associated with the personnel for whom salaries and wages were reported on the previous entry. If you cannot separate benefits from salaries, but benefits are included in the salary figure you have entered, indicate "Included in Salaries" in the data field. Some institutions book benefits centrally and do not disaggregate to the department level. If you can compute the appropriate benefit amount for the department/program, please do so and enter the data. If you cannot do so, leave the benefit amount as zero and we will impute a cost factor based upon the current benefit rate for your institution, as published in *Academe*. If no rate is available, we will use a default value of 28%.

**Other Than Personnel Costs:** This category includes non-personnel items such as travel, supplies and expense, non-capital equipment purchases, etc., that are typically part of an instructional department or program's cost of doing business. *Excluded* from this category are items such as central computing costs, centrally allocated computing labs, graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers, etc.

**Research:** This category includes all funds expended for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or **separately budgeted** by an organizational unit within the institution. Report total research expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

Metric VI. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.

**Public Service:** Report all funds **separately budgeted** specifically for public service and expended for activities established primarily to provide non-instructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples include cooperative extension and community outreach projects. Report total service expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Federally Funded Research:** As defined by NSF

**Total Research and Expenditures:** As defined by NSF

# Louisiana State University Eunice National Benchmark Report

	Success rates in developmental courses			Success rates in the first general education course after developmental courses.			The percentage of students who completed their developmental education sequence
	English	Math	Reading	English	Math	Reading/Social Sciences	
Louisiana State University Eunice	87%	69%	86%	81%	57%	74%	30%
National Average	73%	68%	76%	76%	64%	58%	30%

**Notes:**

All success rates calculated using methodology from the National Center for Developmental Education. Success is defined as those who achieve an A, B, or C divided by those who remain in the course at the end of the semester. Students who withdraw or are failed due to the attendance policy are removed from the total n.

Math at 63% was calculated using an average of 68% for MATH 0001 and 58% for MATH 0002.

Success Rates in the first general education course after developmental courses in English and Math at LSUE are calculated through Spring 2011; for Reading/Social Sciences it is calculated through Spring 2013.

The percentage of students who completed their developmental education sequence National Average is 30-40%.

Gerlaugh, K., Thompson, L., Boylan, H., and Davis, H. (2007). National study of developmental education II: Baseline data for community colleges. *Research in Developmental Education* 20 (4) 1-4.

Bailey, T., Jeong, D. W., & Cho, S. W. (2008). Referral, enrollment, and completion in developmental education sequences in community colleges. Retrieved on January 20, 2009 from <http://ccrc.tc.columbia.edu/Publication.asp?UID=659>



# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center New Orleans

## Executive Summary

LSU Health Sciences Center at New Orleans welcomes the opportunity to provide information concerning our student enrollment, graduation rates, faculty teaching and research productivity, and revenue resources. The information below is grouped by metric.

### **Metric 1 – Degrees Awarded**

There have been considerable increases in the number of degrees awarded in Allied Health and Nursing during the period of 2006-2007 to 2013-14. This is a positive impact from efforts to increase the healthcare workforce.

Total degrees and certificates grew over 25% from 2006-2007 to 2013-14. The percentage of minority students (excluding non-resident aliens) receiving degrees increased over 97%.

### **Metric II – Enrollment Trends**

Total Undergraduate, Graduate, and First Professional Headcount enrollment show a steady increase from 2006-2007 to 2013-2014. When combined, LSUHSC-NO shows a 30.3% increase in total headcount enrollment as of the 14th class day during this period. Total FTE has increased 30.8% over the same time frame. Enrollment has leveled off between 2013-14 and 2014-15 as we are close to maximizing available space and faculty.

In the past eight years, enrollment as of the 14th Class Day has increased 47.5% for the School of Nursing, and 64.7% for the School of Allied Health Professions.

### **Metric III – Retention, Graduation, Licensure**

We have revised our retention rates to mirror the annual reports required under the LA Grad Act. Retention rates vary by academic program. Ranging from 75% for Graduate Studies in 2010-11 to 100% for a number of programs.

LSUHSC-NO maintains excellent passage rates on licensure exams. The available data from the last seven years represents 52 different exams. Twenty-seven (52%) of these exams had a perfect passage rate. Twenty-four (46%) of the exams had passage rates between 90% and 99%, and one (2%) of the exams had passage rates between 80% and 89%. Retention and licensure data will be updated in the spring, when we submit our annual Grad Act report.

### **Metric IV – Effectiveness of Campus Research and Technology**

Total number of PhDs and Postdoctoral Fellows awarded has increased over the seven-year timeframe but declined in comparison to the previous year. We have shifted towards using postdoctoral researcher positions (Other Academic) rather than fellows.

We continue to place an emphasis on faculty obtaining sponsored research funding.

### **Metric VI – Revenue Resources**

The LSU Health Sciences Center-New Orleans Foundation averaged approximately \$5.2 million in annual gifts during this period. Many of the 2007 funding opportunities were the results of national efforts in helping Katrina related recovery efforts. In addition, when a donor that has been stewarded by the Foundation staff for many years died in 2007, the foundation received the largest estate in its history.

Foundation assets grew almost 38% during this time period.

## **Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center New Orleans**

### **Executive Summary**

Revenues from tuition have grown as a result of increases in tuition rates and enrollment growth. These revenues are being used to offset declines in state general fund support.

Our campus does not have any true freshmen.

State Appropriations per FTE have declined over 50% due to budget reductions.

#### **Metric VII – Teaching and Research Productivity**

Duplicate Headcount per Organized Section has increased 40% between 2006-07 and 2013-14. It should be noted that the low numbers in this area are caused by a number of factors. For example, medical student clerkship sections are extremely small and are often one student per section. Thesis and dissertation work is also one student per section.

Under “Cost Data”, actual expenditures based on generally accepted accounting principles were used for FY 07 through FY 14 for Instruction and Public Service. Data from the NSF Survey of Research and Development Expenditures was used for FY 07 through FY 14.

FY 15 amounts for Instruction and Public Service are all estimates derived from a budget schedule developed for the Board of Regents in July as part of our FY 15 operating budget presentation.

Combined research and public service expenditures have increased at the same time as our tenured and tenure track faculty full time equivalent (FTE) numbers have declined. Public Service expenditures per FTE T/TT Faculty have increased 177%; Research per FTE T/TT Faculty for Research and combined Research and Public Service expenditures per FTE T/TT Faculty will be available once the NSF Research Expenditures survey is completed.

#### **National Benchmarks**

Data is included comparing the performance of our medical students on the USMLE examinations to medical students nationally; our medical school’s rank among medical schools nationally in NIH funding and benchmark data by discipline for faculty salaries.

**HSCNO MISSION:**

The mission of the Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center in New Orleans (LSUHSC-NO) is to provide education, research and public service through direct patient care and community outreach. LSUHSC-NO comprises the Schools of Allied Health Professions, Dentistry, Graduate Studies, Medicine, Nursing, and Public Health.

# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center New Orleans

## Metrics at a Glance

2014-15

Legend:

Statistic		Most Recent Available
X	Y	
High	Z	% Change from Previous Year
Low		



Increase from Previous Year



Decrease from Previous Year



No change

Metric I Degrees Awarded	Metric II Enrollment	Metric III Student Success	Metric IV Research Expenditures	Metric V Technology Transfer	Metric VI Revenues	Metric VII Faculty Productivity
<b>Bachelors</b>	<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount</b>	<b>Fall Headcount</b>	<b>Total number of T/TT faculty holding grants</b>	<b>Number of Licensing FTEs employed</b>	<b>Annual Gifts</b>	<b>Total Instructional T/TT Faculty</b>
349   349	915   911	2,829   2,827	118   83	2   2	9,858,325   3,606,703	287   207
244   ↑ 3.6%	640   ↓ -0.4%	2,169   ↓ -0.1%	83   ↓ -13.5%	1   → 0.0%	3,385,266   ↓ -35.0%	207   ↓ -1.4%
<b>Masters</b>	<b>Total Graduate Headcount</b>	<b>Fall FTE</b>	<b>% of T/TT faculty holding grants</b>	<b>Number of Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs)</b>	<b>Market Value of Endowments</b>	<b>Total All FTE Instructional Faculty</b>
210   197	885   885	2,661   2,661	47.6%   40.1%	111   91	84,192,947   83,184,235	846   828
129   ↓ -2.0%	614   ↑ 0.3%	2,034   → 0.0%	38.3%   ↓ -12.3%	13   ↑ 82.0%	68,465,779   ↓ -0.5%	795   ↑ 4.2%
<b>Professional Medicine (MD)</b>	<b>Total Professional Headcount</b>	<b>Fall Credit Hour per FTE</b>	<b>Total number of Postdoctoral Fellows</b>	<b>Total number of Licenses/Options yielding license income of any sort</b>	<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	<b>T/TT FTE Faculty as a Percent of Total FTE Faculty</b>
188   180	1,032   1,031	21.1   20.0	42   31	10   10	41,420   41,420	35.6%   25.0%
155   ↓ -4.3%	915   ↓ -0.1%	20.0   ↓ -3.0%	28   ↓ -26.2%	7   ↑ 42.9%	17,966   ↑ 18.8%	25.0%   ↓ -5.4%
<b>Professional Dentistry (DDS)</b>	<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS</b>	<b>1st to 2nd Year Retention Allied Health</b>	<b>Research per FTE T/TT faculty (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total License Income Received</b>	<b>Total Net Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	<b>Total SCH Per T/TT Faculty</b>
68   65	328   254	97.0%   97.0%	240   217	159,651   97,755	38,243   38,243	201.5   201.5
53   ↓ -4.4%	237   ↓ -22.6%	87.0%   ↑ 2.1%	217   ↓ -6.5%	81,610   ↑ 19.8%	15,003   ↑ 20.2%	0.0   ↑ 2.5%
<b>Total number of degrees awarded in Nursing</b>	<b>Total number of students enrolled in Nursing programs</b>	<b>1st to 2nd Year Retention (Dental Hygiene)</b>	<b>Total Federal Research Expenditures</b>	<b>Total \$ Spent on Legal Fees for Patents and/or Copyrights</b>	<b>State Appropriation per FTE</b>	<b>Estimated FTE Student Taught per T/TT FTE Faculty</b>
361   361	1,064   1,049	100.0%   100.0%	46,142   34,637	369,701   224,204	71,533   34,248	13   13
231   ↑ 6.5%	711   ↓ -1.4%	94.0%   ↑ 6.4%	39,059   ↓ -6.1%	180,236   ↑ 24.4%	34,248   ↓ -5.1%	7.1   ↑ 1.4%
<b>Total number of degrees awarded in Allied Health</b>	<b>Total number of students enrolled in Allied Health Professions programs</b>	<b>1st to 2nd Year Retention (Nursing)</b>	<b>Total NSF Research Expenditures</b>	<b>Total U.S Patent Applications Filed</b>	<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	<b>Personnel Cost as a percent of Direct Instructional Expense</b>
179   162	410   410	93.0%   90.0%	62,167   45,486	26   26	1,230,377   -140,781	92.4%   92.4%
98   ↑ 3.2%	220   ↑ 8.5%	82.0%   ↑ 1.1%	52,408   ↓ -8.0%	9   ↑ 36.8%	-774,841   ↓ -216.3%	84.3%   ↑ 5.4%

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center New Orleans**

**Metric I. The following metric will identify the the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to**

**Summary of Degrees Awarded**

Louisiana State University HSC NO	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Campus total number of degrees awarded/conferred</b>								
Associates	7	5	6	5	11	5	4	8
Bachelors	260	244	255	286	277	328	337	349
Masters	182	172	129	189	166	210	201	197
Doctoral Research/Scholarship (PhD, DNS)	14	28	43	27	22	17	21	23
Professional Audiology (AuD)				7	7	12	10	11
Professional Physical Therapy (DPT)				28	40	40	30	36
Professional Medicine (MD)	157	155	170	165	180	174	188	180
Professional Dentistry (DDS)	59	58	60	60	53	58	68	65
Post Doctoral Certificate (Advanced Dental Ed.)	24	11	17	12	18	19	14	13
<b>Total degrees awarded</b>								
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Nursing</b>	238	234	231	297	272	347	339	361
Total number of degrees awarded in <b>Allied Health</b>	139	127	98	131	152	179	157	162
<b>Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity</b>								
Hispanic	18	20	21	22	32	29	27	36
American Indian or Alaska Native	0	3	0	5	1	1	2	4
Asian/Pacific Islander	47	56	65	56	50	58	70	74
African American Non-Hispanic	50	51	64	51	56	83	88	115
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	1	0	0	0	4	2	0	0
White Non-Hispanic	570	528	512	618	612	666	649	628
Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2
Nonresident Alien	17	14	16	22	11	18	17	15
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	1	2	5	8	6	17	8

**Nursing CIP Code/s**

	CIP Code	CIP 2010 Code	Degree
Nursing	51.1601	51.3801	BSN
Nursing Administration	51.1602	51.3802	MN
Nursing-Adult Health & Illness	51.1603	51.3803	MN
Nurse Anesthesia	51.1604	<b>cancelled</b>	MN
Primary Care Family Nurse Practitioner	51.1605	51.3805	MN
Neonatal Nurse Practitioner	51.1606	51.3806	MN
Nursing Science	51.1608	51.3808	DNS
Psyc./Community Health Nursing	51.1610	<b>cancelled</b>	MN
Public & Community Health Nursing	51.1611	51.3811	MN
Nursing, Other-Nurse Educator	51.1699	51.3817	MN
Nursing Practice	51.3818	51.3818	DNP

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center New Orleans**

**Metric I. The following metric will identify the the number of degrees conferred by level and professions most important to**

***Allied Health CIP Code/s***

Health Science	51.0000	<b>cancelled</b>	MHS
Audiology	51.0202	51.0202	Au D
Communications Disorders	51.0204	51.0204	MCD
Cardiopulmonary Science	51.0901	51.0901	BS
Occupational Therapy	51.2306	51.2306	MOT
Physical Therapy	51.2308	51.2308	DPT
Physician Assistant Studies	51.0912	51.0912	MPAS
Rehabilitation Services	51.2310	<b>cancelled</b>	BS
Rehabilitation Counseling	51.2310	51.231	MHS

## HSC New Orleans

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

Headcount Enrollment as of 14th Class Day		2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<i>Undergraduate</i>										
	Full-time	357	323	492	646	656	571	559	599	623
	Part-time	283	339	248	184	196	311	343	316	288
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount</b>		<b>640</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>852</b>	<b>882</b>	<b>902</b>	<b>915</b>	<b>911</b>
<i>Graduate</i>										
	Full-time	493	500	575	641	674	671	670	728	728
	Part-time	121	158	165	188	170	202	191	154	157
<b>Total Graduate Headcount</b>		<b>614</b>	<b>658</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>861</b>	<b>882</b>	<b>885</b>
<i>First Professional</i>										
	Full-time	915	934	954	988	1,009	1,022	1,025	1032	1031
	Part-time	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Professional Headcount</b>		<b>915</b>	<b>934</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>1,009</b>	<b>1,022</b>	<b>1,025</b>	<b>1,032</b>	<b>1,031</b>
<b>Total Headcount Enrollment (Undergraduate, Graduate &amp; Professional)</b>		<b>2,169</b>	<b>2,254</b>	<b>2,434</b>	<b>2,647</b>	<b>2,705</b>	<b>2,777</b>	<b>2,788</b>	<b>2,829</b>	<b>2,827</b>
<b>Total Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment</b>		<b>2,034</b>	<b>2,082</b>	<b>2,287</b>	<b>2,497</b>	<b>2,577</b>	<b>2,619</b>	<b>2,619</b>	<b>2,661</b>	<b>2,661</b>
Total Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as of the 14th Class Day		2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Allied Health Professions</b>										
	Hispanic	9	8	16	16	18	13	17	18	15
	American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	2
	Asian/Pacific Islander	19	14	12	13	14	20	26	17	19
	African American Non-Hispanic	20	17	25	28	28	27	22	23	21
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	White Non-Hispanic	201	179	239	286	317	321	286	298	332
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	5	3
	Nonresident Alien	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	1	4	7	6	7	14	16	17
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Dentistry</b>										
	Hispanic	8	7	7	5	6	9	10	14	22
	American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
	Asian/Pacific Islander	56	65	71	64	60	59	55	60	57
	African American Non-Hispanic	4	4	4	9	15	17	21	25	18
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
	White Non-Hispanic	289	291	294	300	295	292	295	288	282
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Nonresident Alien	11	8	3	6	7	7	10	10	8
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	0	0	3	3	4	4	0	3
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Graduate Studies</b>										
	Hispanic	7	3	1	1	3	1	2	2	2
	American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Asian/Pacific Islander	4	6	4	5	3	9	10	7	11
	African American Non-Hispanic	5	6	8	8	6	5	8	5	5
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	White Non-Hispanic	54	59	61	56	56	50	52	50	50
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Nonresident Alien	51	51	49	54	34	33	28	24	20
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## HSC New Orleans

### Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.

Total Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity as of the 14th Class Day		2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Nursing</b>										
	Hispanic	22	25	38	47	50	50	52	45	55
	American Indian or Alaska Native	3	4	4	2	4	5	7	4	5
	Asian/Pacific Islander	31	21	20	30	28	43	54	54	52
	African American Non-Hispanic	81	86	96	108	129	143	150	152	145
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
	White Non-Hispanic	572	627	684	761	754	774	778	804	788
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Nonresident Alien	2	3	4	13	12	16	3	3	4
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Medicine</b>										
	Hispanic	10	13	20	18	24	22	16	20	19
	American Indian or Alaska Native	3	4	5	6	3	2	1	1	1
	Asian/Pacific Islander	65	69	69	62	76	83	90	103	104
	African American Non-Hispanic	47	46	44	48	55	53	49	42	35
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
	White Non-Hispanic	544	551	558	577	565	561	570	569	581
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	1	2	2	2	6	2
	Nonresident Alien	1	1	0	0	1	3	4	2	0
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	5	12	19	33	35	37	29	26	30
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Public Health</b>										
	Hispanic	4	4	3	4	5	6	6	4	5
	American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	Asian/Pacific Islander	0	6	5	8	7	10	16	13	10
	African American Non-Hispanic	5	15	20	16	15	21	25	31	22
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
	White Non-Hispanic	30	33	35	40	51	49	56	66	60
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
	Nonresident Alien	4	10	8	7	11	14	13	18	16
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	1	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Student Credit Hours (SCH)</b>										
Note: For MD and DDS Students 18 contact hours = 1 credit hour										
	Fall SCH	42,217	43,739	48,263	51,724	52,872	53,548	54,185	54,894	53,362
	Spring SCH	42,854	45,006	48,877	52,374	53,414	53,539	54,685	54,936	47,201
<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS</b>										
	Performance	76	91	96	89	74	82	97	109	95
	Opportunity	122	146	152	167	137	134	138	149	100
	Honors	39	44	52	58	63	60	62	70	59



## HSC New Orleans

**Metric II. The following metrics will provide the campus enrollment trends.**

<b>Enrollment by specified discipline as of 14th class day</b>	<b>2006-2007</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Nursing</b> programs	711	766	846	961	978	1,032	1,047	1,064	1,049
Total number of students enrolled in <b>Allied Health Professions</b> programs	249	220	296	351	385	392	367	378	410

### *Nursing CIP Code/s*

	<b>CIP Code</b>	<b>CIP 2010</b>	<b>Degree</b>
Nursing		51.3801	BSN
Nursing Administration		51.3802	MN
Nursing-Adult Health & Illness		51.3803	MN
Nurse Anesthesia		<b>cancelled</b>	MN
Primary Care Family Nurse Practitioner		51.3805	MN
Neonatal Nurse Practitioner		51.3806	MN
Nursing Science		51.3808	DNS
Psyc./Community Health Nursing		<b>cancelled</b>	MN
Public & Community Health Nursing		51.3811	MN
Nursing, Other-Nurse Educator		51.3817	MN
Nursing Practice		51.3818	DNP

### *Allied Health CIP Code/s*

Health Science	51.0000	<b>cancelled</b>	MHS
Audiology	51.0202	51.0202	Au D
Communications Disorders	51.0204	51.0204	MCD
Cardiopulmonary Science	51.0901	51.0901	BS
Occupational Therapy	51.2306	51.2306	MOT
Physical Therapy	51.2308	51.2308	DPT
Physician Assistant Studies	51.2310	51.0912	MPAS
Rehabilitation Services		<b>cancelled</b>	BS
Rehabilitation Counseling	51.2310	51.231	MHS

### **Variables Description**

**Headcount Enrollment Undergraduate** – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for undergraduate credit.

**Headcount Enrollment Graduate** – Total number of full-time and part-time students enrolled in courses for graduate credit.

**Full-Time Equivalent (FTE)** – The calculation of FTE can vary by institution. However, FTE enrollment reported for this metric should reconcile to FTE data you report to the Louisiana BoR, SREB and IPEDS for your campus.

**Full-Time Student Undergraduate** - a student enrolled for 12 or more semester credits or 24 or more contact hours a week each term. (IPEDS)

**Dual Enrollment**- A student who is enrolled in high school but who is also enrolled, simultaneously, in a postsecondary institution are considered dual enrolled.

**Science Technology Engineering and Mathematics (STEM):** STEM enrollment is calculated based on STEM CIP codes.

**Educations, Nursing, Allied Health** - Use the CIP codes as defined by IPEDS for these disciplines to determine the number of students enrolled and graduates in these fields of study.

HSC New Orleans

Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.

<b>14th Day Headcount Enrollment</b>	<b>2006-2007</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
Fall Headcount	2,169	2,254	2,434	2,647	2,705	2,777	2,788	2,829	2,827
Spring Headcount	2,185	2,319	2,523	2,713	2,794	2,789	2,841	2,841	
Fall Credit Hours	42,217	43,739	48,263	51,724	52,872	53,548	54,185	54,894	53,362
Spring Credit Hours	42,854	45,006	48,877	52,374	53,414	53,539	54,685	54,936	
Fall FTE	2,034	2,082	2,287	2,497	2,577	2,619	2,619	2,661	2,661
Spring FTE	2,057	2,179	2,373	2,557	2,622	2,625	2,667	2,687	
Fall Credit Hour per FTE	20.76	21.01	21.10	20.71	20.52	20.45	20.69	20.63	20.05
Spring Credit Hour per FTE	20.83	20.65	20.60	20.48	20.37	20.40	20.51	20.51	
<b>Campus Undergraduate 1st to 2nd year Retention Rates</b>	<b>2006-2007</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
By School and Program (student must be continuously enrollment)									
Allied Health Professions			97%	95%	87%	95%	97%	*	
Dentistry-DDS			97%	98%	99%	99%	99%	*	
Dentistry-Dental Hygiene			100%	100%	98%	94%	100%	*	
Dentistry-Dental Lab Tech			100%	100%	91%	83%	100%	*	
Graduate Studies			89%	89%	75%	85%	90%	*	
Medicine			99%	97%	97%	95%	97%	*	
Nursing			93%	82%	91%	89%	90%	*	
Public Health			100%	94%	92%	98%	97%	*	
<b>Number of students taking licensure exams</b>	<b>2006-2007</b>	<b>2007-2008</b>	<b>2008-2009</b>	<b>2009-2010</b>	<b>2010-2011</b>	<b>2011-2012</b>	<b>2012-2013</b>	<b>2013-2014</b>	<b>2014-2015</b>
<b>Allied Health</b>									
Cardiopulmonary Science				10	12	13	13	*	
Clinical Laboratory Sciences				19	25	26	27	*	
Audiology and Speech Language Pathology				22	30	34	36	*	
Occupational Therapy				34	31	37	33	*	
Physical Therapy				29	40	40	30	*	
<b>Dentistry</b>									
DDS National Board Dental Exam (written)				60	53	59	64	*	
DDS Clinical Licensure Exam (practical)				57	53	59	64	*	
National Board Dental Hygiene Exam (written)				43	40	34	39	*	
Dental Hygiene Clinical Licensure Exam (practical)				43	40	34	39	*	
<b>Medicine</b>									
USMLE Step 1				172	186	191	187	*	
USMLE Step 2 CK				167	183	180	183	*	
USMLE Step 2 CS				165	180	177	188	*	
<b>Nursing</b>									
NCLEX				175	178	210	178	*	

HSC New Orleans

Metric III. The following metric will identify the campus trends for retention, graduation, licensure and pass rate.

Number of students passing licensure exams	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Allied Health</b>									
Cardiopulmonary Science				9	11	13	13	*	
Clinical Laboratory Sciences				18	25	25	27	*	
Audiology and Speech Language Pathology				22	30	34	36	*	
Occupational Therapy				33	31	35	30	*	
Physical Therapy				29	40	40	30	*	
<b>Dentistry</b>									
DDS National Board Dental Exam (written)				60	53	58	64	*	
DDS Clinical Licensure Exam (practical)				55	52	59	64	*	
National Board Dental Hygiene Exam (written)				43	40	34	39	*	
Dental Hygiene Clinical Licensure Exam (practical)				43	40	34	39	*	
<b>Medicine</b>									
USMLE Step 1				164	183	180	177	*	
USMLE Step 2 CK				159	181	177	180	*	
USMLE Step 2 CS				155	180	157	183	*	
<b>Nursing</b>									
NCLEX				169	175	206	170	*	
Campus pass rate on licensure exams	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Allied Health</b>									
Cardiopulmonary Science				90%	92%	100%	100%	*	
Clinical Laboratory Sciences				95%	100%	96%	100%	*	
Audiology and Speech Language Pathology				100%	100%	100%	100%	*	
Occupational Therapy				97%	100%	95%	91%	*	
Physical Therapy				100%	100%	100%	100%	*	
<b>Dentistry</b>									
DDS National Board Dental Exam (written)				100%	100%	98%	100%	*	
DDS Clinical Licensure Exam (practical)				96%	98%	100%	100%	*	
National Board Dental Hygiene Exam (written)				100%	100%	100%	100%	*	
Dental Hygiene Clinical Licensure Exam (practical)				100%	100%	100%	100%	*	
<b>Medicine</b>									
USMLE Step 1				95%	98%	94%	95%	*	
USMLE Step 2 CK				95%	99%	98%	98%	*	
USMLE Step 2 CS				94%	100%	89%	97%	*	
<b>Nursing</b>									
NCLEX				97%	98%	98%	96%	*	

Notes:

Data matches what was reported under the GRAD Act. 2013-14 data will be updated once the prelim. Grad Act report is submitted for 2015.

## HSC New Orleans

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

Faculty Research (\$ in thousands)	Academic 2006-2007	Academic 2007-2008	Academic 2008-2009	Academic 2009-2010	Academic 2010-2011	Academic 2011-2012	Academic 2012-2013	Academic 2013-2014	Academic 2014-2015
Total \$ amount of faculty research	62,167	60,008	59,112	59,776	57,007	53,712	49,443	45,486	
Total number of T/TT faculty holding grants	110	114	117	118	101	109	96	83	
% of T/TT faculty holding grants	38.33%	42.22%	44.15%	45.18%	42.44%	47.60%	45.71%	40.10%	
Research \$ per FTE T/TT	217	222	223	229	240	235	232	217	
Research per FTE T/TT faculty	217	222	223	229	240	235	232	217	
Total number of PhD's awarded	10	12	18	24	19	17	21	12	
Total number of Postdoctoral Fellows	28	33	36	40	40	40	42	31	
Total Number of Post Baccalaureate Certificates	24	11	17	12	18	19	14	13	
<b>Total research by Major Discipline; Life Science; Physical Science; environmental Science; Engineering Science; Computer Science; Math; Psychology; Social Science; Other Science</b>									
<b>Research Expenditure by Major Discipline</b>									
<i>Data shown in Thousands</i>									
	FY Ending 2006			FY Ending 2007			FY Ending 2008		
	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total
Allied Health	82	157	239	0	409	409	16	61	77
Dentistry	2,254	177	2,431	2,043	656	2,699	2,314	243	2,557
Medicine	31,055	10,665	41,720	32,559	17,802	50,361	34,319	15,348	49,667
Nursing	182	0	182	146	3	149	26	0	26
Public Health	5,486	2,350	7,836	6,759	1,790	8,549	7,190	491	7,681
<b>Total</b>	<b>39,059</b>	<b>13,349</b>	<b>52,408</b>	<b>41,507</b>	<b>20,660</b>	<b>62,167</b>	<b>43,865</b>	<b>16,143</b>	<b>60,008</b>
<b>Research Expenditure by Major Discipline</b>									
<i>Data shown in Thousands</i>									
	FY Ending 2009			FY Ending 2010			FY Ending 2011		
	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total
Allied Health	792	340	1,132	1,121	319	1,440	1,012	363	1,375
Dentistry	2,908	238	3,146	3,065	372	3,437	1,922	365	2,287
Medicine	32,617	14,615	47,232	34,581	12,270	46,851	35,526	10,410	45,936
Nursing	0	0	0	447	132	579	641	24	665
Public Health	7,080	522	7,602	6,928	541	7,469	6,480	264	6,744
<b>Total</b>	<b>43,397</b>	<b>15,715</b>	<b>59,112</b>	<b>46,142</b>	<b>13,634</b>	<b>59,776</b>	<b>45,581</b>	<b>11,426</b>	<b>57,007</b>

## HSC New Orleans

IV. The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research and technology transfer to benefit the state's economic development.

Research Expenditure by Major Discipline <i>Data shown in Thousands</i>	FY Ending 2012			FY Ending 2013			FY Ending 2014		
	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total
Allied Health	1,203	440	1,643	228	312	540	0	275	275
Dentistry	1,223	493	1,716	1,081	226	1,307	1,091	85	1,176
Medicine	31,058	9,018	40,076	27,592	9,799	37,391	26,210	7,803	34,013
Nursing	54	1	55	15	2	17	0	0	0
Public Health	7,099	3,123	10,222	7,970	2,218	10,188	7,336	2,686	10,022
<b>Total</b>	<b>40,637</b>	<b>13,075</b>	<b>53,712</b>	<b>36,886</b>	<b>12,557</b>	<b>49,443</b>	<b>34,637</b>	<b>10,849</b>	<b>45,486</b>

Research Expenditures (\$ in thousands)	FY 2006	FY 2007	FY 2008	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014
Federal	39,059	41,507	43,865	43,397	46,142	45,581	40,637	36,886	34,637
Total	52,408	62,167	60,008	59,112	59,776	57,007	53,712	49,443	45,486

**Note** that Research Expenditures data should match data your campus reported to NSF. Beginning in 2008, this data should follow the following guidelines.

Track all expenditures back to the original source. For example, if funds come from the State DOTD, but originated with the federal government those expenditures should be reported as federal. There should be a CFDA number attached to these grants indicating that the original source was federal.

**Report all clinical trials as research. Please note that not all clinical trials are done by Tenured or Tenured Track (T/TT) faculty (see c).**

Compute under-and unreimbursed indirect costs according to the instructions.

Report NIH “k” and other research training awards as federal. Note, Do Not report all training grants, **only those that are for research training**.

HSC New Orleans

V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Licensing FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	1	1	1	1	2	2
How many Other FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	0	0	0	0	0	0
List all Companies who entered Into Licenses or Options, Indicate if Start-Up, and identify Other LSU campuses Involved	Ullman Med. (I)(S); Neoclone (I), KeraMed(I)	0	Auditec(1)	MiniVax-o	MiniVax-L, S; Oleander Medical Technologies-O, S; Abcam plc-L	ATCC (L/N); Colby (L/E); Kerafast (L/N); Novadigm (O); Medialab (L/E)
How many Licenses did your Institution execute?	3	0	1	0	2	4
How many Options did your Institution execute?	0	0	0	1	1	1
How many different Disclosures are Included In the Licenses/Options Executed?	3	0	1	1	3	7
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Exclusive?	3	0	1	0	1	2
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Non-Exclusive?	0	0	0	1	1	2
How many Licenses/Options Executed Included Equity?	0	0	0	0	0	1
How many Licenses/Options were Active as of the last day, (cumulative)?	18	16	17	12	15	16
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Start-Up Companies?	1	10	0	1	2	1
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Small Companies?	2	5	1	0	0	4
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Large Companies?	0	1	0	0	1	0
How much Research Funding was committed to your Institution (Includes multi-year commitments) that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed or that was related to License or Option Agreements executed in a prior year for which the research funding committed was not previously reported, e.g., as a result of a research agreement renewal?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) did your Office process?	79	111	78	13	50	91
How many Research Agreements did your Office process?	4	6	13	-	22	12
What is the Total number of Licenses/Options yielding License Income of any sort?	7	7	7	8	7	10
How many Licenses/Options yielded Running Royalties?	4	4	7	5	5	6
How many Licenses/Options yielded more than \$1 million In License Income Received?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What was the Total amount of License Income Received at your Institution?	\$111,778	\$114,097	\$159,651	\$96,124	\$81,610	\$97,755
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Running Royalties?	\$80,778	\$73,765	\$159,651	\$68,124	\$54,110	\$49,894
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Cashed-In Equity?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to License Income of all Other types?	\$31,000	\$40,332	\$0	\$28,000	\$27,500	\$47,862
How much of the License Income was Paid to Other Institutions?	\$0	\$1,523	\$1,536	\$1,145	\$34.85 to PBRC	\$93.76 to PBRC
What was the Total amount spent on external legal fees for Patents and/or copyrights?	\$369,701	\$296,993	\$332,451	\$227,933	\$180,236	\$224,204
What was the Total amount Received In direct reimbursements from Licensees for legal fees?	\$30,000	\$46,080	\$46,080	\$80,779	\$39,281	\$109,566
How many Invention Disclosures were Received?	14	13	3	12	33	52
Of the Invention Disclosures reported In 13A, how many were closed during FY2011?	5	11	0			
Of the Invention Disclosures In 13A, how many were Licensed during FY2011?	0	0	0			
How many Total U.S. Patent Applications were filed?	21	19	9	14	19	26
How many New Patent Applications were filed?	16	8	3	8	11	21
Of these, how many were filed as US Provisional Patent Applications?	8	8	3	8	11	21
Of these, how many were filed as US Utility Patent Applications?	6	0	4	0	0	0
Of these, how many were filed as Non-US Patent Applications?	2	0	6	0	0	0
How many U.S. Patents were issued?	3	1	4	5	4	3
How many PVP certificates were filed?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many PVP certificates were issued?	0	0	0	0	0	0

HSC New Orleans

**V. The following metrics will provide Technology Transfer data.**

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Start-Up Companies formed during FY2011 were dependent upon the licensing of your technology for initiation?	1	0	0	1	1	0
How many of these Start-Up Companies formed have their primary place of business operating in your home state?	0	0	0	1	1	0
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent upon the licensing of your institution's technology for initiation and were reported in the survey in this year or earlier fiscal years became non-operational?	1	0	0	0	0	1
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent upon the licensing of your institution's technology for initiation and were reported in the survey in this year or earlier fiscal years were operational as of the last day?	1	1	1	2	4	1
Of the Start-Up Companies formed, In how many does your Institution hold Equity?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What is the total number of FTEs employed by all your start-up companies as of June 30?	-	-	-	4	-	-
Did one or more of your Licensed Technologies become Available for public/commercial use? If YES, how many?	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

## HSC New Orleans

### VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Annual Gifts</b>	\$9,858,325	\$6,262,065	\$4,190,650	\$4,370,954	\$4,772,627	\$3,385,266	\$5,549,828	\$3,606,703
Gifts per Annum	\$7,958	\$7,672	\$7,215	\$5,257	\$4,184	\$3,537	\$4,031	\$4,266
<b>Total Endowment Value</b>	\$79,309,451	\$84,192,947	\$68,465,779	\$73,981,372	\$75,303,993	\$74,984,802	\$83,610,798	\$83,184,235
Earned Interest on Endowments	\$9,346,567	\$1,426,587	(\$16,053,996)	\$11,014,470	\$15,936,707	\$1,450,141	\$8,461,129	\$10,950,757
Dollar amount of the endowment approved each fiscal year and made available for expenditures by the campus	\$4,379,741	\$4,550,748	\$181,151	\$1,560,109	\$1,689,109	\$4,231,800	\$4,402,543	\$4,825,305
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	\$99,640,998	\$100,695,959	\$80,357,115	\$89,597,174	\$108,227,489	\$109,092,538	\$126,268,253	\$137,010,098
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Foundations Supplemental Table</a>	<i>List your Institution's Foundations</i>							
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Fund</b>								
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund	\$56,938,937	\$59,860,158	\$49,525,238	\$59,795,331	\$77,843,029	\$ 76,975,023	\$ 83,596,107	\$ 88,769,815
<a href="#">Click here to go to the BoR Support Funds Supplemental Table</a>	<i>List your Institution's BoR Support Funds</i>							
<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	\$17,966	\$19,173	\$20,312	\$23,117	\$25,570	\$29,742	\$34,860	\$41,420
<b>Total Net Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	\$15,003	\$16,172	\$17,131	\$19,351	\$22,643	\$26,609	\$31,818	\$38,243
<b>Financial Aid</b>								
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need aid for entering freshmen class	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
<b>LSUHSC-NO does not enroll freshmen in any programs</b>								
<b>State Appropriation per FTE<sup>1</sup></b>	\$70,310	\$71,533	\$59,159	\$46,932	\$51,101	\$34,865	\$36,099	\$34,248
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	\$160,068	\$418,163	\$1,230,377	(\$202,264)	(\$774,841)	(\$323,074)	\$120,999	(\$140,781)

<sup>1</sup> Per LSU System: State Appropriation includes the Final Approved Budgeted General Fund, Statutory Dedication, and Federal Stimulus (ARRA) of each year. Student FTE is annual FTE reported to Board of Regents. Amount includes money for the Cancer Consortium and Smoking Cessation Programs



## HSC New Orleans

### VI. The following metrics will identify the tuition and fee revenues, and, other revenue resources.

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported finaicial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.

**HSC New Orleans**

**Metric VII. The following metrics will identify teaching and research productivity per FTE faculty.**

	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Instructional</b>									
Total Instructional FTE Tenured Faculty	214	191	177	178	172	171	167	169	173
Total Instructional FTE Tenure Track Faculty	73	79	88	83	66	58	46	41	34
Total Instructional T/TT Faculty	287	270	265	261	238	229	213	210	207
Total All FTE Instructional Faculty	807	799	835	846	829	805	805	795	828
Total FTE Faculty (Non-T/TT)	520	529	570	585	591	576	592	585	621
Total Faculty including Part-Time	902	900	945	957	938	943	920	893	877
Total Part-Time Faculty	95	101	109	112	109	138	115	98	49
T/TT FTE Faculty as a Percent of Total FTE Faculty	35.55%	33.79%	31.72%	30.88%	28.71%	28.45%	26.46%	26.42%	25.00%
Organized Sections									
<i>Undergraduate (Sections)</i>	253	237	271	293	270	226	242	240	201
<i>Graduate (Sections)</i>	449	435	515	493	512	469	487	534	407
<i>Professional (Sections)</i>	553	648	702	677	729	631	622	497	348
<i>Professional Certificates (Sections)</i>	111	103	108	106	100	103	87	107	71
<b>Total Number of Organized Sections</b>	<b>1,366</b>	<b>1,423</b>	<b>1,596</b>	<b>1,569</b>	<b>1,611</b>	<b>1,429</b>	<b>1,438</b>	<b>1,378</b>	<b>1,027</b>
Duplicated Head Count Enrollment	4,059	4,160	4,798	5,105	5,243	5,502	5,620	5,691	4,205
Duplicated Headcount per Organized Section	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4
<b>Include Total SCH generated during the academic year supported by instructional budget (Note 18 contact hours = 1 credit hour for DDS and MD)</b>									
Undergraduate (SCH)	17,824	18,835	22,629	24,641	24,952	25,039	25,468	25,378	
Graduate (SCH)	16,581	16,589	20,424	22,297	23,194	22,671	23,666	25,343	
Professional (SCH)	54,041	55,997	57,975	60,796	62,162	64,493	64,734	64,601	
Professional Certificates (SCH)	1,368	1,253	1,463	1,472	1,584	1,572	2,496	2,543	
Total (SCH)	89,814	92,674	102,491	109,206	111,892	113,775	116,364	117,865	
Total SCH Per T/TT Faculty	173	175	180	187	189	198	197	201	0
Total FTE Student Taught (Fall Semester Only)	2,034	2,082	2,287	2,497	2,577	2,619	2,619	2,661	2,661
Estimated FTE Student Taught per T/TT FTE Faculty	7	8	9	10	11	11	12	13	13
<b>Cost Data: Direct Expenditures for Instruction (As defined by the Delaware Study)</b>									
Total Direct Instructional Expenditures	144,293,367	168,523,163	181,940,859	179,158,488	172,980,133	170,538,390	170,715,718	\$134,202,149	\$169,915,443
Salaries	106,545,088	120,487,845	127,992,665	128,530,739	125,010,407	128,190,581	127,096,540	\$93,273,453	\$129,356,475
Benefits	18,855,483	22,674,127	25,434,666	25,658,679	25,500,682	29,138,874	28,752,209	\$24,388,042	\$27,719,169
Expenditures other than personnel related to Instructions	18,892,796	25,361,191	28,513,528	24,969,070	22,469,044	13,208,935	14,866,969	16,540,654	12,839,799
Salaries as a Percent of Direct Instructional Expense	73.8%	71.5%	70.3%	71.7%	72.3%	75.2%	74.4%	69.5%	76.1%
Personnel Cost as a percent of Direct Instructional Expense	86.9%	85.0%	84.3%	86.1%	87.0%	92.3%	91.3%	87.7%	92.4%
Research Expenditure	\$62,166,956	\$60,007,721	\$59,111,817	\$59,776,839	\$57,006,479	\$53,712,013	\$49,436,456	\$45,486,058	n/a
Public Service Expenditures	\$89,633,729	\$104,985,827	\$125,506,974	\$123,069,554	\$116,324,633	\$114,554,676	\$117,674,815	\$181,777,865	\$195,143,890
Total Research and Public Services	\$151,800,685	\$164,993,548	\$184,618,791	\$182,846,393	\$173,331,112	\$168,266,689	\$167,111,271	\$227,263,923	n/a
Research per FTE T/TT Faculty	\$216,610	\$222,251	\$223,063	\$228,855	\$239,523	\$234,550	\$232,096	\$216,600	n/a
Public Service Per FTE T/TT Faculty	\$312,313	\$388,836	\$473,611	\$471,170	\$488,759	\$500,239	\$552,464	\$865,609	\$942,724
Research and Public Service per FTE T/TT Faculty	\$528,922	\$611,087	\$696,675	\$700,024	\$728,282	\$734,789	\$784,560	\$1,082,209	n/a

**Definitions:**

**Direct Expenditures for Instructions:** Total Direct Instructional Expenditures include data in certain functional areas - instruction, research, and public service. Direct expenditure data reflect costs incurred for personnel compensation, supplies, and services used in the conduct of each of these functional areas. They include acquisition costs of capital assets such as equipment and library books to the extent that funds are budgeted for the use of departments for instruction, research, and public service. Similar to the Delaware Study, exclude centrally allocated computing costs and centrally supported computer labs, and graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers.

**Instruction:** Instruction includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Departmental research and service **which are not separately budgeted** should be included under instruction. In other words, department research which is externally funded should be excluded from instructional expenditures, as should any departmental funds which were expended for the purpose of matching external research funds as part of a contractual or grant obligation. EXCLUDE expenditures for academic administration where the primary function is administration. For example, exclude deans, but include department chairs.)

Disaggregate total direct instructional expenditures for the institution into the following categories:

**Salaries:** Report all wages paid to support the instructional function in a given department or program during the fiscal year. While these will largely be faculty salaries, be sure to include clerical (e.g., department secretary), professionals (e.g., lab technicians), Graduate student stipends (but not tuition waivers), and any other personnel who support the teaching function and whose salaries and wages are paid **from the institution's instructional budget**.

**Benefits:** Report expenditures for benefits associated with the personnel for whom salaries and wages were reported on the previous entry. If you cannot separate benefits from salaries, but benefits are included in the salary figure you have entered, indicate "Included in Salaries" in the data field. Some institutions book benefits centrally and do not disaggregate to the department level. If you can compute the appropriate benefit amount for the department/program, please do so and enter the data. If you cannot do so, leave the benefit amount as zero and we will impute a cost factor based upon the current benefit rate for your institution, as published in *Academe*. If no rate is available, we will use a default value of 28%.

**Other Than Personnel Costs:** This category includes non-personnel items such as travel, supplies and expense, non-capital equipment purchases, etc., that are typically part of an instructional department or program's cost of doing business. *Excluded* from this category are items such as central computing costs, centrally allocated computing labs, graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers, etc.

**Research:** This category includes all funds expended for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or **separately budgeted** by an organizational unit within the institution. Report total research expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Public Service:** Report all funds **separately budgeted** specifically for public service and expended for activities established primarily to provide non-instructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples include cooperative extension and community outreach projects. Report total service expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Federally Funded Research:** As defined by NSF

**Total Research and Expenditures:** As defined by NSF

**Table I: Affiliated Off-Campus Sites**

LSU System Campus	Name of Affiliated Off- Campus Site	Gross Revenue Generated by Affiliate Campus
	<i>Not Applicable</i>	

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment
LSUHSC-NO	Abe Mickal, MD Chair in Obstetrics & Gynecology Total	1,479,776.19
LSUHSC-NO	Al Copeland/Cancer Crusaders Chair in Neuroendocrine Cancer Total	1,389,136.38
LSUHSC-NO	Alan Robson, MD, Professorship in Pediatric Nephrology Total	141,258.19
LSUHSC-NO	Albert Lauro, MD Professorship of Emergency Medicine Total	212,756.84
LSUHSC-NO	Alice Baker Holoubek Professorship of Medicine Total	125,064.44
LSUHSC-NO	Allen A. Copping Chair for Excellence in Teaching Total	1,402,540.52
LSUHSC-NO	Amgen Oncology Professorship Total	169,530.36
LSUHSC-NO	Barbara Lemann Professorship of Child Welfare Total	155,414.86
LSUHSC-NO	Bernhard M. Schwaninger Professorship of Orthodontics Total	350,293.18
LSUHSC-NO	Bettina C. Hilman, MD, Professorship of Pediatric Allergy & Total	307,019.25
LSUHSC-NO	Betty Lynne Theriot Distinguished Professorship of Clinical Total	131,445.51
LSUHSC-NO	Blue Cross Blue Shield of Louisiana Professorship in Pediatr Total	138,211.04
LSUHSC-NO	Bollinger Family Professorship in Alzheimer's Disease Total	121,194.33
LSUHSC-NO	Brasseler USA Professorship in Prosthodontics Total	154,387.02
LSUHSC-NO	Cancer Crusaders Professorship of Basic Cancer Research Total	184,200.11
LSUHSC-NO	Cancer Crusaders Professorship of Epidemiology Total	340,878.89
LSUHSC-NO	Cancer Crusaders Professorship of Research Total	338,644.21
LSUHSC-NO	Carl Adatto Professorship in Community Psychiatry Total	135,386.14
LSUHSC-NO	Carl Adatto Professorship In Psychoanalytic Psychiatry Total	164,565.98
LSUHSC-NO	Carl Baldrige Endowed Chair in Dentistry Total	1,299,152.46
LSUHSC-NO	Carl Baldrige Endowed Chair in Neurology Total	2,162,978.96
LSUHSC-NO	Carol Ashton D'Angelo Professorship of Alcohol and Drug Stud Total	131,565.87
LSUHSC-NO	Charles Hilton MD Professorship of Medical Education Total	132,533.62
LSUHSC-NO	Charles I. Berlin, Ph.D. Chair for the Genetic and Molecular Total	1,863,564.79
LSUHSC-NO	Charles L. Brown, Jr., MD Professorship in Health Promotion Total	126,736.48

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

<b>LSU System Campus</b>	<b>Name of Support Fund</b>	<b>Endowment</b>
LSUHSC-NO	Charles W. McMillin III and Richard P Grace Chair of Cancer Total	1,519,568.33
LSUHSC-NO	Children's Hospital Professorship of Pediatric Research Total	471,508.62
LSUHSC-NO	Claude C. Craighead, MD Chair in Vascular Surgery Total	2,338,832.89
LSUHSC-NO	David G. Kline MD Endowed Chair in Peripheral Nerve Repair Total	1,510,218.62
LSUHSC-NO	David G. Kline, MD Professorship of Neurosurgery Total	207,473.34
LSUHSC-NO	David Lucas (Luke) Glancy Professorship of Cardiology Total	203,147.47
LSUHSC-NO	David R. Bethune - Lederle Lab Professorship in Pharmacology Total	176,239.37
LSUHSC-NO	Dean Fontham Scholars Total	66,262.40
LSUHSC-NO	Edgar Hull Chair in Medicine Total	1,226,615.12
LSUHSC-NO	Edmund E. Jeansonne, Sr., DDS Professorship of Continuing E Total	218,747.17
LSUHSC-NO	Eduardo Marvez-Valls, MD, Professorship of Emergency Medicine Total	174,285.07
LSUHSC-NO	Edward D. Levy, Jr. MD Professorship in Psychiatry Total	124,498.55
LSUHSC-NO	EENT Professorship in the LSU Neuroscience Center of Excellence Total	111,936.54
LSUHSC-NO	Elaine A. Dore' Endowed Chair in Orthopaedics Total	1,767,385.03
LSUHSC-NO	Emma Sadler Moss Professorship of Pathology Total	174,295.46
LSUHSC-NO	Ernest Morial Asthma, Allergy, Resp. Disease Ctr. Chair Total	1,989,132.00
LSUHSC-NO	Eugenie & Joseph Jones Family Foundation Professorship in Pediatrics Total	165,093.14
LSUHSC-NO	Frances Zuppardo Professorship of Cancer Research Total	175,703.36
LSUHSC-NO	Frank Low, PhD Professorship in Graduate Studies Total	177,554.62
LSUHSC-NO	Fraternal Order of Eagles Ronald Reagan Professorship in Geriatrics Total	199,604.67
LSUHSC-NO	Fred Allison, Jr., MD Professorship of Medicine Total	148,480.20
LSUHSC-NO	Fred G. Brazda PhD Professorship of Biochemistry Total	260,053.84
LSUHSC-NO	G. Dean MacEwen Chair in Orthopaedics Total	2,107,882.02
LSUHSC-NO	G. John Buddingh, MD Professorship in Microbiology Total	282,974.63
LSUHSC-NO	George C. Dunn Professorship in Psychiatry Total	151,710.34
LSUHSC-NO	George D. Lyons, Jr., MD Chair in Otolaryngology Head and Neck Total	1,423,073.33
LSUHSC-NO	Gerald and Gayle Foret Professorship of Family Medicine Total	266,656.52
LSUHSC-NO	Gerald S. Berenson, M.D. Professorship in Preventive Cardiology Total	336,050.81
LSUHSC-NO	Grace Benson Professorship of Neurology Total	190,044.48
LSUHSC-NO	Guy A. Falavero Professorship in Orthodontics Total	292,117.49
LSUHSC-NO	H. Adele Spence Professorship of Graduate Studies Total	134,598.95
LSUHSC-NO	H. Eustis Reily Professorship in Urology Total	147,659.81
LSUHSC-NO	Hank Helmer Directional Drilling Professorship in Dentistry Total	146,734.19
LSUHSC-NO	Harry E. Dascomb, MD Professorship of Medicine Total	564,512.21
LSUHSC-NO	Harvey A. Gabert, M.D. Chair in Obstetrics and Gynecology Total	1,547,554.60
LSUHSC-NO	Henry Jolly MD Professorship of Clinical Dermatology Total	836,497.70
LSUHSC-NO	Herbert C. Dessauer Professorship in Graduate Studies Total	127,607.62

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

<b>LSU System Campus</b>	<b>Name of Support Fund</b>	<b>Endowment</b>
LSUHSC-NO	Herbert E. Kaufman, M.D. Chair of Ophthalmology Total	1,342,614.81
LSUHSC-NO	Howard & Joy Osofsky Professorship of Addiction Psychiatry Total	127,509.68
LSUHSC-NO	Howard Buechner, MD Professorship of Medicine Total	483,875.89
LSUHSC-NO	Imtiaz Ahmed Professorship for International Primary Total	150,858.26
LSUHSC-NO	Irvin Cahen, MD Chair in Orthopaedic Surgery Total	2,177,631.47
LSUHSC-NO	Isidore Cohn, Jr, MD, Chair in Surgery Total	1,720,958.49
LSUHSC-NO	Jack Andonie, MD Professorship In Gynecological Surgery Total	195,618.33
LSUHSC-NO	Jack Perry Strong Chair in Pathology Total	2,196,723.39
LSUHSC-NO	Jack Sheridan Professorship in Student Clinical Dental Resea Total	121,085.50
LSUHSC-NO	James and Helen Dunn Professorship in Nursing Total	159,783.25
LSUHSC-NO	James D. Rives Professorship of Cancer Surgery Total	290,233.95
LSUHSC-NO	James D. Rives Professorship of Surgery Total	550,869.46
LSUHSC-NO	James K. Howles, MD Professorship in Dermatology Total	515,955.92
LSUHSC-NO	Jerome M. Maas Chair in Reproductive Endocrinology Total	1,487,085.04
LSUHSC-NO	Jim Finks Chair for Sports Performance, Fitness and Wellness Total	1,390,293.87
LSUHSC-NO	Jim Lowenstein Professorship in Medicine Total	711,626.11
LSUHSC-NO	John A. Rock, MD Professorship for Visiting Scholars Total	156,404.64
LSUHSC-NO	John Eye, MD Professorship in Hospitalist Pediatrics Total	144,261.69
LSUHSC-NO	John H. Seabury, MD Professorship in Medicine Total	243,397.29
LSUHSC-NO	John N. Bickers Professorship in Hematology/Oncology Total	233,220.72
LSUHSC-NO	Johnson Foundation Professorship in Endodontics Total	131,741.45
LSUHSC-NO	Julius H. Mullins, Sr., MD Professorship of Anatomy Total	141,869.90
LSUHSC-NO	Kai and Earl Rozas Professorship of Physiology Total	178,042.97
LSUHSC-NO	Kathleen and John Bricker Chair of Psychiatry Total	1,348,975.77
LSUHSC-NO	Kelly R. Stewart, MD, Chair of Dermatology Total	1,668,447.51
LSUHSC-NO	Kelsey Bradley Favrot Chair in Neuro-Onoclogy Total	1,212,465.67
LSUHSC-NO	Kenneth and Frances Barnes Bullington Professorship in Heari Total	212,944.24
LSUHSC-NO	Kenneth Ardoin/Pfizer Superchair of Basic CV Research Total	3,436,976.68
LSUHSC-NO	L. Allen Barker Professorship in Graduate Studies Total	122,278.76
LSUHSC-NO	Leslie Lewinter-Suskind & Robert Suskind Professorship for I Total	258,721.46
LSUHSC-NO	Louis Levy II MD Professorship of Research Cardiology Total	308,469.75
LSUHSC-NO	Louis R. Cabiran, MD, Professorship of Medicine Total	272,230.77
LSUHSC-NO	Marie Copping Professorship in General Dentistry Total	143,520.70
LSUHSC-NO	Marie LaHasky Professorship of Family Medicine Total	300,726.69
LSUHSC-NO	Marilyn L. Zimny Professorship in Anatomy Total	157,038.51
LSUHSC-NO	Marilyn L. Zimny Professorship in Graduate Studies Total	205,574.22
LSUHSC-NO	Marshall I. Gottsegen Professorship in Orthodontics Total	292,117.50

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

<b>LSU System Campus</b>	<b>Name of Support Fund</b>	<b>Endowment</b>
LSUHSC-NO	Max Sugar Professorship in Infant, Child, and Adolescent Psy Total	252,540.01
LSUHSC-NO	Mervin L. Trail, M.D., Chair in Head & Neck Oncology Total	1,532,753.40
LSUHSC-NO	Michael Sly, MD Professorship of Allergy & Immunology Total	136,032.04
LSUHSC-NO	Michael Sly, MD, Professorship of Pediatric Immunology Total	258,396.24
LSUHSC-NO	Mollie Marcus Wallick Professorship in Psychaitry Total	138,293.32
LSUHSC-NO	Morey L. Sear/Dr. Oliver Sartor Professorship for Prostate C Total	228,665.56
LSUHSC-NO	Nelson K. Ordway, MD, Professorship of Pediatric Research Total	472,921.10
LSUHSC-NO	Nick Gagliano Professorship in Ambulatory Pediatrics Total	163,107.93
LSUHSC-NO	Nick Gagliano Professorship in Emergency Pediatrics Total	184,010.14
LSUHSC-NO	Nicolas G. Bazan, MD, PhD, Professorship in Emergency Medici Total	160,244.83
LSUHSC-NO	P.K. Scheerle, RN Professorship In Nursing Total	168,117.69
LSUHSC-NO	Patricia Powers Strong Professorship in Oncology Total	252,412.64
LSUHSC-NO	Paul J. Ramsay Endowed Chair of Psychiatry Total	1,708,317.78
LSUHSC-NO	Paula Garvey Manship Chair of Medicine Total	1,300,634.90
LSUHSC-NO	Pelayo Correa, MD Professorship of Pathology Total	169,540.03
LSUHSC-NO	Percy Rosenbaum, MD Professorship of Pediatrics Total	161,048.55
LSUHSC-NO	Pfizer Professorship in Primary Care at Earl K. Long Total	151,469.66
LSUHSC-NO	Pfizer/ Hank McCrorie Trauma Surgery Professorship Total	178,776.34
LSUHSC-NO	Pfizer/Allen D. Meisel, MD Professorship of Gastroenterology Total	196,712.66
LSUHSC-NO	Pfizer/Kenneth A. Ardoin Professorship of Family Medicine Total	215,887.72
LSUHSC-NO	Pfizer/Salvatore Giorgianni Professorship of Health Systems Total	196,473.65
LSUHSC-NO	Philip Cenac MD Professorship of Medical Ethics Total	228,071.86
LSUHSC-NO	Prince Abdulaziz Bin Ahmad Abdulaziz Al-Saud Chair of Retina Total	2,034,316.06
LSUHSC-NO	R. Jack and Mary Louise Cassingham DDS Chair in Periodontics Total	1,584,014.12
LSUHSC-NO	Raja W. Dhurandhar, MD Professorship of Cardiology Total	127,288.87
LSUHSC-NO	Ralph and Lily Dauterive Professorship in Operative Dentistr Total	156,231.60
LSUHSC-NO	Raymond G. Leubke, DDS Professorship in Endodontics Total	171,719.28
LSUHSC-NO	Research Institute for Children Professorship Total	119,015.65
LSUHSC-NO	Richard Ashman, PhD Professorship in Physiology Total	264,096.90
LSUHSC-NO	Richard Fowler Professorship of Pediatrics Total	200,402.39
LSUHSC-NO	Richard M. Paddison, MD Professorship of Neurology Total	831,218.95
LSUHSC-NO	Richard Vial, MD Professorship of Medical Education Total	150,657.24
LSUHSC-NO	Robert D. D'Ambrosia Chair in Orthopaedic Surgery Total	1,534,312.41
LSUHSC-NO	Robert F. Dyer Professorship of Graduate Studies Total	141,192.59
LSUHSC-NO	Robert F. Eastman, Sr., DDS Professorship in Operative Denti Total	151,077.24
LSUHSC-NO	Robert J. Musselman Professorship in Pediatric Dentistry Total	141,169.04
LSUHSC-NO	Robert S. Daniels Professorship of Medical Education Total	142,907.62

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Endowment
LSUHSC-NO	Roland Coulson, PhD Professorship of Biochemistry Total	130,459.27
LSUHSC-NO	Ronald Welsh, MD Professorship of Pathology Total	508,911.40
LSUHSC-NO	Russell C. Klein, MD Alumni Professorship, School of Medici Total	165,276.28
LSUHSC-NO	Sam McClugage Professorship of Cell Biology and Anatomy Total	176,928.20
LSUHSC-NO	Sheila Gottschalk Professorship in Excellence in Teaching Total	153,299.87
LSUHSC-NO	Shu Cheuk Professorship in Comprehensive Dentistry Total	124,378.51
LSUHSC-NO	Sister Henrietta Guyot Professorship in Nursing Total	212,616.37
LSUHSC-NO	St. Charles General Hospital Auxiliary Professorship in Nurs Total	207,930.34
LSUHSC-NO	T.G. and Doris Solomon Family Chair for the Study of Crohn's Total	1,177,986.27
LSUHSC-NO	Tenet Health System/Jo Ellen Smith, B.S.N., Chair of Nursing Total	1,728,309.06
LSUHSC-NO	Terence E. Walsh Professorship of Orthodontics Total	350,293.20
LSUHSC-NO	Tom Benson Professorship of Neurology Total	190,044.49
LSUHSC-NO	Tucker H. Couvillon, III, Professorship of Nursing Research Total	163,975.30
LSUHSC-NO	Tulsa Dental Professorship in Endodontics Total	142,740.53
LSUHSC-NO	Victor Halperin, DDS Professorship of Dental Research Total	177,330.52
LSUHSC-NO	Victor M.G. Chaltiel Professorship of Medicine Total	164,674.42
LSUHSC-NO	Warren C. Plauche, MD Professorship of Maternal Fetal Medici Total	169,846.24
LSUHSC-NO	Warren R. Summer Professorship of Pulmonary Medicine Total	162,813.09
LSUHSC-NO	Wendall H. Gauthier Chair of Cancer Research Total	1,234,304.94
LSUHSC-NO	William & Sarah Jane Pelon Chair in the Dept. of Microbiolog Total	3,266,267.62
LSUHSC-NO	William & Sarah Jane Pelon Professorship in Oral & Craniofac Total	113,612.27
LSUHSC-NO	William A. Rock, Jr., MD Professorship in Clinical Pathology Total	131,794.48
LSUHSC-NO	William Ben Johnson Professorship in Endodontics Total	139,800.38
LSUHSC-NO	William Boatner Reily Professorship in Urology Total	151,751.66
LSUHSC-NO	William H. Stewart, MD Chair in Pediatrics Total	1,381,247.31
LSUHSC-NO	Women in Medicine Professorship Total	126,478.82

**\$ 88,769,815.29**

LSU System Campus	Foundation	Total Assets (\$ Amount)
LSUHSC-NO	The Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center	137,010,098.00



# HSC New Orleans National Benchmark Report

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>USMLE Step 1</b>							
LSU School of Medicine Mean Total Score	218	217	215	227	225	224	229*
National Mean Total Score	222	221	221	225	227	227	230*

\* LSU and National Data for Step 1 in 2013-2014 represents 95% of students taking Step 1, the full data set will be available in Feb. or March 2015.

<b>USMLE Step 2 CK</b>							
LSU School of Medicine in New Orleans Mean Total Score	233	230	227	229	233	241	239
National Mean Total Score	226	229	230	233	237	238	240

<b>Faculty Salaries</b>
Please see attached tab

<b>NIH Dollars Awarded by Funding Mechanisms</b>							
	Federal FY 07	Federal FY 08	Federal FY 09	Federal FY 10	Federal FY 11	Federal FY 12	Federal FY 13
LSU School of Medicine Rank	80	80	81	83	84	88	88
Total Schools of Medicine with NIH Awards	131	130	129	134	138	137	138

**Figure 2**  
**Louisiana Board of Regents**  
**Faculty Salary Database Benchmark Detail**

**Department: Cardiopulmonary Science**

---

<b>Faculty</b>	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	74,313	1	73,295
Associate Professor	85,305	1	86,941
Professor			
Department Head	99,840	1	110,553

\* Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions (ASAHP), Average Salary of All Faculty for Southern Dean's Academic Health Centers in '13 - '14 excluding those with Medical and Dental Degrees, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Communication Disorders**

---

<b>Faculty</b>	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	73,024	4	74,362
Associate Professor	84,594	5	84,237
Professor	109,336	1	104,979
Department Head			

\* Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions (ASAHP), Average Salary of All Faculty for Southern Dean's Academic Health Centers in '13 - '14 excluding those with Medical and Dental Degrees, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Medical Technology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	69,345	1	81,276
Associate Professor	81,806	2	85,316
Professor			
Department Head	104,507	1	110,519

\* Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions (ASAHP), Average Salary of All Faculty for Southern Dean's Academic Health Centers in '13 - '14 excluding those with Medical and Dental Degrees, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Occupational Therapy**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	76,780	5	83,703
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions (ASAHP), Average Salary of All Faculty for Southern Dean's Academic Health Centers in '13 - '14 excluding those with Medical and Dental Degrees, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Physical Therapy**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	81,458	4	85,467
Associate Professor	97,104	1	94,780
Professor			
Department Head	119,600	1	123,030

\* Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions (ASAHP), Average Salary of All Faculty for Southern Dean's Academic Health Centers in '13 - '14 excluding those with Medical and Dental Degrees, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Rehabilitation Counselling**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor	85,419	1	89,682
Professor	103,036	1	96,054
Department Head			

\* Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions (ASAHP), Average Salary of All Faculty for Southern Dean's Academic Health Centers in '13 - '14 excluding those with Medical and Dental Degrees, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Anatomy**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	79,334	5	85,443
Associate Professor	108,033	5	107,945
Professor	152,549	3	151,081
Department Head	233,038	1	252,494

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Biochemistry**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor	106,487	4	110,745
Professor	145,270	2	165,495
Department Head	262,397	1	254,671

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Genetics**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	89,054	2	93,532
Associate Professor	115,497	4	120,907
Professor	154,143	1	174,827
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Microbiology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	60,000	1	60,246
Assistant Professor	85,924	2	85,547
Associate Professor	112,727	10	113,130
Professor			
Department Head	229,691	1	257,886

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Pharmacology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	60,003	2	61,698
Assistant Professor	82,842	3	88,036
Associate Professor	115,926	4	111,885
Professor	183,174	4	170,057
Department Head	210,782	1	251,042

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Physiology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	87,433	6	83,473
Associate Professor	109,599	2	114,374
Professor	142,328	4	164,976
Department Head	254,801	1	251,975

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Dentistry - Clinical Sciences**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	108,379	31	103,689
Associate Professor	108,786	21	118,652
Professor	118,946	4	157,433
Department Head	175,200	4	152,512

\* American Dental Education Association (ADEA), Faculty Salary Survey, '10-'11, Guaranteed Annual Salary, Public Dental Schools, Average, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Dentistry - Dental Auxiliaries**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	53,347	6	64,575
Associate Professor	60,635	3	70,316
Professor	78,097	2	85,100
Department Head			

\* American Dental Education Association (ADEA), Faculty Salary Survey, '10-'11, Guaranteed Annual Salary, Public Dental Schools, Average, updated to '14-'15.



**Department: Anesthesiology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	76,408	10	187,167
Associate Professor	96,019	1	216,305
Professor	141,246	1	254,049
Department Head	200,544	1	358,676

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: ENT**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	91,667	6	169,643
Associate Professor	102,341	2	192,766
Professor			
Department Head	202,446	1	376,200

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Family Medicine**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	78,604	14	126,921
Associate Professor	95,806	6	150,563
Professor	109,108	1	172,235
Department Head	198,000	1	240,673

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Family Medicine (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Medicine**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	60,000	1	122,358
Assistant Professor	74,803	59	144,134
Associate Professor	100,051	30	170,679
Professor	138,915	20	225,222
Department Head	248,651	1	325,079

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Medicine (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Neurology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	80,986	8	128,269
Associate Professor	98,830	3	149,526
Professor	127,400	4	197,847
Department Head	202,800	1	320,931

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Neurology (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor		1	
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Neurosurgery**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	90,000	1	218,482
Associate Professor	97,710	1	324,250
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Ob/Gyn**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	72,500	2	106,701
Assistant Professor	87,243	8	137,186
Associate Professor	94,517	3	191,314
Professor	124,250	3	227,918
Department Head	225,000	1	287,542

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Ophthalmology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	78,000	1	135,838
Associate Professor			
Professor	138,688	1	223,563
Department Head	225,000	1	365,416

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Ophthalmology (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Orthopaedics**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	77,500	6	214,853
Associate Professor	94,825	3	247,620
Professor			
Department Head	200,000	1	461,021

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '13-'14, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Pathology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	81,733	6	139,157
Associate Professor	104,217	3	196,707
Professor	137,121	5	230,822
Department Head	200,000	1	306,414

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Pathology (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Pediatrics**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	76,780	26	132,313
Associate Professor	92,361	22	164,458
Professor	121,764	20	205,313
Department Head	208,762	1	329,331

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.



**Department: Pediatrics (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Psychiatry**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	81,019	12	125,365
Associate Professor	100,000	1	154,503
Professor	130,949	2	202,824
Department Head	201,938	1	270,018

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Psychiatry (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor			
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '11-'12, Doctoral Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '13-'14.

**Department: Radiology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	82,042	12	221,075
Associate Professor	100,785	3	248,242
Professor	102,000	1	285,987
Department Head	220,500	1	403,264

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Surgery**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	60,060	1	111,159
Assistant Professor	80,455	11	198,677
Associate Professor	94,500	11	262,656
Professor	117,535	10	305,274
Department Head	225,000	1	491,818

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Urology**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	87,500	4	169,643
Associate Professor	88,200	3	251,457
Professor	134,884	2	313,362
Department Head	224,700	1	378,066

\* Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), Faculty Salary Survey, '12-'13, M.D. Faculty, Public US Medical Schools, All Regions, Fixed/Contractual Salary, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Nursing - Doctoral**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	74,356	4	79,699
Assistant Professor	87,429	3	89,626
Associate Professor	101,403	4	97,138
Professor	106,413	2	123,234
Department Head			

\* American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN), Nursing Faculty Salaries '13-'14, Calendar Year Salaries for Full-Time Instructional Nurse Faculty, South Region, Public Institutions, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Nursing - Non Doctoral**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor	73,059	28	71,975
Assistant Professor	84,889	7	77,512
Associate Professor			
Professor			
Department Head			

\* American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN), Nursing Faculty Salaries '13-'14, Calendar Year Salaries for Full-Time Instructional Nurse Faculty, South Region, Public Institutions, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Public Health**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	150,001	1	0
Associate Professor			
Professor	184,814	3	118,010
Department Head			

\* Association of Schools of Public Health (ASPH), Faculty Salary Report '13-'14, Salary Adjusted to 11 Months for Physician Faculty, Southern Public Institutions, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

**Department: Public Health (PhD)**

---

	<b>LSUHSC Average Salary</b>	<b># of LSUHSC Faculty</b>	<b>BenchMark* Average</b>
<b>Faculty</b>			
Instructor			
Assistant Professor	86,663	8	94,439
Associate Professor	112,247	11	114,646
Professor	165,341	10	177,210
Department Head			

\* Association of Schools of Public Health (ASPH), Faculty Salary Report '13-'14, Salary Adjusted to 11 Months for Non-Physician Faculty, Southern Public Institutions, Mean, updated to '14-'15.

# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport

## Executive Summary

### Introduction

Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport (LSUHSC-S) programmatic and degree range in the healthcare professions and biomedical sciences enable the state's most talented individuals to become outstanding practitioners, researchers, and educators. The institution's comprehensive primary, specialty, and sub-specialty clinical programs support the educational mission while improving the health and healthcare of Louisiana's population through the delivery of preventive, diagnostic, and treatment services from primary to quaternary levels. Augmenting the delivery of direct patient care is LSUHSC-S's research program, which is committed to biomedical and health-related discoveries and therapeutic innovations that contribute to the body of knowledge and practice in science and medicine.

### Metric I: Completions

The number of program completers for the School of Medicine has remained relatively stable for the last five years as the entering class size has remained the same at 118. However, the entering class of 2014 increased to 125; therefore, the numbers of completers is expected to grow proportionately starting in 2018.

The Physician Assistant program transitioned from bachelor's to master's in summer 2010, and began offering a part-time, post-professional track to previous graduates, allowing them to obtain the higher-level degree. As a result, the number of program completers transiently increased. Although the total number of Physician Assistant graduates has gradually decreased, the number of full-time, entry-level Physician Assistant completers has increased. As this transition is accomplished, the part-time, post-professional tracks will be phased out, and the number of completers will stabilize at the program's full-time, entry-level capacity.

In the School of Graduate Studies, the number of graduates fluctuates annually because the number of students accepted changes from year to year in the five PhD programs. In addition, the length of time to degree completion varies among students and ranges from four to eight years. Because of limited physical and financial resources that are compounded in the current climate of budget reductions for higher education in Louisiana, increases in the number of completers are not projected for the School of Graduate Studies, which relies on competitive stipends to attract and recruit students, until funding recovers.

### Metric II: Enrollment

Enrollment for the institution grew modestly due to active recruitment and retention efforts. In addition, the entering class in the School of Medicine increased from 118 to 125. Nevertheless, financial and physical resources are major obstacles, which are compounded in the current climate of budget reductions for higher education in Louisiana, to increasing future enrollment.

### Metric III: Student Success

Acknowledging a special responsibility to Louisiana, the School of Medicine draws its applicants from in-state residents. Despite a smaller applicant pool, often with entry exam scores lower than the national median, the institution's licensure pass rates continue to be consistently competitive with national pass rates. Students are required to take and pass Step 1 of the United States Medical Licensing Examination (USMLE) prior to graduation from the School of Medicine. The proactive measures taken by the School of Medicine in an effort to increase passage rates of USMLE Step 1 include a plan for

# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport

## Executive Summary

identifying and assisting “at-risk” students by directing them to enroll in an intensive study course designed to better prepare them for the Step 1 examination. Students must also take the two components of USMLE Step 2 prior to graduation. Although the School of Medicine does not require that a student pass USMLE Step 2 prior to graduation, it fully recognizes the importance that successful completion of this examination has in the future success of its students. Curricular revision aimed at increasing the quality and breadth of clinical experience provided to students has been made with the intent of further improving the quality of graduating physicians. The third and fourth year curricula have been reviewed and modified to provide students with increased patient contact and faculty interaction. In addition, the incorporation of clinical curricula from the institution’s Clinical Skills Center (CSC) has provided an important way in which all medical students receive training in aspects of clinical medicine appropriate for their year and a means by which their performance of clinical skills can be evaluated. These efforts not only serve to improve the overall patient care performance of these future physicians but provide for them an enlarged foundation of clinical knowledge that directly impacts success with USMLE Step 2.

The School of Allied Health Professions has instituted various methods across all programs to increase passage rates on licensure and certification exams and improve workforce foundational skills. These include early identification of students needing remediation, individual student counseling, study groups, practice examinations, clinical practice skill development, and interactive teaching by faculty on clinical rotations. Examples of student success initiatives include the following:

- The Program in Physical Therapy offers a National Board Exam Preparation Course the month prior to graduation each year. In addition, all students take a mock licensure exam in the semester prior to graduation in order to identify areas requiring additional review. In response to the program’s lower than desired first-time pass rate in 2013, the faculty decided to add a high-stakes expectation to the mock licensure exam so that students would prepare adequately and assessments on performance could be made from the results. Students are required to pass with at least 60% to be able to progress to their final clinical internship without some form of remediation. In addition, analysis of the results of the mock licensure exam will provide quality data for the faculty to determine areas of curricular strengths and weaknesses.
- In the last semester of the Program in Speech-Language Pathology, students take critical disorder courses and SPATH 6900: Summative Assessment, which specifically provides targeted practice and remediation in topics related to the PRAXIS and topics that are challenging for most students. One of the two students that failed the PRAXIS on the first attempt in this reporting year elected to sit for the exam earlier than is recommended by program faculty as well as the accrediting body for the profession. The program will continue to strongly discourage students from taking the exam until their final semester when they have the benefit of the summative assessment course and other courses. For students who take the PRAXIS at an appropriate time period but still fail, the program will attempt to determine a pattern of difficult areas based on the PRAXIS scores.

In the School of Graduate Studies, some departments have developed academic support systems in which senior graduate students tutor first year graduate students who are “at risk” for academic probation. In addition, the Department of Pharmacology, Toxicology and Neuroscience has developed a review/refresher series of on-line tutorials and faculty generated quizzes in biochemistry targeted to students in the summer before their first year of graduate school.

# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport

## Executive Summary

Students who completed this series have proven to be more successful in passing their first year biochemistry, which is essential in advancing to the second year of the program; thus, the review/refresher series is now required for incoming students to the program.

### **Metric IV: Campus Research**

One of Louisiana's top economic development goals is expanding research, clinical trials, and treatment opportunities. The three main areas of research at LSUHSC-S are cancer, cardiovascular, and neuroscience. Researchers at the LSUHSC-S Feist-Weiller Cancer Center perform investigations into molecular mechanisms of cancer initiation and metastases as well as conduct clinical trials on new cancer treatments. The Institute for Cardiovascular Diseases and Imaging recently initiated a Partners Across Campuses (PAC) research program. In this PAC program, funding is provided for research collaboration between a faculty member from LSUHSC-S and a faculty member at another institution in northwest Louisiana. The research project and the collaboration must be new, not a continuation of previous collaborations. Thus, the PAC program stimulates new areas of cardiovascular or cerebrovascular research that can potentially develop into applications for new extramural funding. Other ongoing investigations related to cardiovascular research at LSUHSC-S include studies on diabetes, microcirculation, stroke, and preeclampsia. Areas of current basic and clinical research in the neurosciences include Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, other neurodegenerative diseases, cognitive disorders, Multiple Sclerosis, epilepsy, and drug abuse. Research in other areas includes basic and clinical studies in virology, inflammatory diseases, sickle cell disease, and toxicology. The majority of the basic research studies are funded by the National Institutes of Health and private foundations, while most of the clinical studies receive funding support from the pharmaceutical industry.

### **Metric V: Technology Transfer**

As part of its mission, LSUHSC-S supports the region and the state in economic growth and prosperity by utilizing research and knowledge to engage in productive partnerships with the private sector. Ongoing partnerships between LSUHSC-S and several surviving start-up companies are active.

Intellectual property developed at LSUHSC-S has been exclusively licensed to development-stage companies that are working toward the commercialization of these technologies. For example, Requisite Biomedical is developing an intravascular drug delivery device and coatings. These coatings will impact a growing market for peripheral artery disease and should provide a superior healing response compared to products currently on the market and in development. If their commercialization efforts are successful, LSUHSC-S could potentially receive ownership in the company. Dr. Nicholas Goeders, Chair of the Department of Pharmacology, Toxicology, and Neuroscience at LSUHSC-S, was awarded an NIH grant that subcontracts to Embera NeuroTherapeutics to develop new drug combination treatments for smoking cessation and other addictions. The impact of advancing this novel drug combination is that it will target specific brain functions that control stress responses that drive the cravings and relapses associated with addictive disorders. TheraVasc has been granted a license to commercialize several patents that originated at LSUHSC-S. It is a company whose goal is to repurpose drugs for unmet medical needs and, if successful, will most significantly impact the market for treatment of peripheral artery disease. Phase 2 clinical studies in humans are showing an oral formulation of the drug to have a well-established safety profile.



# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport

## Executive Summary

Finally, several established companies have licensed LSUHSC-S developed technologies. For example, Applied Biosystems, Fermentas, TriLink and New England BioLabs have licensed technology developed at LSUHSC-S for the synthesis and use of anti-reverse mRNA cap analogs ARCA. A Shreveport company, Indigeaux Pharmaceuticals, has licensed the LSUHSC-S patent for a chewing gum that slowly releases curcumin to treat upper aerodigestive diseases and head and neck problems.

### **Metric VI: Revenue Sources**

Payout from endowment is generated from endowment earnings, which are tied to current interest rates, resulting in variations from year to year. Foundation total assets increased in 2013-14 due to unrealized gains from long-term investments and the addition of endowed funds per an agreement between LSUHSC-S and the LSU Health Sciences Foundation for the management and investment of these monies by the Foundation; the assets under management increased from \$177M in 2013 to \$195M in 2014. Revenue generated from tuition and fees increased modestly as a result of tuition increases.

### **Metric VII: Teaching Productivity**

Health science center faculty have equally important responsibilities in areas of patient care, research and scholarly contributions, and education. Because of the broad spectrum of teaching activities (e.g. didactic, clinical, laboratory, small groups, etc.) at academic medical centers and teaching hospitals, teaching productivity of faculty is not easily quantified, and often underestimated. In addition to quantifiable time spent teaching in the classroom, the duty of educators at an academic health science center is to train learners to attain skills identical to their own. Therefore, a significant amount of faculty teaching is done simultaneously with their other duties. Clinical faculty teach varied level of learners (e.g. students, residents, fellows) important aspects of clinical medicine and patient care in the hospital or clinic setting while performing their own clinical duties. Likewise, research scientists train graduate and postdoctoral students as well as some clinical trainees in the research laboratory while performing their own research activities.

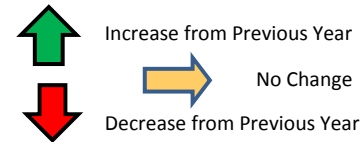
**LSUHSC-S MISSION:**

The primary mission of Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport (LSUHSC-S) is to teach, heal, and discover, in order to advance the well-being of the region and beyond. LSUHSC-S encompasses the Schools of Medicine, Graduate Studies, and Allied Health Professions in Shreveport. In implementing its mission, LSUHSC-S is committed to:

- Educating physicians, basic scientists, residents, fellows and allied health professionals based on state-of-the-art curricula, methods, and facilities, preparing students for careers in health care service, teaching and research.
- Providing state-of-the-art clinical care, including a range of tertiary special services, to an enlarging and diverse regional base of patients.
- Achieving distinction and international recognition for basic science and clinical research programs that contribute to the body of knowledge and practice in science and medicine.
- Supporting the region and the State in economic growth and prosperity by utilizing research and knowledge to engage in productive partnerships with the private sector.
- Fostering a culture of diversity and inclusion that promotes mutual respect for all.

# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport

## Metrics at a Glance 2014-15



Legend:

Statistic		
Hi	X	Y Most Recent Available
Lo	Z	% Change from Previous Year

Metric I Degrees Awarded	Metric II Enrollment	Metric III Student Success	Metric IV Research Expenditures	Metric V Technology Transfer	Metric VI Revenues	Metric VII Faculty Productivity
<b>Bachelors</b>	<b>Undergraduate (School of Allied Health Professions)</b>	<b>Fall Headcount</b>	<b>Total number of faculty holding grants</b>	<b>Number of Active Licenses/Options</b>	<b>Total Annual Giving</b>	<b>Faculty Full-time</b>
62	115	888	114	18	3,047,250	526
32	35	870	75	18	3,047,250	501
28	↓ -20.5%	↑ 1.6%	↓ -9.6%	↑ 5.9%	↑ 1723.7%	↑ 0.2%
↑ 14.3%						
<b>Masters</b>	<b>Total Graduate Headcount</b>	<b>Fall Credit Hours</b>	<b>Research \$ per faculty holding grants</b>	<b>Number of Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs)</b>	<b>Total Market Value of Endowment</b>	<b>Total Faculty</b>
81	371	7,759.7	376,880	76	171,116,118	624
77	363	7,759.7	376,880	76	171,116,118	606
20	↑ 3.7%	↑ 3.7%	↑ 6.5%	↑ 43.4%	↑ 11.3%	↑ 1.2%
↓ -4.9%						
<b>Doctoral - Research/Scholarship</b>	<b>School of Medicine Headcount</b>	<b>Fall FTE</b>	<b>Total number of PhD's awarded (School of Graduate Studies only)</b>	<b>Number of Licenses/Options yielding License Income</b>	<b>Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)</b>	<b>Number of Sections</b>
16	472	845.0	16	13	195,153,432	1,140
9	472	845.0	11	13	195,153,432	1,140
↓ -18.2%	↑ 2.2%	↑ 6.2%	↓ -31.3%	↑ 30.0%	↑ 10.2%	↑ 179.4%
<b>Doctoral - Professional Practice (Medicine)</b>	<b>Total Enrollment</b>	<b>Fall Credit Hour per FTE</b>	<b>Total number of Postdoctoral Fellows</b>	<b>Total License Income Received</b>	<b>Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund (Chair &amp; Professorship)</b>	<b>Duplicated Head Count</b>
117	888	9.5	75	647,478	4,773,004	1,709
109	870	9.2	50	274,330	3,855,082	1,655
↓ -6.8%	↑ 1.6%	↓ -2.3%	↓ -21.9%	↑ 102.8%	↓ -19.2%	↓ -3.2%
<b>Doctoral - Professional Practice (Physical Therapy)</b>	<b>Total Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment</b>	<b>1st to Second Year Retention (Cardiopulmonary Science - BS)</b>	<b>Total Federal Research Expenditures (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total \$ Spent on Legal Fees for Patents and/or Copyrights</b>	<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	<b>Total Student Credit Hours</b>
63	845	100.0%	13,378	103,259	13,806,865	18,538
31	845	88.0%	11,753	103,259	13,806,865	18,072
0.0%	↑ 6.2%	→ 0.0%	↓ -13.0%	↑ 35.8%	↑ 10.0%	↓ -2.5%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS</b>	<b>1st to Second Year Retention (Medical Technology - BS)</b>	<b>Total Research Expenditures (in thousands)</b>	<b>Total U.S Patent Applications Filed</b>	<b>Total Net Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	<b>Student Credit Hours/Duplicated Headcount</b>
272	23	100.0%	27,519	16	13,220,015	11
258	21	95.0%	28,266	4	13,220,015	11
↓ -3.7%	↑ 31.3%	→ 0.0%	↓ -3.7%	↓ -60.0%	↑ 8.6%	→ 0.0%

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport**  
**Metric I: Summary of Degrees Awarded**

**Summary of Degrees Awarded**

Louisiana State University HSC Shreveport	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>a) Campus Total number of degrees awarded/conferred</b>							
Bachelors	58	62	48	52	56	28	32
Masters	62	28	20	32	36	81	77
Doctoral - Research/Scholarship	13	9	15	10	16	11	9
Doctoral - Professional Practice (Medicine)	97	110	112	111	109	117	109
Doctoral - Professional Practice (Physical Therapy)	2	63	42	37	35	31	31
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>b) Total number of degrees awarded by race/ethnicity</b>							
Hispanic	5	4	2	3	5	4	9
American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	0	1	2	1	1
Asian	5	11	12	7	14	14	13
Black or African American	19	23	19	13	13	16	12
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
White	194	230	198	212	207	224	214
Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Nonresident Alien	8	3	5	4	8	7	8
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	1	1	0	2	3	2	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>258</b>

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport**

**Metric II: Enrollment**

(The following metrics will identify the campus contribution to Louisiana's academic credentialled workforce priorities)

		2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<i>Undergraduate</i>								
School of Allied Health Professions								
	Full-time	98	95	64	54	49	43	35
	Part-time	8	7	5	5	1	1	0
<b>Total Undergraduate Headcount</b>		<b>106</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>35</b>
<i>Graduate</i>								
School of Allied Health Professions								
	Full-time	131	141	180	222	250	240	261
	Part-time	36	36	46	45	46	33	31
School of Graduate Studies								
	Full-time	81	81	76	76	73	71	65
	Part-time	4	1	2	3	2	6	6
<b>Total Graduate Headcount</b>		<b>252</b>	<b>259</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>363</b>
<i>First Professional</i>								
School of Medicine								
	Full-time	456	462	465	462	467	462	472
	Part-time							
<b>Total Professional Headcount</b>		<b>456</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>472</b>
<b>Total Headcount Enrollment (Undergraduate, Graduate &amp; Professional)</b>		<b>814</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>867</b>	<b>888</b>	<b>856</b>	<b>870</b>
<b>Total Full-Time-Equivalent (FTE) Enrollment*</b>		<b>747</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>845</b>

\*Fall FTE based on SACS methodology

**b) Enrollment by Race and Ethnicity**

School of Allied Health Professions								
	Hispanic	0	4	8	9	6	4	3
	American Indian or Alaska Native	1	1	1	3	3	3	4
	Asian/Pacific Islander	10	6	7	8	8	9	5
	Black or African American	28	26	23	31	31	27	27
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	White	234	238	252	274	285	257	275
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Nonresident Alien	0	0	0	1	10	8	3
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	4	4	0	3	9	10
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
School of Graduate Studies								
	Hispanic	4	4	3	2	1	2	2
	American Indian or Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Asian/Pacific Islander	3	3	3	3	3	5	5
	Black or African American	4	3	3	3	5	6	6
	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	White	48	44	49	46	45	44	36
	Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Nonresident Alien	26	28	20	25	21	20	22
	Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center Shreveport**

**Metric II: Enrollment**

(The following metrics will identify the campus contribution to Louisiana's academic credentialed workforce priorities)

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>School of Medicine</b>							
Hispanic	4	5	7	10	12	20	21
American Indian or Alaska Native	1	1	1	2	0	0	2
Asian/Pacific Islander	31	35	36	39	37	34	33
Black or African American	21	18	18	18	22	27	24
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
White	398	398	396	386	388	374	380
Two or More Races	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Nonresident Alien	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Race/Ethnicity Unknown	0	4	7	7	8	6	11
Refuse to Report	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total number of students enrolled who received TOPS</b>							
Performance	5	3	3	4	5	9	4
Opportunity	3	5	5	5	5	2	3
Honors	11	7	6	9	13	5	14

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport**  
**Metric III: Student Success**

III. The following metrics will identify the campus scholarship, teaching and instruction effectiveness	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>a) 14th Day Headcount Enrollment</b>									
Fall Headcount	765	798	814	823	838	867	888	856	870
Spring Headcount	752	785	799	811	831	852	849	829	
Fall Credit Hours	6,098.7	6,221.5	6,444.5	6,523.5	6,916.7	7,545.8	7,751.1	7,479.8	7,759.7
Spring Credit Hours	5,864.7	5,917.5	6,154.5	6,226.5	6,553.7	7,224.8	7,145.1	7,017.8	
Fall FTE <sup>1</sup>	687.0	716.0	747.0	758.0	770.0	802.0	820.0	796.0	845.0
Spring FTE <sup>1</sup>	678.0	704.0	737.0	744.0	759.0	788.0	788.0	770.0	
Fall Credit Hour per FTE	8.9	8.7	8.6	8.6	9.0	9.4	9.5	9.4	9.2
Spring Credit Hour per FTE	8.6	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.6	9.2	9.1	9.1	
<b>b) Campus Undergraduate 1st to 2nd year retention rate.</b>									
By School and Program									
Allied Health Professions									
Cardiopulmonary Science - BS	70%	75%	100%	86%	82%	88%	88%		
Medical Technology - BS	90%	100%	92%	88%	100%	95%	95%		
Physician Assistant - BS <sup>2</sup>	87%	89%	94%						
<b>e) Number of students passing licensure exams — See spreadsheet for more detail</b>									
	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Allied Health</b>									
<i>Cardiopulmonary Science-RRT (first attempt)</i>									
Number tested	12	6	10	1	7	12	7	not available	
Number passing	10	5	9	1	6	11	6	not available	
Percent passing	83%	83%	90%	100%	86%	92%	86%	not available	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	60%	61%	60%	68%	62%	62%	67%	not available	
<i>Communications Disorders-PRAXIS (first attempt)</i>									
Number tested	5	8	9	6	11	11	13	13	
Number passing	5	8	9	6	11	11	11	13	
Percent passing	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	85%	100%	
<i>Occupational Therapy-NBCOT (first attempt)</i>									
Number tested	16	15	12	15	18	16	25	25	
Number passing	14	15	12	15	18	15	25	25	
Percent passing	88%	100%	100%	100%	100%	94%	100%	100%	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	87%	85%	78%	82%	84%	85%	91%	not available	
<i>Physical Therapy-NPTE (first attempt)</i>									
Number tested	29	No DPT grads	30	30	28	30	31	30	
Number passing	24	-	27	26	25	27	25	29	
Percent passing	83%	-	90%	87%	89%	90%	81%	97%	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	88%	85%	89%	88%	88%	89%	89%	90%	

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport**  
**Metric III: Student Success**

III. The following metrics will identify the campus scholarship, teaching and instruction effectiveness	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014	2014-2015
<b>Physician Assistant-PANCE (first attempt)</b>									
Number tested	35	33	29	32	35	34	35	36	
Number passing	35	29	23	31	35	34	33	34	
Percent passing	100%	88%	79%	97%	100%	100%	94%	94%	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	93%	94%	92%	94%	91%	93%	93%	94%	
<b>Medical Technology-BOC Exam (first attempt)<sup>3</sup></b>									
Number tested	12	17	13	13	14	19	20	20	
Number passing	10	16	13	12	14	17	19	18	
Percent passing	83%	94%	100%	92%	100%	88%	95%	95%	
National Average Pass Rate	83%	82%	83%	82%	84%	84%	85%	85%	
<b>Medical Technology-NCA Exam (first attempt)<sup>3</sup></b>									
Number tested	4	1	2						
Number passing	3	1	2						
Percent passing	75%	100%	100%						
National Average Pass Rate	78%	83%	87%						
<b>Medicine</b>									
<b>USMLE Step 1 (first attempt)</b>									
Number tested	108	109	116	117	116	112	115	not available	
Number passing	99	107	110	106	108	105	111	not available	
Percent passing	92%	98%	95%	91%	93%	94%	97%	not available	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	94%	93%	93%	91%	94%	95%	96%	not available	
<b>USMLE Step 2 CS (first attempt)</b>									
Number tested	96	97	110	110	113	111	117	109	
Number passing	95	93	109	109	110	108	115	105	
Percent passing	99%	96%	99%	99%	97%	97%	98%	96%	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	97%	97%	97%	97%	98%	97%	98%	96%	
<b>USMLE Step 2 CK (first attempt)</b>									
Number tested	95	99	114	109	112	115	114	106	
Number passing	90	96	112	107	106	112	113	101	
Percent passing	95%	97%	98%	98%	95%	97%	99%	95%	
National First-time Taker Average Pass Rate	95%	96%	96%	97%	97%	98%	98%	97%	

<sup>1</sup> FTE based on SACS methodology.

<sup>2</sup> In 2009-10, the Physician Assistant Program transitioned from bachelor's to master's beginning with in summer 2010; therefore, no new bachelor's students will be enrolled after 2008-09.

<sup>3</sup> In 2009, the NCA and BOR certifications merged and are now known as the Board of Certification (BOC).



Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport

Metric IV: Campus Research

(The following metrics will identify the effectiveness of campus research.)

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
a) Faculty Research							
Total \$ amount of faculty research	33,458,000	31,294,000	30,817,000	31,021,000	29,365,000	28,266,000	
Total number of faculty holding grants	110	114	99	92	83	75	
Research \$ per faculty holding grants	304,164	274,509	311,283	337,185	353,795	376,880	
b) Total number of PhD's awarded (School of Graduate Studies only)	13	9	15	10	16	11	
c) Total number of Postdoctoral Fellows	64	70	75	66	64	50	
d) Research \$ per sq. ft. of funded faculty	\$232	\$251	\$289	\$271	\$265	\$199	
e) Sq. ft. per funded faculty	1,057	1,073	1,086	1,144	1,125	1,104	

f) Total research by Major Discipline; Life Science; Physical Science; environmental Science; Engineering Science; Computer Science; Math; Psychology; Social Science; Other Science

Research Expenditure by Major Discipline Data shown in Thousands	FY Ending 2006			FY Ending 2007			FY Ending 2008			FY Ending 2009			FY Ending 2010		
	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total
<b>Life Sciences (Total)</b>															
(1) Agricultural	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(2) Biological	12,122	3,674	15,796	11,393	3,699	15,092	11,480	2,776	14,256	11,246	2,471	13,717	11,314	2,353	13,667
(3) Medical	1,256	9,802	11,058	1,529	11,745	13,274	2,529	14,723	17,252	2,860	13,829	16,689	2,576	13,748	16,324
(4) Other	0	665	665	0	704	704	0	1,950	1,950	0	888	888		826	826
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,378</b>	<b>14,141</b>	<b>27,519</b>	<b>12,922</b>	<b>16,148</b>	<b>29,070</b>	<b>14,009</b>	<b>19,449</b>	<b>33,458</b>	<b>14,106</b>	<b>17,188</b>	<b>31,294</b>	<b>13,890</b>	<b>16,927</b>	<b>30,817</b>

Research Expenditure by Major Discipline Data shown in Thousands	FY Ending 2011			FY Ending 2012			FY Ending 2013			FY Ending 2014			FY Ending 2015		
	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total	Federal	Other	Total
<b>Life Sciences (Total)</b>															
(1) Agricultural	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
(2) Biological	12,920	1,835	14,755	10,844	3,080	13,924	9,492	2,556	12,048						
(3) Medical	2,396	13,454	15,850	2,660	12,527	15,187	2,261	12,911	15,172						
(4) Other	0	416	416	0	254	254		1,046	1,046						
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,316</b>	<b>15,705</b>	<b>31,021</b>	<b>13,504</b>	<b>15,861</b>	<b>29,365</b>	<b>11,753</b>	<b>16,513</b>	<b>28,266</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

g) Research Expenditures	FY 2007	FY 2008	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014
Federal	12,922	14,009	14,106	13,890	15,316	13,504	11,753	
Total	29,070	33,458	31,294	30,817	31,021	29,365	28,266	

**Note** that Research Expenditures data should match data your campus reported to NSF. Beginning in 2008, this data should follow the following guidelines.

Track all expenditures back to the original source. For example, if funds come from the State DOTD, but originated with the federal government those expenditures should be reported as federal. There should be a CFDA number attached to these grants indicating that the original source was federal.

**Report all clinical trials as research. Please note that not all clinical trials are done by Tenured or Tenured Track (T/TT) faculty (see c).**

Compute under-and unreimbursed indirect costs according to the instructions.

Report NIH "k" and other research training awards as federal. Note, Do Not report all training grants, **only those that are for research training.**

Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport

Metric V: Technology Transfer

(The following metric will provide technology transfer data.)

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many Licensing FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	0	0	0	0	0	0.17
How many Other FTEs were employed In your Technology Transfer Office?	1	1	1	0	0	0.5
List all Companies who entered in to Licenses or Options, Indicate if Start-Up, and identify Other LSU campuses Involved SEE BELOW	2	2	2	2	0	
How many Licenses did your Institution execute?	2	2	2	2	0	1
How many Options did your Institution execute?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many different Disclosures are Included In the Licenses/Options Executed?	2	2	3	2	0	4
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Exclusive?	2	2	1	2	0	1
How many of these Licenses Executed reported above were Non-Exclusive?	0	0	1	0	0	0
How many Licenses/Options Executed Included Equity?	0	1	0	0	0	0
How many Licenses/Options were Active as of the last day, (cumulative)?	11	14	15	15	17	18
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Start-Up Companies?	0	2	0	1	0	1
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Small Companies?	2	0	2	0	0	1
How many of the Licenses/Options Executed were Licensed to Large Companies?	0	0	0	1	0	0
How much Research Funding was committed to your Institution (Includes multi-year commitments) that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed or that was related to License or Option Agreements Executed In a prior year for which the Research Funding committed was not previously reported, e.g., as a result of a Research agreement renewal?	\$82,083	\$23,750	\$23,125	\$ 102,500	\$ -	\$ -
How many Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) did your Office process?	50	72	66	54	53	76
How many Research Agreements did your Office process?	2	1	1	1	3	14
What is the Total number of Licenses/Options yielding License Income of any sort?	6	9	12	12	10	13
How many Licenses/Options yielded Running Royalties?	5	8	10	5	9	4
How many Licenses/Options yielded more than \$1 million In License Income Received?	0	0	0	0	0	0
What was the Total amount of License Income Received at your Institution?	\$89,017	\$111,083	\$647,478	\$170,440	\$135,292	\$274,330
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Running Royalties?	\$55,415	\$49,083	\$54,093	\$59,265	\$100,292	\$120,142
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to Cashed-In Equity?	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
How much of the License Income Received can be attributed to License Income of all Other types?	\$33,601	\$62,000	\$593,385	\$111,175	\$35,000	\$154,189
How much of the License Income was Paid to Other Institutions?	\$0	\$9,500	\$301,000	\$1,500	\$13,525	\$38,687
What was the Total amount spent on external legal fees for Patents and/or copyrights?	\$63,017	\$56,313	\$52,264	\$63,660	\$76,025	\$103,259
What was the Total amount Received In direct reimbursements from Licensees for legal fees?	\$0	\$0	\$947	\$104,022	\$94,710	\$36,502
How many Invention Disclosures were Received?	12	11	10	6	8	4
Of the Invention Disclosures reported In 13A, how many were closed during FY2011?	0	3	0	0	0	
Of the Invention Disclosures In 13A, how many were Licensed during FY2011?	0	0	0	0	0	
How many Total U.S. Patent Applications were filed?	16	6	2	7	10	4
How many New Patent Applications were filed?	11	6	2	4	9	4
Of these, how many were filed as US Provisional Patent Applications?	10	6	2	4	3	1
Of these, how many were filed as US Utility Patent Applications?	0	0	0	0	2	2
Of these, how many were filed as Non-US Patent Applications?	1	0	0	0	4	1

Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport

Metric V: Technology Transfer

(The following metric will provide technology transfer data.)

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
How many U.S. Patents were issued?	1	0	1	1	0	0
How many PVP certificates were filed?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many PVP certificates were issued?	0	0	0	0	0	0
How many Start-Up Companies formed during FY2011 that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Technology for Initiation?	0	2	0	1	0	1
How many of these Start-Up Companies formed have their primary place of business operating In your home state?	0	1	0	1	0	1
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported In the Survey In this year or In earlier fiscal years became Non-Operational?	0	0	0	0	0	1
How many Start-Up Companies that were dependent Upon the Licensing of your Institution's Technology for Initiation and were reported In the Survey In this year or In earlier fiscal years were Operational as of the last day?	0	0	3	4	4	5
Of the Start-Up Companies formed, In how many does your Institution hold Equity?	0	1	0	0	0	0
What is the total number of FTEs employed by all your start-up companies as of December 31, 2012?				3	12	0
Did one or more of your Licensed Technologies become Available for public/commercial use? If YES, how many?	No	No	No	No	No	No

COMPANIES

(1) Innolyzer (S/E)

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport**  
**Metric VI: Revenue Sources**

	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
<b>Total Annual Giving</b>	771,283	333,670	260,806	540,008	348,031	167,094	3,047,250
Total Alumni Giving <sup>1</sup>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
% Alumni Giving	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Total Endowment Value*</b>	50,257,914	51,500,344	52,537,526	52,809,047	54,135,582	153,776,823	171,116,118
Total payout from endowment	2,351,089	2,142,531	991,405	1,485,050	3,264,442	1,224,623	6,136,066
<b>Total # of Foundations</b>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Foundations total Assets (\$ Amount)	88,016,284	86,012,382	95,620,165	100,245,361	110,077,114	177,027,973	195,153,432
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Foundations Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>Total # of Board of Regents Support Fund</b>	8	10	6	4	13	13	11
Total Value (\$ Amount) of BoR Support Fund	2,804,729	3,146,735	2,733,193	2,583,571	2,938,438	4,773,004	3,855,082
<a href="#">Click here to go to the BoR Support Funds Supplemental Table</a>							
<a href="#">Click here to go to the Affiliated Supplemental Table</a>							
<b>Total Gross Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	6,561,407	7,099,437	7,918,504	8,873,423	10,595,058	12,554,318	13,806,865
<b>Total Net Revenue Generated from tuition and fees</b>	5,848,208	6,929,281	7,611,288	8,546,352	10,239,061	12,170,250	13,220,015
<b>Financial Aid</b>							
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class <sup>2</sup>	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need aid for entering freshmen class <sup>2</sup>	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents <sup>2</sup>	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class LA residents <sup>2</sup>	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents <sup>2</sup>	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
Total institutional dollars awarded non-need based aid for entering freshmen class non-residents <sup>2</sup>	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXX
<b>State Appropriation per FTE<sup>3</sup></b>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
<b>Net Revenue Generated from auxiliary enterprises</b>	1,188,976	758,036	948,037	1,158,342	666,884	448,712	(11,674)

<sup>1</sup> Alumni gifts are deposited with the LSUHSC-S Foundation

<sup>2</sup> LSUHSC-S does not enroll first-time freshmen

<sup>3</sup> Due to the complexity and overlap of health science center functions including instruction, patient care, and research, state appropriation specific to student FTE is difficult to determine and provide an accurate value for comparison.

\* Per an agreement between LSUHSC-S and the LSUHS Foundation, endowment funds are managed by the Foundation.

Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport

Metric VI: Revenue Sources

---

**Annual Giving** data include all contributions actually received during the institution's fiscal year in the form of cash, securities company products, and other property from alumni, non-alumni individuals, corporations, foundations, religious organizations and other groups. Not included in the totals are public funds, earnings on investments held by the institution, and unfulfilled pledges.

**Endowment Value** equals the market value of of the endowment as of June 30 of the reporting year.

**FTE** Full time equivalent

**Payout from Endowment** equal interest earned on endowment.

**Gross Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals revenue gain from student tuitions and fees.

**Net Revenue Generated from Student Enrollment FTE** equals gross revenue from enrollment headcount minus institutional supported financial aid.

**Net Revenue from Auxiliary** equal gross revenue generated from auxiliary enterprises minus debt services and other financial obligations.

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport**  
**Metric VII: Teaching Productivity**

LSU Health Sciences Center Shreveport	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
Faculty Full-time	483	489	526	516	495	500	501
Faculty Part-time	104	103	98	96	98	99	105
Total Faculty*	587	592	624	612	593	599	606
Number of Sections	421	402	393	385	427	408	1,140
Duplicated Head Count	1,561	1,548	1,579	1,624	1,698	1,709	1,655
Educational Degree Programs -- Student Credit Hours							
Undergraduates	3,932	3,521	3,157	2,377	2,005	1,782	1,410
Masters	1,937	2,032	2,683	4,684	6,631	6,924	6,746
Doctoral	4,278	4,801	4,745	4,622	4,776	4,914	4,902
Spec/Prf	4,913	5,053	5,151	5,117	5,020	4,918	5,014
Total Student Credit Hours	15,060	15,407	15,736	16,800	18,432	18,538	18,072
Student Credit Hours/Duplicated Headcount	10	10	10	10	11	11	11
Graduate Medical Education (GME) - Resident and Fellow Headcount**			453	465	454	466	450
Graduate Medical Education (GME) - Resident and Fellow Annual Hours**			1,209,814	1,237,181	1,214,973	1,249,696	1,204,904
GME Annual Hours/GME Headcount			2,671	2,661	2,676	2,682	2,678
Tuition & Fees	6,561,407	7,099,437	7,918,504	8,873,423	10,595,058	12,554,318	13,806,865
Fed Approp	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
State Approp excluding hospital	67,951,859	67,608,870	47,028,881	49,576,739	45,439,966	51,031,901	44,371,582
Federal Grants & Contracts	15,607,449	14,915,055	13,644,510	17,507,869	15,324,072	12,797,431	9,140,250
State Grants & Contracts	9,903,184	9,774,915	8,968,762	8,489,314	3,539,378	3,716,653	3,341,184
Local Grants & Contracts	6,092,700	6,401,511	1,999,284	1,747,466	1,947,894	1,055,342	1,185,205
Total Govt Grants Contracts	31,603,333	31,091,481	24,612,556	27,744,649	20,811,344	17,569,426	13,666,639
Private Grants Contracts	13,838,951	11,584,388	16,747,898	16,739,803	17,993,891	16,323,776	70,771,465
Gifts	771,283	333,670	260,806	540,008	348,031	167,094	214,835
Endowment Income	4,411,715	3,595,383	2,230,905	2,372,800	5,029,442	4,409,623	7,726,066
Sales and Services of Edu Depts	88,962,910	99,663,410	91,762,869	85,742,276	87,354,703	78,058,896	66,297,996
Hospitals, Including State Approp	498,335,796	503,763,606	522,054,144	513,339,651	442,276,522	470,638,501	193,002,511
Auxiliary Enterprises	15,380,576	15,312,561	15,690,948	16,051,146	15,192,731	13,548,206	10,527,206
Other Income	10,414,602	7,267,127	5,073,431	4,422,884	2,992,981	3,186,671	1,850,989
Other Income excluding IDC	5,505,002	2,481,932	223,793	(809,663)	(1,480,252)	(843,915)	(908,013)
Indirect Cost (F & A)	4,909,600	4,785,195	4,849,638	5,232,247	4,473,233	4,030,586	2,759,002
Annual Giving	771,283	333,670	260,806	540,008	348,031	167,094	214,835

Note: FY07 includes LSUSH and EACMC; FY08 and FY09 includes LSUSH, EACMC and HPLMC

\*Faculty counts as of June of fiscal year

\*\* Hours for Gastroenterology are not included in the GME data

**Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport**  
**Metric VII: Teaching Productivity**

LSU Health Sciences Center Shreveport	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011	2011-2012	2012-2013	2013-2014
---------------------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

**Definitions:**

**Direct Expenditures for Instructions:** Total Direct Instructional Expenditures include data in certain functional areas - instruction, research, and public service. Direct expenditure data reflect costs incurred for personnel compensation, supplies, and services used in the conduct of each of these functional areas. They include acquisition costs of capital assets such as equipment and library books to the extent that funds are budgeted for the use of departments for instruction, research, and public service. Similar to the Delaware Study, exclude centrally allocated computing costs and centrally supported computer labs, and graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers.

**Instruction:** Instruction includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Departmental research and service **which are not separately budgeted** should be included under instruction. In other words, department research which is externally funded should be excluded from instructional expenditures, as should any departmental funds which were expended for the purpose of matching external research funds as part of a contractual or grant obligation. EXCLUDE expenditures for academic administration where the primary function is administration. For example, exclude deans, but include department chairs.)

Disaggregate total direct instructional expenditures for the institution into the following categories:

**Salaries:** Report all wages paid to support the instructional function in a given department or program during the fiscal year. While these will largely be faculty salaries, be sure to include clerical (e.g., department secretary), professionals (e.g., lab technicians), Graduate student stipends (but not tuition waivers), and any other personnel who support the teaching function and whose salaries and wages are paid **from the institution's instructional budget**.

**Benefits:** Report expenditures for benefits associated with the personnel for whom salaries and wages were reported on the previous entry. If you cannot separate benefits from salaries, but benefits are included in the salary figure you have entered, indicate "Included in Salaries" in the data field. Some institutions book benefits centrally and do not disaggregate to the department level. If you can compute the appropriate benefit amount for the department/program, please do so and enter the data. If you cannot do so, leave the benefit amount as zero and we will impute a cost factor based upon the current benefit rate for your institution, as published in Academe. If no rate is available, we will use a default value of 28%.

**Other Than Personnel Costs:** This category includes non-personnel items such as travel, supplies and expense, non-capital equipment purchases, etc., that are typically part of an instructional department or program's cost of doing business. *Excluded* from this category are items such as central computing costs, centrally allocated computing labs, graduate student tuition remission and fee waivers, etc.

**Research:** This category includes all funds expended for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or **separately budgeted** by an organizational unit within the institution. Report total research expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Public Service:** Report all funds **separately budgeted** specifically for public service and expended for activities established primarily to provide non-instructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples include cooperative extension and community outreach projects. Report total service expenditures only. It is not necessary to disaggregate costs for this category.

**Federally Funded Research:** As defined by NSF

**Total Research and Expenditures:** As defined by NSF

**Table I: Affiliated Off-Campus Sites**

LSU System Campus	Name of Affiliated Off- Campus Site	Net Revenue Generated by Affiliated Campus	\$ Amount Contributed Back to Campus by Affiliated Off-Site Campus
	n/a		

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Market Value (\$ Amount)	Value at:
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: GENE DELIVERY	10,000.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: YEAST YCK 2	66,920.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: RETINOIC ACID	68,608.03	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: NEUROPET DIAG	5,000.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: CSPA PROTEASE	93,576.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: CELL PROTEINS	9,836.12	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: OXALATE CRYSTALS	10,000.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: HPERGLYCEMIA	10,000.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	830,704.11	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	514,620.34	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,013,007.56	FY07
		<b>2,632,272.16</b>	<b>FY07 Total</b>
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: RECRUIT-CARDIO	42,000.00	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: HI CONT SCREENING	7,000.00	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: PRESCRIPTIVE OPIATES	106,126.00	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: GENE THERAPY	75,000.00	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: SIMULATION TECHNOLOGY	115,215.00	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	864,913.30	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	534,625.98	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,059,848.37	FY08
		<b>2,804,728.65</b>	<b>FY08 Total</b>
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: TECHNOLOGY II	138,558.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: ANTI-TUMOR IMMUNO	114,313.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: AAV9-MEDIATED	10,000.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: MECH OF RAPAMYCI	54,750.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: DOCTORAL TRAINING	160,000.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: STUDY OF MECHANIS	113,822.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: CAMPUS POLICE	15,761.58	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	890,509.31	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	554,575.62	FY09



**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds (cont.)**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Market Value (\$ Amount)	Value at:
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,094,445.86	FY09
		<b>3,146,735.37</b>	<b>FY09 Total</b>
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Stem Cell/Parkin	135,073.00	FY10
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Norovirus	29,122.00	FY10
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	3,150.00	FY10
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	907,555.00	FY10
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	566,229.00	FY10
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,092,064.00	FY10
		<b>2,733,193.00</b>	<b>FY10 Total</b>
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Stem Cell/Parkin	64,975.98	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	3,150.00	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	4,500.00	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Campus Police	17.00	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	915,637.04	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	571,540.19	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,023,751.10	FY11
		<b>2,583,571.31</b>	<b>FY11 Total</b>
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Stem Cell/Parkin	52,013.82	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	30,150.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	4,500.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Campus Police	17.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Gene Therapy	2,250.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Anti-Tumor Immun	570.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Retinoic Acid	3,322.78	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: "A La. Model"	175,991.54	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Cspa Protease	19,266.33	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Trning	40,000.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Trning	2,878.50	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Strep Arthritis	4,116.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Leukocyte Place	821.91	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	946,355.40	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	596,573.17	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,059,611.96	FY12
		<b>2,938,438.41</b>	<b>FY12 Total</b>

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds (cont.)**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Market Value (\$ Amount)	Value at:
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Epstein-Barr	39,233.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Oxalate Crystals	2,879.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	57,150.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	8,450.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Campus Police	17.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Gene Therapy	2,250.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Anti-Tumor Immun	570.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Retinoic Acid	3,323.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: "A La. Model"	715,992.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Cspa Protease	19,266.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Trning	40,000.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Strep Arthritis	4,116.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Leukocyte Place	822.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	1,076,913.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	676,363.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Transplantation	1,008,313.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,117,347.00	FY13
		<b>4,773,004.00</b>	<b>FY13 Total</b>

**Table II: Board of Regent Support Funds (cont.)**

LSU System Campus	Name of Support Fund	Market Value (\$ Amount)	Value at:
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Epstein-Barr	40,272.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: LEQSF(2013-16)-RD-A-07	43,967.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Doctoral Student	4,500.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Campus Police	17.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: Gene Therapy	1,016.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: "A La. Model"	246.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	BOR: LEQSF(2013-16)-RD-A-20	40,688.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	Schumpert Chair-Neurobiology	1,062,912.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	WK Chair-Molecular Biology	638,165.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Transplantation	998,200.00	FY14
LSUHSC - Shreveport	MW Feist Chair - Medicine	1,025,099.00	FY14
		<b>3,855,082.00</b>	<b>FY14 Total</b>

**Table III: Summary of Campus Foundations**

<b>LSU System Campus</b>	<b>Foundation</b>	<b>Total Assets</b> (\$ Amount)	
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	75,396,282.00	FY07
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	88,016,284.00	FY08
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	86,012,382.00	FY09
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	95,620,165.00	FY10
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	110,361,409.00	FY11
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	110,077,114.00	FY12
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	177,027,973.00	FY13
LSUHSC - Shreveport	LSUHSC-SHV Foundation	195,153,432.00	FY14

# Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center at Shreveport Benchmark Report

## United States Medical Licensing Examinations

AY2012-2013

	USMLE Step 1	USMLE Step 2 CK	USMLE Step 2 CS
LSUHSC-S	97%	99%	98%
National Average Pass Rate	96%	98%	98%

## Total Federal Research Grants and Contracts

Year: 2013

School	Total
Mississippi	\$26,222,708
SUNY Upstate	\$23,814,858
Texas A & M	\$23,232,515
West Virginia	\$13,381,020
South Carolina	\$12,418,018
<b>LSUHSC-S</b>	<b>\$10,411,379</b>
South Alabama	\$10,079,921
Central Florida	\$8,439,275
East Carolina-Brody	\$6,734,871
Texas Tech	\$5,292,045
<i>Comparison Group Average</i>	\$14,002,621

Source: AAMC Medical School Profile System (LCME Part I-A Annual Financial Questionnaire (AFQ))

Note: This report shows federal research grants and contracts for each medical school



## Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda

### APPROVAL OF DEGREES TO BE CONFERRED AT THE SPRING, 2015 COMMENCEMENT EXERCISES

1. Resolution for approval of degrees to be conferred on candidates meeting degree requirements for graduation at commencement exercises on campuses of the LSU System (May 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 29, 30).

LSU.....	May 14, 2015 7:00 p.m. Maravich Assembly Center
	May 15, 2015 Diploma Ceremonies 9:00 a.m. – 7:30 p.m.
LSU at Alexandria.....	May 14, 2015 10:00 a.m. Alexandria Riverfront Center
LSU at Eunice.....	May 16, 2015 10:00 a.m. HPRE Gymnasium
LSU Health Sciences Center in New Orleans.....	May 14, 2015 10:00 a.m. Keifer Lakefront Arena UNO
LSU Health Sciences Center in Shreveport.....	May 30, 2015 10:00 a.m. Centenary Gold Dome
LSU in Shreveport.....	May 17, 2015 2:00 p.m. CenturyLink Center Bossier City
LSU School of Veterinary Medicine.....	May 11, 2015 2:00 p.m. LSU Union Theatre
Paul M. Hebert Law Center.....	May 29, 2015 9:30 a.m. Maravich Assembly Center

“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the degrees to be conferred on candidates meeting degree requirements for graduation at commencement exercises on campuses of the LSU System (May 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 29, 30).”

# SPRING COMMENCEMENT 2015

## SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES: THURSDAY, MAY 14, 2015

### Main Ceremony

<b>Location:</b>	Maravich Assembly Center
<b>5:45 p.m.</b>	Doctoral Candidates and their major professors assemble at the northwest portal
<b>5:45-6:30 p.m.</b>	General seating of all the Bachelor's and Master's Degree Candidates.
<b>6:45 p.m.</b>	Procession Mace Bearer Faculty University Medalists Doctoral Candidates and Major Professor Platform Party
<b>7: 00-8:30 p.m.</b>	Graduation Ceremony

The main ceremony will begin when the platform party is on stage (at approximately 7:00 p.m.) and lasts about one and one-half hours. All graduates and their guests are asked to remain throughout the entire ceremony. There will be no rehearsals for the main and diploma ceremonies.

## FRIDAY, MAY 15, 2015

### Diploma Ceremonies

<b>9:00 a.m.</b>	College of Humanities and Social Sciences Location: Maravich Assembly Center Assemble: Maravich Assembly Center's southwest portal no later than 8:15 a.m.
	College of Science Location: Maddox Fieldhouse Assemble: Maddox Fieldhouse no later than 8:15 a.m. Student processional to begin at 8:45 a.m.
<b>10:00 a.m.</b>	College of Art and Design Location: Student Union Theater Assemble: Student Union Theater no later than 9:15 a.m.
<b>12 noon</b>	School of the Coast and Environment Location: Dalton Woods Auditorium, Energy, Coast & Environment Building Assemble: Rotunda Lobby no later than 11:30 a.m.
	School of Veterinary Medicine Location: Room 1212-C, School of Veterinary Medicine Assemble: Room 1212-C, School of Veterinary Medicine no later than 11:45 a.m.
<b>12:30 p.m.</b>	E. J. Ourso College of Business Location: Maravich Assembly Center Assemble: Assembly Center's northwest portal no later than 11:30 a.m. Student processional to begin at 12:15 p.m.
<b>1:00 p.m.</b>	College of Agriculture Location: Maddox Fieldhouse Assemble: Maddox Fieldhouse no later than 12:15 p.m.
<b>1:30 p.m.</b>	College of Music and Dramatic Arts Location: Student Union Theater Assemble: Student Union Theater no later than 12:45 p.m.
<b>4:00 p.m.</b>	College of Engineering Location: Maravich Assembly Center Assemble: Maravich Assembly Center no later than 3:15 p.m.
<b>5:30 p.m.</b>	Manship School of Mass Communication Location: Maddox Fieldhouse Assemble: Maddox Fieldhouse no later than 4:45 p.m.
<b>7:30 p.m.</b>	College of Human Sciences and Education Location: Maravich Assembly Center Assemble: Maravich Assembly Center's northwest portal no later than 6:30 p.m.



**Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda**  
**APPROVAL OF DEGREES TO BE CONFERRED IN**  
**SUMMER, 2015**

**1. Resolution for approval of degrees to be conferred on candidates meeting degree requirements for graduation from the campuses of the LSU System (July 30, August 5, 7, 8, 11).**

LSU.....	August 7, 2015 9:00 a.m. Maravich Assembly Center
LSU at Alexandria.....	July 30, 2015 Conferring of degrees only, No Commencement
LSU at Eunice.....	August 7, 2015 Conferring of degrees only, No Commencement
LSU Health Sciences Center in New Orleans.....	August 8, 2015 Conferring of degrees only, No Commencement
LSU Health Sciences Center in Shreveport.....	August 8, 2015 10:00 a.m. Shreveport Convention Center
LSU in Shreveport.....	August 5, 2015 Conferring of degrees only, No Commencement
LSU School of Veterinary Medicine.....	No Commencement
Paul M. Hebert Law Center.....	August 11, 2015 Conferring of degrees only, No Commencement

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the degrees to be conferred on candidates meeting degree requirements for graduation from the campuses of the LSU System (July 30, August 5, 7, 8, 11).”



## Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda

### *REQUEST APPROVAL TO AWARD A POSTHUMOUS DEGREE AT THE LSU HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER IN NEW ORLEANS*

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

LSU Health Sciences Center in New Orleans requests that a posthumous Doctor of Medicine be awarded to **Laura Burckel Peterson**, who died unexpectedly in January, 2014 after complications during childbirth. At the time of her death, she was in good academic standing, was midway through her third year of medical school, was ranked in the second quartile of her class and had successfully passed the USMLE Step 1 License Exam. The academic leadership and faculty of the College of Medicine have full confidence, based upon her documented academic success throughout her time in medical school, that Ms. Peterson easily would have completed all requirements for graduation had she not passed away so tragically.

While Ms. Peterson was clearly well on her way to an outstanding career in the practice of medicine, she was also passionately committed to active community service and leadership. Her devotion to human service began as a first-year student with Camp Tiger, and continued each year through multiple volunteer activities and leadership positions with the Community Oriented Event (CORE) service group, Camp Tiger, Camp Swan, and Tiger Cubs, among others. In addition, at the time of her death, Ms. Peterson was poised to take on a leadership role in the medical school's chapter of the American Medical Association.

The Faculty and Dean of the College of Medicine, along with the Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and the Chancellor of the LSU Health Sciences Center in New Orleans, respectfully request that Laura Burckel Peterson be awarded the Doctor of Medicine, posthumously, at the graduation ceremonies in May of 2015 when her classmates will graduate. By awarding this posthumous degree, the University recognizes both Ms. Peterson's academic achievements and her commitment to human service as an exemplary medical student at LSUHSC-NO.



**3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

This request has been reviewed and approved by the appropriate campus faculty and academic administrators, and by the Executive Vice President and Provost.

**4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**

Appropriate certification has been provided by the campus and is available for review in the Office of Academic Affairs.

**RECOMMENDATION:**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**RESOLUTION:**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby authorize and award the degree of Doctor of Medicine, posthumously, to Laura Burckel Peterson, to be presented at the LSUHSC School of Medicine graduation ceremonies in May, 2015.”



## **Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda**

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL TO ENHANCE EXISTING ENDOWED PROFESSORSHIPS AT THE LSU HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER SCHOOL OF MEDICINE IN NEW ORLEANS***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

Significant donations have been made to the Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center in New Orleans to enhance two existing professorships. The Board of Regents Support Fund Endowed Professorships program, established in 1990-91, provides matching funds to help campuses recruit or retain faculty whose research, teaching, and/or public service uniquely contribute to the mission of their departments and institutions. Participation requires a contribution of at least \$60,000 from an external source, to be matched with \$40,000 from the BoRSF. Each four-year campus is guaranteed, but not necessarily restricted to, two professorships per year and each two-year campus one per year, provided that required external contributions are raised and documented.

The existing Endowed Professorship is enhanced based on donations of \$120,000:

- Howard Buechner, MD Professorship of Medicine at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans

The existing Endowed Professorship is enhanced based on donations of \$65,000:

- Donald Edward Texada, M.D. Professorship of Ophthalmology at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans

#### **3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

Supporting materials for the Professorships are in order.

#### **4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**

Certification was provided in the resolutions to enhance the existing Professorships.

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**RESOLUTION:**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the request to enhance existing professorships at the LSU Health Sciences Center School of Medicine in New Orleans,

and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the enhancements to the above named professorships.”



## **Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda**

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL TO ENHANCE AN EXISTING ENDOWED PROFESSORSHIP AT LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY IN SHREVEPORT***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

Significant donations have been made to the Foundation for Louisiana State University in Shreveport to enhance an existing Endowed Professorship. The Board of Regents Support Fund Endowed Professorships program, established in 1990-91, provides matching funds to help campuses recruit or retain faculty whose research, teaching, and/or public service uniquely contribute to the mission of their departments and institutions. Participation requires a contribution of at least \$60,000 from an external source, to be matched with \$40,000 from the BoRSF. Each four-year campus is guaranteed, but not necessarily restricted to, two professorships per year and each two-year campus one per year, provided that required external contributions are raised and documented.

The existing Endowed Professorship is enhanced based on donations of \$60,000:

- James K. Elrod Super Professorship in Health Administration

#### **3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

Supporting materials for the Professorship is in order.

#### **4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**

Certification was provided in the resolution to enhance the existing Professorship.

#### **RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

#### **RESOLUTION:**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the request to enhance the existing James K. Elrod Super Professorship in Health Administration at Louisiana State University in Shreveport,

and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the enhancement to the above named professorship.”



## Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL TO ESTABLISH AN ENDOWED PROFESSORSHIP AT THE PENNINGTON BIOMEDICAL RESEARCH CENTER***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

Significant donations have been made to the Foundation for the Pennington Biomedical Research Center to establish an endowed professorship. The Board of Regents Support Fund Endowed Professorships program, established in 1990-91, provides matching funds to help campuses recruit or retain faculty whose research, teaching, and/or public service uniquely contribute to the mission of their departments and institutions. Participation requires a contribution of at least \$60,000 from an external source, to be matched with \$40,000 from the BoRSF. Each four-year campus is guaranteed, but not necessarily restricted to, two professorships per year and each two-year campus one per year, provided that required external contributions are raised and documented.

The following Endowed Professorship is established based on donations of \$60,000:

- Dudley and Beverly Coates Endowed Professorship

#### **3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

Supporting materials for the Professorship is in order.

#### **4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**

Certification was provided in the resolution to create the Professorship.

#### **RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

#### **RESOLUTION:**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the establishment of the Dudley and Beverly Coates Endowed Professorship at the Pennington Biomedical Research Center,

and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the establishment of the above named professorship.”



## **Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda**

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL FROM LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND A&M COLLEGE TO ESTABLISH ENDOWED PROFESSORSHIPS***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

Significant donations have been made to the Foundation for Louisiana State University and A&M College for the establishment of three Endowed Professorships. The Board of Regents Support Fund Endowed Professorships program, established in 1990-91, provides matching funds to help campuses recruit or retain faculty whose research, teaching, and/or public service uniquely contribute to the mission of their departments and institutions. Participation requires a contribution of at least \$60,000 from an external source, to be matched with \$40,000 from the BoRSF. Each four-year campus is guaranteed, but not necessarily restricted to, two professorships per year and each two-year campus one per year, provided that required external contributions are raised and documented.

The following Endowed Professorship is proposed based on donations of \$180,000:

- Entergy Louisiana Professorship in Power Engineering in the College of Engineering

The following Endowed Professorship is proposed based on donations of \$120,000

- Meraux Foundation Supreme Champion Livestock Professorship in the Agricultural Center

The following Endowed Professorship is proposed based on donations of \$60,000

- Neil Odenwald Distinguished Professorship in Landscape Architecture #2 in the College of Art & Design

#### **3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

Supporting materials for the Professorships are in order.

#### **4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**



Certification was provided in the resolutions to create the Professorships.

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**RESOLUTION:**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the establishment of the above named professorships at Louisiana State University and A&M College,

and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the establishment of the above named professorships.”



## Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL OF A LETTER OF INTENT FOR A DOCTOR OF DESIGN PROGRAM AT LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND A&M COLLEGE***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D. 1. Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

**Overview:** The College of Art and Design (COAD) at LSU A&M is proposing a Doctor of Design (DDes) in Cultural Preservation, which will consist of two years of course work followed by one year of research and writing of a thesis. The program is intended to serve not only those who aspire to academic careers in the arts and professional disciplines (architecture, interior design, landscape architecture), but also professionals-in-practice for whom additional academic exposure and research-based study is a desirable professional credential.

Overall the program in Cultural Preservation will utilize existing interdisciplinary resources within the College to spur the creative use of new technologies and fields of study by cultivating emerging interdisciplinary approaches to the preservation and growth of cultural resources throughout Louisiana, the nation, and beyond. Emerging from the College's curricula in fine arts, material culture, architecture, landscape architecture, and the shaping of the environment, this new degree program will develop collaboration among related disciplines in the sciences, humanities, and law by building on the strengths of our existing faculty as it seeks to integrate expertise from across the University to address contemporary issues in design, policy, production, and preservation. Graduates of this program will find work in an array of academic disciplines, governmental agencies, and businesses.

Envisioned as an opportunity to blend scholarship with an interest in practice both in design and the studio arts, the DDes program extends the growing trend of post-graduate study in professional disciplines begun at Harvard's Graduate School of Design over 20 years ago. It is an advanced degree program similar in structure to the Doctor of Musical Arts offered at LSU since the mid-1980s. With the anticipated success of this program, it is the College's intention to build toward a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Cultural Preservation in the years to come.

**Need and Relevance:** Since the early years of the 21st century, the State of Louisiana has placed significant emphasis on quantifying the economic benefits of the "cultural economy," defined to include jobs/resources in the following areas: visual arts and crafts; architectural restoration and

preservation; literary arts and humanities; entertainment (performing arts); design and communication arts; and the culinary arts. The four concentrations (cultural history; environmental policy; design technology and fabricative cultures; and museum studies) in this DDes interdisciplinary program in cultural preservation will provide expertise within fields identified by the State's cultural economy initiatives.

Annual reports document specific program initiatives within the offices of State government charged with different areas of the cultural economy such as the Cultural Districts initiative (tax incentives to encourage economic revitalization, launched in 2008); the Louisiana Main Street Program (community-driven revitalization program promoting historic and economic redevelopment in small-town communities); and the Federal Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit Program (administered by the Louisiana Division of Historic Preservation). Many projects within these areas would benefit from both the professional as well as the technical expertise generated by graduates of our proposed DDes program.

Increasingly, academic job searches and tenure review in American design schools specify "terminal degree or PhD in related discipline" as the preferred academic requirement, and job searches for entry-level faculty (in COAD as well as nationally) attract candidates with the PhD/DDes degrees. There are no doctoral-level programs in historic preservation or cultural studies at any of the Louisiana's public colleges and universities, yet Louisiana has one of America's largest inventories of significant historic buildings and cultural landscapes. Advanced academic work in historic/cultural preservation will cover a broad range of investigations into aspects of sites, construction techniques, building materials, and cultural traditions as well as investigations of racial identity, cultural traditions, material culture, and environmental sustainability.

This doctoral program will provide a significant venue for attracting research dollars to the College and University, as well as help COAD recruit the highest level of faculty and research funding from around the world. Existing DDes programs are mainly in private institutions (IIT; Harvard; Carnegie-Mellon) and few exist among LSU's peer institutions. Offering such courses of study at LSU would present an affordable alternative for students for whom existing options are not feasible, financially or geographically. These courses of study will provide trained professionals for Louisiana's future economic growth. For instance, thus far the film industry in Louisiana is driven by out-of-state sources in the growing field of digital fabrication.

**Students:** Two broad trends affecting COAD graduates are the steady increases in professional specialization and opportunity across the country, and the associated increases in credentialing that affects the academic job market in particular. DDes degree programs allow post-graduate students to develop areas of specialization in architecture, as well as in the areas of environmental and public policy as these relate to the design fields. The proposed DDes program opens the way to shaping professional disciplines within the College in line with the methods and opportunities of emerging 21st century technologies and research approaches. Such courses of study will attract many in-state residents because of the wide-spread interest in Louisiana communities in environmental issues, resilience, cultural tourism, artifacts, important landscapes,

and historic buildings. The program will also interest many potential non-resident doctoral students who will be attracted to Louisiana to study its rich cultural heritage.

Concentrations within the DDes umbrella will allow more faculty research and correspondingly more research opportunities for both graduate and undergraduate students, thereby contributing to the strategic goals of the University to engage more students in research. The addition of doctoral level graduate students will make it possible for the College to provide the lecture/study-section teaching model available in the larger enrollment of general education classes at many of our peer institutions.

### **3. Review of Business Plan**

The goal of the program for the first five years is to be cost neutral. For this period, no new faculty or facilities are required, and adequate graduate assistantships exist. Increasing the College's academic offerings through this program will provide additional incentives for engagement and financial participation by alumni and friends through new opportunities for support such as scholarships and assistantships, named lectureships and professorships, and enhancements to facilities and equipment. Such opportunities are attractive to prospective donors (new candidates have already been identified), which would enhance the College's ability to sustain the proposed program for the first five years.

There are currently 13 faculty within COAD who have PhD qualifications representing targeted curriculum areas of concentration. Corresponding to national trends in peer institutions, four on-going and two anticipated faculty searches within the college over the next three years will likely result in hiring additional faculty with PhD degrees, thereby enhancing the college's faculty in designated concentrations.

Projected enrollment (four students per year for the first several years) with a projected length of residence of three years will generate up to approximately 12 students by year 3, a number within our physical capacity to absorb with current studio, seminar, and classroom spaces and related equipment.

Presently, COAD has \$462,013 allocated for graduate assistantships distributed among the College's units. The initial strategy is to allocate up to 4 graduate assistantships per year for the first three years then keep that allocation (12) constant for years four and five. A review at year four will determine effectiveness of this strategy and may involve changes at year five. DDes graduate assistantships will be allocated annually based on priorities established in the College's strategic plan, as well as criteria such as student populations in DDes programs, unit-specific needs and conditions, consultation with unit heads, and by the student's identified major concentration (art, architecture, landscape architecture).

### **4. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

The Letter of Intent has been reviewed and approved by appropriate campus faculty and administrative officers, the LSU Administration Executive Graduate Council, and the LSU Administration Office of Academic Affairs. A detailed proposal is available for review within the Office of Academic Affairs.

**5. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**  
Appropriate certification has been provided by the campus.

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the LSU Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**RESOLUTION**

***“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED*** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the Letter of Intent for a Doctor of Design at Louisiana State University and A&M College, subject to approval by the Louisiana Board of Regents.”



## **Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda**

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL TO ESTABLISH AN ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIP FOR FIRST-GENERATION COLLEGE STUDENTS AT LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND A&M COLLEGE***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

Substantial donations have been made to the Foundation for Louisiana State University and A&M College to establish an Endowed Scholarship for First-Generation College Students. The BoRSF Endowed Undergraduate Scholarship Program, founded in 2007, is a non-competitive program providing BoRSF matching funds to establish endowed scholarship funds in support of first-generation college students. Each four-year institution is guaranteed one \$40,000 endowed scholarship fund challenge grant annually to match a private/institutional contribution of \$60,000; each two-year institution is guaranteed one \$20,000 endowed scholarship fund challenge grant annually to match a private/institutional contribution of \$30,000. Proceeds will be used to establish/enhance permanent endowed scholarship funds. The interest earning from the fund(s) will be awarded at the discretion of the institution to eligible students.

The following Endowed Scholarship is proposed based on donations of \$60,000:

- Milton Bourgeois Endowed Scholarship for First-Generation College Students in the Office of Enrollment Management at Louisiana State University and A&M College

#### **3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

Supporting materials for the proposed scholarship program is in order.

#### **4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**

Certification was provided in the resolution to create the scholarship program.

#### **RECOMMENDATION:**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**RESOLUTION:**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College hereby approves the Milton Bourgeois Endowed Scholarship for First-Generation College Students in the Office of Enrollment Management at Louisiana State University and A&M College,

and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College and/or the President of the Louisiana State University System, as may be appropriate, are hereby authorized and directed to execute any documents required to obtain the matching gift and otherwise complete the establishment of the above named endowed scholarship.”



## Academic and Student Affairs Consent Agenda

### ***REQUEST APPROVAL FROM LSU PAUL M. HEBERT LAW CENTER TO NAME THE NATIONAL MOOT COURT TEAM "THE TOM FORE PHILLIPS NATIONAL MOOT COURT TEAM"***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

The friends and family of Tom Fore Phillips have made donations to the LSU Foundation to establish an endowed fund to benefit the Paul M. Hebert Law Center (Law Center). The purpose of the endowment is to provide support for travel related costs, fees, registration fees, materials, copying, and other expenses associated with preparation for the various competitions in which the Law Center's National Moot Court Team participates. In light of that endowment gift, this request seeks authorization to name the National Moot Court Team in honor of Tom Fore Phillips.

Mr. Phillips, who passed away on December 3, 2011, graduated from the LSU Law Center in 1952. During his senior year of law school, he was a distinguished member of the team that won the Moot Court trial competition before the Louisiana Supreme Court.

Following law school, Mr. Phillips served in the U.S. Army as a Judge Advocate General and was stationed in Japan during the Korean War. After his active duty, he served in the Army Reserve until his honorable discharge as a captain. He then joined the Baton Rouge law firm now known as Taylor, Porter, Brooks and Phillips (Taylor Porter).

Mr. Phillips worked at Taylor Porter with utmost dedication for fifty years until he retired in 2005. During his time at Taylor Porter, Mr. Phillips was well-known as a firm leader and mentor serving as the firm's formal managing partner from 1990-1998, and as a highly skilled trial attorney who could master any area of law in order to zealously represent his clients. He practiced before federal, state, and city courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court, and before countless administrative agencies, most notably the Louisiana Public Service Commission. During his legal career, Mr. Phillips was a Fellow of the American College of Trial Lawyers, an Honorary Order of the Coif member at the Law Center, and a member of various bar associations.



In addition to his legal career, Mr. Phillips was involved with the LSU Community serving as a member and the first Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the Rural Life Museum, and with the Law Center serving as a volunteer judge for the moot court program for many years. He was also civically involved as a member of numerous local boards, and as a member of the Advisory Board of Directors of Bank One. Based upon his numerous accomplishments professionally and civically, Mr. Phillips was inducted as a distinguished alumnus of his undergraduate alma mater, Northwestern State University.

Given Mr. Phillips' background as a successful moot court competitor during his law school career, his continued involvement as a volunteer judge for that program, and his prominent reputation as a trial attorney, the friends and family of Mr. Phillips - who created the endowment in his honor - found it fitting that the funds generated from the endowment be used to support moot court activities and expenses. In accordance with their wishes, the Law Center respectfully requests that its National Moot Court Team be named "The Tom Fore Phillips National Moot Court Team."

### **3. Review of Documents Related to Referenced Matter**

This request to name the National Moot Court Team after Mr. Tom Fore Phillips has been reviewed and approved by the appropriate campus faculty and academic administrators, and by the Executive Vice President and Provost.

### **4. Certification of Campus (or equivalent) re. Paragraph C, Article VII, Section 8.**

Appropriate certification has been provided by the campus and is available for review in the Office of Academic Affairs.

Attachments:

- Letter from Chancellor Jack M. Weiss

### **RECOMMENDATION:**

It is recommended that the Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

### **RESOLUTION:**

**"NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby approve the request from LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center to name the National Moot Court Team "The Tom Fore Phillips National Moot Court Team."



January 16, 2015

Dr. Carolyn Hargrave  
Vice President of Academic Affairs  
LSU University Administration  
115 Univ. Admin. Building  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803

Dear Dr. Hargrave:

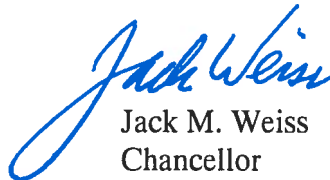
Attached you will find a Resolution for Board approval of the Law Center's proposal to name its National Moot Court Team in honor of Mr. Tom Fore Phillips.

The LSU Law Center has received donations to the LSU Foundation from the friends and family of Tom Fore Phillips to establish an endowed fund to provide support for the Law Center's National Moot Court Team activities. The Law Center seeks authorization to name the National Moot Court Team in honor of Mr. Phillips as noted:

**The Tom Fore Phillips National Moot Court Team**

I am requesting that this Resolution be placed on the agenda to be presented at the next Board of Supervisors meeting in January. Your consideration of this request is appreciated.

Sincerely,



Jack M. Weiss  
Chancellor

JMW:ch

Attachments

Approved:

## **BOARD OF SUPERVISORS SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM REGULATIONS**

### **PURPOSE AND MISSION**

The purpose of the LSU Board of Supervisors Scholarship program is to recognize and support students attending LSU entities who by their educational pursuits contribute positively to Louisiana's and society's prosperity and well-being.

The scholarship program's mission is to financially assist LSU degree-seeking individuals in achieving academic and career success by providing annual tuition-based scholarships in consideration of a student's academic potential, individual achievement or personal circumstances.

### **GENERAL PROGRAM GUIDELINES**

1. Scholarships will be awarded in consideration of academic potential, individual achievement or personal circumstances.
2. Scholarships are awarded for a full academic year unless awarded for a single semester only (fall, spring, and summer). If a student graduates or becomes ineligible, the scholarship may be awarded to another qualified student for the remainder of the academic year. If an awardee does not attend the summer semester, his or her scholarship may be awarded to another qualified student.
3. Normally students may receive only one tuition exemption scholarship from sources within LSU.

**PLEASE NOTE: STUDENTS WHO ARE AWARDED A TOPS SCHOLARSHIP ARE NOT ELIGIBLE TO RECEIVE AN LSU BOARD OF SUPERVISOR'S SCHOLARSHIP.**

4. Each member of the Board of Supervisors and the President of the LSU System shall be authorized to award 20 tuition exemption scholarships each academic year. The maximum number of scholarships will be reduced to 18 per member and President beginning with the 2015-2016 Academic Year and to 15 per member and President beginning with the 2016-2017 Academic Year. Each board member is permitted to use two (2) of their scholarships each year to award a non-resident fee exemption to qualified students. Any person holding the title of President Emeritus

shall be authorized to award 5 tuition exemption scholarships each academic year. It shall be the responsibility of the appropriate staff in the Offices of Student Aid and Scholarship, with the assistance of the campus admissions offices, to determine if students nominated to receive scholarships meet the minimum qualifications set forth in this document.

5. Members of the Board of Supervisors are prohibited from awarding scholarships to members of their immediate family. (The immediate family is defined as children, brothers, sisters, parents, spouse, and parents of one's spouse).
6. Members of the Board of Supervisors are prohibited from awarding scholarships to the following elected officials or members of their immediate family, unless financial need is clearly demonstrated:
  - a. U.S. Senators
  - b. U.S. Representatives
  - c. Members of the Louisiana Legislature
  - d. Statewide Elected Officials
7. The Student Member of the Board of Supervisors, who is elected by the Council of Student Government Presidents, is encouraged to award at least one scholarship at each degree granting LSU campus.

#### **APPLICATION and SELECTION PROCEDURES**

1. To apply for a Board of Supervisors Scholarship students should complete the application form for this program that is available through the Office of the Student Financial Aid on each campus and the LSU Board of Supervisors' website ([www.lsusystem.edu](http://www.lsusystem.edu)).
2. Students must also submit a personal statement with the application form. Personal statements are essays no greater than 750 words. A successful personal statement should allow the scholarship donor to have an inside glimpse of the applicant's life experiences and accomplishments. The personal statement assists board members in understanding the student's personal circumstances, core interests, skills and values.
3. All completed application forms, including the personal statement, should be submitted to the appropriate Office of Student Financial Aid, which will verify the information and send the application forms to the Board of Supervisors Office.
4. Applications are due to the LSU Board of Supervisors office according to the following schedule:
  - June 15 for fall semester
  - November 15 for spring semester)
  - April 15 for summer semester

A board member may consider a late application.

5. Members of the Board of Supervisors are encouraged to work with the LSU University Administration Office and LSU Chancellors in identifying qualified scholarship recipients.
6. Scholarship applications will be awarded according to the following schedule:
  - August 15 for fall semester
  - January 15 for spring semester (if they did not apply starting with fall)
  - May 15 for summer semester

A board member may elect to award a scholarship after the deadlines established by this policy.

7. It shall be the responsibility of the Board staff to notify the appropriate Board member when students fail to meet the eligibility requirements of the scholarship program.
8. As part of the official records of the scholarship program, the Board of Supervisors Office will keep a completed application form for each student awarded a scholarship for the entirety of the academic year
9. Students who submit applications and do not receive a scholarship will be required to submit another application for subsequent academic years, if they would like to be reconsidered for a Board of Supervisors Scholarship.

## **QUALIFICATIONS**

The Board of Supervisors Scholarship Program is available to both full-time and part-time students who are registered and enrolled in the undergraduate, graduate, and professional programs offered by the various LSU System campuses and who meet the qualifications listed below:

**NOTE: THESE ARE MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS. INDIVIDUAL BOARD MEMBERS MAY ESTABLISH MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS.**

### **A. Freshman**

Entering freshmen must have been **officially** admitted to the University.

Freshmen must earn a cumulative (overall) grade-point average of at least a 2.3 on all work taken during this classification to maintain their scholarships.

### **B. Upperclassman**

Students classified as sophomores, juniors, and seniors must earn a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 to receive and maintain a Board of Supervisors Scholarship.

Upperclassmen with a cumulative grade-point-average which is greater than or equal to 2.3, but less than a 2.5 may be considered for a scholarship provided that they meet all of the following criteria:

- a. They have earned at least a 3.0 average, while enrolled for a minimum of 12 hours, for the full semester immediately preceding the award of the scholarship.
- b. They are making satisfactory progress towards earning a degree.
- c. They maintain a 3.0 semester average until their cumulative gradepoint average reaches the required 2.5 for upperclassmen.

C. **Professional and Graduate Students**

Students attending graduate or professional school at the various LSU System campuses must receive unconditional admission in order to qualify for a Board Scholarship. Retention of the scholarship shall be based on students maintaining "good standing" with their respective academic programs.

**ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIPS**

Students lose their eligibility for a Board of Supervisors scholarship if they:

- a. **Exceed the maximum number of semesters or academic years provided under the terms of the scholarship that are listed in these regulations.**
- b. **Fail to maintain the required scholastic average.**

**TERMS**

Undergraduate students may receive a Board Scholarship for a maximum of eight regular semesters and four summer terms.

Professional and graduate students may receive a Board Scholarship for the number of academic years that are considered normal academic progress toward receiving a degree.

**VALUE**

The value of the Board Scholarship shall be equal to tuition only and shall not be inclusive of University fees, as fixed by the Board, for undergraduate and graduate students. The student shall be required to pay all other required fees, unless otherwise exempted by specific campus regulations.

For the professional schools: law, medicine, dentistry, and veterinary medicine; the value of the Board Scholarship shall be equal to tuition only as fixed by the

Board for the graduate program at Louisiana State University A&M College and shall not be inclusive of University fees. The student shall be required to pay all other required fees, unless otherwise exempted by specific campus regulations.

### **SCHOLARSHIP REVIEW COMMITTEE**

The Chairman of the Board of Supervisors shall appoint a Scholarship Review Ad Hoc Committee. The Scholarship Review Ad Hoc Committee will be comprised of members of the Academic Affairs Committee appointed by the chairman of that committee.

It shall be the responsibility of the Scholarship Review Ad Hoc Committee to:

- a. Periodically review the Board of Supervisors Scholarship Policy as requested by the BOS chairman and make recommendations for changes when necessary
- b. Provide BOS members with statistics on the distribution of scholarships at the end of each academic year

### **EXCEPTIONS**

1. Students who are awarded a TOPS scholarship are not eligible to receive a LSU Board of Supervisors Scholarship
2. The Board of Supervisors Scholarship does not cover courses taken during intersession.
3. Students enrolled in specialized, self-supported educational programs such as the Executive MBA Program or the LSU Online Program are not eligible for a Board of Supervisors Scholarship.
4. Scholarship recipients attending professional schools who opt to enroll in a dual/conjoint degree program, such as the JD-MBA, can only apply the value of their scholarship to one of the degree programs. The student must designate to which program the scholarship shall apply. The cost of enrolling in the additional degree program is the sole responsibility of the student.

### **APPLICATION PROCESS**

- All applications received by the Board of Supervisors logged in electronically.
- All applicants receive notification their application has been received and will be retained on file for the duration of the academic year pending consideration by a member of the Board of Supervisors.
- All applications reviewed to ensure campus financial aid information has been completed

- An individual file is maintained for all awarded scholarships which includes the following information:
  - Application with financial aid office documentation
  - Application attachments
  - Supervisor approval form
  - Copy of letter to campus awarding scholarship
  - Copy of award letter to recipient
  - Documentation of semesters awarded and GPA/good standing to track eligibility
  - Copies of correspondence related to award

## **RETENTION OF RECORDS**

All awarded applications retained for the duration of the award and for 5 years after the award has expired.

All non-awarded applications retained for five years after the end of the academic year in which the application was filed.

## **AWARD REPORTING**

In compliance with ACT 340 of the 2013 Regular Legislative Session, the Board of Supervisors annually provides to the Louisiana Legislature and posts on its website a list of all Board of Supervisor scholarship recipients and the value of the scholarship.



Complete semester(s) and corresponding year(s) applying for:  
Fall-Year: \_\_\_\_\_ Spring-Year: \_\_\_\_\_ Summer-Year: \_\_\_\_\_  
Check One: Resident \_\_\_\_\_ Non-Resident \_\_\_\_\_

**LSU BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
SCHOLARSHIP APPLICATION**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ STUDENT ID # \_\_\_\_\_  
Last First Middle

MAILING ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
Street City State Zip

HOME ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
Street City State Zip

PHONE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ EMAIL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE OF BIRTH \_\_\_\_\_ SEX \_\_\_\_\_

CELL ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HIGH SCHOOL \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name, City, & State)

\_\_\_\_ PUBLIC \_\_\_\_ PRIVATE IF PRIVATE, DID YOU ATTEND ON SCHOLARSHIP? \_\_\_\_\_

LSU CAMPUS ATTENDING/APPLYING TO \_\_\_\_\_ CLASSIFICATION \_\_\_\_\_

MAJOR/PROGRAM \_\_\_\_\_ ANTICIPATED GRADUATION DATE \_\_\_\_\_

GRADE POINT AVERAGE \_\_\_\_\_ ACT/SAT \_\_\_\_\_ MCAT/DAT/LSAT/GRE \_\_\_\_\_

CURRENTLY WORKING? \_\_\_\_\_ WHERE? \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR MARITAL STATUS \_\_\_\_\_ SPOUSE' NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ARE YOU RECEIVING ANY OTHER AID OR SCHOLARSHIPS? \_\_\_\_\_ EXPLAIN \_\_\_\_\_

ARE YOU A MEMBER OF ANY LSU ATHLETIC PROGRAMS? \_\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_\_ NO

***PLEASE NOTE THAT STUDENTS WHO ARE AWARDED A TOPS SCHOLARSHIP ARE NOT ELIGIBLE TO RECEIVE AN LSU BOARD OF SUPERVISORS' SCHOLARSHIP***

FAMILY INFORMATION

(Name)

(Occupation)

FATHER OR GUARDIAN \_\_\_\_\_

MOTHER OR GUARDIAN \_\_\_\_\_

# OF FAMILY DEPENDENTS ATTENDING HIGH SCHOOL \_\_\_\_\_ (PUBLIC) \_\_\_\_\_ (PRIVATE)

# OF FAMILY DEPENDENTS ATTENDING COLLEGE \_\_\_\_\_ (PUBLIC) \_\_\_\_\_ (PRIVATE)

I HEREBY AUTHORIZE THE RELEASE OF ANY APPROPRIATE INFORMATION REGARDING MY ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS AND FINANCIAL NEED STATUS REQUIRED FOR THE PROCESSING OF THIS SCHOLARSHIP APPLICATION.

I FURTHER ATTEST THAT ALL OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS APPLICATION AND ALL ATTACHMENTS ARE TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION**

**REQUIRED:** Students must submit a personal statement with this application form.

Personal statements are essays no greater than 750 words. A successful personal statement should allow the scholarship donor to have an inside glimpse of the applicant's life experiences and accomplishments. The personal statement assists board members in understanding the student's personal circumstances, core interests, skills and values.

**OPTIONAL:** Students may wish to include with this application and personal statement the following additional materials for consideration:

- Letters of recommendation
- List of all community service
- List of civic, community and educational activities

***NOTE: COMPLETED FORMS SHOULD BE SUBMITTED TO THE OFFICE OF STUDENT FINANCIAL AID AT THE LSU CAMPUS THAT YOU ATTEND OR ARE PLANNING TO ATTEND.***

**FOR OFFICIAL CAMPUS USE ONLY**

GPA or GS \_\_\_\_\_ CLASSIFICATION \_\_\_\_\_ ( Fr,So,Jr,Sr, G1-G4, P1-P4)

SCORES \_\_\_\_\_ (ACT, SAT, MCAT, DAT, LSAT, GRE)

Resident Non-Resident (circle one)

Scholarship Information \_\_\_\_\_

Financial Aid Information \_\_\_\_\_

Date Reviewed \_\_\_\_\_ Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_



**RECOMMENDATION TO NAME THE  
PLANT PATHOLOGY TEACHING LABORATORY  
IN THE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE THE  
"MILTON CHARLES "CHUCK" RUSH  
PLANT PATHOLOGY TEACHING LABORATORY"**

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.5(c) of the bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a Significant Board Matter.

D.5(c) - Such other matters that are not expressly delegated herein or hereafter by the Board...

**1. Summary of Matter**

The College of Agriculture would like to name a lab space used by the Department of Plant Pathology and Crop Physiology (PPCP) for plant pathology research. The lab is located in the Life Sciences Building and we wish to name it the "*Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory*".

Dr. Rush passed away on August 10, 2013. He came to Louisiana in 1970 as assistant professor with responsibility for rice pathology in the Department of PPCP, Louisiana State University and the Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge. He dedicated more than 39 years of service to the state and the U. S. rice industry.

His research program pioneered the development of quantitative rating scales for rice diseases enabling breeders to develop and improve cultivars with more durable disease resistance. His testing of fungicides was critical for labeling them for the severe foliar diseases that affected rice in the Gulf South and throughout the world.

Dr. Rush discovered and reported on eight new diseases of rice in Louisiana, and elucidated many of the mechanisms governing host plant resistance. His most well-known accomplishment known to the greater public is the creation of the purple rice variety.

During his professional and academic career, he published over 300 refereed journal articles, book chapters, and research reports. He taught and mentored over 27 M.S. and Ph.D. students from many different countries. He served the Rice Technical Workers Group (RTWG) as a member of the Award Committee, Germplasm Advisory Committee, and Local Arrangement Committee and a panel moderator several times.

His numerous honors include: the Distinguished Academy Scientist Award by the Louisiana Academy of Sciences in 1989; the RTWG Distinguished Rice Research and Education Award in 1994; the Louisiana Agricultural Experiment Station Doyle Chambers Award for Outstanding Research Contributions in 1995; the Outstanding Plant Pathologist in the Southern Division of the American Phytopathological Society in 1997; and the RTWG Distinguished Rice Research and Education Team Award.

Currently there are students at the bachelors, masters and doctoral level utilizing the lab space where they obtain both a basic and applied understanding of plant pathology and agriculture. Many of these students have and will go on to fill critical positions in academia, industry and other agriculture enterprises. A better enhancement of our students' fundamental and hands-on learning experiences will be realized with a remodeled and equipped state-of-the-art plant pathology teaching laboratory.

Naming the lab after Dr. Rush will honor an individual who was a pioneer in agriculture, and whose teaching and research epitomized Louisiana agriculture.

We respectfully request that the plant pathology teaching laboratory be named the "Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory".

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- Memorandum from Vice President and Dean William B. Richardson
- Memorandum from President and Chancellor F. King Alexander
- Letter from Paul E. Hoffman, Chair of Naming University Facilities Committee

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the LSU Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**"NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural & Mechanical College does hereby approve the naming of the plant pathology teaching laboratory be named the "Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory



**Date:** February 20, 2015

**To:** LSU Board of Supervisors

**From:** Dr. F. King Alexander *FKA*  
LSU Chancellor and President

**Re:** Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory

The Facilities Naming Committee has recommended that the plant pathology teaching laboratory within the College of Agriculture be named the **"Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory."**

I support this recommendation and request that in accordance with PS-70 this proposal is included on the March 2015 meeting agenda.

**Copy:** Dr. William B. Richardson, Vice President and Dean, College of Agriculture  
Dr. Jane Cassidy, Vice Provost  
Dr. Paul Hoffman, Chair, Facilities Naming Committee

Enclosure

2015-01

January 26, 2015

**TO:** President-Chancellor F. King Alexander

**FROM:** Naming University Facilities and Academic Units Committee

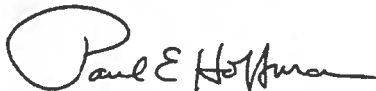
**RE:** Naming Proposal 2015-01, "Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory"

Dear Dr. Alexander:

Attached please find a memo from Vice President for Agriculture and Dean of the College of Agriculture William B. Richardson proposing that a lab in the Life Sciences Building used for plant pathology research be named to honor the late Dr. Milton C. Rush, a distinguished member of the LSU faculty and researcher specializing in rice and its diseases. Dr. Rush's accomplishments are indicated in Dr. Richardson's memo (attached).

Your Naming University Facilities and Academic Units Committee has reviewed this proposal and recommends its approval. Should you agree, please forward it with your recommendation to the Board of Supervisors for their disposition of the matter.

For the Committee,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Paul E Hoffman". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial "P".

Paul E. Hoffman, Chair  
Naming University Facilities and Academic Units Committee

Paul W. and Nancy W. Murrill Distinguished Professor  
And Professor of History

Attached: Memo of Vice President for Agriculture and Dean of the College of Agriculture William B. Richardson, January 5, 2015

CC: Bunnie R. Cannon  
Jane W. Cassidy



January 5, 2015

College of Agriculture

Office of the Dean

Louisiana State University  
124 M.D. Woodin Hall  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803

O 225-578-2362  
F 225-578-2526  
www.coa.lsu.edu

Dr. F. King Alexander, President  
LSU Administrative Office

Dear Dr. Alexander,

This letter serves as a request to the LSU Board of Supervisors to name a lab space used by the Department of Plant Pathology and Crop Physiology (PPCP) for plant pathology research. The lab is located in the Life Sciences Building and we wish to name it the ***Milton Charles 'Chuck' Rush Plant Pathology Teaching Laboratory***.

Dr. Rush passed away on August 10, 2013. He came to Louisiana in 1970 as assistant professor with responsibility for rice pathology in the Department of PPCP, Louisiana State University and the Louisiana State University Agricultural Center, Baton Rouge. He dedicated more than 39 years of service to the state and the U. S. rice industry. His research program pioneered the development of quantitative rating scales for rice diseases enabling breeders to develop and improve cultivars with more durable disease resistance. His testing of fungicides was critical for labeling them for the severe foliar diseases that affected rice in the Gulf South and throughout the world. Dr. Rush discovered and reported on eight new diseases of rice in Louisiana, and elucidated many of the mechanisms governing host plant resistance. His most well-known accomplishment known to the greater public is the creation of the purple rice variety.

During his professional and academic career, he published over 300 refereed journal articles, book chapters, and research reports. He taught and mentored over 27 M.S. and Ph.D. students from many different countries. He served the Rice Technical Workers Group (RTWG) as a member of the Award Committee, Germplasm Advisory Committee, and Local Arrangement Committee and a panel moderator several times.

His numerous honors include: the Distinguished Academy Scientist Award by the Louisiana Academy of Sciences in 1989; the RTWG Distinguished Rice Research and Education Award in 1994; the Louisiana Agricultural Experiment Station Doyle Chambers Award for Outstanding Research Contributions in 1995; the Outstanding Plant Pathologist in the Southern Division of the American Phytopathological Society in 1997; and the RTWG Distinguished Rice Research and Education Team Award.

Currently there are students at the bachelors, masters and doctoral level utilizing the lab space where they obtain both a basic and applied understanding of plant pathology and agriculture. Many of these students have and will go on to fill critical positions in academia, industry and other agriculture enterprises. A better enhancement of our students' fundamental and hands-on learning experiences will be realized with a remodeled and equipped state-of-the-art plant pathology teaching laboratory.

Naming the lab after Dr. Rush will honor an individual who was a pioneer in agriculture, and whose teaching and research epitomized Louisiana agriculture. Your support of this request will be greatly appreciated.

Sincerely,

William B. Richardson, LSU Vice President for Agriculture  
& Dean of the College of Agriculture  
& the Chalkley Family Endowed Chair



## Academic and Student Affairs Agenda Item #1

### ***REQUEST TO ESTABLISH THE EFFECTIVE DATE FOR THE REALIGNMENT OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND A&M COLLEGE AND THE LSU PAUL M. HEBERT LAW CENTER***

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

#### **1. Significant Board Matter**

This matter is a significant board matter pursuant to the following provisions of Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors:

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the System or any of its campuses or divisions.

#### **2. Summary of the Matter**

**Background.** On March 21, 2014, the LSU Board of Supervisors approved the realignment of the LSU Paul M. Herbert Law Center as an academic unit within LSU A&M, subject to approval by the Committee of Legal Education and Admission to the Bar of the American Bar Association (ABA) and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC).

The LSU President, in consultation with the Chancellor of the Law Center, was authorized to determine the timeline, including the effective date, of the realignment. A Transition Working Group has begun addressing specific policies and practices impacted by the realignment. SACSCOC requires that within 30 days of receiving SACSCOC approval, the proposed realignment must be implemented.

The ABA acquiesced in the realignment of the Law Center at its meeting on March 13-14, 2015, and SACSCOC approved realignment of the Law Center as an academic unit within LSU A&M at its meeting on March 16-18, 2015. In recognition of the positive action of these two organizations the President and the Chancellor of the Law Center now propose an effective date for realignment of April 1, 2015. It is also proposed that the President be authorized, in his discretion, to postpone the effective date for up to two weeks, to a date no later than April 15, 2015, if in his judgment a postponement is necessary to address unforeseen matters.

Immediate steps to demonstrate implementation will include, but are not limited to, the approval by the Board of Supervisors of the effective date for realignment as proposed in this resolution, removal of any reference to the Law Center's accreditation as a separately accredited SACSCOC institution, and a revised LSU A&M organizational chart with the Law Center included as an academic unit.



Within 6 months of the effective date of realignment, the ABA and SACSCOC will each conduct an independent on-site visit to evaluate the implementation of the realignment. Prior to the SACSCOC on-site visit, LSU A&M will submit a substantive change report that will address 41 of the 98 *Principles of Accreditation*. This report is an abbreviated SACSCOC Compliance Certification and the on-site visit will follow the same format as the previous SACSCOC on-visit in March 2014. Following the on-site visit, LSU A&M will receive a report from the SACSCOC peer evaluators. LSU A&M must address any concerns, and submit a final response prior to the SACSCOC annual conference and business meeting. Final approval for continued accreditation for LSU A&M from SACSCOC will occur in December 2015.

**RECOMMENDATION**

It is recommended that the LSU Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**RESOLUTION**

**“NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College that, following approval of the Committee on Legal Education and Admission to the Bar of the American Bar Association and the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges, the effective date for the realignment of the LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center as an academic unit within LSU A&M be April 1, 2015; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the President is authorized, in his discretion, to postpone the effective date of the realignment for up to two weeks, to a date no later than April 15, 2015, if in his judgment a postponement is necessary to address unforeseen matters; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the President shall submit recommendations, as needed, to the Board of Supervisors, to complete the realignment; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the President shall submit to the Board of Supervisors a report by January 15, 2016 on the status of the realignment of the Law Center as an academic unit within LSU A&M.”



## Discussion of the FY 2015-16 Governor's Executive Budget

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.1 of the Bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a "significant board matter."

D.1 any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the LSU System or any of its campuses or divisions.

### 1. Summary of Matter

On February 27, 2015 the Commissioner of Administration presented the FY 2015-16 Governor's Executive Budget addressing a reported \$1.6 billion shortfall. Although there are many uncertainties about the state budget and the Governor's Executive budget, at this time the executive budget proposes to eliminate the shortfall with \$300 million in one-time revenue and projected savings from ongoing changes in state government, as presented by Commissioner Nichols to the Joint Legislative Committee on the Budget in the following fashion:

Proposed Savings/Revenue Categories	Amount
Departmental and Statewide Reductions	\$415M
Recurring savings from Mid-Year and GEMS Efficiencies	\$180M
Reduction in expenses on certain refundable tax credits	\$526M
Requiring agencies to absorb inflationary increases	\$160M
Total Proposed Savings	\$1,281B

It is from these general calculations that the funding for Postsecondary Education will be derived. It should be recognized that many of these items may not be enacted by the Legislature as proposed, but the Governor's Executive Budget is the starting point for legislative budget deliberations.

The FY 2015-16 Executive Budget proposes \$2,040,048,122 in total means of financing for Postsecondary Education. The proposed State General Fund (SGF) base of \$390,890,740 was provided to the Board of Regents for subsequent distribution to the Systems. A proposed additional \$372,099,328 in SGF support is based on the assumption that legislation will pass in the 2015 legislative session that will convert certain refundable

tax credits into non-refundable tax credits, which will in turn be allocated to Postsecondary Education.

Although the Governor's FY 2015-16 budget portrays an SGF reduction of \$161,159,607 and \$533,258,935 with and without the passage of tax credit legislation respectively, the actual impact to base funding for public colleges and universities if this budget is adopted is \$209,092,035 (-29.4%) or \$581,191,363 (-81.7%) when additional funding requirements included in the Governor's budget are considered (see Attachment I). In addition, it should be noted that this impact does not include \$22,150,000 of WISE program funding that was not continued in FY 2015-16 or \$5,000,000 to fund the administrative operations of the Louisiana Office of Student Financial Assistance (LOSFA). The Board of Regents has indicated that they would likely need to take this \$5.0 million out of the available SGF support provided for Postsecondary Education to fund LOSFA's operations if funding is not added back during the legislative process as there is no longer any self-generated funding that LOSFA can use to fund their operations in FY 2015-16.

No additional information from the Board of Regents has been received in regards to its proposed distribution of funds to individual institutions or programs by the time of this staff report, However, R.S. 17:3129 (F) states that "any formula formulated and adopted by the Board of Regents for funding institutions of postsecondary education in the ensuing year as provided in this Section shall be annually reported to the Senate Committee on Education, the Senate Committee on Finance, the House Committee on Education, and the House Committee on Appropriations, **not later than March thirty-first of each year** (emphasis added)".

Any additional information received between the release of this staff report and the committee meeting will be presented at the committee meeting.

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- Attachment I Overview of FY 2015-16 Governor's Executive Operating Budget

**RECOMMENDATION(s):**

The presentation is for information and discussion purposes only and no Board of Supervisors action is being requested at this time.

**Louisiana Postsecondary Education  
FY 2015-2016 Executive Budget Financial Picture**

	<b>Gen Fund</b>	<b>IAT</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>Stat Ded</b>	<b>Federal</b>
Existing at 12-1-14	924,149,675	33,798,908	1,367,785,171	196,171,912	101,532,604
Non-recur carryover BA-7's (BOR,ULM)	(105,920)		(91,951)		
IAT Increase for Lab Schools at LSU and SU		2,776,130			
IAT decrease for LSU HSC legacy costs		(8,000,000)			
Move self generated authority off budget for public/private contracts			(90,316,488)		
Align budget authority with estimated activity		(2,541,828)	737,972		(3,363,873)
Decrease LA GEAR Up and College Access Challenge Grant in LOSFA					(5,221,573)
Adjust TANF and Chafee Awards at LOSFA		(480,183)			(68,835)
ULL - Procurement Technical Assistance Center (PTAC)	185,000				
TOPS - MOF SWAP from TOPS Fund	24,151,680			(24,151,680)	
TOPS - Increase in TOPS funding	34,264,180				
LOSFA - MOF SWAP from Federal Funds for scholarships	1,789,383				(1,789,383)
Statutory Dedicated Adjustments	(1,201,895)			230,479	
<b>Total After Customary Adjustments</b>	<b>983,232,103</b>	<b>25,553,027</b>	<b>1,278,114,704</b>	<b>172,250,711</b>	<b>91,088,940</b>
Non-recur general fund WISE	(11,150,000)				
Increase WISE - CDBG		12,150,000			
Non-recur Equity formula funding	(6,100,000)				
Non-recur Stem funding	(2,000,000)				
Non-recur Southern Legislative projects	(4,500,000)				
Reduce general fund for estimated tuition authority - GRAD Act	(70,000,000)		70,000,000		
Reduction based on Division estimated GEMS Savings	(24,319,617)				
General reduction to higher education	(474,271,746)				
<b>Total Higher Education FY 15-16 Funding (without legislation)</b>	<b>390,890,740</b>	<b>37,703,027</b>	<b>1,348,114,704</b>	<b>172,250,711</b>	<b>91,088,940</b>
Difference (without tax credit legislation)	(533,258,935)	(3,904,119)	19,670,467	23,921,201	10,443,664
Contingency funding based on proposed tax credit legislation	372,099,328				
Difference (with tax credit legislation)	(161,159,607)	(3,904,119)	19,670,467	23,921,201	10,443,664
<b>Total Higher Education FY 15-16 Funding (with legislation)</b>	<b>762,990,068</b>	<b>37,703,027</b>	<b>1,348,114,704</b>	<b>172,250,711</b>	<b>91,088,940</b>

<b>Additional items to note about distribution of general fund at BOR (1):</b>	<b>General Fund</b>	<b>Percentage</b>	<b>With Tax Credits</b>	<b>W/O Tax Credits</b>
Subtract from institutions to fully fund TOPS and Scholarship	60,205,243		LSU Base -209,092,035	-581,191,363
Subtract for WISE at current general fund amount	5,700,000		Add: WISE -22,150,000	-22,150,000
Subtract ULL Procurement Technical Assistance Center PTAC	185,000		Add: LOSFA -5,000,000	-5,000,000
Remaining Available for HIED institutions without tax credit legislation	128,560,022		BOR Adj. Base -236,242,035	-608,341,363
Remaining Available for HIED institutions with tax credit legislation	500,659,350		% Reduction -33.3%	-85.7%
Difference to HIED institutions without tax credit legislation	-581,191,363	-81.9%		
Difference to HIED institutions with tax credit legislation	-209,092,035	-29.5%		

(1) It should be noted that in addition to the above reductions, \$22,150,000 of WISE funding was not continued. Also, above numbers do not include \$5,000,000 needed to offset S LOSFA administrative funding.

ch 20, 2015 Meeting

<b>Total</b>
2,623,438,270
(197,871)
2,776,130
(8,000,000)
(90,316,488)
(5,167,729)
(5,221,573)
(549,018)
185,000
0
34,264,180
0
(971,416)
2,550,239,485
(11,150,000)
12,150,000
(6,100,000)
(2,000,000)
(4,500,000)
0
(24,319,617)
(474,271,746)
2,040,048,122
(583,390,148)
372,099,328
(211,290,820)
<b>2,412,147,450</b>

IGF reduction to



**Request from LSU A&M for final approval from the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") to issue Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015**

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.1 of the Bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a "significant board matter."

D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or long-term educational or policy impact on the LSU System or any of its campuses or divisions.

**1. Summary of Matter**

At its January 30, 2015 meeting, the Board adopted a resolution (the "Preliminary Resolution") granting preliminary approval of the issuance of its Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds in one or more series (the "Series 2015 Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$175,000,000, at a fixed rate of interest not to exceed six percent (6%) per annum and with a maturity date not exceeding forty (40) years from the date of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, for the purposes of financing or reimbursing the costs of (i) (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex, (b) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall, (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall and (d) planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of additions and renovations to the Student Health Center (collectively, the "Project" or "Projects"), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds") and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 (the "Series 2008 Bonds" and collectively with the Series 2007 Bonds, the "Prior Bonds"), (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, including, but not limited to, the preparation of the hereinafter described Bond Resolution and the preparation and distribution of preliminary and final official statements, if any, related thereto, all for the benefit of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (LSU A&M). Since the adoption of the Preliminary Resolution, LSU A&M has elected to defer the financing of the Student Health Center portion of the Project. Accordingly, the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds was approved by the Louisiana State Bond Commission (the "Commission") on March 19, 2015, in the reduced aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$155,000,000.

The Series 2015 Bonds will be secured by and payable solely from revenues derived by the University from Auxiliary Revenues (as defined in the General Bond Resolution, as amended).

The Board, in the Preliminary Resolution, further authorized the preparation of a Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution") to be adopted by the Board prior to the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds in connection with matters relating to the Series 2015 Bonds and the issuance thereof. The Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution is being presented to the Board for adoption in substantially final form.

This resolution provides for certain general matters relating to the Series 2015 Bonds and the issuance thereof, it being the intent of the Board and LSU A&M that the further details of the Series 2015 Bonds (including, without limitation, the maturity, the rate or rates of interest and any security therefor) will be fixed by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, but cannot be completed until the Series 2015 Bonds are actually priced in the marketplace.

The University requests that the Board delegate to an Authorized Board Representative (as defined in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution) the authority to approve the final pricing details of the Series 2015 Bonds. It is expected that the Series 2015 Bonds will be issued on or about April 30, 2015.

As previously reported to the Board, pursuant to a competitive process, the University has selected Raymond James & Associates, Inc. to serve as senior managing underwriter of the Series 2015 Bonds and Citigroup Capital Markets and Wells Fargo Securities as co-managing underwriters for the Series 2015 Bonds.

## **2. Review of Business Plans**

The business plans for the related Projects of Residential Life were previously reviewed when the capital outlay proposals were submitted to the Board. (. No material changes exist to these business plans, and Residential Life is projected to generate sufficient revenues to fully cover all projected debt, operations and other charges related to each respective Project. The business plans for the departments affected by the refunding of the Prior Bonds (i.e., Residential Life, Lab School, the Student Union, Athletics, Parking and LSU Union) have all been recently reviewed when more recent bond issues were approved. Each department is projected to generate sufficient revenues to fully cover all projected debt service on the Series 2015 Bonds. The refunding of the Prior Bonds is anticipated to generate significant net present value debt service savings to the University.

Additionally, the Pro-Forma Debt Service Coverage Ratio of LSU Auxiliaries was reviewed and this ratio is at an acceptable level.

## **3. Fiscal Impact**

This bond issue will not have any direct fiscal impact on the campus. The Series 2015 Bonds shall be payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the Auxiliary Revenues consisting of revenues derived by LSU A&M from certain Auxiliary Enterprises, including, without limitation, athletics, residential life, parking, graphic services, the student union, student health services, and other miscellaneous auxiliaries and certain other revenues that have been dedicated to the payment of bonds.

#### **4. Description of Competitive Process**

A competitive process was used to select the sales and underwriting professionals for the Series 2015 Bonds.

#### **5. Review of Legal Documents**

This request for final approval to issue bonds is consistent with Board policy as previously adopted on June 17, 1994, in its General Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance from time to time of Auxiliary Revenue Bonds of the Board payable from gross revenues of certain auxiliary enterprises of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, including, without limitation, University Stores, Student Media, LSU Union, Golf Course, Graphic Services, Laboratory School Cafeteria, Parking, Traffic and Transportation, Athletics, Student Health Service, LSU Press, Contracted Auxiliary Services, Residential Life and certain other revenues that have been dedicated to the payment of auxiliary revenue bonds.

#### **6. Parties of Interest**

None of the parties relevant to the Board approval for the Projects or the refunding of the Prior Bonds and the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds has any related interest in the Projects or refunding of the Prior Bonds or the projects financed with the proceeds of the Prior Bonds, nor will they receive any financial gain from this approval.

#### **7. Related Transactions**

The Board has previously issued and currently has outstanding the following bonds secured by Auxiliary Revenues: (i) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$16,035,000, (ii) Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$18,905,000, (iii) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$97,095,000, (iv) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$71,130,000, (v) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$52,815,000, (vi) Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$87,625,000, (vii) Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$31,250,000, (viii) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$41,615,000, (ix) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series



2013 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$101,180,000, and (x) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$81,880,000.

**8. Conflicts of Interest**

None

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- Attachment I - Letter from Dan Layzell, Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO
- Attachment II - Form of Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution (available on LSU System website)
- Attachment III - Form of Preliminary Official Statement (and final Official Statement) (available on LSU System website)
- Attachment IV - Form of Bond Purchase Agreement (available on LSU System website)
- Attachment V - Continuing Disclosure (available on LSU System website)

**RECOMMENDATION:**

The Staff recommends that the Board consider the resolution(s) set forth below.

**RESOLUTION:**

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") that:

SECTION 1. The Board has been advised that its Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 (the "Series 2015 Bonds") are expected to be issued in one or more series at a fixed rate of interest not to exceed 6% per annum and a term not to exceed 40 years, and the Board desires to authorize the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds for the purposes of financing or reimbursing the costs of (i) (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex, (b) a portion of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall and (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (collectively, the "Project" or "Projects"), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, including, but not limited to, the preparation of the hereinafter described Bond Resolution and the preparation and distribution of preliminary and final official statements, if any, related thereto, all for the benefit of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (LSU A&M").

SECTION 2. The Board does hereby approve and adopt the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution") relating to the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$155,000,000, and does hereby authorize the execution and delivery by the Chairman or Chairman-Elect and the Secretary of the Board of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and does hereby authorize said officers or an Authorized Board Representative (defined in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution as one or more, as required by law or by the Bond Resolution, of the Chairman, the Chairman-Elect, the Secretary and each officer of the Board, the President of LSU and the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO of LSU or any other Person designated in writing by the Chairman or Chairman-Elect of the Board or designated by a resolution of the Board) to execute such documents or certificates as set forth in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and such other documents or certificates necessary in connection with the issuance or the marketing of the Series 2015 Bonds and all other transactions incident thereto, with such changes and modifications which are deemed in the best interest of the Board by an Authorized Board Representative, including, without limitation, such changes as are required by the underwriters of the Series 2015 Bonds and by the pricing of the Series 2015 Bonds, and the Board does hereby ratify all prior actions taken on its behalf by University officials in furtherance of this transaction.

SECTION 3. The Board hereby authorizes the marketing, pricing and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds; provided that the final terms of such Series 2015 Bonds shall meet the following conditions:

- (i) Principal Amount - Not to exceed \$155,000,000;
- (ii) Maturity - Not to exceed 40 years; and
- (iii) Net Interest Rate - Not to exceed a fixed rate of 6.0% per annum




**Finance & Administration**

TO: F. King Alexander  
President and Chancellor

DATE: February 25, 2015

FROM: Daniel T. Layzell  
Vice President for  
Finance & Administration and CFO

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Daniel T. Layzell", is written over the printed name and title of the sender.

RE: Final approval authorizing Louisiana State University to issue Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015

Attached please find a resolution requesting final approval to proceed with the issuance of Auxiliary Revenue Bonds in an amount not exceeding \$155,000,000 in one or more series.

I respectfully request, should you concur, that the resolution be submitted for placement on the agenda for the March 2015 meeting of the Board of Supervisors.

Please let me know if you have additional questions. Thank you.

Attachments

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

**§ \_\_\_\_\_  
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS  
SERIES 2015**

**EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION**

APPROVED MARCH \_\_\_\_, 2015  
EXECUTED \_\_\_\_\_, 2015

**EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

\* \* \* \* \*

**ARTICLE I**

**DEFINITIONS; AMENDMENT; FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION**

SECTION 1.01. Definitions.....4

SECTION 1.02. Interpretation.....13

SECTION 1.03. Redemption of Refunded Bonds.....13

SECTION 1.04. Sale of the Series 2015 Bonds. ....13

SECTION 1.05. Ratification and Approval of Preliminary Official Statement, Approval of  
Official Statement, Purchase Agreement and other documents.....13

SECTION 1.06. Authorized Officers. ....15

**ARTICLE II**

**AUTHORIZATION AND DETAILS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS**

SECTION 2.01. Authorization. ....16

SECTION 2.02. Form; Denominations; Date; Limited Obligations. ....16

SECTION 2.03. Payment of Principal and Interest of Series 2015 Bonds; Acceptance of  
Terms and Conditions. ....17

SECTION 2.04. Initial Delivery of Series 2015 Bonds.....18

SECTION 2.05. Book-Entry System.....19

SECTION 2.06. Appointment of Trustee and Trustee; Removal of the Trustee and  
Successor Trustee.....20

SECTION 2.07. Disposition of Proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds and Other Funds of the  
Board.....20

**ARTICLE III**

**REDEMPTION**

SECTION 3.01. Extraordinary Optional Redemption of the Series 2015 Bonds.....22

SECTION 3.02. Optional Redemption.....22

SECTION 3.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.....22

SECTION 3.04. Notice of Redemption of Series 2015 Bonds.....23

SECTION 3.05. Effect of Redemption.....25

**ARTICLE IV**

**PLEDGE OF AUXILIARY REVENUES**

SECTION 4.01. Pledge and Payments. ....26

SECTION 4.02. Rate Covenant .....27

ARTICLE V

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ARTICLE VI

FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

SECTION 6.01. Creation of Funds and Accounts .....29
SECTION 6.02. Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund. ....29
SECTION 6.03. Series 2015 Rebate Fund. ....29
SECTION 6.04. Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account of the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund. ....29
SECTION 6.05. Series 2015 Project Account.....30
SECTION 6.06. Intentionally Left Blank.....32
SECTION 6.07. Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account.....32
SECTION 6.08. Intentionally Left Blank.....32
SECTION 6.09. Investments and Earnings on Certain Funds and Accounts and Valuation Thereof.....32

ARTICLE VII

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 7.01. Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to Constitute Contract.....34
SECTION 7.02. Conflicts with General Bond Resolution. ....34
SECTION 7.03. Notices. ....34
SECTION 7.04. Notices to [\*\*S&P, Moody's and Fitch.\*\*].....35
SECTION 7.05. Continuing Disclosure. ....35
SECTION 7.06. Parties Interested Herein.....35
SECTION 7.07. Effective Date. ....36
SECTION 7.08. Disqualified Series 2015 Bonds.....36
SECTION 7.09. Electronic Transmissions.....36

\* \* \* \* \*

EXHIBIT A BOND FORM
EXHIBIT B-1 REQUISITION FORM TO PAY SERIES 2015 PROJECT COSTS
EXHIBIT B-2 REQUISITION FORM TO PAY SERIES 2015 COSTS OF ISSUANCE
EXHIBIT C FORM OF 2013 COMPLETION CERTIFICATE
EXHIBIT D-1 REFUNDED SERIES 2007 BONDS
EXHIBIT D-2 REFUNDED SERIES 2008 BONDS
EXHIBIT E-1 FORM OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION FOR SERIES 2007 REFUNDED BONDS
EXHIBIT E-2 FORM OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION FOR SERIES 2008 REFUNDED BONDS

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

**Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution  
(the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution")**

An Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution supplementing the General Bond Resolution adopted on June 17, 1994, as previously supplemented and amended; providing for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ and No/100 Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) principal amount of Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, pursuant to said General Bond Resolution and this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution; approving and confirming the sale of such bonds; prescribing the form, fixing the details and providing for the payment of principal of and interest on such bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof; and providing for other matters in connection therewith.

WHEREAS, Sections 2181 through 2193 and 3351(A)(4) of Title 17 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended, Chapters 13, 13-A and 14-A of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended, Article VII, Section 6(C) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, and other constitutional and statutory authority (collectively, the "Act"), authorize the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board" or the "Issuer") to borrow money and to issue bonds and refunding bonds and to pledge revenues to guarantee payment thereof in accordance with law and with approval of the State Bond Commission; and

WHEREAS, the Board adopted a General Bond Resolution on June 17, 1994 (as supplemented and amended to the date hereof, the "General Bond Resolution") authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds of the Board on the terms and conditions set forth in the General Bond Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the General Bond Resolution provides that the details of the Bonds of each Series issued thereunder shall be specified in a supplemental resolution adopted by the Board authorizing the issuance of such Series of Bonds, subject to the terms, conditions and limitations established in the General Bond Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires to avail itself of the provisions of the Act and the General Bond Resolution through the incurrence of debt and issuance of its Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, in an aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Series 2015 Bonds"), to (i) finance or reimburse (a) a portion of the costs of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (the "Evangeline Hall Project"), (b) the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex (the "Family Housing Project") and (c) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a



New Residence Hall (the "New Residence Hall Project") (collectively, the "Project" or "Projects), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds") and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 (the "Series 2008 Bonds Bonds"), (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds, including the premium for a bond insurance policy, subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Bond Resolution (defined herein); and

WHEREAS, the Projects were approved by the Board of Regents, are included in Act 25 of the 2014 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature (the "Capital Outlay Act"), and such Act was signed by the Governor of the State and became effective June 23, 2014; and

WHEREAS, the Series 2015 Bonds will be issued pursuant the General Bond Resolution and this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), and the Act and other constitutional and statutory authority; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board at its meeting of January 30, 2015 (the "Authorization Resolution"), the Board made application to the State Bond Commission for authority to proceed with the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds in order to (ii) accomplish the financing of the Project and (ii) accomplish the refunding of the Refunded Bonds (defined herein); and

WHEREAS, the State Bond Commission authorized and approved the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds at its meeting on March 19, 2015; and

WHEREAS, the Board now desires to incur debt and to issue the Series 2015 Bonds under the General Bond Resolution and this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, in the manner authorized and provided by the Act, as hereinafter provided, to provide funds for the purpose of financing the Project, refunding the Refunded Bonds and paying costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, and the Series 2015 Bonds shall be payable from Auxiliary Revenues, defined herein, which are derived from self-generated revenues from students and the public at large who utilize Auxiliary Facilities, defined herein; and

WHEREAS, the Board has previously issued its (i) \$16,035,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Series 2004 Bonds"), pursuant to the Eighth Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution adopted on October 31, 2003, effective April 6, 2004 (the "Eighth Supplemental Resolution"); (ii) \$18,905,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A (the "Series 2005A Bonds") pursuant to the Tenth Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution adopted on April 15, 2005, effective June 2, 2005 (the "Tenth Supplemental Resolution"), (iii) \$97,095,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 (the "Series 2006 Bonds"), pursuant to the Eleventh Supplemental Resolution adopted on July 14, 2006, effective August 9, 2006 (the "Eleventh Supplemental Resolution"), (iv) \$71,130,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 (the "Series 2007 Bonds"), pursuant to the Twelfth Supplemental Resolution adopted on October 5, 2007, effective December 11, 2007 (the "Twelfth Supplemental Resolution"); (v) \$52,815,000 in

original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 (the "Series 2008 Bonds") pursuant to the Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution adopted on June 5, 2008, effective June 27, 2008 (the "Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution"), (vi) \$87,625,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A (the "Series 2010A Bonds") and \$31,250,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B (the "Series 2010B Bonds"), pursuant to the Fourteenth Supplemental Resolution adopted on April 23, 2010, effective June 24, 2010, (vii) \$41,615,000 in original aggregate principal amount of Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 (the "Series 2012 Bonds"), pursuant to the Fifteenth Supplemental Resolution approved June 8, 2012, effective August 7, 2012, (viii) \$101,180,000 Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 (the "Series 2013 Bonds"), pursuant to the Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution approved March 18, 2013, and effective April 25, 2013, and (ix) \$81,880,000 Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 (the "Series 2014 Bonds"), pursuant to the Seventeenth Supplemental Resolution approved September 12, 2014, and effective October 16, 2014 and all issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution (collectively, the "Outstanding Parity Bonds"); and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board that:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS; AMENDMENT; FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION

SECTION 1.01. **Definitions.** Unless the context shall clearly indicate some other meaning or unless otherwise defined herein, all words and terms used in this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution which are defined in the General Bond Resolution adopted by this Board on June 17, 1994, as amended to the date hereof, entitled: "A resolution authorizing and providing for the incurring of debt and issuance from time to time of revenue bonds, of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College payable from gross revenues of certain auxiliary enterprises; prescribing the form, fixing the details and conditions of such revenue bonds and providing for the payment of the principal and interest thereon and other matters in connection therewith," shall, for all purposes of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, have the respective meanings given to them in the General Bond Resolution. In addition, unless the context shall clearly indicate some other meaning, the following terms shall, for all purposes of the Bond Resolution, have the following meanings:

"*Act*" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the recitals to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"*Authorization Resolution*" means, collectively, the resolutions adopted by the Board on (i) January 30, 2015, granting authorization to proceed with the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds and making application to the State Bond Commission and (ii) March 20, 2015, approving the terms of and issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds.

"*Authorized Board Representative*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds and any document relating thereto, one or more, as required by law or by the Bond Resolution, of the Chairman, the Chairman-Elect, the Secretary and each officer of the Board, the President and the Vice President of Finance or any other Person designated in writing to the Trustee by the Chairman or Chairman-Elect of the Board or designated by a resolution of the Board.

"*Authorized Denominations*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, \$5,000 and any integral multiple hereof.

"*Beneficial Owner*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, a Person owning a Beneficial Ownership Interest therein, as evidenced to the satisfaction of the Trustee.

"*Beneficial Ownership Interest*" means the beneficial right to receive payments and notices with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds which are held by the Depository under a book entry system.

"*Board*" means the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, and its successors and assigns.

"*Board Documents*" means the General Bond Resolution, this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, the Official Statement, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Tax Compliance Certificate, the Escrow Agreement (Series 2007), the Escrow Agreement (Series 2008) and the Purchase Agreement.

"*Bond Resolution*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the General Bond Resolution, as heretofore supplemented and amended, and as additionally supplemented by this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"*Bond Year*" shall mean the twelve (12) month period commencing at 12:01 a.m. on July 1 of each year and ending at midnight the succeeding June 30 or, at the discretion of the Board, any other twelve month period, provided that the first Bond Year shall commence on the date of delivery of the Bonds and end at midnight on June 30, 2015.

"*Book Entry Form*" or "*book entry system*" means a form or system, as applicable, under which (i) the Beneficial Ownership Interests may be transferred only through a book entry and (ii) physical Series 2015 Bonds certificates in fully registered form are registered only in the name of a Depository or its nominee as Holder, with the physical Series 2015 Bonds certificates "immobilized" in the custody of the Depository. The book entry system maintained by and the responsibility of the Depository and not maintained by or the responsibility of the Board or the Trustee is the record that identifies, and records the transfer of the interests of, the owners of book entry interests in the Series 2015 Bonds.

"*Business Day*" means a day other than (i) a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the cities in which the principal offices of the Board and the Trustee are located or (ii) a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

"*Cede & Co.*" means Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC, and any successor nominee of DTC with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds.

"*Completion Certificate*" means a certificate in the form of **Exhibit C** hereto.

"*Completion Date*" means the date(s) of completion and acceptance of the Family Housing Project, the New Residence Hall Project and the Evangeline Hall Project as evidenced by one or more Completion Certificates.

"*Continuing Disclosure Certificate*" means the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, of the Board.

"*Debt Service Requirements*" means for any particular Fiscal Year with respect to all Bonds or a particular Series of Bonds, as applicable, an amount equal to the sum of (a) all interest payable during such Fiscal Year on such Outstanding Bonds, plus (b) the Principal Installment of such Outstanding Bonds falling due during such Fiscal Year, calculated on the assumption that such Outstanding Bonds on the day of calculation cease to be outstanding by reason of payment either upon maturity or by application of any scheduled Sinking Fund Installments as provided for in a Supplemental Resolution. In the case of Variable Rate Debt, with respect to a particular Fiscal Year, the interest rate thereon shall be calculated on the assumption that such Series of Bonds will bear interest during such period at the maximum rate that may be borne by such Variable Rate Debt; provided that, if on such date of calculation the interest rate on such Variable Rate Debt shall then be fixed for a specified period, the interest rate used for such specified period for the purposes of the foregoing calculation shall be such actual interest rate. Such interest and Principal Installments for a Series of Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to

be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof.

"*Defeasance Obligations*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the obligations listed in subparagraphs (1) and (2) under the definition of "Permitted Investments" in this Section 1.01.

"*Depository*" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Series 2015 Bonds, and to effect transfers of book entry interests in Series 2015 Bonds in book entry form, and includes and means, initially, DTC.

"*Director*" means the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control.

"*DTC*" means The Depository Trust Company, a limited-purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, including any successor securities depository appointed pursuant to Section 2.05.

"*DTC Representation Letter*" means the Blanket Letter of Representation from the Board to DTC with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, or any agreement between the Board and/or the Trustee and a successor securities depository appointed pursuant to Section 2.05, in either case as from time to time amended.

"*Electronic Means*" means the following communications methods: S.W.I.F.T., e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder.

"*EMMA*" means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access Center at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

"*Escrow Agreement (Series 2007)*" means Escrow Agreement (Series 2007) dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds between the Board and the Trustee providing for the refunding of the Series 2007 Bonds.

"*Escrow Agreement (Series 2008)*" means Escrow Agreement (Series 2008) dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds between the Board and the Trustee providing for the refunding of the Series 2008 Bonds.

"*Escrow Agreements*" means, collectively, the Escrow Agreement (Series 2007) and the Escrow Agreement (Series 2008).

"*Escrow Fund*" means, collectively the Series 2007 Escrow Fund and the Series 2008 Escrow Fund, created pursuant the Escrow Agreement (Series 2007) and Escrow Agreement (Series 2008) respectively.

"*Escrow Trustee*" shall mean The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Jacksonville, Florida, or any successor thereto, as Escrow Trustee under the Escrow Agreement (Series 2007) and the Escrow Agreement (Series 2008),

"*Evangeline Hall Project*" means the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall.

"*Evangeline Hall Subaccount*" means the subaccount by that name created within the Series 2015 Account of the Project Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Family Housing Project*" means the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex.

"*Family Housing Subaccount*" means the subaccount by that name created within the Series 2015 Account of the Project Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Fiscal Year*" means the twelve month period beginning on July 1 of any year and ending on June 30 of the following year.

"*Fitch*" means Fitch Ratings, a Delaware corporation, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall for any reason no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Board.

"*Funds and Accounts*" means the Funds and Accounts created pursuant to Article VII of the General Bond Resolution or pursuant to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"*General Bond Resolution*" means the General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board on June 17, 1994, as amended to the date hereof.

"*Interest Payment Dates*" means January 1 and July 1 of each year commencing July 1, 2015.

"*Issuer*" means the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, and its successors and assigns.

"*Lab School*" means the University Lab School, a K-12 public educational facility located on the campus of the University and operated by the University.

"*Lab School Revenues*" means the revenues derived by the Lab School from a \$500 tuition increase effective with the 2000-01 school year and a \$265 tuition increase effective with the 2001-02 school year in accordance with House Bill No. 1920 of the 1999 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature and with a resolution adopted by the Board on July 16, 1999.

"*Maturity Date*" means the with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the maturity dates set forth in Section 2.02(b) hereof.

"*Moody's*" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Delaware, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Board.

"*New Residence Hall Project*" means the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall.

"*New Residence Subaccount*" means the subaccount by that name created within the Series 2015 Account of the Project Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Outstanding*," "*Outstanding Bonds*" or "*Bonds Outstanding*" when used as of a particular time with reference to Series 2015 Bonds, means (subject to Section 7.08 hereof) all Series 2015 Bonds delivered under this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution except:

- (i) Series 2015 Bonds cancelled by the Trustee or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (ii) Series 2015 Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid within the meaning of Article XIII of the General Bond Resolution; and
- (iii) Series 2015 Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which replacement Series 2015 Bonds shall have been executed by the Board and delivered by the Trustee hereunder.

"*Outstanding Parity Bonds*" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the recitals to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"*Participants*" means brokers, dealers, banks and other financial institutions and other Persons for whom from time to time DTC effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with DTC.

"*Paying Agent*" means the Trustee for purposes of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and the Series 2015 Bonds.

"*Permitted Investments*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the following, to the extent permitted by applicable law:

- (1) Cash (insured at all times by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or otherwise collateralized with obligations described in paragraph (2) below);
- (2) Direct obligations of (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of) the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America;

(3) Obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent full faith and credit of the United States of America:

- Export-Import Bank
- Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation
- Rural Economic Community Development Administration (formerly the Farmers Home Administration)
- General Services Administration
- U.S. Maritime Administration
- Small Business Administration
- Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA)
- U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (PHA's)
- Federal Housing Administration
- Federal Financing Bank;

(4) Direct obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations are not fully guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America:

- Senior debt obligations rated "Aa" by Moody's and "AA" by S&P issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC)
- Senior debt obligations of the Federal Home Loan Bank System
- Senior debt obligations of other Government Sponsored Agencies;

(5) U.S. dollar denominated deposit accounts, federal funds and banker's acceptances with domestic commercial banks which have a rating on their short-term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of "A-1+" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's and maturing no more than 360 days after the date of purchase (ratings on holding companies are not considered as the rating of the bank);

(6) Commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase in the single highest classification, "A-1+" by S&P and "P-1" by Moody's, and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;

(7) Investments in a money market fund rated "AAAm" or "AAAm-G" or better by S&P;

(8) Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations defined as follows: any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state which are not callable at the option of the obligor prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given by the obligor to call on the date specified in the notice; and



(A) which are rated, based on an irrevocable escrow account or fund (the "escrow"), in the highest rating category of S&P and Moody's or any successors thereto; or

(B) (i) which are fully secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by an escrow consisting only of cash or obligations described in paragraph (A)(2) above, which escrow may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bonds or other obligations on the maturity date or dates thereof or the specified redemption date or dates pursuant to such irrevocable instructions, as appropriate, and (ii) which escrow is sufficient, as verified by a nationally recognized independent certified public accountant, to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bonds or other obligations described in this paragraph on the maturity or redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to above, as appropriate;

(9) General obligations and revenue bonds of any state of the United States of America with a rating of at least "A2/A" or higher by both Moody's and S&P; and

(10) Investment agreements (supported by appropriate opinions of counsel).

"*President*" means the President and Chancellor of the University and shall include any permanent or interim officer or any successor office.

"*Principal Payment Date*" means July 1 of each year, commencing July 1, \_\_\_\_\_.

"*Project*" or "*Projects*" means, collectively (a) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (b) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex and (c) a portion of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall.

"*Purchase Agreement*" means the Bond Purchase Agreement dated April \_\_, 2015 between the Board and the Underwriter.

"*Record Date*" means the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date.

"*Recreational Sports Fee Revenues*" means (a) the \$15.00 per fall and spring semesters increase and \$5.00 per summer semester increase in the self-assessed student recreational sports fee authorized by the Board by its resolution adopted May 31, 2002 and (b) (i) the \$20.00 per summer semester increase to be imposed beginning summer semester of the 2012-13 academic year, (ii) the \$45.00 per fall and spring semesters increase and \$20.00 per summer semester increase to be imposed beginning fall semester of the 2013-14 academic year, (iii) the \$45.00 per fall and spring semesters increase and \$20.00 per summer semester increase to be imposed beginning fall semester of the 2014-15 academic year and (iv) the \$45.00 per fall and spring

semesters increase to be imposed beginning fall semester of the 2015-16 academic year in the student recreational sports fee authorized by the Board by its resolution adopted February 1, 2013, such that the total summer fee in 2015 and thereafter will be \$85 and the total fall and spring semester fee in 2015-2016 and thereafter will be \$200.

"*Refunded Bonds*" means, collectively that portion of the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds and the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds being refunded using proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds, as more fully described in **Exhibits D-1** and **D-2** hereto.

"*Requisition (2015 Costs of Issuance)*" means the Payment Requisition Form, in the form attached as **Exhibit C-2** to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to be submitted for payment of 2015 Costs of Issuance.

"*Requisition (2015 Project Costs)*" means the Payment Requisition Form, in the form attached as **Exhibit C-1** to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to be submitted for payment of 2015 Project Costs.

"*S&P*" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard and Poor's Financial Services LLC business, duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Board.

"*Series 2007 Bonds*" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the preambles of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"*Series 2007 Escrow Fund*" means the Escrow Fund established in the Escrow Agreement (Series 2007).

"*Series 2008 Escrow Fund*" means the Escrow Fund established in the Escrow Agreement (Series 2008).

"*Series 2007 Refunded Bonds*" means that portion of the Series 2007 Bonds being refunded using proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds, as more fully described in **Exhibit D-1**.

"*Series 2008 Bonds*" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the preambles of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

"*Series 2008 Refunded Bonds*" means that portion of the Series 2008 Bonds being refunded using proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds, as more fully described in **Exhibit D-2**.

"*Series 2015 Bonds*" means the Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, issued by the Board in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

"*Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund*" means the account by that name created pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account*" means the account by that name created within the Bond Proceeds Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Series 2015 Interest Account*" means the Account by that name created within the Bond Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Series 2015 Principal Account*" means the Account by that name created within the Bond Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Series 2015 Project Account*" means the Account by that name created within the Project Fund pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Series 2015 Project Costs*" means and includes all costs incurred or to be incurred by the Board in connection with or incidental to the Projects.

"*Series 2015 Rebate Fund*" means the account by that name created pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof.

"*Series 2015 Sinking Fund*" means the Series 2015 Principal Account and the Series 2015 Interest Account of the Bond Fund.

"*Sinking Fund Amounts*" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in Section 3.03 hereof.

"*Sinking Fund Installment*" means the payment by the Board of Sinking Fund Amounts, when due, to the appropriate Account of the Bond Fund.

"*Tax Compliance Certificate*" means, with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the Tax Compliance Certificate dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds by the Board.

"*Trustee*" means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Jacksonville, Florida, or any successor thereto, as trustee and Paying Agent hereunder.

"*2015 Costs of Issuance*" means all items of expense, directly or indirectly payable or reimbursable and related to the authorization, sale and issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds including, but not limited to, publication costs, printing costs, costs of preparation and reproduction of documents, filing and recording fees, initial fees and charges of any fiduciary, legal fees and charges, fees and disbursements of consultants and professionals, costs of credit ratings, bond insurance premiums, fees and costs of preparing preliminary and final official statements, fees and charges for preparation, execution, transportation and safekeeping of Series 2015 Bonds and any other cost, charge or fee in connection with the original sale and issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds.

"*2015 Undertaking*" shall have the meaning assigned thereto in Section 7.05 hereof.

"*Underwriter*" means, collectively, the underwriters designated in the Purchase Agreement.

“*University Architect*” means the Assistant Vice President/University Architect and/or the Associate Vice President for Facility and Property Oversight of the University and shall include any permanent or interim officer or any successor office.

“*Vice President of Finance*” means the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO of the University and shall include any permanent or interim officer or any successor office.

SECTION 1.02. ***Interpretation.*** Unless or except as the context shall clearly indicate otherwise or may otherwise require in this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution: (i) all references to a particular section, paragraph or subdivision of the General Bond Resolution or this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, as the case may be, are to be the corresponding section, paragraph or subdivision of the General Bond Resolution only or this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution only, as the case may be; (ii) the terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereby," "hereto," "hereof" and any similar terms refer to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution only, and to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution as a whole and not to any particular section, paragraph or subdivision thereof; (iii) the terms "therein," "thereunder," "thereby," "thereto," "thereof" and any similar terms refer to the General Bond Resolution, and to the General Bond Resolution as a whole and not to any particular section, paragraph or subdivision thereof; and (iv) the term "heretofore" means before the time of effectiveness of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and the term "hereafter" means after the time of the effectiveness of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

SECTION 1.03. ***Redemption of Refunded Bonds.*** The Board hereby authorizes the redemption of the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds on July 1, 2017, and the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds on July 1, 2018 (each a "Redemption Date"), and each at a price of 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the respective Redemption Date and directs The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee for the Refunded Bonds, to give notice thereof in the forms attached as **Exhibit E-1** and **Exhibit E-2** hereto at the time and in the manner provided for therein and in the Twelfth Supplemental Resolution with respect to the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds and the Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution with respect to the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds.

SECTION 1.04. ***Sale of the Series 2015 Bonds.*** The selection of the Underwriter by an Authorized Board Representative is hereby approved and ratified. The sale of the Series 2015 Bonds to the Underwriter pursuant to the Purchase Agreement at the purchase price stated therein is hereby approved. The execution, delivery and performance of the Purchase Agreement are hereby approved and an Authorized Board Representative is hereby directed to execute and deliver the Purchase Agreement and all Board Documents.

SECTION 1.05. ***Ratification and Approval of Preliminary Official Statement, Approval of Official Statement, Purchase Agreement and other documents.***

(a) In connection with the issuance and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds, there have been prepared and submitted to this meeting forms of:

(i) a draft of the Preliminary Official Statement (the "Preliminary Official Statement"), to be used in connection with the marketing of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(ii) a draft of the final Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), substantially in the form of the Preliminary Official Statement, to be used in connection with the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(iii) a draft of the Purchase Agreement; and

(iv) drafts of the Escrow Agreements

(b) The Preliminary Official Statement in the form presented to this meeting and made a part hereof as though set forth in full herein, is hereby approved and its use by the Underwriter and the delivery of the "Rule 15c2-12 Certificate" by the Vice President of Finance to the Underwriter are hereby approved in connection with the public offering and marketing of the Series 2015 Bonds.

(c) The Official Statement in substantially the form of the Preliminary Official Statement presented to this meeting and made a part hereof as though set forth in full herein, is hereby approved and its use by the Underwriter in connection with the public offering and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds with such changes, insertions and omissions as may be approved by the Vice President of Finance is hereby approved. The Vice President of Finance is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Official Statement and any amendment or supplement thereto, in the name of and on behalf of the Board with such changes therein as shall be approved by the Vice President of Finance and to cause the Official Statement and any such amendment or supplement to be delivered to the Underwriter with the approval of any changes, insertions or omissions to be conclusively evidenced by the execution and delivery thereof by the Vice President of Finance.

(d) The Purchase Agreement, in substantially the form submitted to this meeting and made a part hereof as though set forth in full herein, is hereby approved. The Vice President of Finance is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Purchase Agreement with such changes, insertions and omissions as he may approve, said execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

(e) The Continuing Disclosure Certificate, made a part hereof as though set forth in full herein, is hereby approved. The Vice President of Finance is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Certificate with such changes, insertions and omissions as he may approve, said execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

(f) The Tax Compliance Certificate, made a part hereof as though set forth in full herein, is hereby approved. An Authorized Board Representative is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Tax Compliance Certificate with such changes, insertions and omissions as he may approve, said execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

(g) The Escrow Agreements, made a part hereof as though set forth in full herein, is hereby approved. An Authorized Board Representative is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Escrow Agreements with such changes, insertions and omissions as he may approve, said execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

SECTION 1.06. ***Authorized Officers.*** Each Authorized Board Representative acting singly is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Board Documents and any and all documents and instruments and to do and cause to be done any and all acts and things necessary or proper for carrying out the transactions contemplated by the Board Documents.

[End of Article I]

**ARTICLE II**

**AUTHORIZATION AND DETAILS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS**

SECTION 2.01. **Authorization.** Pursuant to the Act and other statutory and constitutional authority, there is hereby authorized the incurring of indebtedness and the issuance of the Board's Series 2015 Bonds to be designated "Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015," in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, to provide funds, together with other available funds of the Board, to (i) finance the Project, (ii) refund the Refunded Bonds, (iii) fund a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) fund a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. Upon the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, the proceeds thereof shall be deposited as directed by written order of the Board in the appropriate Fund or Account designated by such order.

SECTION 2.02. **Form; Denominations; Date; Limited Obligations.**

(a) The Series 2015 Bonds shall be fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, and shall be substantially in the form of **Exhibit A** hereto, with such variations as may be permitted or required by the Act or the Bond Resolution. The Series 2015 Bonds may also bear such legends or other text as may be required by law or usage. The Series 2015 Bonds shall be dated the date of delivery thereof and shall be numbered consecutively from R-1 upward, provided, however, that temporary bonds may be numbered as determined by the Trustee.

(b) The Series 2015 Bonds shall mature on July 1 of each year in such principal amounts and at such rates of interest per annum as follows:

<u>Year (July 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
--------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL BE SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE PLEDGE OF THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2034 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE LAB SCHOOL AND (ii) THE PLEDGE OF RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2043 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE STUDENT RECREATIONAL SPORTS COMPLEX . THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OR PLEDGE OF THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE UNIVERSITY, THE LSU SYSTEM, THE BOARD, THE

STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY LIMITATION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SHALL CONTAIN A RECITAL TO THAT EFFECT. NEITHER THE STATE NOR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD, SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON, AND THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD.

THE AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES ARE PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ON A PARITY WITH THE BOARD'S OUTSTANDING PARITY BONDS AND ANY ADDITIONAL BONDS; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2034 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE LAB SCHOOL AND (ii) THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2043 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE STUDENT RECREATIONAL SPORTS COMPLEX.

For purposes of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, references herein to the term "Auxiliary Revenues" shall be deemed to include Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues with the caveat that the pledge of such revenues is limited as set forth in the foregoing paragraphs.

**SECTION 2.03. *Payment of Principal and Interest of Series 2015 Bonds; Acceptance of Terms and Conditions.***

(a) Interest Payment Dates for the Series 2015 Bonds shall be January 1 and July 1 of each year, beginning July 1, 2015. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Series 2015 Bonds of a given maturity shall bear interest on overdue principal and, to the extent permitted by law, overdue premium and interest at the rate then in effect on the Series 2015 Bonds of such maturity.

(b) Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be computed from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for next preceding the date of authentication thereof, unless (a) such date of authentication shall be prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which case interest shall be computed from the date of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, or (b) such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date to which interest on the Series 2015 Bonds has been paid in full or duly provided for, in which case interest shall be computed from such date of authentication; provided, however, that if interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be in default, Series 2015 Bonds issued in exchange for Series 2015 Bonds surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall bear interest from the last date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for on the Series 2015 Bonds or, if no interest has been paid or duly provided for on the Series 2015 Bonds, from the date of delivery thereof.



(c) Principal of any Series 2015 Bonds which have become due and payable, together with any applicable redemption premium, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Series 2015 Bonds at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee.

(d) Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds (except defaulted interest) shall be paid to the Persons who are the Owners of the Series 2015 Bonds at the close of business on the Record Date next preceding the Interest Payment Date. Defaulted interest shall be paid as provided in Section 3.06 of the General Bond Resolution. Interest shall be paid by check of the Trustee mailed on the Interest Payment Date to the Owners at their addresses as they appear on the Bond Register or at such other address as is furnished in writing by an Owner to the Trustee prior to the Record Date.

(e) Any Owner of Series 2015 Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000 may, however, elect to have interest payments made to such Owner by wire transfer of Federal Funds. In order to make such election, the Owner must notify the Trustee in writing and provide wire transfer instructions prior to the Record Date for the Interest Payment Date on which such wire transfer payments are to commence. Once an election is made, all subsequent interest payments to such Owner shall be by wire transfer, according to the last wire transfer instructions received prior to the Record Date. The Owner may revoke or change such instructions by delivering a written notice to the Trustee. Such instructions may also provide for the payment of principal and premium by wire transfer of Federal Funds (following presentation and surrender of the Series 2015 Bonds being paid).

(f) Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be payable in such coin or currency of the United States of America which is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

(g) Each payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Series 2015 Bonds shall be accompanied by notice of the CUSIP number of such Series 2015 Bonds.

SECTION 2.04. ***Initial Delivery of Series 2015 Bonds.*** Upon receipt of the following documents, the Trustee shall authenticate the Series 2015 Bonds and deliver them as directed by the Underwriter:

1. The executed Series 2015 Bonds;
2. A copy, duly certified by the Secretary of the Board, of the General Bond Resolution and this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution;
3. A request and authorization to the Trustee signed by the Chairman, Chairman-Elect or Secretary of the Board to authenticate and deliver the Series 2015 Bonds as directed by the Underwriter upon payment to the Trustee, but for the account of the Board, of a specified sum;
4. An order from the Chairman, Chairman-Elect or Secretary of the Board to the Trustee directing the deposits to the Funds and Accounts created herein and the

deposits to the Series 2007 Escrow Fund and the Series 2008 Escrow Fund established pursuant to the Escrow Agreements and the payment of 2015 Costs of Issuance;

5. The opinion of Adams and Reese LLP, Bond Counsel, that the Series 2015 Bonds are legally issued and that interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law;

6. The executed Escrow Agreements;

7. The executed Tax Compliance Certificate;

8. The executed Continuing Disclosure Certificate; and

9. Such other documents, certificates or agreements as shall be required by Bond Counsel.

**SECTION 2.05. *Book-Entry System.***

(a) The Series 2015 Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single certificated fully registered Series 2015 Bond per maturity. Unless the book-entry system is terminated as provided in this Section 2.05, this Section 2.05 shall override any other conflicting provisions of the Bond Resolution. The Owner of all the Series 2015 Bonds shall be Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, provided that Cede & Co. may register the transfer of the Series 2015 Bonds to another nominee for DTC if the DTC Representation Letter provides for such transfer. All payments of principal of and premium and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be made in the manner provided in the DTC Representation Letter. The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to comply with all terms of the DTC Representation Letter.

(b) Neither the Board nor the Trustee shall be liable to any Person, including any Participant and any Person claiming any interest in any Series 2015 Bond under or through DTC or any Participant, for any action or failure to act or delay in action by DTC or any Participant. In particular, neither the Board nor the Trustee shall have any obligation with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Participant, the payment by DTC or any Participant of any amount in respect of the principal of or premium or interest on the Series 2015 Bonds, any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Bondholders under this Resolution or which is permitted or required to be given under the DTC Representation Letter, the selection by DTC or any Participant of any Person to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the Series 2015 Bonds or any consent given by DTC as Owner.

(c) (i) If DTC gives notice to the Board or the Trustee pursuant to the DTC Representation Letter that it will discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board shall, in its sole discretion, either appoint a successor securities depository or terminate the book-entry system for the Series 2015 Bonds. The Board shall give the Trustee written notice of such appointment or termination. If a successor securities depository has not accepted such position prior to the effective date of DTC's termination of its services, the book-entry system shall

automatically terminate and may not be reinstated without the consent of all the Owners of the Series 2015 Bonds.

(ii) The Board may also, in its sole discretion, elect to terminate the book-entry system at any time by giving written notice to DTC and the Trustee. Upon termination of the book-entry only system, the Board shall cause the execution of certificated bonds.

Any successor securities depository must be a clearing agency registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and must enter into an agreement with the Board and the Trustee agreeing to act as the depository and clearing agency for all the Series 2015 Bonds. After such agreement has become effective, DTC shall present the Series 2015 Bonds for registration of transfer in accordance with Section 3.05 of the General Bond Resolution and the Trustee shall register them in the name of the successor securities depository or its nominee.

On the effective date of any termination of the book-entry system, the provisions of Section 2.05(a) hereof shall cease to be in effect. After such termination, the Trustee shall, upon presentation of Series 2015 Bonds by DTC or its nominee for registration of transfer or exchange in accordance with Section 3.05 of the General Bond Resolution make such transfer or exchange in accordance with Section 3.05 of the General Bond Resolution.

(d) Upon the appointment of a successor securities depository or termination of the book-entry system, the Trustee shall give notice of such event to the Series 2015 Bond Owners (through DTC) and (i) the name and address of the successor securities depository or (ii) that Series 2015 Bonds may now be obtained by beneficial owners of the Series 2015 Bonds, or their nominees, upon proper instructions being given to DTC by the relevant Participant and compliance by DTC with the provisions of the Resolution regarding registration of transfers.

**SECTION 2.06. *Appointment of Trustee and Trustee; Removal of the Trustee and Successor Trustee.*** (a) The Board hereby appoints The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Baton Rouge, Louisiana, as Trustee and Paying Agent for the Series 2015 Bonds pursuant to Section 11.01 of the General Bond Resolution, which shall be responsible, among other things, for the payment of principal and interest to Series 2015 Bond Owners on the respective Interest Payment Dates and Principal Payment Dates. The Trustee shall designate its principal office to the Board and signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution by executing and delivering a written instrument of acceptance to the Board.

(b) The Trustee may be removed at any time by an Authorized Board Representative for any breach of its obligations hereunder.

**SECTION 2.07. *Disposition of Proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds and Other Funds of the Board.*** Upon the delivery of and payment for the Series 2015 Bonds at

the price set forth in the Purchase Agreement, the proceeds thereof, less underwriter's discount, plus net original issue premium, representing the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited to the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund and transferred as follows:

(a) The sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited to the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account;

(b) The sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited to the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund, with \$\_\_\_\_\_ of such amount being deposited in the Family Housing Subaccount, \$\_\_\_\_\_ of such amount being deposited in the New Residence Subaccount, and \$\_\_\_\_\_ of such amount being deposited in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, each held within the Series 2015 Project Account held within the Project Fund; and

(c) The sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be transferred to the Escrow Trustee of which \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the Series 2007 Escrow Fund and \$\_\_\_\_\_ shall be deposited into the Series 2008 Escrow Fund.

[End of Article II]

**ARTICLE III**  
**REDEMPTION**

SECTION 3.01. **Extraordinary Optional Redemption of the Series 2015 Bonds.** The Board may at any time redeem all or any part (in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof) of the Series 2015 Bonds at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date if a particular Auxiliary Facility is damaged, destroyed or taken by eminent domain or sold under the threat of condemnation and the Board elects pursuant to Article VIII of the General Bond Resolution and this Section 3.01 to use the Net Proceeds of casualty insurance or condemnation or sale under threat of condemnation to redeem Series 2015 Bonds rather than repair, replace, rebuild or restore the Auxiliary Facility. Any such redemption must take place within 120 days following the receipt of casualty insurance or condemnation proceeds relating to such damage, destruction or taking.

The Board shall use its reasonable best efforts to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such Auxiliary Facility; however, should it elect to use Net Proceeds to redeem the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board shall give the Trustee at least 35 days' notice of any redemption to be made pursuant to this Section 3.01. The notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amounts and maturities of Series 2015 Bonds to be redeemed.

SECTION 3.02. **Optional Redemption.** Beginning on or after July 1, 2025, the Board may redeem the Series 2015 Bonds maturing on or after July 1, 2026, in whole or in part on any date (if in part, as selected by the Trustee at the direction of the Board) (in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof) at a price equal to the par amount thereof plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

The Board shall give the Trustee at least 35 days' written notice of any redemption to be made pursuant to this Section 3.02. The notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amounts and maturities of Series 2015 Bonds to be redeemed.

SECTION 3.03. **Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.**

(a) The Series 2015 Bonds maturing July 1, 20\_\_ shall be subject to mandatory redemption in the following principal amounts ("Sinking Fund Amounts") on the following dates by lot in such manner as shall be determined by the Trustee at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Redemption Date</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>
---	-----------------------------------

\*Final Maturity

(b) The Series 2015 Bonds maturing July 1, 20\_\_ shall be subject to mandatory redemption in the following principal amounts ("Sinking Fund Amounts") on the following dates by lot in such manner as shall be determined by the Trustee at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<b>Redemption Date (July 1)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

\*Final Maturity

However, if Series 2015 Bonds have been redeemed pursuant to the Bond Resolution or if the Board has delivered Series 2015 Bonds to the Trustee for cancellation, the Board may direct that any Sinking Fund Amount be reduced by an amount equal to all or a portion of the principal amount of any Series 2015 Bonds so redeemed or delivered for cancellation (and not previously used to reduce any Sinking Fund Amount). The Board shall deliver any such direction at least 75 days before the redemption date.

If amounts are being held in the Series 2015 Principal Account of the Bond Fund to be used to redeem Series 2015 Bonds pursuant to the Bond Resolution, in lieu of such redemption the Board may, no later than 75 days before the redemption date, direct the Trustee to use part or all of such moneys to purchase such Series 2015 Bonds, in a principal amount not to exceed the next Sinking Fund Amount, which are presented to it by Owners for purchase and which the Board directs the Trustee to purchase. The purchase price of such Series 2015 Bonds shall not exceed the redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds which would be redeemed but for the operation of this paragraph (accrued interest to be paid from the same Fund or Account from which accrued interest would be paid upon the redemption of such Series 2015 Bonds). Any such purchase shall be completed prior to the time notice would otherwise be required to be given to redeem Series 2015 Bonds. All Series 2015 Bonds so purchased shall be cancelled and applied as a credit (in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Series 2015 Bonds) against the next Sinking Fund Amount.

**SECTION 3.04. Notice of Redemption of Series 2015 Bonds.** At least 30 days, but not more than 60 days, before a redemption date pursuant to Sections 3.01 and 3.02 hereof, the Trustee shall mail a notice of redemption to the Owner of each Series 2015 Bond which is to be redeemed. The notice shall be sent by first class, registered or certified mail if the Owner holds \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of Series 2015 Bonds. The failure of the Trustee to mail notice of redemption to any Owner or any defect in any notice of redemption shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Series 2015 Bond.

Each notice of redemption shall state the following with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds being redeemed:

1. the complete name of the Series 2015 Bonds (including Series designation);
2. the redemption date;
3. the redemption price;
4. the date of the notice;
5. the issue date;
6. the interest rate;
7. the maturity date;
8. the CUSIP number;
9. that the Series 2015 Bonds called for redemption must be surrendered to the Trustee to collect the redemption price;
10. the Trustee's name and address;
11. that interest on Series 2015 Bonds called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date; and
12. any other items which may be necessary or desirable to comply with regulation or custom.

If less than all the Series 2015 Bonds are to be redeemed, the notice of redemption shall specify the numbers and amounts of the Series 2015 Bonds or portion thereof to be redeemed. The notice of redemption relative to the Series 2015 Bonds shall state that it is conditioned on there being sufficient money on deposit to pay the full redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds.

Two Business Days prior to mailing notice to other Series 2015 Bondholders, a copy of each notice of redemption shall be sent by the Trustee by certified or registered mail to DTC or its nominee which holds any Series 2015 Bonds, provided that the Trustee may, in its discretion, provide for overnight, telecopied or other form of notice to DTC acceptable to or requested thereby. The Trustee shall file, on the same date notices are mailed to other Bondholders, a copy of each notice of redemption with EMMA.

If a Series 2015 Bond is not presented for payment on or within 30 days after its redemption date, the Trustee shall, as soon as reasonably possible, mail a second notice of redemption to the last Owner of record of such Series 2015 Bond, including the same information as in the first notice. The giving of such notice, or the failure to give such notice or any defect in such notice, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any Series 2015 Bonds.

SECTION 3.05. ***Effect of Redemption.*** If notice of redemption has been duly given as aforesaid and money for the payment of the redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed is held by the Trustee, then on the redemption date designated in such notice the Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall become payable at the redemption price as specified in such notice; and from and after the redemption date so designated, interest thereon or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, such Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to be entitled to any benefit, protection or security hereunder and the Owners of such Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof shall have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price.

[End of Article III]



## ARTICLE IV

### PLEDGE OF AUXILIARY REVENUES

#### SECTION 4.01. *Pledge and Payments.*

(a) (i) All of the Board's right, title and interest to the Auxiliary Revenues are hereby pledged by the Board for the payment of Debt Service Requirements on the Series 2015 Bonds issued hereunder (except as provided in Sections 7.08, 11.02 and Article XIII of the General Bond Resolution). The obligation of the Board to pay Debt Service Requirements on the Series 2015 Bonds from Auxiliary Revenues as provided in this Section shall be on a parity with all other Outstanding Parity Bonds (including, without limitation, the Board's Outstanding Series 2004 Bonds, Series 2005A Bonds, Series 2006 Bonds, Series 2007 Bonds (to the extent not refunded by the Series 2015 Bonds), Series 2008 Bonds (to the extent not refunded by the Series 2015 Bonds), Series 2010A Bonds, Series 2010B Bonds, Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2013 Bonds and Series 2014 Bonds).

(ii) The Board (A) hereby confirms the pledge of, and does hereby pledge, the Lab School Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until the later of (1) July 1, 2034 and (2) the maturity date of any Bonds issued to refinance projects for the Lab School, and (b) hereby additionally confirms the pledge of, and does hereby pledge, the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until the later of (1) July 1, 2043 and (2) the maturity date of any Bonds issued to refinance projects for the Student Recreational Sports Complex.

(b) Amounts equal to the aggregate of (i) the amount of interest payable on the Series 2015 Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date and (ii) the amount of principal due on the Series 2015 Bonds on the next Principal Payment Date shall be transferred by the Board from Auxiliary Revenues by check or draft on or prior to the fifth day, or wire transfer on or prior to the third day, immediately preceding each January 1 and July 1, as the case may be, commencing July 1, 2015, with respect to the first Interest Payment Date, and commencing July 1, 20\_\_, with respect to the first Principal Payment Date, to the Series 2015 Interest Account and the Series 2015 Principal Account, as the case may be, held by the Trustee until necessary for the Trustee to transfer funds for payment of the interest or any principal of the Series 2015 Bonds.

(c) To the extent required by Article VII, Section 2.1 of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, with respect to fees and civil fines, if any, imposed or increased by the Auxiliary Enterprises, the Board hereby covenants to seek any necessary approval or authorization, legislative or otherwise, of the imposition of such fees or civil fines or increases thereto in order to comply with Section 10.17 of the General Bond Resolution and this Article IV regarding payments from Auxiliary Revenues.

SECTION 4.02. **Rate Covenant.** The Board covenants that it will establish and maintain, so long as any of the Series 2015 Bonds remain Outstanding, such fees, rental, rates and charges for the use of the Auxiliary Facilities as shall be necessary to assure compliance with Section 10.17 of the General Bond Resolution.

**ARTICLE V**  
**INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

## ARTICLE VI

### FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

SECTION 6.01. ***Creation of Funds and Accounts.*** There are hereby created the following special trust Funds and Accounts to be held by the Trustee:

(a) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund (the "Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund");

(b) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2015 Rebate Fund (the "Series 2015 Rebate Fund");

(c) Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account, to be held within the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund;

(d) Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account to be held within the Bond Fund; and

(e) Series 2015 Project Account (and the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, the Family Housing Subaccount and the New Residence Subaccount therein) to be held within the Project Fund.

All moneys and investments deposited with a Trustee in the Funds and Accounts shall be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the Bond Resolution, particularly Article VII of the General Bond Resolution and this Article VI, and shall be trust funds for the purpose of the Bond Resolution. All proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds shall be initially deposited to the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund and transferred as provided in Section 2.07 of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

SECTION 6.02. ***Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund.*** The Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund shall be maintained with the Trustee and used to receive the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds; all to be transferred to the various Funds and Accounts or paid in the amounts specified in Section 2.07 hereof and as shall be specified in the request and authorization delivered pursuant to Section 2.04 hereof.

SECTION 6.03. ***Series 2015 Rebate Fund.*** The Board shall pay, from Auxiliary Revenues, all payments required by the Tax Compliance Certificate at the times required therein, if any, to the United States as a rebate payment if required under the Code. The Series 2015 Rebate Fund shall be held for the sole benefit of the United States of America and is not subject to the lien of the Bond Resolution. Deposits shall be made into and withdrawals shall be made from the Series 2015 Rebate Fund as provided in the Tax Compliance Certificate.

SECTION 6.04. ***Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account of the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund.*** Moneys in the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account shall be applied by the Trustee to pay, upon the written order dated the date of delivery of the Bonds by an Authorized Board Representative or otherwise upon the receipt of a Requisition (2015 Costs

of Issuance), amounts of expenses certified in such request which are fees and expenses incurred or to be incurred in connection with or incident to the issuance and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds. Upon the earlier of (i) one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds or (ii) receipt of the written direction of an Authorized Board Representative stating that all 2015 Costs of Issuance have been paid, the Trustee shall transfer any amounts remaining in the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account, including the earnings thereon, to the Series 2015 Interest Account.

SECTION 6.05. ***Series 2015 Project Account.*** The Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund shall be administered as follows:

(a) The Trustee shall disburse moneys, as applicable, in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, the Family Housing Subaccount and the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund to or upon the order of the Office of Facility Planning and Control from time to time upon receipt by the Trustee of a written Requisition (2015 Project Costs) executed by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control in order to pay Series 2015 Project Costs.

Amounts in the Project Fund may be used to make deposits in the accounts in the Bond Fund relating to the Series 2015 Bonds, if necessary, to cure an Event of Default hereunder and in the Series 2015 Rebate Fund, if necessary, as provided in the Tax Compliance Certificate.

(b) Upon completion of the Evangeline Hall Project and upon payment of all Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Evangeline Hall Project, the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect shall deliver to the Trustee a Completion Certificate in the form of **Exhibit C** hereto. Any amounts remaining in the Evangeline Hall Project Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund relating to the Evangeline Hall Project following the Trustee's receipt of a Completion Certificate shall be transferred as directed by an Authorized Board Representative to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest and principal on the Series 2015 Bonds; or, if directed by an Authorized Board Representative, such amounts shall be retained in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund and applied to pay the capital costs of other projects of the Board; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding the proposed use of such funds. The Trustee shall, however, retain in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund any amounts certified by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect to be necessary for payment of Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Evangeline Hall Project not then due and payable. Amounts so retained shall be disbursed as provided in subparagraph (a) above and this subparagraph (b) or be transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund upon written notice from the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect that the specified amounts retained in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund will not be used to pay Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Evangeline Hall Project.

(c) Upon completion of the Family Housing Project and upon payment of all Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Family Housing Project, the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect shall deliver to the Trustee a Completion Certificate in the form of **Exhibit C** hereto. Any amounts remaining in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund relating to the Family Housing Project following the Trustee's receipt of a Completion Certificate shall be transferred as directed by an Authorized Board Representative to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest and principal on the Series 2015 Bonds; or, if directed by an Authorized Board Representative, such amounts shall be retained in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund and applied to pay the capital costs of other projects of the Board; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding the proposed use of such funds. The Trustee shall, however, retain in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund any amounts certified by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect to be necessary for payment of Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Family Housing Project not then due and payable. Amounts so retained shall be disbursed as provided in subparagraph (a) above and this subparagraph (c) or be transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund upon written notice from the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect that the specified amounts retained in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund will not be used to pay Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Family Housing Project.

(d) Upon completion of the New Residence Hall Project and upon payment of all Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the New Residence Hall Project, the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect shall deliver to the Trustee a Completion Certificate in the form of **Exhibit C** hereto. Any amounts remaining in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund relating to the New Resident Hall Project following the Trustee's receipt of a Completion Certificate shall be transferred as directed by an Authorized Board Representative to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest and principal on the Series 2015 Bonds; or, if directed by an Authorized Board Representative, such amounts shall be retained in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund and applied to pay the capital costs of other projects of the Board; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding the proposed use of such funds. The Trustee shall, however, retain in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund any amounts certified by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect to be necessary for payment of Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the New Residence Hall Project not then due and payable. Amounts so retained shall be disbursed as provided in subparagraph (a) above and this subparagraph (d) or be transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund upon written notice from the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the University Architect that the specified amounts retained in the New

Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund will not be used to pay Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the New Residence Hall Project.

(e) Interest earnings on amounts in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, the Family Housing Subaccount and the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund shall remain in such accounts of the Project Fund during construction of the related Project and thereafter shall be transferred to such other Funds and Accounts established herein as directed by the Board.

SECTION 6.06. ***Intentionally Left Blank.***

SECTION 6.07. ***Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account.*** (a) There shall be deposited into the Series 2015 Interest Account or the Series 2015 Principal Account, as appropriate, and as and when received (i) all payments pursuant to Section 4.01 hereof and any payments on the Series 2015 Bonds, (ii) all moneys transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account from the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account pursuant to Section 6.04 hereof, (iii) all other moneys required or permitted to be deposited into the Series 2015 Interest Account or Series 2015 Principal Account pursuant to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, including any supplements or amendments hereto and (iv) all other moneys received by the Trustee when accompanied by directions not inconsistent with this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution that such moneys are to be paid into the Series 2015 Principal Account or Series 2015 Interest Account. There shall also be retained in the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account, respectively, interest and other income received on investment of moneys in the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account to the extent provided in Section 6.09 hereof. If the Trustee does not receive payments into the Series 2015 Principal Account and the Series 2015 Interest Account pursuant to Section 4.01 hereof when due, the Trustee will immediately notify the Board of such nonpayment. The Board shall receive a credit against the Board's obligation to make deposits in the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account to the extent of interest earnings on moneys in the Series 2015 Principal Account or Series 2015 Interest Account.

SECTION 6.08. ***Intentionally Left Blank.***

SECTION 6.09. ***Investments and Earnings on Certain Funds and Accounts and Valuation Thereof.*** The amounts on deposit in the Funds and Accounts created hereunder shall be invested in Permitted Investments (as defined in Section 1.01 of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution). Notwithstanding any provision of the General Bond Resolution to the contrary, earnings on the amounts held in the Series 2015 Interest Account or Series 2015 Principal Account of the Bond Fund shall be retained therein.

Any provisions of Article IX of the General Bond Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, for the purpose of determining the amount in any Fund or Account, all Permitted Investments credited to such Fund or Account shall be valued at fair market value. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the Trustee shall determine the fair market value based on accepted industry standards and from accepted industry providers selected by the Trustee. Certificates of deposit shall be valued at the face amount thereof plus accrued interest. Other investments not specified in this paragraph shall be valued in accordance with the value established by prior agreement between the Board and the Trustee.

[End of Article VI]



**ARTICLE VII**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 7.01. ***Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to Constitute Contract.*** In consideration of the purchase and the acceptance of the Series 2015 Bonds by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the provisions of the General Bond Resolution and this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution shall be a part of the contract of the Board with the Owners of the Series 2015 Bonds and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board, the Trustee and the Owners from time to time of the Series 2015 Bonds. The provisions, covenants and agreements herein set forth to be performed by and on behalf of the Board shall be for the benefit, protection and security of the holders of any and all of the Series 2015 Bonds.

SECTION 7.02. ***Conflicts with General Bond Resolution.*** To the extent any provisions contained in this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution conflict with any provisions contained in the General Bond Resolution, the provisions of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution shall govern.

SECTION 7.03. ***Notices.*** Any notice that is required to be given hereunder or under the General Bond Resolution, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be given, unless otherwise specified herein, upon delivery or mail by first class, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or sent electronically or sent by telegram, telecopy or telex, addressed to the parties as follows:

- Board:
- (1) President and Chancellor  
Louisiana State University  
3810 West Lakeshore Drive, Suite 111  
Baton Rouge, LA 70808
  - (2) Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration/CFO  
Louisiana State University  
330 Thomas Boyd Hall  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803

Trustee and  
Paying Agent: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
Corporate Trust  
10161 Centurion Parkway  
Jacksonville, Florida 32256  
Attention: \_\_\_\_\_, Vice President  
Facsimile: (904) 998-4712

DTC: Notices required to be given under this Resolution to DTC by facsimile transmission shall be sent to DTC's Call Notification Department at (516) 227-4039 or (516) 227-4190. Notices to DTC by mail or any other means shall be sent to:

Depository Trust Company

711 Stewart Avenue  
Garden City, New York 11530  
Attention: Call Notification Department  
Muni Reorganization Manager

SECTION 7.04. **Notices to [\*\*S&P, Moody's and Fitch.\*\*]** Any notice that is required to be given hereunder or under the General Bond Resolution, as the case may be, to S&P, Moody's or Fitch shall be deemed to be given, unless otherwise specified herein, upon delivery or mail by first class, registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or sent by telegram, telecopy or telex, addressed to the parties as follows:

Moody's: Moody's Investors Service  
525077 Center Drive, Suite 150  
Charlotte, North Carolina 28217  
Telecopy: (704) 559-6950  
Attention: Called Bond Department

Standard & Poor's: Standard & Poor's Ratings Services,  
a Standard and Poor's Financial Services LLC business  
55 Water Street  
New York, NY 10004  
Telephone: (212) 208-1002  
Telecopy: (212) 208-1742

Fitch: Fitch Ratings  
One State Street Plaza New York, NY 10004  
Email: pubfinsurv@fitchratings.com  
Telecopy: (212) 480-4421

SECTION 7.05. **Continuing Disclosure.** The Board hereby covenants to enter into the Continuing Disclosure Certificate in connection with the Series 2015 Bonds, which shall constitute the written undertaking (the "Undertaking") for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2015 Bonds required by Section (b)(5) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (17 CFR Part 240, § 240.15c2-12) (the "Rule"). It is the Board's express intention that this Section 7.05 and the Undertaking be for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2015 Bonds and each Bondholder be a beneficiary of this Section 7.05 with the right to enforce this Section 7.05 and the Undertaking directly against the Board.

SECTION 7.06. **Parties Interested Herein.** Nothing in the Bond Resolution expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or to give or grant to, any person or entity, other than the Board, the Trustee and the registered owners of the Series 2015 Bonds, any rights, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Bond Resolution or any covenant, condition or stipulation hereof, and all covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in the Bond Resolution contained by and on behalf of the Board shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Trustee and the registered owners of the Series 2015 Bonds.

SECTION 7.07. **Effective Date.** This Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution shall be effective on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015.

SECTION 7.08. **Disqualified Series 2015 Bonds.** Series 2015 Bonds held for the account of the Board shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of any consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided in the Bond Resolution, and shall not be entitled to consent to or take any other action provided in the Bond Resolution (provided, however, that only Series 2015 Bonds that the Trustee knows to be so held shall be disregarded), and the Trustee may adopt appropriate regulations to require each Owner, before such Owner's consent provided for in Section 12.03 of the General Bond Resolution shall be deemed effective, to reveal if the Series 2015 Bonds as to which such consent is given are disqualified as provided in this Section 7.08.

SECTION 7.09. **Electronic Transmissions.** The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon directions given pursuant to this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution or any other document reasonably relating to the Series 2015 Bonds and delivered using Electronic Means; provided, however, that the Board shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing each Authorized Board Representative with the authority to provide such directions and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Board Representative, which incumbency certificate shall be amended whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. If the Board elects to give the Trustee directions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such directions, the Trustee's understanding of such directions shall be deemed controlling. The Board understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such directions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by an Authorized Board Representative listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by such Authorized Board Representative. The Board shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Board Representatives transmit such directions to the Trustee and that all Authorized Board Representatives treat applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys as confidential and with extreme care. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such directions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written direction. The Board agrees, to the extent permitted by applicable law: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized directions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting directions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting directions than the method(s) selected by the Board; and (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of directions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances.

[Signatures on following page]

[Signature Page to Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution]

The foregoing Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution was offered by \_\_\_\_\_ and seconded by \_\_\_\_\_ and thereupon a vote was taken on the approval of this Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, and the vote thereon was unanimous.

(Other items not pertinent hereto are omitted)

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Ann D. Duplessis  
Title: Chairman

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: F. King Alexander  
Title: Secretary

STATE OF LOUISIANA

PARISH OF EAST BATON ROUGE

I, the undersigned Administrative Secretary to the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board"), do hereby certify that the foregoing constitutes a true and correct copy of a resolution approved by the Board on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 and executed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, providing for the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ and No/100 (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) principal amount of Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, pursuant and supplemental to said General Bond Resolution; approving and confirming the sale of such bonds; prescribing the form, fixing the details and providing for the payment of principal of and interest on such bonds and the application of the proceeds thereof; and providing for other matters in connection therewith; authorizing the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds to the Underwriter and directing the execution and delivery on behalf of the Board of the Bond Purchase Agreement which sets forth the terms and conditions under which said Bonds are being sold; approving the Preliminary and Final Official Statement for said Bonds; approving various financing and other documents; and providing for other matters in connection therewith, which resolution was duly adopted by the Board at a meeting duly called, noticed and held and at which meeting a quorum was present and voting.

I further certify that said Resolution has not been amended or rescinded and is in full force and effect.

IN FAITH WHEREOF, witness my official signature and the impress of the official seal of said Board to be effective on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2015.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, Administrative Secretary

[SEAL]

FORM OF SERIES 2015 BONDS

Unless this Series 2015 Bond is presented by an authorized representative of the Depository Trust Company, a New York corporation ("DTC"), to the Board or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange, or payment, and any Series 2015 Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co. or in such other name as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC (and any payment is made to Cede & Co. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorized representative of DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL inasmuch as the registered owner hereof, Cede & Co., has an interest herein.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

STATE OF LOUISIANA

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE
AUXILIARY REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS
SERIES 2015

No. R— \$
INTEREST RATE MATURITY DATE DATED CUSIP #
% July 1, , 2015

REGISTERED OWNER: CEDE & CO.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board"), being a constitutional corporation under the laws of the State of Louisiana (the "State"), for value received, hereby promises to pay to the Bond Owner specified above or registered assigns solely from the special funds provided therefor, the Principal Amount specified above, on the Maturity Date specified above (unless called for earlier redemption), and to pay from such special funds interest thereon on January 1 and July 1 of each year ("Interest Payment Date") commencing July 1, 2015, at the Interest Rate per annum specified above, until the Principal Amount specified above is paid or duly provided for. Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be computed from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for next preceding the date of authentication thereof, unless (a) such date of authentication shall be prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which case interest shall be computed from the date of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, or (b) such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date to which

interest on the Series 2015 Bonds has been paid in full or duly provided for, in which case interest shall be computed from such date of authentication; provided, however, that if interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be in default, Series 2015 Bonds issued in exchange for Series 2015 Bonds surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall bear interest from the last date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for on the Series 2015 Bonds or, if no interest has been paid or duly provided for on the Series 2015 Bonds, from the date of delivery thereof.

The principal of and premium, if any, on this Series 2015 Bond is payable upon presentation and surrender hereof at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Jacksonville, Florida, as trustee and paying agent (the "Trustee"). Interest on this Series 2015 Bond will be paid on each Interest Payment Date (or, if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day), by check mailed by the Trustee to the person in whose name this Series 2015 Bond is registered (the "Bond Owner") in the registration records of the Board maintained by the Trustee and at the address appearing thereon at the close of business on the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date (the "Record Date"); provided that any Bond Owner of an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000 of the Series 2015 Bonds may elect to have interest payments made by wire transfer of Federal Funds. Any such interest which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date ("Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the person who is the Bond Owner hereof on the relevant Record Date by virtue of being such owner; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Board to the persons in whose names the Series 2015 Bonds (or their respective predecessor Series 2015 Bonds) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, set by the Trustee as described in the General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board on June 17, 1994, as supplemented and amended, and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution approved by the Board on March 20, 2015, and executed by a duly authorized representative of the Board on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, authorizing the issuance of this Series 2015 Bond (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), for the payment of any Defaulted Interest. Such Special Record Date shall be fixed by the Trustee whenever moneys become available for payment of the defaulted interest, and notice of the Special Record Date shall be given to the Bond Owners of the series of which this is one (the "Series 2015 Bonds") not less than ten (10) days prior to such Special Record Date.

The Series 2015 Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof and are exchangeable for fully registered Series 2015 Bonds of the same maturity in equal aggregate principal amounts and in authorized denominations at the aforesaid office of the Trustee, but only in the manner, subject to the limitations, and on payment of the charges provided in the Bond Resolution.

All terms defined in the Bond Resolution and not otherwise defined in this Series 2015 Bond shall have the meaning given to those terms in the Bond Resolution.

***Extraordinary Optional Redemption.*** The Board may at any time redeem all or any part (in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof) of the Series 2015 Bonds at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date if a particular Auxiliary Facility is damaged, destroyed or taken by eminent domain or sold under the

threat of condemnation and the Board elects to use the net proceeds of casualty insurance or condemnation or sale under threat of condemnation to redeem Series 2015 Bonds rather than repair, replace, rebuild or restore the Auxiliary Facility. Any such redemption must take place within 120 days following the receipt of casualty insurance or condemnation proceeds relating to such damage, destruction or taking.

The Board shall give the Trustee at least 35 days' notice of any such redemption to be made. The notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amounts and maturities of Series 2015 Bonds to be redeemed.

**Optional Redemption.** Beginning on or after July 1, 2025, the Board may redeem the Series 2015 Bonds maturing on or after July 1, 2026, in whole (or if in part, on any date or in part as selected by the Trustee at the direction of the Board) (in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof) at a price equal to the par amount thereof plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

The Board shall give the Trustee at least 35 days' written notice of any such redemption to be made. The notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amounts and maturities of Series 2015 Bonds to be redeemed.

***Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.***

(a) The Series 2015 Bonds maturing July 1, 20\_\_ shall be subject to mandatory redemption in the following principal amounts ("Sinking Fund Amounts") on the following dates by lot in such manner as shall be determined by the Trustee at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Redemption Date</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>
---	-----------------------------------

\*Final Maturity

(b) The Series 2015 Bonds maturing July 1, 20\_\_ shall be subject to mandatory redemption in the following principal amounts ("Sinking Fund Amounts") on the following dates by lot in such manner as shall be determined by the Trustee at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Redemption Date</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>
---	-----------------------------------



\*Final Maturity

***Notice of Redemption of Series 2015 Bonds.*** At least 30 days, but not more than 60 days, before a redemption date (other than for mandatory sinking fund redemption), the Trustee shall mail a notice of redemption to the Owner of each Series 2015 Bond which is to be redeemed. The notice shall be sent by first class, registered or certified mail if the Owner holds \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of Series 2015 Bonds. The failure of the Trustee to mail notice of redemption to any Owner or any defect in any notice of redemption shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Series 2015 Bond. Each notice of redemption shall state the following with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds being redeemed: the complete name of the Series 2015 Bonds (including Series designation); the redemption date; the redemption price; the date of the notice; the issue date; the interest rate; the maturity date; the CUSIP number; that the Series 2015 Bonds called for redemption must be surrendered to the Trustee to collect the redemption price; the Trustee's name and address; that interest on Series 2015 Bonds called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date; and any other items which may be necessary or desirable to comply with regulation or custom.

If less than all the Series 2015 Bonds are to be redeemed, the notice of redemption shall specify the numbers and amounts of the Series 2015 Bonds or portion thereof to be redeemed. The notice of redemption relative to the Series 2015 Bonds shall state that it is conditioned on there being sufficient money on deposit to pay the full redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds.

If a Series 2015 Bond is not presented for payment on or within 30 days after its redemption date, the Trustee shall, as soon as reasonably possible, mail a second notice of redemption to the last Owner of record of such Series 2015 Bond, including the same information as in the first notice. The giving of such notice, or the failure to give such notice or any defect in such notice, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any Series 2015 Bonds.

***Effect of Redemption.*** If notice of redemption has been duly given as aforesaid and money for the payment of the redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed is held by the Trustee, then on the redemption date designated in such notice the Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall become payable at the redemption price as specified in such notice; and from and after the redemption date so designated, interest thereon or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, such Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to be entitled to any benefit, protection or security hereunder and the Owners of such Series 2015 Bonds or portions thereof shall have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the redemption price.

***Exchange and Transfer of Series 2015 Bonds.*** The Board and the Trustee shall not be required to issue, register the transfer of or exchange (a) any Series 2015 Bonds during a period beginning at the opening of business on the Regular Record Date and ending at the close of business on the Interest Payment Date or (b) any Series 2015 Bond called for redemption prior to

maturity during a period beginning on the opening of business fifteen (15) days before the date of the mailing of notice of redemption of such Series 2015 Bonds and ending on the date of such redemption.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Series 2015 Bond, the Trustee shall register and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees one or more new fully registered Series 2015 Bonds of authorized denomination and maturity and like aggregate principal amount. At the option of a Bond Owner, Series 2015 Bonds may be exchanged for other Series 2015 Bonds of authorized denominations of the same Series and maturity and like aggregate principal upon surrender at such office. Whenever any Series 2015 Bonds are so surrendered for exchange, the Trustee shall register and deliver in exchange thereof the Series 2015 Bond or Series 2015 Bonds which the Bond Owner making the exchange shall be entitled to receive after receipt of the Series 2015 Bonds to be transferred in proper form. All Series 2015 Bonds presented for registration of transfer or exchange shall (if so required by the Board or the Trustee), be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with a guaranty of signature satisfactory to Trustee, duly executed by the Bond Owner or by such Bond Owner's duly authorized attorney. No charge shall be made to the Bond Owner for any exchange or transfer of Series 2015 Bonds, but the Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

2015 Bonds shall be valid obligations of the Board, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under the Bond Resolution as the Series 2015 Bonds surrendered upon authentication thereof by the Trustee. Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Series 2015 Bond, the Board, the Trustee, and any agent of the Board or the Trustee may treat the person in whose name any Series 2015 Bond is registered as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes (except to the extent otherwise provided hereinabove and in the Bond Resolution with respect to Record Dates and Special Record Dates for the payment of interest), whether or not such Series 2015 Bonds shall be overdue, and shall not be bound by any notice to the contrary.

This Series 2015 Bond is one of a series of the Board's Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_. The Series 2015 Bonds are issued by the Board pursuant to Sections 2181 through 2193 and 3351(A)(4) of Title 17 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended (La. R.S. 17:2181 through 2193 and 17:3351(A)(4)), Chapters 13, 13-A and 14-A of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended (La. R.S. 39:1421 through 1437), and Article VII, Section 6(C) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974 (the "Constitution" and, together with the cited statutory authority, the "Act") and other constitutional and statutory authority, which authorize the Board to borrow money, issue bonds, and pledge revenues for the payment thereof. The Series 2015 Bonds are issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution for the purpose of providing funds to (i) finance or reimburse (a) the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex (the "Family Housing Project"), (b) a portion of the costs of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (the "Evangeline Hall Project") and (c) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall (the "New Residence Hall Project") (collectively, the "Project" or "Projects"), (ii) refunding all or a portion

of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 (the "Refunded Bonds"), (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds, subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Bond Resolution.

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL BE SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE PLEDGE OF THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2034 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE LAB SCHOOL AND (ii) THE PLEDGE OF RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2043 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE STUDENT RECREATIONAL SPORTS COMPLEX . THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OR PLEDGE OF THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE UNIVERSITY, THE LSU SYSTEM, THE BOARD, THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY LIMITATION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SHALL CONTAIN A RECITAL TO THAT EFFECT. NEITHER THE STATE NOR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD, SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON, AND THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD.

THE AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES ARE PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ON A PARITY WITH THE BOARD'S OUTSTANDING PARITY BONDS AND ANY ADDITIONAL BONDS; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2034 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE LAB SCHOOL AND (ii) THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL THE LATER OF (A) JULY 1, 2043 AND (B) THE MATURITY DATE OF ANY BONDS ISSUED TO REFINANCE PROJECTS FOR THE STUDENT RECREATIONAL SPORTS COMPLEX.

For purposes of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and this Series 2015 Bond, references therein and herein to the term "Auxiliary Revenues" shall be deemed to include Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues for the purpose of describing the pledge thereof, with the caveat set forth in the foregoing paragraphs.

The Series 2015 Bonds are equally and ratably payable from a pledge under the Bond Resolution of the Auxiliary Revenues, and the Series 2015 Bonds shall enjoy a pledge of Auxiliary Revenues under the Bond Resolution. Obligations in addition to the Series 2015 Bonds, subject to expressed conditions, may be issued and made payable from the Auxiliary

Revenues having a pledge thereof (i) subordinate and junior to the pledge relative to the Series 2015 Bonds, or (ii) subject to additional expressed conditions, on a parity with the Series 2015 Bonds, as provided in the Bond Resolution. The Series 2015 Bonds are payable on a parity with the Board's outstanding (i) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$16,035,000, (ii) Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$18,905,000, (iii) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$97,095,000, (iv) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$71,130,000 (to the extent not refunded by the Series 2015 Bonds), (v) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$52,815,000 (to the extent not refunded by the Series 2015 Bonds), (vi) Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$87,625,000, (vii) Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$31,250,000, (viii) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012, issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$41,615,000, (ix) Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2013, issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$101,180,000 and (x) Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$81,880,000.

Auxiliary Revenues are defined to mean (i) the gross amount of all funds, monies or revenues held by the University and any earnings thereon derived or to be derived by Auxiliary Enterprises from self generated revenues from all fees, rates, rentals, charges or other receipts or income received from students or the public at large in connection with any undertaking, utilization or operation of Auxiliary Enterprises or Auxiliary Facilities, including operation or management thereof by private entities on behalf of the Auxiliary Enterprises, prior to the payment of Current Expenses; and (ii) all Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the Bond Resolution except any fund created to hold monies pending rebate to the United States or for payment of costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds. Auxiliary Revenues shall not include funds, if any, appropriated by the Legislature of the State from time to time. Lab School Revenues are also pledged as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until the later of (i) July 1, 2034 and (ii) the maturity date of any Bonds issued to refinance projects for the Lab School. Recreational Sports Fee Revenues are also pledged as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until the later of (i) July 1, 2043 and (ii) the maturity date of any Bonds issued to refinance projects for the Student Recreational Sports Complex.

Reference is made to the Bond Resolution and any and all modifications and amendments thereof on file with the Trustee for the provisions, among others, with respect to the custody and application of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds, for a description of the nature and extent of the revenues pledged for the payment for the Series 2015 Bonds, the nature and extent and manner of enforcement of the pledge, the rights and remedies of the Owners of the Series 2015 Bonds with respect thereto, the terms and conditions upon which the Series 2015 Bonds are issued and a statement of rights, duties, immunities and obligations of the Board and the rights of the Owners. The acceptance of the terms and conditions of the Bond Resolution is an explicit and material part of the consideration of the Board's issuance of this Series 2015 Bond, and each

owner, by acceptance of this Series 2015 Bond, agrees and assents to all such terms and conditions as if fully set forth herein.

To the extent and in the respects permitted by the Bond Resolution, the provisions of the Bond Resolution and of any resolution amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto may be modified or amended by action on behalf of the Board taken in the manner and subject to the conditions and exceptions prescribed in the Bond Resolution. The pledge of the Auxiliary Revenues and other duties of the Board under the Bond Resolution may be discharged at or prior to the maturity or redemption of the Series 2015 Bonds upon the making of provision for the payment thereof on the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution.

The Board covenants and agrees with the Owner of this Series 2015 Bond and with each and every person who may become the Owner hereof that it will keep and perform all of the covenants of the Bond Resolution.

No recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on this Series 2015 Bond or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect to the Bond Resolution against any individual member of the Board, past, present or future, either directly or through the Board, or through any successor body corporate, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any penalty or otherwise, all such liability, if any, being by the acceptance of this Series 2015 Bond and as a part of the consideration of its issuance specially waived and released. The obligation of the Board, as a body corporate, to the Owner hereof is limited to applying funds, as set forth above and as more fully delineated in the Bond Resolution, and to otherwise complying with the contractual provisions therein.

It is hereby certified that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of this Series 2015 Bond and the Series of which it is a part have been properly done, have happened and have been performed in regular and due time, form and manner as required by the Constitution and laws of the State and the proceedings herein mentioned, and that the Series 2015 Bonds do not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

This Series 2015 Bond shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the Trustee shall have manually signed the certificate of authentication hereon.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College has caused this Series 2015 Bond to be signed and executed in the name and on behalf of the Board with the manual or facsimile signature of its Chairman, and to be attested, signed, subscribed and executed with the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary; and has caused a manual or facsimile of the seal of the Board to be affixed hereon all as of the date specified above.

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Ann D. Duplessis  
Title: Chairman

[SEAL]

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: F. King Alexander  
Title: Secretary

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This is one of the Series 2015 Bonds described in the within-mentioned Bond Resolution, and this Series 2015 Bond has been duly registered on the registration records kept by the undersigned as Trustee for such Series 2015 Bonds.

DATE OF AUTHENTICATION

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee/Trustee

\_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**ASSIGNMENT**

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto:

\_\_\_\_\_  
SOCIAL SECURITY OR FEDERAL EMPLOYER  
IDENTIFICATION NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address of Assignee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
the within bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_,  
attorney, to transfer said bond on the books kept for registration thereof with full power of  
substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Registered Owner:  
\_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears upon the face of the within bond in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Signature guaranteed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bank, Trust Company, or Firm

**TRANSFER FEE MAY BE REQUIRED**

**CERTIFICATE AS TO LEGAL OPINION**

The undersigned hereby certifies that the following approving legal opinion of Adams and Reese LLP, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, in substantially the following form was delivered to the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, and that the opinion was dated and issued as of the date of original delivery of and payment to the Board for the Series 2015 Bonds.

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

---

Secretary



**REQUISITION FORM TO PAY SERIES 2015 PROJECT COSTS**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS  
SERIES 2015**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,  
as Trustee  
301 Main Street, Suite 1510  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70825

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Requisition Number: \_\_\_\_\_

State Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Director, acting for and on behalf of the Office of Facility Planning and Control, pursuant to a General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") on June 17, 1994, as amended (the "General Bond Resolution"), and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Board on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 and executed \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution") relating to the above captioned Series 2015 Bonds, hereby request payment be made from amounts on deposit in the [Evangeline Hall Subaccount / Family Housing Subaccount / New Residence Subaccount] of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund held by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.05 of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to the person, firm or corporation in the amount and for the purpose set forth below:

Name and address of payee:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Payment: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of Payment (if a reimbursement to the Board, identify payee(s), purposes represented by such reimbursement and costs heretofore paid).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Director hereby certifies with respect to this Requisition as follows:

1. The payment set forth herein is to be or was made or incurred in connection with the 2015 Project relative to, or issuance of, the Series 2015 Bonds, in accordance with the plans and specifications therefor currently in effect;

2. The amount paid or to be paid, as set forth herein, is reasonable, is presently due and payable, and is a proper charge against the Project Fund and has not been paid;

3. If the amount is payable to a general contractor under a construction and/or installation contract, a certificate signed by an engineer approving the payment thereof is attached hereto; and

4. If the Board is seeking reimbursement for payment of items qualifying as Project Costs hereunder, evidence of prior payment of the same is attached hereto.

**OFFICE OF FACILITY PLANNING AND CONTROL, DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATION, STATE OF LOUISIANA**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Director

Approved for payment and paid: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer  
of Trustee: \_\_\_\_\_

**REQUISITION FORM TO PAY SERIES 2015 COSTS OF ISSUANCE**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS  
SERIES 2015**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,  
as Trustee  
301 Main Street, Suite 1510  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70825

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Requisition Number: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Authorized Board Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board"), pursuant to a General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board on June 17, 1994, as amended (the "General Bond Resolution"), and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Board on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution") relating to the above captioned issue of Bonds, hereby request payment be made from amounts on deposit in the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account of the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund held by the Trustee pursuant to the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to the person, firm or corporation in the amount and for the purpose set forth below:

Name and address of payee:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Payment: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of Payment (if a reimbursement to the Board, identify payee(s), purposes represented by such reimbursement and costs heretofore paid).

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Authorized Board Representative further certifies with respect to this Requisition as follows:

1. The payment set forth herein is to be or was made or incurred in connection with the issuance of the above captioned Bonds;
2. The amount paid or to be paid, as set forth herein, is reasonable, is presently due and payable, and is a proper charge against the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account of the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund and has not been paid;
3. If the Board is seeking reimbursement for payment of items qualifying as Series 2015 Costs of Issuance hereunder, evidence of prior payment of the same is attached hereto.

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: Authorized Board Representative

Approved for payment and paid: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Authorized Officer  
 of Trustee: \_\_\_\_\_

FORM OF 2015 COMPLETION CERTIFICATE

§ \_\_\_\_\_  
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS  
OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS  
SERIES 2015

We, the undersigned University Architect and the undersigned Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control under the General Bond Resolution adopted on June 17, 1994 (the "General Bond Resolution"), by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board"), as amended, and as supplemented by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Board adopted by the Board on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, and executed \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 (the "Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution"), relative to the captioned bonds (the "Series 2015 Bonds") hereby certify with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds in accordance with Section 7.02 of the General Bond Resolution and Section 6.05 of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution that the Board has expended the entire available proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds (except for amounts not due and payable on the date hereof) for Project Costs (defined by the General Bond Resolution) on the [Evangeline Hall Project / Family Housing Project / New Residence Hall Project]. This Certificate refers only to that portion of the [Evangeline Hall Project / Family Housing Project / New Residence Hall Project] actually paid or to be paid for with the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds. This Certificate is given without prejudice to any rights against third parties which exist at the date hereof or which may subsequently come into being.

WITNESS my hand this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**OFFICE OF FACILITY PLANNING AND CONTROL, DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATION, STATE OF LOUISIANA**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Director

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
University Architect

**REFUNDED BONDS - SERIES 2007**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND  
AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE BONDS  
SERIES 2007**

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
---	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------

**REFUNDED BONDS - SERIES 2008**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND  
AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE BONDS  
SERIES 2008**

<u>Maturity Date (July 1)</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
-----------------------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------

**FORM OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION  
FOR SERIES 2007 REFUNDED BONDS**

**OF**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND  
AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE BONDS  
SERIES 2007**

**Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2015**

**[to be delivered at least 30 days, but not more than 60 days, prior to July 1, 20\_\_ - to be delivered to Holders and 2007 Insurer and 2007 Reserve Insurer]**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,  
as Trustee for the captioned bonds  
Jacksonville, Florida

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN pursuant to a General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") on June 17, 1994, as amended and supplemented to the date hereof (the "General Bond Resolution"), and particularly as supplemented by the Twelfth Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Board on October 5, 2007, and executed and effective on December 11, 2007 (the "Twelfth Supplemental Resolution" and, together with the General Bond Resolution, the "Bond Resolution") that, pursuant to Section 3.02 of the Twelfth Supplemental Resolution, the Board has exercised its option to redeem the following Series 2007 Bonds (the "Refunded Bonds") on July 1, 2017 (the "Redemption Date"), at a price of 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date.

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
---	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------



Upon the surrender of Refunded Bonds to the principal office of the Trustee on the Redemption Date, the Refunded Bonds will be redeemed in whole at a price of 100% and accrued interest to the Redemption Date.

On or before the Redemption Date, the holders of the Refunded Bonds should present the Refunded Bonds to the Trustee at its principal office for payment as follows:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
10161 Centurion Parkway  
Jacksonville, Florida 32256

No further interest shall accrue on the Refunded Bonds on or after the Redemption Date, provided that funds sufficient for such redemption are held by the Trustee on the Redemption Date.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

---

**IMPORTANT TAX INFORMATION**

Under federal income tax law, paying agents may be required to withhold 28% of payments to holders presenting their securities for redemption or for payment at maturity who have failed to furnish a taxpayer identification number to the paying agent, certified to be correct under penalties of perjury. Certification may be made to the paying agent on Form W-9, a copy of which will be provided upon request.

**FORM OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION  
FOR SERIES 2008 REFUNDED BONDS**

**OF**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND  
AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE BONDS  
SERIES 2008**

**Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2015**

**[to be delivered at least 30 days, but not more than 60 days, prior to July 1, 20\_\_ - to be delivered to Holders and 2008 Insurer and 2008 Reserve Insurer]**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.,  
as Trustee for the captioned bonds  
Jacksonville, Florida

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN pursuant to a General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") on June 17, 1994, as amended and supplemented to the date hereof (the "General Bond Resolution"), and particularly as supplemented by the Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Board on June 5, 2008, and executed and effective on June 27, 2008 ( the "Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution" and, together with the General Bond Resolution, the "Bond Resolution") that, pursuant to Section 3.02 of the Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution, the Board has exercised its option to redeem the following Series 2008 Bonds (the "Refunded Bonds") on July 1, 2018 (the "Redemption Date"), at a price of 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date.

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>
---	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------

Upon the surrender of Refunded Bonds to the principal office of the Trustee on the Redemption Date, the Refunded Bonds will be redeemed in whole at a price of 100% and accrued interest to the Redemption Date.

On or before the Redemption Date, the holders of the Refunded Bonds should present the Refunded Bonds to the Trustee at its principal office for payment as follows:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
10161 Centurion Parkway  
Jacksonville, Florida 32256

No further interest shall accrue on the Refunded Bonds on or after the Redemption Date, provided that funds sufficient for such redemption are held by the Trustee on the Redemption Date.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

---

**IMPORTANT TAX INFORMATION**

Under federal income tax law, paying agents may be required to withhold 28% of payments to holders presenting their securities for redemption or for payment at maturity who have failed to furnish a taxpayer identification number to the paying agent, certified to be correct under penalties of perjury. Certification may be made to the paying agent on Form W-9, a copy of which will be provided upon request.

## PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2015

**NEW ISSUE – BOOK ENTRY ONLY****RATINGS: See “RATINGS” herein**

*In the opinion of Adams and Reese LLP, Bond Counsel, assuming compliance with certain covenants designed to meet the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), under existing law, (i) interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the recipients thereof for federal income tax purposes, and (ii) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, for purposes of computing the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations, such interest is taken into account in determining adjusted current earnings. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that, pursuant to the provisions of the Act, defined herein, the Series 2015 Bonds shall be exempt from taxation. See “TAX EXEMPTION” herein and the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel attached hereto as APPENDIX C.*

[LSU LOGO]

\$ \_\_\_\_\_\*

**Board of Supervisors  
of Louisiana State University  
and Agricultural and Mechanical College  
Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015**

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: July 1, as shown on the inside cover

The Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the “Board”) is offering \$ \_\_\_\_\_\* of its Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 (the “Series 2015 Bonds”) pursuant to and secured by a General Bond Resolution adopted by the Board on June 17, 1994, as supplemented and amended (the “General Bond Resolution”), and as further supplemented by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution approved March 20, 2015 and to be executed and effective on the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds (the “Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution”). The Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution appoints The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee and Paying Agent for the Series 2015 Bonds (the “Trustee” or “Paying Agent”). The General Bond Resolution and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution are sometimes referred to herein collectively as the “Bond Resolution.”

The proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds will be used by the Board for the purpose of providing funds to (i) finance or reimburse the costs of (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex (the “Family Housing Project”), (b) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall (the “New Residence Hall Project”), and (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (the “Evangeline Hall Project”) (collectively, the “Project” or “Projects”), (ii) refund all or a portion of the Board’s outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007, issued in the original principal amount of \$71,130,000 (the “Series 2007 Refunded Bonds”) and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, issued in the original principal amount of \$52,815,000 (the “Series 2008 Refunded Bonds”) (the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds and the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds being herein collectively called the “Prior Bonds”), (iii) fund a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) fund a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds.

The payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and the interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is secured, subject to certain limitations described herein, by a pledge to the Trustee of certain Auxiliary Revenues, defined herein, derived from self-generated revenues from all fees, rates, rentals, charges or other receipts or income received from students or the public at large in connection with any undertaking, utilization or operation of Auxiliary Enterprises, defined herein, at Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the “University”). The definition of Auxiliary Enterprises may be modified from time to time, as provided in the General Bond Resolution. See “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS” and “THE AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES” herein.

Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing July 1, 2015, and shall be paid by the Trustee to the registered owners thereof by check mailed by the Trustee, when due, to the persons in whose names the Series 2015 Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifteenth calendar day of the month next preceding the applicable interest payment date.

The Series 2015 Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof and when issued will be initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), which will act as securities depository for the Series 2015 Bonds (the “Securities Depository”). Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Series 2015 Bonds purchased. Purchases of the Series 2015 Bonds may be made only in book-entry form in authorized denominations by credit to participating broker-dealers and other institutions on the books of DTC as described herein. Principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds will be payable to the Securities Depository, which will remit such payments in accordance with its normal procedures, as described herein.

The Series 2015 Bonds are subject to extraordinary optional, optional and mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity as described under “THE SERIES 2015 BONDS.”

The Series 2015 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 dated April 6, 2004 (the “Series 2004 Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$1,975,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A dated June 2, 2005 (the “Series 2005A Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$2,950,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 dated August 9, 2006 (the “Series 2006 Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$4,195,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 dated December 11, 2007 (the “Series 2007 Bonds”) and presently outstanding, before the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, in the amount of \$41,535,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 dated June 27, 2008 (the “Series 2008 Bonds”) and presently outstanding, before the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, in the amount of \$56,415,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A dated June 24, 2010 (the “Series 2010A Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$83,325,000; the Board’s Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B dated June 24, 2010 (the “Series 2010B Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$29,325,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 dated August 7, 2012 (the “Series 2012 Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$41,465,000; the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2013, dated April 25, 2013 (the “Series 2013 Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$101,180,000; and the Board’s Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, dated October 16, 2014 (the “Series 2014 Bonds”) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$81,880,000 (collectively, the “Parity Lien Obligations”). See “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS - Parity Lien Obligations” herein.

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ARE SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE PLEDGE OF THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON JULY 1, 2034 AND (ii) THE PLEDGE OF RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON JULY 1, 2043. THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OR PLEDGE OF THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE UNIVERSITY, THE LSU SYSTEM, THE BOARD, THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY LIMITATION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SHALL CONTAIN A RECITAL TO THAT EFFECT. NEITHER THE STATE NOR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD, SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON AND THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT BE

DEEMED TO CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD.

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement, including all Appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Series 2015 Bonds are offered in book-entry only form when, as and if issued by the Board and accepted by the Underwriters, subject to prior sale, withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice, and to the approving opinions of Adams and Reese LLP, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, Bond Counsel. Certain other legal matters will be passed upon for the Board by its counsel, Taylor, Porter, Brooks & Phillips, L.L.P., Baton Rouge, Louisiana. Certain other legal matters will be passed upon for the Trustee by its counsel, Gregory A. Pletsch & Associates, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. Foley & Judell, L.L.P., Baton Rouge, Louisiana, will pass upon certain matters as counsel to the Underwriters. It is expected that the Series 2015 Bonds in definitive form will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC in New York, New York, on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2015.

**CITIGROUP**

[INSERT RAYMOND JAMES LOGO]

**WELLS FARGO**

The date of this Official Statement is \_\_\_\_\_, 2015

**MATURITY SCHEDULE\***

\$ \_\_\_\_\_\*  
 Board of Supervisors of  
 Louisiana State University  
 and Agricultural and Mechanical College  
 Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds  
 Series 2015

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ Serial Bonds

<u>Maturity (July 1)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP**</u>
	\$ _____	%	%	546540__

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ % Term Bonds Due ~~July 1,~~ ~~July 1,~~ % CUSIP: 546540\_\_

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ % Term Bonds Due ~~July 1,~~ ~~July 1,~~ % CUSIP: 546540\_\_

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

\*\*CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data contained herein is provided by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. The data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. The CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. Neither the Board nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy of such CUSIP numbers.

**F&J:DEH**  
**Draft of 2/10/2014**

NO DEALER, BROKER, SALESMAN OR OTHER PERSON HAS BEEN AUTHORIZED BY THE BOARD OR THE UNDERWRITERS TO GIVE ANY INFORMATION OR TO MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND, IF GIVEN OR MADE, SUCH OTHER INFORMATION OR REPRESENTATIONS MUST NOT BE RELIED UPON AS HAVING BEEN AUTHORIZED BY ANY OF THE FOREGOING. THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT DOES NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY, NOR SHALL THERE BE ANY SALE OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS BY ANY PERSON IN ANY JURISDICTION IN WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL FOR SUCH PERSON TO MAKE SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE.

THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM THE BOARD, DTC AND FROM OTHER SOURCES WHICH ARE BELIEVED TO BE RELIABLE, BUT IT IS NOT GUARANTEED AS TO ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AS A REPRESENTATION BY THE UNDERWRITERS OR THEIR COUNSEL. IN ACCORDANCE WITH, AND AS A PART OF, ITS RESPONSIBILITIES TO INVESTORS UNDER THE FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS AS APPLIED TO THE FACTS AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF THIS TRANSACTION, THE UNDERWRITERS HAVE REVIEWED THE INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT BUT THE UNDERWRITERS DO NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY OR THE COMPLETENESS OF SUCH INFORMATION. THE INFORMATION AND EXPRESSIONS OF OPINION HEREIN ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE AND NEITHER THE DELIVERY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER SHALL, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, CREATE ANY IMPLICATION THAT THERE HAS BEEN NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE BOARD, OR DTC SINCE THE DATE HEREOF. THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE BOARD OR THE UNDERWRITERS AND ANY ONE OR MORE OF THE REGISTERED OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS.

THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION OR EXEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS WHEREIN THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED DOES NOT MEAN THAT EITHER THESE JURISDICTIONS OR ANY OF THEIR AGENCIES HAVE PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED THESE SECURITIES, OR THEIR OFFER OR SALE. NEITHER SUCH JURISDICTIONS NOR ANY OF THEIR AGENCIES HAVE GUARANTEED OR PASSED UPON THE SAFETY OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS AS AN INVESTMENT, UPON THE PROBABILITY OF ANY EARNINGS THEREON, OR UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE FOREGOING IS UNLAWFUL.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE BOARD AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF RULE 15c2-12 PROMULGATED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED, AS OF THE DATE OF THIS PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT, THE BOARD DEEMED THIS PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT "FINAL" (AS THAT TERM IS USED IN PARAGRAPH (b)(1) OF SAID RULE 15c2-12).

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Cautionary Statements Regarding Forward-Looking  
Statements in this Official Statement**

This Official Statement is marked with a dated date and speaks only as of that dated date. Readers are cautioned not to assume that any information has been updated beyond the dated date except as to any portion of the Official Statement that expressly states that it constitutes an update concerning specific recent events occurring after the dated date of the Official Statement. Any information contained in the portion of the Official Statement indicated to concern recent events speaks only as of its date. The Board expressly disclaims any duty to provide an update of any information contained in this Official Statement, except as agreed upon by said parties pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Certificate included herein as APPENDIX F.

The information contained in this Official Statement may include forward looking statements by using forward-looking words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “believes,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “budgets” or others. The reader is cautioned that forward-looking statements are subject to a variety of uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ from the projected results. Those risks and uncertainties include general economic and business conditions, and various other factors which are beyond the control of the Board.

This Official Statement contains projections of revenues, expenditures and other matters. Because the Board cannot predict all factors that may affect future decisions, actions, events or financial circumstances, what actually happens may be different from what is included in forward-looking statements.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT .....	-1-
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS .....	-5-
THE PROJECT .....	-5-
Family Housing Complex .....	-5-
New Residence Hall .....	-6-
Evangeline Residence Hall .....	-6-
PLAN OF REFUNDING OF THE PRIOR BONDS .....	-6-
Plan of Refunding .....	-6-
THE BOARD .....	-7-
Powers .....	-7-
Membership .....	-7-
Administrative Officers .....	-8-
THE UNIVERSITY .....	-9-
THE AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES .....	-10-
HISTORICAL AUXILIARY REVENUES AND ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....	-12-
Historical Auxiliary Revenues .....	-12-
ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....	-13-
PRO FORMA DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE RATIO .....	-14-
THE SERIES 2015 BONDS .....	-15-
General .....	-15-
Provisions Applicable if Book-Entry Only System is Terminated .....	-15-
Book-Entry Only System .....	-16-
Exchange and Transfer .....	-18-
Redemption Provisions .....	-19-



Events of Default and Remedies ..... -21-

SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ..... -21-

    General ..... -21-

    No Superior Pledge ..... -22-

    Parity Lien Obligations ..... -22-

    Special and Limited Obligations ..... -23-

    Rate Maintenance Covenant; Rules and Adequacy of Charges for Use of the Auxiliary Facilities ..... -24-

    Approval for Fees and Civil Fines ..... -24-

    Pledge ..... -25-

    Deposit and Disposition of Auxiliary Revenues ..... -26-

    Additional Bonds ..... -26-

    Subordinated Debt ..... -26-

    Funds and Accounts Created Under the Bond Resolution ..... -27-

PROPOSED FUTURE INDEBTEDNESS OF THE BOARD ..... -30-

INTEREST RATE SWAPS ..... -30-

BONDHOLDERS' RISKS ..... -30-

    Operating Budget Environment ..... -30-

    Factors Affecting Higher Education Generally ..... -31-

    NCAA Compliance Issues ..... -31-

    Recent Legislation/Regular Session 2014 ..... -32-

    Difficulties in Enforcing Rights and Remedies ..... -33-

    Article VII, § 2.1 of the Constitution ..... -34-

    Summary Financial Information ..... -34-

RATINGS ..... -34-

TAX EXEMPTION ..... -34-

    General ..... -34-

    Changes in Federal and State Tax Law ..... -35-

    Tax Treatment for Premium Bonds ..... -36-

    Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount ..... -36-

    Backup Withholding ..... -36-

LEGAL MATTERS ..... -37-

LITIGATION ..... -37-

UNDERWRITING ..... -37-

VERIFICATION OF COMPUTATIONS ..... -37-

CERTIFICATION AS TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT ..... -38-

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE ..... -38-

MISCELLANEOUS ..... -39-

APPENDIX A - DEMOGRAPHIC AND SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
    RELATED TO THE UNIVERSITY ..... A-1

APPENDIX B - FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE LSU SYSTEM FOR THE  
    YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2014. .... B-1

APPENDIX C - PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL ..... C-1

APPENDIX D - DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS ..... D-1

APPENDIX E - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION ..... E-1  
APPENDIX F - FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE ..... F-1  
APPENDIX G - BONDS TO BE REFUNDED ..... G-1

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

### Relating To

\$ \_\_\_\_\_\*

**Board of Supervisors  
of Louisiana State University  
and Agricultural and Mechanical College  
Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015**

### INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

The purpose of this Official Statement (including the Cover Page and the Appendices) is to provide certain information concerning the sale of \$ \_\_\_\_\_\* aggregate principal amount of Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 (the "Series 2015 Bonds"). The Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board") is a public constitutional corporation created pursuant to the provisions of Article VIII, Section 7(A) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974. Pursuant to the provisions of Sections 2181 through 2193 and 3351(A)(4) of Title 17 and Chapters 13, 13-A and 14-A of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended, and Article VII, Section 6(C) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, as amended (collectively, the "Act"), the Board is authorized to borrow money and to issue bonds and to pledge fees, rates, rentals, charges or other income and revenues to guarantee payment thereof. See "THE BOARD" and "THE SERIES 2015 BONDS" herein.

The proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds will be used by the Board for the purpose of providing funds for the benefit of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "University" or "LSU") to (i) finance or reimburse the costs of (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex (the "Family Housing Project"), (b) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall (the "New Residence Hall Project"), and (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (the "Evangeline Hall Project") (collectively, the "Project" or "Projects"), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007, issued in the original principal amount of \$71,130,000 (the "Series 2007 Refunded Bonds") and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, issued in the original principal amount of \$52,815,000 (the "Series 2008 Refunded Bonds") (the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds and the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds being herein collectively called the "Prior Bonds"), (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy and/or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds. See "THE PROJECT," "PLAN OF REFUNDING OF THE PRIOR BONDS" and "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

The Board adopted on June 17, 1994, the General Bond Resolution (as supplemented and/or amended from time to time, the "General Bond Resolution"), as supplemented and amended by the Second Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution (the "Second Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on August 16, 1996, the Third Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution (the "Third Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on December 13, 1996, the Fourth Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution (the "Fourth Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on October 24, 1997, the Sixth Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution (the "Sixth Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on April 14, 2000, the Eighth Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution (the "Eighth Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on October 31, 2003, the Ninth Supplemental Resolution (the "Ninth Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on September 24, 2004, the Tenth Supplemental and Amendatory Resolution (the "Tenth Supplemental Resolution") adopted by the Board on April 15, 2005, the Eleventh Supplemental

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

Resolution adopted by the Board on July 14, 2006 (the “Eleventh Supplemental Resolution”), the Twelfth Supplemental Resolution (the “Twelfth Supplemental Resolution”) adopted by the Board on October 5, 2007, the Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution (the “Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution”) adopted by the Board on June 5, 2008, the Fourteenth Supplemental Resolution (the “Fourteenth Supplemental Resolution”) adopted by the Board on April 23, 2011, the Fifteenth Supplemental Resolution (the “Fifteenth Supplemental Resolution”) adopted by the Board on June 8, 2012, the Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution (the “Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution”) adopted by the Board on March 18, 2013, and the Seventeenth Supplemental Resolution (the “Seventeenth Supplemental Resolution”) adopted by the Board on September 12, 2014, to provide for certain matters relating to revenue bonds issued or to be issued from time to time in one or more series and in such principal amounts as is necessary to provide funds for capital improvements to and on behalf of the University’s Auxiliary Enterprises, refund obligations of the Board or for any other purpose as may be permitted by the Act.

The Projects have been included in an annual budget proposal by the Board, which has been approved by the Board of Regents (a constitutionally created board having budgetary responsibility for all public higher education) and by the State Legislature upon the adoption of Act No. 25 of the 2015 Regular Session.

The Series 2007 Refunded Bonds were issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution and the Twelfth Supplemental Resolution approved by the Board on October 5, 2007 (collectively, the “2007 Bond Resolution”). The trustee and paying agent for the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. and as The Bank of New York Trust Company of Florida, N.A.) (the “Series 2007 Trustee”).

The Series 2008 Refunded Bonds were issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution and the Thirteenth Supplemental Resolution approved by the Board on June 5, 2008 (collectively, the “2008 Bond Resolution”). The trustee and paying agent for the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. and as The Bank of New York Trust Company of Florida, N.A.) (the “Series 2008 Trustee”).

The Series 2015 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution, as supplemented by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution approved by the Board on March 20, 2015 and to be executed and effective on the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds (the “Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution” and, together with the General Bond Resolution, the “Bond Resolution”). Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., is appointed as the trustee and paying agent for the Series 2015 Bonds (the “Trustee” and “Paying Agent”).

Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Series 2015 Bonds are payable from and secured by a pledge of the Auxiliary Revenues of the University. “Auxiliary Revenues,” as defined in the General Bond Resolution, means (i) (a) the gross amount of all funds, monies or revenues held by the University and any earnings thereon derived or to be derived by Auxiliary Enterprises from self generated revenues from all fees, rates, rentals, charges or other receipts or income received from students or the public at large in connection with any undertaking, utilization, or operation of Auxiliary Enterprises or Auxiliary Facilities, including operation or management thereof by private entities on behalf of the Auxiliary Enterprises, prior to the payment of Current Expenses (as defined in the General Bond Resolution), (b) Lab School Revenues, provided, however, that the Lab School Revenues shall constitute Auxiliary Revenues only for so long as the Series 2002 Bonds and the Series 2005 Bonds are outstanding, and (c) Recreational Sports Fee Revenues, provided, however, that Recreational Sports Fee Revenues shall constitute Auxiliary Revenues only for so long as the Series 2002 Bonds are outstanding; and (ii) all Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the General Bond Resolution, as supplemented, pertaining to a particular Series of Bonds except any fund created to hold monies pending rebate to the United States or for payment of the costs of issuance of Bonds. See the following paragraph and “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS” herein for a description of the pledge of Auxiliary Revenues pursuant to the Bond Resolution as well as a description of the duration of certain elements of such pledge.

In the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, the Board confirms the pledge of and does thereby pledge the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues, as Auxiliary Revenues, as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2034, and therein additionally confirms the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any

Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2043. See definitions of Lab School Revenues and Recreation Sports Fee Revenues below:

**“Lab School Revenues”** means the revenues derived by the Lab School from a \$500 tuition increase effective with the 2000-01 school year and a \$265 tuition increase effective with the 2001-02 school year in accordance with House Bill No. 1920 of the 1999 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature and with a resolution adopted by the Board on July 16, 1999.

**“Recreational Sports Fee Revenues”** means (a) the \$15.00 per fall and spring semesters increase and \$5.00 per summer semester increase in the self-assessed student recreational sports fee authorized by the Board by its resolution adopted May 31, 2002 and (b) (i) the \$20.00 per summer semester increase beginning summer semester of the 2012-13 academic year, (ii) the \$45.00 per fall and spring semesters increase and \$20.00 per summer semester increase beginning fall semester of the 2013-14 academic year, (iii) the \$45.00 per fall and spring semesters increase and \$20.00 per summer semester increase to be imposed beginning fall semester of the 2014-15 academic year and (iv) the \$45.00 per fall and spring semesters increase to be imposed beginning fall semester of the 2015-16 academic year in the student recreational sports fee authorized by the Board by its resolution adopted February 1, 2013, such that the total summer fee in 2015 and thereafter will be \$85 and the total fall and spring semester fee in 2015-2016 and thereafter will be \$200.

**AUXILIARY REVENUES DO NOT INCLUDE FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE BOARD BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF LOUISIANA (THE “STATE”) FROM TIME TO TIME. SEE “THE AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES” HEREIN.**

**THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2015 BONDS IS A SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATION OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE AUXILIARY REVENUES.**

The Board may issue Additional Bonds on a parity with the Series 2015 Bonds and the Parity Lien Obligations, to the extent and under the conditions set forth in the General Bond Resolution. See “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS - Additional Bonds” herein.

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO EXTRAORDINARY OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL AND MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION PRIOR TO MATURITY AS MORE FULLY DESCRIBED HEREIN UNDER “THE SERIES 2015 BONDS - REDEMPTION PROVISIONS.”

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL BE SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE PLEDGE OF THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON JULY 1, 2034 AND (ii) THE PLEDGE OF RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON JULY 1, 2043. THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OR PLEDGE OF THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE UNIVERSITY, THE LSU SYSTEM, THE BOARD, THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY LIMITATION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SHALL CONTAIN A RECITAL TO THAT EFFECT. NEITHER THE STATE NOR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD, SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON, AND THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD.

THE AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES ARE PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ON A PARITY WITH THE BOARD’S OUTSTANDING PARITY LIEN OBLIGATIONS AND ANY ADDITIONAL BONDS; PROVIDED THAT (I) THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL JULY 1, 2034, AND (II) THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE

SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL JULY 1, 2043. SEE “SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS - Parity Lien Obligations” and “Additional Bonds.”

For purposes of the Bond Resolution and this Official Statement, references therein and herein to the term “Auxiliary Revenues” shall be deemed to include Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues with the caveat that the pledge of such revenues is limited as set forth in the foregoing paragraphs.

For financial information regarding the University, see “APPENDIX A - DEMOGRAPHIC AND SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION RELATED TO THE UNIVERSITY” and “APPENDIX B - FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE LSU SYSTEM FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2014.”

This Official Statement contains descriptions of, among other matters, the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board, the University, the Project, the Bond Resolution, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Escrow Agreements and the Bond Purchase Agreement. Such descriptions and information do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive. All references herein to the Bond Resolution are qualified in their entirety by reference to the text of the General Bond Resolution and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, and all references herein to the Series 2015 Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the form thereof included in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution. Until the issuance and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, copies of the General Bond Resolution and draft copies of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and other documents described herein may be obtained from Raymond James & Associates, Inc., 909 Poydras Street, Suite 1300, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112. After delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, copies of documents in connection with the Series 2015 Bonds will be available for inspection at the corporate trust office of the Trustee located at 10161 Centurion Parkway, Jacksonville, Florida 32256. See “APPENDIX D - DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS” and “APPENDIX E - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION.”

All capitalized terms used in this Official Statement and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in “APPENDIX D - DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS.”

**ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS\***

The following table sets forth the estimated sources and uses of funds in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds:

**Sources of Funds**

Principal amount of Series 2015 Bonds	\$ _____
Net Original Issue Premium	_____
 Total Sources of Funds	 \$ _____

**Uses of Funds**

Deposit to Series 2015 Project Account	\$ _____
Deposit to Series 2007 Escrow Fund	_____
Deposit to Series 2008 Escrow Fund	_____
Deposit to Series 2015 Capitalized Interest Account	_____
Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	_____
 Total Uses of Funds	 \$ _____

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Underwriters’ discount, legal fees and expenses, and other costs of issuance.

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

### **THE PROJECT\***

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds will be used to finance the costs of the planning, acquisition, construction and equipping of the Projects.

Approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_ of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds will be deposited to the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund, with approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_ \* of such amount being deposited into the Family Housing Subaccount, approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_ \* of such amount being deposited into the New Residence Subaccount, and approximately \$\_\_\_\_\_ \* of such amount being deposited into the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, each held within the Series 2015 Project Account held within the Project Fund.

The University implemented a Comprehensive Housing Master Plan in 2002 (the "Comprehensive Housing Master Plan") and completed an update in 2014 which calls for a mixture of new construction, demolition, upgrades and renovations to insure the functionality, desirability and financial soundness of the housing system with a modest growth in capacity.

#### ***Family Housing Complex***

The University is committed to provide affordable, safe, and comfortable housing for students with a family. The Family Housing Project will replace the Ed Gay Apartment Complex currently in use on the University campus. The Ed Gay Apartments were constructed in 1966 and are a mix of two and three-bedroom units. They have served well, but are beyond their life expectancy and are outdated. The Comprehensive Housing Master Plan, as updated in 2014, calls for their replacement.

The Family Housing Project will consist of the building and equipping of a new family apartment complex in a multi-floor arrangement. The new complex will be 129,000 gross square feet with 150 apartments, an activity center, surface parking, and a service building. The Family Housing Project also includes the demolition of the existing Ed Gay Apartment Complex (87,138 sf). The apartments will be a mix of 100 two-bedroom and 50 three-bedroom units with washer/dryer, full kitchen, and modern amenities for a family. The activity center will provide staff offices, meeting rooms, a conference room, kitchen, computer lab, and playroom. The service buildings will provide warehouse space for equipment and maintenance supplies with a break room and offices for maintenance staff. Remson Haley Herpin Architects in a joint venture with Treanor Architects have been selected as the design team. Design work started in January 2015 and should be completed by January 2016, with construction anticipated to start in March 2016 and be completed by April 2018. Demolition of the Ed Gay Apartments and hazardous material abatement is expected to follow construction and be completed by June 2019.

#### ***New Residence Hall***

The New Residence Hall Project will consist of the building and equipping of one four-story building with 421 student bed spaces and will house communities of 30-39 students in three wings, with a small lounge/study space for each community. Additional space on the first floor will be dedicated to community space to support programming and living-learning activities, advanced classrooms, faculty offices, community space, study rooms, lounges, front desk operations, staff offices, storage, and kitchenettes. The New Residence Hall building will be 115,215 gross square feet with double occupancy, suite style (semi-private bath) rooms and will be constructed in accordance with the architectural standards of the campus on the Hart Lot site. Additionally, it is the intent to construct the building to LEED Silver standard. The goal is to create an opportunity to bring students, faculty, and staff in contact with an affordable, environmentally responsible facility. It is anticipated that construction will start this summer and will be completed for occupancy by Fall of 2017. The design team is Hanbury Evans Wright Vlattus + Co. in a joint venture with Bani Carville and Brown.

#### ***Evangeline Residence Hall***

Evangeline Hall was constructed in 1936 and is part of the original 46-building core of the University that comprises the historic district listed on the National Register of Places. It is one of the five buildings located in Evangeline Circle near the center of the University campus. The Evangeline Hall Project is the second in a series that

will renovate each of the residence halls on the Evangeline Circle over the next four to five years in accordance with the Comprehensive Housing Master Plan.

Evangeline Hall is the current home of the Science Residential College and will continue in that capacity after the renovation. The building has been in continuous use as a residence hall and is well built and very popular with students, but is aging and in need of renovation to increase safety, comfort and ADA accessibility. The Evangeline Hall Project will renovate the 60,818 gross square foot facility to provide improved ADA accessibility with new elevators and various structural modifications. The renovation will provide double occupancy, suite style (semi-private bath) rooms, lounges, study rooms, kitchenettes, classroom space, and community space for programming and living-learning activities. Additional work will involve hazardous material abatement, replacement of mechanical and electrical systems, new life safety systems, and updated security systems. Design and planning are nearly complete and construction is expected to start in June 2015 and be completed for occupancy in Fall of 2017. Chenevert Architects is the design agent for the Evangeline Hall Project.

### **PLAN OF REFUNDING OF THE PRIOR BONDS\***

#### ***Plan of Refunding***

The University will deposit approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_\* of proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds to the Series 2007 Escrow Fund and approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_\* of proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds to the Series 2008 Escrow Fund (collectively, the "Escrow Fund") created by each Escrow Deposit Agreement dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds (the "Escrow Agreements") between the Board and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (the "Escrow Trustee") for the purpose of defeasing and advance refunding the Prior Bonds.

The defeasance and advance refunding of the Prior Bonds is being undertaken for the purpose of lowering the total overall cost of debt service to the Board. The moneys required to defease and refund the Prior Bonds will be derived from the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds. Concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, certain proceeds thereof shall be irrevocably deposited to the Escrow Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution. The 2007 Bond Resolution, the 2008 Bond Resolution, the Bond Resolution and the Escrow Agreements require the Escrow Trustee to invest amounts deposited in the Escrow Fund in Defeasance Obligations described therein to effect a defeasance of the Prior Bonds. The Escrow Fund will be net funded with a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds, which, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to pay (i) principal and interest on the Series 2007 Bonds coming due on \_\_\_\_\_, through and including \_\_\_\_\_, the earliest possible redemption date, and (ii) principal and interest on the Series 2008 Bonds coming due on \_\_\_\_\_, through and including \_\_\_\_\_, the earliest possible redemption date, as verified by Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. See "APPENDIX G - BONDS TO BE REFUNDED," "VERIFICATION OF COMPUTATIONS" and "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" herein.

Upon the deposit of such moneys into the Escrow Fund, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, the Prior Bonds shall be deemed to be paid and shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and the holders of the Prior Bonds shall be entitled to payment solely out of the moneys or securities deposited in the Escrow Fund pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

The money and investments held in the Escrow Fund in accordance with the Bond Resolution, all interest or other income thereon, and any proceeds from the disposition thereof will be used only to pay the principal of and interest on the Prior Bonds. See "VERIFICATION OF COMPUTATIONS" herein.

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.



## THE BOARD

[to be updated]

### *Powers*

The Board is the issuer of the Series 2015 Bonds. The powers of the Board are derived from the Act. The Board manages and supervises seven institutions of higher education (the “LSU System”), one of which is the University, the flagship campus of the State of Louisiana located in Baton Rouge, Louisiana. See “THE UNIVERSITY” herein.

The Board approved the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution on March 20, 2015 authorizing the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds pursuant to the Act and the Bond Resolution.

### *Membership*

Mr. Ronald R. Anderson: Mr. Anderson was initially appointed to the Board on January 9, 1997, reappointed on January 21, 2009 and June 1, 2014, and is the president of the Louisiana Farm Bureau Federation. His term will expire June 1, 2020. He is the member-at-large.

Mr. Scott A. Angelle: Mr. Angelle was appointed to the Board on August 7, 2012, and is a member of the Louisiana Public Service Commission. Mr. Angelle represents the Third Congressional District and his term expires on June 1, 2018.

Mr. Scott Ballard: Mr. Ballard was appointed to the Board on July 12, 2012, and his term will end June 1, 2018. Mr. Ballard is a partner of WOW Café and Wingery Franchising and Ballard Hospitality and is Chief Executive Officer of PJ’s Coffee & New Orleans Roast. Mr. Ballard represents the First Congressional District.

Mr. R. Blake Chatelain: Mr. Chatelain was appointed to the Board on July 1, 2008 and reappointed on June 1, 2014, and is a bank executive. His term will expire on June 1, 2020. Mr. Chatelain represents the Fifth Congressional District.

Mr. Garret “Hank” Danos: Mr. Danos was initially appointed to the Board on June 25, 2010, and his current term ends on June 1, 2016. Mr. Danos is an executive of Danos & Curole Marine Contractors, an energy service company, and he represents the Third Congressional District.

Ms. Ann D. Duplessis (Chair): Ms. Duplessis was appointed to the Board on June 7, 2012, and is the Senior Vice President of Retail Banking, Marketing, Private Banking & Sales, Insurance at Liberty Bank & Trust Co. Her term will expire on June 1, 2018. She represents the Second Congressional District.

Mr. Stanley J. Jacobs: Mr. Jacobs was initially appointed to the Board on October 20, 1997, reappointed on December 15, 2006 and again on June 7, 2012, and is an attorney. He represents the First Congressional District. His term will expire on June 1, 2018.

Mr. Raymond J. Lasseigne: (Chair-elect) Mr. Lasseigne was appointed to the Board on June 25, 2010, and his term will expire on June 1, 2016. Mr. Lasseigne is President and Co-Owner of TMR Exploration, Inc. He represents the Fourth Congressional District.

Mr. Jack E. Lawton, Jr.: Mr. Lawton was appointed to the Board on December 9, 2011, and his term ends on June 1, 2016. Mr. Lawton is President of Jack Lawton, L.L.C. He represents the Seventh Congressional District.

Mr. Lee Mallett: Mr. Mallett was appointed to the Board on July 12, 2012, and his term will expire June 1, 2018. Mr. Mallett is Owner of Mallett Buildings, and is the Owner and Operator of the Academy of Training Skills. He represents the Seventh Congressional District.

Mr. Brandon Crain (Student Member): Mr. Crain is the Student Government Association President at LSU at Alexandria, Louisiana. He was elected to the LSU Board on June 13, 2014. His term will expire on May 31, 2015.

Mr. Rolfe McCollister, Jr.: Mr. McCollister was appointed to the Board on June 7, 2012, and his term will expire on June 1, 2018. He is Chairman/CEO of Louisiana Business, Inc., a media company, and represents the Sixth Congressional District. (He previously served from 1988 to 1994.)

Mr. Jim McCrery: Mr. McCrery was appointed to the Board on August 14, 2014 and his term will expire on June 1, 2018. Mr. McCrery is a partner with Capitol Counsel LLC. Mr. McCrery represents the 4<sup>th</sup> Congressional District.

Mr. James W. Moore, Jr.: Mr. Moore was appointed to the Board on July 1, 2008 and reappointed on June 1, 2014. Mr. Moore's term ends on June 1, 2020. He is a business executive and hotel developer and represents the Fifth Congressional District.

Mr. J. Stephen Perry: Mr. Perry was appointed to the Board on June 25, 2011, and his term will expire on June 1, 2016. Mr. Perry is the President/CEO of the New Orleans Metropolitan Convention and Visitors Bureau, Inc. He represents the Second Congressional District.

Mr. Robert "Bobby" Yarborough: (Past Chairman) Mr. Yarborough represents the 6<sup>th</sup> Congressional District, and he was appointed to the Board on June 25, 2010 and reappointed on June 1, 2014. His term ends June 1, 2020. Mr. Yarborough is the Chief Executive Officer and Co-Owner of Manda Fine Meats.

### *Administrative Officers*

Dr. F. King Alexander: On June 24, 2013, Dr. F. King Alexander assumed his official duties as President of Louisiana State University replacing Dr. William L. Jenkins, who retired after serving two years as Interim President. Dr. Alexander received his Ph.D. in Higher Education Administration with a focus on Finance and Educational Policy Analysis from the University of Wisconsin-Madison and a Master of Science degree in Comparative Educational Studies from the University of Oxford, Oxford, England. Dr. Alexander served on the faculty of Wisconsin-Madison School of Education, Cornell University, and the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, where he was the Director of the Higher Education Program. He served as the President of California State University, Long Beach from 2005 – 2013, and was twice named President of the Year by the California State University Student Association.

Dr. Daniel T. Layzell: Dr. Layzell serves as the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO, having been appointed on January 6, 2014. Dr. Layzell previously held the position of Vice President for Finance and Planning at Illinois State University, serving in that role since 2009. His responsibilities include executive-level planning, implementation and assessment of financial and administrative strategies, policies and procedures for the University. Dr. Layzell serves as the chief financial officer and is the principal advisor to the President and the LSU Board of Supervisors on all fiscal and administrative matters. Prior to his tenure at Illinois State, Dr. Layzell served as the Associate Vice President for Planning and Administration at the University of Illinois for two years, and prior to that as Assistant Vice President for Strategic Planning and Policy Analysis beginning in 2005. He also worked for the Illinois Board of Higher Education; MGT of America, a consulting company that works with educational as well as local, state and federal government entities; the University of Wisconsin System Administration; the Arizona Legislature; and has served on the faculties of the University of Wisconsin, Florida State University and the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Dr. Layzell received his bachelor's degree in economics and business administration from Illinois College in 1985, along with a master's degree in labor and industrial relations from the University of Illinois in 1986 and a Ph.D. in higher education administration from Florida State University in 1988.

Ms. Donna K. Torres, CPA: Ms. Torres serves as Associate Vice President of Accounting Services. Her area of responsibility is Accounting Services, which performs the day-to-day financial activities, the accounting, reporting and record keeping functions for the University, the Paul M Hebert Law Center, the Agriculture Center, LSU at Alexandria, LSU at Eunice, the LSU System and the Pennington Biomedical Research Center. The divisions included in Accounting Services are Payroll, Accounts Payable & Travel, Bursar Operations, Sponsored Program Accounting and Financial Accounting and Reporting. Ms. Torres holds Bachelor of Science in Accounting and Master of Accounting degrees from the University. She is a licensed Certified Public Accountant and a member of LCPA and AICPA. She previously held the position of Payroll Director for the University. Prior to her employment with the University, Ms. Torres was Vice President and Controller for an insurance administrator and worked in public accounting.

Mr. Tony S. Lombardo, P.E.: Mr. Lombardo serves as Associate Vice President for Facility and Property Oversight. His areas of responsibility are the capital planning process and facilities related board items for the Louisiana State University Campus. Mr. Lombardo functions as an advisor to senior leadership on facility optimization, financial impact and facility policy that directly relates to the mission. He also serves as the facilities officer for the A&M campus, responsible for the oversight of maintenance, facility operations, utility production and acquisition, construction and design. He is a licensed professional engineer in the State of Louisiana. Prior to his 17 years with the University Mr. Lombardo conducted environmental research for the United States Environmental Protection Agency as a consulting professional. Mr. Lombardo received his bachelor's degree in engineering from Louisiana State University in 1990 while concurrently acting as owner and operator of a small information technology services company.

Mr. Danny Mahaffey: Mr. Mahaffey is the Assistant Vice President and University Architect for LSU. He holds a Bachelor of Architecture degree from the University and is a registered architect. Mr. Mahaffey's area of responsibility is to oversee the capital outlay process and other facility related activities that are submitted to the Board. He previously was in private practice of architecture and was a facility director for a health care system.

### **THE UNIVERSITY**

Since opening its doors in 1860, the University has served the people of Louisiana, the region, the nation and the world through extensive, multipurpose programs encompassing instruction, research, and public service. The University offers undergraduate, graduate and professional educational programs for outstanding students from the State, the nation, and other countries. Its nationally and internationally recognized efforts in a broad range of research fields create new knowledge and promote economic development. The University's libraries and museums preserve the rich cultural heritage of the State, and scholars and artists at the University contribute to the literature, history, science, technology and arts of the State's culturally diverse community. As the premier university of the State, the mission of the University is the generation, preservation, dissemination, and application of knowledge and cultivation of the arts for the benefit of the people of the State, the nation, and the global community. LSU is designated as a Carnegie Foundation Research University Very High Research Activity (the highest category), and is also one of the limited number of universities nationwide holding land-grant, sea-grant college, and space-grant status.

The University was founded in 1855 by the General Assembly of Louisiana as the Louisiana State Seminary of Learning and Military Academy near Pineville, Louisiana. The institution opened January 2, 1860. When the Civil War began, the school's first superintendent, William Tecumseh Sherman, resigned to assume a command in the Union Army.

Fire demolished the Seminary in 1869, and the school was moved to Baton Rouge. In 1870, the Seminary was renamed Louisiana State University. In 1874, under the United States Morrill Act, the Louisiana State Agricultural and Mechanical College was established in New Orleans. The two institutions were merged by the Legislature in 1877 to become Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College.

Construction of the present campus in Baton Rouge began in 1922, and the first classes were held in 1926. LSU experienced major growth in the 1930s and 1940s, expanding its student body, curricula and services. During the 1960s, the University began to place increasing emphasis on research.

The University is located on more than 2,000 acres in the southern part of Baton Rouge, Louisiana, the capital of the State, and is bordered on the west by the Mississippi River. The University's more than 250 principal buildings are grouped on a 650-acre plateau that constitutes the main part of the campus.

Demographic and summary financial information related to the University is attached hereto as APPENDIX A, and the Financial Report of the LSU System for the year ended June 30, 2014, is attached hereto as APPENDIX B.

### **THE AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

There exist at the University Auxiliary Enterprises under the control, operation or supervision of the Board, which generate revenues and are operated essentially as self-supporting entities designed to generate revenues sufficient

to maintain their operation. In certain years some Auxiliary Enterprises have produced negative cash flows; however, it is the policy of the Board that each Auxiliary Enterprise is operated essentially as a self supporting entity. Fees, rates, rentals, charges or other receipts or income constituting a major part of the Auxiliary Revenues are generated by these Auxiliary Enterprises and pledged pursuant to the Bond Resolution, are not subject to appropriation by the Legislature and are held in Board accounts outside the State Treasury. The funds and accounts of these Auxiliary Enterprises are, however, audited by the State Legislative Auditor. The Board has the power to restrict the self-generated revenues of Auxiliary Enterprises which are pledged to the payment of the Series 2015 Bonds issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

The Auxiliary Revenues of the University pledged to the payment of Series 2015 Bonds are (i) (a) the gross amount of all funds, monies or revenues held by the University and any earnings thereon derived or to be derived by Auxiliary Enterprises from self generated revenues from all fees, rates, rentals, charges or other receipts or income received from students or the public at large in connection with any undertaking, utilization, or operation of Auxiliary Enterprises or Auxiliary Facilities, including operation or management thereof by private entities on behalf of the Auxiliary Enterprises, prior to the payment of Current Expenses, (b) Lab School Revenues, and (c) Recreational Sports Fee Revenues, provided, however, that (i) the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues shall be so pledged only until July 1, 2034, and additionally (ii) the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues shall be so pledged only until July 1, 2043; and (ii) all Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the General Bond Resolution, as supplemented, pertaining to a particular Series of Bonds except any fund created to hold monies pending rebate to the United States or for payment of the costs of issuance of Bonds.

In the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution the Board confirms the pledge of and does thereby pledge the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues, as Auxiliary Revenues, as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2034 and therein additionally confirms the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2043.

Auxiliary Revenues do not include funds appropriated to the Board by the Legislature of the State from time to time.

The obligation of the Board to pay Debt Service Requirements from Auxiliary Revenues shall be superior to any other claim on such funds. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS - Parity Lien Obligations" herein and "APPENDIX A - DEMOGRAPHIC AND SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION RELATED TO THE UNIVERSITY."

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**HISTORICAL AUXILIARY REVENUES AND ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS****Historical Auxiliary Revenues**

The following table shows the total Auxiliary Revenues and the relative contribution<sup>(1)</sup> of each Auxiliary Enterprise or other fee revenue that constitutes Auxiliary Revenues for fiscal years 2009-2010 to 2013-14.

	FY 2009-10		FY 2010-11		FY 2011-12		FY 2012-13		FY 2013-14	
	Amount	% total	Amount	% total	Amount	% total	Amount	% total	Amount	% total
Athletics	\$92,745,756	52.3%	\$95,345,492	52.5%	\$98,806,741	52.8%	\$105,471,165	52.7%	\$107,024,995	52.4%
LSU Union	10,403,710	5.9%	11,049,184	6.1%	11,497,501	6.1%	10,984,895	5.5	10,651,404	5.2
Residential Life	31,552,172	17.8%	32,918,285	18.1%	34,784,687	18.6%	39,227,695	19.6	40,481,786	19.8
Graphic Services	6,781,001	3.8%	3,922,503	2.2%	--	0.0%	--	0.0	--	0.0
University Stores	7,170,593	4.0%	8,397,140	4.6%	7,880,092	4.2%	8,728,514	4.4	7,059,884	3.5
Parking, Traffic and Transportation	9,984,815	5.6%	10,369,523	5.7%	11,769,376	6.3%	12,957,606	6.5	13,138,518	6.4
LSU Press <sup>(3)</sup>	1,788,457	1.0%	2,013,794	1.1%	2,241,842	1.2%	2,667,197	1.3	2,482,102	1.2
Student Media	1,810,052	1.0%	1,808,356	1.0%	1,907,528	1.0%	1,676,660	0.8	1,572,136	0.8
Contracted Auxiliary Services	1,928,920	1.1%	2,115,746	1.2%	3,801,946	2.0%	4,419,686	2.2	5,092,391	2.5
Lab School Cafeteria	553,059	0.3%	552,973	0.3%	512,179	0.3%	479,002	0.2	439,633	0.2
Student Health Center	8,976,763	5.1%	9,650,203	5.3%	10,257,994	5.5%	10,180,916	5.1	10,432,499	5.1
Golf Course	1,234,308	0.7%	1,256,650	0.7%	1,259,084	0.7%	1,203,112	0.6	1,195,953	0.6
Recreational Sports Fee Revenues <sup>(2)</sup>	1,329,922	0.7%	1,373,045	0.8%	1,163,701	0.6%	1,166,415	0.6	3,639,938	1.8
Lab School Revenues <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>1,233,154</u>	<u>0.7%</u>	<u>1,296,332</u>	<u>0.7%</u>	<u>1,364,974</u>	<u>0.7%</u>	<u>1,052,644</u>	<u>0.5</u>	<u>1,069,395</u>	<u>0.5</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>\$177,492,682</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$182,069,226</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$187,247,645</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$200,215,507</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$204,280,634</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Source: University

<sup>(1)</sup> Percentages rounded to nearest tenth.

<sup>(2)</sup> Not an Auxiliary Enterprise, but in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, the Board confirms the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2034 and does therein confirm the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2043.

<sup>(3)</sup> Effective July 1, 2010, the LSU Press was restructured and the internal classification as an Auxiliary Enterprise was removed. Therefore, the LSU Press is no longer presented in the financial statements of the University as an Auxiliary Enterprise. However, for purposes of the Bonds issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions, including, without limitation, the Series 2015 Bonds, the LSU Press is deemed to be an Auxiliary Enterprise and the revenues of the LSU Press are deemed to be Auxiliary Revenues and are pledged as security for such Bonds.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS\***

The following table shows the annual debt service requirements for the Outstanding Parity Lien Obligations and the Series 2015 Bonds payable from the Auxiliary Revenues for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2015 to 2045.

<u>Period Ending 6/30</u>	<u>Combined Debt Service on Outstanding Parity Lien Obligations</u>	<u>The Series 2015 Bonds</u>			<u>Total Annual Aggregate Parity Debt Service</u>
		<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Debt Service</u>	
2015					
2016					
2017					
2018					
2019					
2020					
2021					
2022					
2023					
2024					
2025					
2026					
2027					
2028					
2029					
2030					
2031					
2032					
2033					
2034					
2035					
2036					
2037					
2038					
2039					
2040					
2041					
2042					
2043					
2044					
2045					
Total	\$ <u>          </u>	\$ <u>          </u>	\$ <u>          </u>	\$ <u>          </u>	\$ <u>          </u>

Source of Parity Debt - University  
 Source of Series 2015 Debt Service - Underwriters

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

**PRO FORMA DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE RATIO\***

The following presentation shows on a pro forma basis the availability of fiscal year 2013-2014 Auxiliary Revenues to satisfy Debt Service Requirements on the Series 2004 Bonds, the Series 2005A Bonds, the Series 2006 Bonds, the Series 2007 Bonds (to the extent not refunded by the Series 2015 Bonds), the Series 2008 Bonds (to the extent not refunded by the Series 2015 Bonds), the Series 2010A Bonds, the Series 2010B Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds, the Series 2013 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2015 Bonds:

	<u>FY 2013-2014</u>
Gross Auxiliary Revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	\$204,280,634
Estimated Aggregate Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Parity Lien Obligations and Series 2015 Bonds*	\$ _____
Pro-Forma Coverage on Total Parity Lien Obligations and Series 2015 Bonds*	_____ x

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Laboratory School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues. In the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution the Board confirms the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2034 and does thereby confirm the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2043.

Source: University

Preliminary Source of Debt Service on the Parity Lien Obligations and Series 2015 Bonds: Underwriters

Although there is a pledge of gross Auxiliary Revenues to secure payment of debt service on the Parity Lien Obligations and the Series 2015 Bonds, these revenues are used by the Board to fund the operations of the Auxiliary Enterprises and, therefore, all such amounts are not set aside for payment of debt service on the Parity Lien Obligations and the Series 2015 Bonds.

The Auxiliary Enterprises operate essentially as self-supporting entities with budgets for all operating expenses to be paid from self-generated revenues. Over the years, one or more of the Auxiliary Enterprises have not generated annual revenues sufficient to pay all expenses of operation. However, such deficiencies have been covered by fund balances on hand from previous operating surpluses and, on a combined basis, Auxiliary Revenues have historically exceeded expenses of Auxiliary Enterprises as shown below:

	<u>FY 2009-10</u>	<u>FY 2010-11</u>	<u>FY 2011-12</u>	<u>FY 2012-13</u>	<u>FY 2013-14</u>
Total Aux. Revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	\$177,492,682	\$182,069,226	\$187,247,645	\$200,215,507	\$204,280,634
Total Aux. Expenditures <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>160,954,855</u>	<u>158,206,211</u>	<u>162,886,966</u>	<u>180,667,693</u>	<u>179,586,306</u>
Excess Aux. Revenues over Aux. Expend.	<u>\$ 16,537,827</u>	<u>\$ 23,863,015</u>	<u>\$ 24,360,679</u>	<u>\$ 19,547,814</u>	<u>\$ 24,694,328</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Laboratory School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes debt service on Parity Lien Obligations.

Source: University

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

For additional information, see “APPENDIX A - DEMOGRAPHIC AND SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION RELATED TO THE UNIVERSITY” and “APPENDIX B - FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE LSU SYSTEM FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2014.”

## **THE SERIES 2015 BONDS**

### ***General***

The Series 2015 Bonds will be issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution and the provisions of the Act, subject to the terms and conditions provided in the Bond Resolution. The principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Series 2015 Bonds issued under the provisions of the Bond Resolution shall be payable solely from Auxiliary Revenues and shall be entitled to the security and benefit of the Bond Resolution.

The Series 2015 Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds without coupons in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, initially in book-entry form, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). Purchasers of the Series 2015 Bonds will not receive physical delivery of bond certificates. Ownership interests may be acquired in book-entry form only. See “Book-Entry Only System.”

For a discussion of how ownership of the Series 2015 Bonds is to be transferred and how principal and interest are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Series 2015 Bonds are registered in its name, see “Book-Entry Only System” below. So long as such book-entry system is used, only DTC will receive or have the right to receive physical delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds and, except as otherwise provided herein with respect to Beneficial Owners of Beneficial Ownership Interests, Beneficial Owners will not be or be considered to be, and will not have any rights as, owner or holders of the Series 2015 Bonds under the Bond Resolution.

The Series 2015 Bonds will be dated the date of delivery, will mature on July 1 of each year thereafter in the principal amounts indicated on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement and will bear interest (computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from the date of delivery thereof, payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, (each an “Interest Payment Date”) commencing July 1, 2015, at the rates per annum indicated on the inside front cover page hereof.

Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be computed from the Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for next preceding the date of authentication thereof, unless (a) such date of authentication shall be prior to the first Interest Payment Date, in which case interest shall be computed from the date of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, or (b) such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date to which interest on the Series 2015 Bonds has been paid in full or duly provided for, in which case interest shall be computed from such date of authentication; provided, however, that if interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be in default, Series 2015 Bonds issued in exchange for Series 2015 Bonds surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall bear interest from the last date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for on the Series 2015 Bonds or, if no interest has been paid or duly provided for on the Series 2015 Bonds, from the date of delivery thereof.

### ***Provisions Applicable if Book-Entry Only System is Terminated***

Purchasers of the Series 2015 Bonds will receive principal and interest payments pursuant to the following provisions only if the book-entry only system is terminated. Otherwise, payments and transfers will be made only as described below under “Book-Entry Only System.”

Principal of any Series 2015 Bonds which have become due and payable, together with any applicable redemption premium, will be payable only upon presentation and surrender of such Series 2015 Bonds at the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent.

Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds (except defaulted interest) will be paid to the Persons who are the Owners of the Series 2015 Bonds at the close of business on the Record Date next preceding the Interest Payment Date. Defaulted interest shall be paid as provided in the General Bond Resolution. Interest shall be paid by check of the Paying



Agent mailed on the Interest Payment Date to the Owners at their addresses as they appear on the Bond Register or at such other address as is furnished in writing by an Owner to the Paying Agent prior to the Record Date.

Any Owner of Series 2015 Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000 may, however, elect to have interest payments made to such Owner by wire transfer of Federal Funds. In order to make such election, the Owner must notify the Trustee in writing and provide wire transfer instructions prior to the Record Date for the Interest Payment Date on which such wire transfer payments are to commence. Once an election is made, all subsequent interest payments to such Owner shall be by wire transfer, according to the last wire transfer instructions received prior to the Record Date. The Owner may revoke or change such instructions by delivering a written notice to the Trustee. Such instructions may also provide for the payment of principal and premium by wire transfer of Federal Funds (following presentation and surrender of the Series 2015 Bonds being paid).

Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be payable in such coin or currency of the United States of America which is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

Each payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Series 2015 Bonds shall be accompanied by notice of the CUSIP number of such Series 2015 Bonds.

### ***Book-Entry Only System***

*The following information about the book-entry-only system applicable to the Series 2015 Bonds has been supplied by DTC. None of the Board, the Trustee or the Underwriters make any representations, warranties or guarantees with respect to its accuracy or completeness.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Series 2015 Bonds. The Series 2015 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2015 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2015 Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount thereof, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-US securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's rating: AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Series 2015 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2015 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2015 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2015 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates

representing their ownership interests in the Series 2015 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2015 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2015 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2015 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2015 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2015 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2015 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2015 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2015 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2015 Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor such other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Board as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2015 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Series 2015 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Board or Paying Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Trustee, or the Board, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Board or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Board or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Series 2015 Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The Board may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Series 2015 Bonds will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from a source that the Board believes to be reliable, but the Board takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

THE BOARD, THE TRUSTEE AND THE UNDERWRITERS CANNOT AND DO NOT GIVE ANY ASSURANCES THAT THE DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR THE INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS WILL DISTRIBUTE TO THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS (I) PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL OF OR

INTEREST AND PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON THE SERIES 2015 BONDS, (II) CERTIFICATES REPRESENTING AN OWNERSHIP INTEREST OR OTHER CONFIRMATION OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN THE SERIES 2015 BONDS, OR (III) REDEMPTION OR OTHER NOTICES SENT TO DTC OR CEDE & CO., ITS NOMINEE, AS THE REGISTERED OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS, OR THAT THEY WILL DO SO ON A TIMELY BASIS OR THAT DTC OR DIRECT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS WILL SERVE AND ACT IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. THE CURRENT "RULES" APPLICABLE TO DTC ARE ON FILE WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND THE CURRENT "PROCEDURES" OF DTC TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEALING WITH DTC PARTICIPANTS ARE ON FILE WITH DTC.

NEITHER THE BOARD, THE TRUSTEE NOR THE UNDERWRITERS WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATIONS TO SUCH DTC PARTICIPANTS OR THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO (I) THE SERIES 2015 BONDS; (II) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC OR ANY DTC PARTICIPANT; (III) THE PAYMENT BY ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF OR INTEREST OR PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON THE SERIES 2015 BONDS; (IV) THE DELIVERY BY ANY DTC PARTICIPANT OF ANY NOTICE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WHICH IS REQUIRED OR PERMITTED UNDER THE TERMS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION TO BE GIVEN TO BONDHOLDERS; (V) THE SELECTION OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS; OR (VI) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS BONDHOLDER.

#### *Exchange and Transfer*

As long as the Series 2015 Bonds will be in book-entry form, the transfer and exchange of the Series 2015 Bonds will be made in accordance with the procedures of DTC as more fully described under the caption "Book-Entry Only System" herein. Otherwise the transfer and exchange of Series 2015 Bonds will be made as described in the following paragraph.

The Series 2015 Bonds may be transferred and assigned only upon the registration books maintained by the Paying Agent. Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Series 2015 Bond, the Paying Agent will register and deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees one or more new fully registered Series 2015 Bonds of Authorized Denominations of the same maturity and like aggregate principal amount. At the option of an Owner, Series 2015 Bonds may be exchanged for other Series 2015 Bonds of Authorized Denominations of the same maturity and like aggregate principal upon surrender at such office. Whenever any Series 2015 Bonds are so surrendered for exchange, the Paying Agent will register and deliver in exchange thereof the Bond or Bonds which the Owner making the exchange will be entitled to receive after receipt of the Series 2015 Bonds to be transferred in proper form. All Series 2015 Bonds presented for registration of transfer or exchange will (if so required by the Board or the Paying Agent) be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form and with a guaranty of signature satisfactory to the Paying Agent, duly executed by the Owner or by such Owner's duly authorized attorney. No charge will be made to the Owner for any exchange or transfer of Series 2015 Bonds, but the Paying Agent may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto. The Board and the Paying Agent will not be required to issue, register the transfer of or exchange (a) any Series 2015 Bonds during a period beginning at the opening of business on the Regular Record Date and ending at the close of business on the Interest Payment Date or (b) any Series 2015 Bond called for redemption prior to maturity during a period beginning on the opening of business fifteen (15) days before the date of the mailing of notice of redemption of such Series 2015 Bonds and ending on the date of such redemption. All Series 2015 Bonds delivered upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Series 2015 Bonds will be valid obligations of the Board, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under the Bond Resolution as the Series 2015 Bonds surrendered upon authentication thereof by the Paying Agent. Prior to due presentation for registration of transfer of any Series 2015 Bond, the Board, the Paying Agent, and any agent of the Board or the Paying Agent may treat the person in whose name any Series 2015 Bond is registered as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes (subject to provisions concerning Special Record Dates) whether or not such Series 2015 Bonds will be overdue, and will not be bound by any notice to the contrary.

***Redemption Provisions\****

***Optional Redemption\****

Beginning on or after July 1, 2025, the Board may redeem Series 2015 Bonds maturing on or after July 1, 2026 in whole on any date or in part as selected by the Trustee by lot at the direction of the Board (in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof) from time to time on any Interest Payment Date, at a price equal to the par amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

***Extraordinary Optional Redemption Without Premium*** The Board may at any time redeem all or any part (in Authorized Denominations) of the Series 2015 Bonds at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date if a particular Auxiliary Facility is damaged, destroyed or taken by eminent domain or sold under the threat of condemnation and the Board elects pursuant to the damage, destruction and condemnation provisions of the Bond Resolution to use the Net Proceeds of casualty insurance or condemnation or sale under threat of condemnation to redeem Series 2015 Bonds rather than repair, replace, rebuild or restore the Auxiliary Facility. Any such redemption must take place within 120 days following the receipt of casualty insurance or condemnation proceeds relating to such damage, destruction or taking.

The Board will use its reasonable best efforts to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such Auxiliary Facility; however, should it elect to use Net Proceeds to redeem the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board will give the Trustee at least 35 days' notice of any Extraordinary Optional Redemption described in the above paragraph. The notice will specify the redemption date and the principal amounts and maturities of Series 2015 Bonds to be redeemed.

***Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption\**** (a) The Series 2015 Bonds maturing July 1, 20\_\_\_\_ shall be subject to mandatory redemption in the following principal amounts (“Sinking Fund Amounts”) on the following dates by lot in such manner as shall be determined by the Trustee at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Redemption Date* <u>(July 1)</u>	Principal <u>Amount*</u>
	\$

\*\*

\*\*Final Maturity

(b) The Series 2015 Bonds maturing July 1, 20\_\_\_\_ shall be subject to mandatory redemption in the following principal amounts (“Sinking Fund Amounts”) on the following dates by lot in such manner as shall be determined by the Trustee at a redemption price equal to their principal amount plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

Redemption Date* <u>(July 1)</u>	Principal <u>Amount*</u>
	\$

\*\*

**\*\*Final Maturity**

However, if Series 2015 Bonds have been redeemed pursuant to the Bond Resolution or if the Board has delivered Series 2015 Bonds to the Trustee for cancellation, the Board may direct that any Sinking Fund Amount be reduced by an amount equal to all or a portion of the principal amount of any Series 2015 Bonds so redeemed or delivered for cancellation (and not previously used to reduce any Sinking Fund Amount). The Board shall deliver any such direction at least 75 days before the redemption date.

If amounts are being held in the 2015 Principal Account of the Bond Fund to be used to redeem Series 2015 Bonds pursuant to the Bond Resolution in lieu of such redemption, the Board may, no later than 75 days before the redemption date, direct the Trustee in writing to use part or all of such moneys to purchase such Series 2015 Bonds, in a principal amount not to exceed the next Sinking Fund Amount, which Series 2015 Bonds are presented to it by Owners for purchase and which the Board directs the Trustee to purchase. The purchase price of such Series 2015 Bonds shall not exceed the redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds which would be redeemed but for the operation of this paragraph (accrued interest to be paid from the same Fund or Account from which accrued interest would be paid upon the redemption of such Series 2015 Bonds). Any such purchase shall be completed prior to the time notice would otherwise be required to be given to redeem Series 2015 Bonds. All Series 2015 Bonds so purchased shall be cancelled and applied as a credit (in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Series 2015 Bonds) against the next Sinking Fund Amount.

**Notice of Redemption of Series 2015 Bonds** At least 30 days, but not more than 60 days, before a redemption date (**other than mandatory sinking fund redemption**), the Trustee shall mail a notice of redemption to the Owner of each Series 2015 Bond which is to be redeemed. The notice shall be sent by first class, registered or certified mail if the Owner holds \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount of Series 2015 Bonds. The failure of the Trustee to mail notice of redemption to any Owner or any defect in any notice of redemption shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any other Series 2015 Bond.

Each notice of redemption shall state the following with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds being redeemed: (1) the complete name of the Series 2015 Bonds (including Series designation); (2) the redemption date; (3) the redemption price; (4) the date of the notice; (5) the issue date; (6) the interest rate; (7) the maturity date; (8) the CUSIP number; (9) that the Series 2015 Bonds called for redemption must be surrendered to the Trustee to collect the redemption price; (10) the Trustee's name and address; (11) that interest on Series 2015 Bonds called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date; and (12) any other items which may be necessary or desirable to comply with regulation or custom.

If less than all the Series 2015 Bonds are to be redeemed, the notice of redemption shall specify the numbers and amounts of the Series 2015 Bonds or portion thereof to be redeemed. The notice of redemption relative to the Series 2015 Bonds shall state that it is conditioned on there being sufficient money on deposit to pay the full redemption price of the Series 2015 Bonds.

Two Business Days prior to mailing notice to other Series 2015 Bondholders, a copy of each notice of redemption shall be sent by the Trustee by certified or registered mail to DTC or its nominee which holds any Series 2015 Bonds, provided that the Trustee may, in its discretion, provide for overnight, telecopied or other form of notice to DTC acceptable to or requested thereby. The Trustee shall file, on the same date notices are mailed to other Bondholders, a copy of each notice of redemption with EMMA.

If a Series 2015 Bond is not presented for payment on or within 30 days after its redemption date, the Trustee shall, as soon as reasonably possible, mail a second notice of redemption to the last Owner of record of such Series 2015 Bond, including the same information as in the first notice. The giving of such notice, or the failure to give such notice or any defect in such notice, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of any Series 2015 Bonds.

***Payment of Redeemed Bonds*** Notice having been given in the manner provided in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, the Series 2015 Bonds so called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date so designated at the Redemption Price, plus interest accrued and unpaid to the redemption date, and, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the office specified in such notice, such Series 2015 Bonds shall be paid at the Redemption Price plus interest accrued and unpaid to the redemption date. If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all the Series 2015 Bonds to be redeemed, together with interest to the redemption date, shall be held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent so as to be available therefor on said date and if notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, then, from and after the redemption date interest on the Series 2015 Bonds of such Series and maturity so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If said moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, such Series 2015 Bonds shall continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

### ***Events of Default and Remedies***

A default in the due and punctual payment of any interest on any Series 2015 Bond and default in the due and punctual payment of the principal of any Series 2015 Bond, whether at maturity or upon call for redemption, constitutes an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution. In addition, there are numerous other events set forth in the Bond Resolution, including, but not limited to, the Board's failure to comply with certain other covenants, agreements or conditions contained in the Bond Resolution which, if not remedied in a timely manner, can result in an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Bond Resolution provides that the Trustee shall, but only with the consent or at the direction of all Credit Facility Providers, by notice in writing given to the Board, declare the principal amount of all Series 2015 Bonds then outstanding and the interest accrued thereon to be immediately due and payable. See "BONDHOLDER'S RISKS - Difficulties in Enforcing Rights and Remedies" herein and "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION - Events of Default and Remedies" in Appendix E hereto for a complete description of Events of Default under the Bond Resolution and, subject to conditions and limitations described therein, the rights and remedies available to the Trustee and the holders of the Series 2015 Bonds upon the occurrence of an Event of Default thereunder.

## **SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS**

### ***General***

Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and the interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is payable from a pledge to the Trustee of the Auxiliary Revenues on a parity with the Parity Lien Obligations, defined herein, and any Additional Bonds. See "THE AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES" herein.

**THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST ON THE SERIES 2015 BONDS IS A SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATION OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE AUXILIARY REVENUES.**

**THE AUXILIARY REVENUES ARE PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ON A PARITY WITH THE BOARD'S OUTSTANDING PARITY LIEN OBLIGATIONS AND ANY ADDITIONAL BONDS.**

**For purposes of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and this Official Statement, references therein and herein to the term "Auxiliary Revenues" shall be deemed to include Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues with the caveat that the pledge of such revenues is limited as set forth in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.**

**PURSUANT TO THE GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION, THE DEFINITION OF AUXILIARY REVENUES MAY BE MODIFIED BY A SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION ADOPTED WITHOUT CONSENT OF THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS, PROVIDED NO SUCH MODIFICATION SHALL RESULT IN A MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN COLLECTIONS OF AUXILIARY REVENUES.**

**AUXILIARY REVENUES DO NOT INCLUDE FUNDS APPROPRIATED TO THE UNIVERSITY BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE FROM TIME TO TIME. SEE "THE AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES" HEREIN.**

*No Superior Pledge*

The Board will grant no security interest or lien of any type in the Auxiliary Revenues which is superior to the security interest created by the Bond Resolution for the Series 2015 Bonds and the Parity Lien Obligations and will issue no debt or obligation which is to be paid from Auxiliary Revenues prior to payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds and the Parity Lien Obligations and the other payments required under the Bond Resolution. Except for the Parity Lien Obligations and Additional Bonds authorized pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Board will grant no security interest or lien or encumbrance of any type on the Auxiliary Revenues which is on a parity with the pledge made by the Board pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

*Parity Lien Obligations\**

Following the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board will have outstanding parity lien obligations (the "Parity Lien Obligations") in an aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_. Parity Lien Obligations outstanding as of the expected date of the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds are as follows:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Outstanding as of the expected date of the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds</u>
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004	\$ 1,975,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A	2,950,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006	4,195,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007**	_____
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008**	_____
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A	83,325,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B	29,325,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012	41,465,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2013	101,180,000
Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014	81,880,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>

\* Does not include the Series 2015 Bonds.

\*\* After the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds.

Source: University

For more detail and additional information, including debt service requirements for the Parity Lien Obligations, see “HISTORICAL AUXILIARY REVENUES AND ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS - Annual Debt Service Requirements” and “APPENDIX B - FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE LSU SYSTEM FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2014”.

***Special and Limited Obligations***

THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL BE SPECIAL AND LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE BOARD PAYABLE SOLELY FROM AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES; PROVIDED THAT (i) THE PLEDGE OF THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON JULY 1, 2034 AND (ii) THE PLEDGE OF RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES WILL LAPSE ON JULY 1, 2043. THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN INDEBTEDNESS OR PLEDGE OF THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE UNIVERSITY, THE LSU SYSTEM, THE BOARD, THE STATE OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WITHIN THE MEANING OF ANY CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY LIMITATION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SHALL CONTAIN A RECITAL TO THAT EFFECT. NEITHER THE STATE NOR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF,



OTHER THAN THE BOARD, SHALL BE OBLIGATED TO PAY THE PRINCIPAL OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS OR THE INTEREST THEREON, AND THE SERIES 2015 BONDS SHALL NOT BE DEEMED TO CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE OR ANY AGENCY OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR AGENCY THEREOF, OTHER THAN THE BOARD.

THE AUXILIARY REVENUES, THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES ARE PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ON A PARITY WITH THE BOARD'S OUTSTANDING PARITY LIEN OBLIGATIONS AND ANY ADDITIONAL BONDS; PROVIDED THAT (I) THE LAB SCHOOL REVENUES AND RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL JULY 1, 2034 AND (II) THE RECREATIONAL SPORTS FEE REVENUES SHALL BE SO PLEDGED ONLY UNTIL JULY 1, 2043.

For purposes of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and this Official Statement, references therein and herein to the term "Auxiliary Revenues" shall be deemed to include Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues with the caveat that the pledge of such revenues is limited as set forth in the foregoing paragraph.

**THE FUTURE AVAILABILITY OF AUXILIARY REVENUES IS DEPENDENT UPON THE CONTINUED OPERATION OF THE UNIVERSITY, WHICH IS PRIMARILY FUNDED BY STUDENT TUITION AND FEES AND STATE APPROPRIATIONS, NONE OF WHICH ARE PLEDGED TO, NOR AVAILABLE FOR, THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS.**

*Rate Maintenance Covenant; Rules and Adequacy of Charges for Use of the Auxiliary Facilities*

The Board covenants in the General Bond Resolution that it will establish and maintain, so long as any of the Series 2015 Bonds remain Outstanding, such fees, rates and charges for the use and enjoyment of the Auxiliary Facilities and the services provided thereby as will be necessary to assure adequate occupancy and use of the same and the services afforded thereby and as will provide and generate Auxiliary Revenues (not including Funds and Accounts held pursuant to the Bond Resolution) projected to equal no less than the amount required for payment of the Debt Service Requirements on the Outstanding Parity Lien Obligations, Current Expenses of the Auxiliary Facilities, the Reserve Requirement on the Outstanding Parity Lien Obligations and to make all other payments and charges as are required under the Bond Resolution. See "Approval for Fees and Civil Fines" below.

*Approval for Fees and Civil Fines*

Article VII, §2.1 of the Louisiana Constitution requires that any new fee or civil fine or increase in an existing fee or civil fine imposed or assessed by the State or any board, department, or agency of the State shall require the enactment of a law by a two-thirds vote of the elected members of each house of the legislature. It is unclear whether this constitutional provision should be applied to any fees, rates and charges for the use and enjoyment of the Auxiliary Facilities and the services provided thereby or any increases thereof which form part of the Auxiliary Revenues. On October 9, 1996 the Louisiana Attorney General issued Opinion Number 96-353, which opined that, for purposes of Article VII, § 2.1 of the Louisiana Constitution, the word "fee" does not include charges for auxiliary and self-generated operations of the University, such as for food services, book store merchandise, medical or veterinary services, student housing and admittance to extracurricular events. This opinion was based on the rationale that the term "fee" as used in Article VII, § 2.1 should be restricted to only those charges assessed by a governmental entity for the purpose of defraying the costs of providing a governmental service or the costs of regulating a particular area. Therefore, according to the opinion, charges assessed by the University for the provision of higher education would be considered fees, but charges which are for services or products which are not directly a part of the delivery of an education are not considered fees. Opinions of the Louisiana Attorney General are advisory only, and are not binding on any court of law.

In litigation brought by an LSU student against the Board (civil action filed on October 16, 2003 captioned "Donald C. Hodge, Jr. vs. Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College," Number 512,930, Sect. "D,") which sought to enjoin the Board from implementing a football ticket pricing policy as violative of Article VII, § 2.1 of the Constitution of Louisiana, the 19<sup>th</sup> Judicial District Court (the "Trial Court") ruled that the Board's adoption of a new general pricing policy for home football games did not constitute implementation or assessment of a fee under said Article VII, Section 2.1 which would otherwise require approval by a vote of two-thirds of each house of the Legislature. The Trial Court decision was appealed by Hodge to the Louisiana First Circuit Court of Appeal (the "Appeal Court"). In affirming the Trial Court's decision, the Appeal Court, as did the Trial Court, agreed

with the reasoning of the Louisiana Attorney General that the Legislature has evidenced no intent to have oversight over “fees” with respect to LSU, other than those fees directly connected with LSU’s principal governmental function of providing higher education to the citizens of the State.

The Trial Court ruled on the Hodge action on November 18, 2003 and the Appeal Court rendered its affirming decision on December 23, 2003. The Louisiana Supreme Court denied writs on March 11, 2004. While the Hodge action does not directly address Auxiliary Revenues, the above described reasoning of the Attorney General was followed by the courts in this first judicial interpretation of Article VII, Section 2.1 of the Constitution.

There can be no assurance absent favorable judicial interpretation specifically as to Auxiliary Revenues that this Constitutional provision does not apply to charges which generate Auxiliary Revenues. In the event this provision does apply, neither the Board nor the University could increase an Auxiliary Revenue charge or impose a new Auxiliary Revenue charge without a two-thirds favorable vote of the Louisiana Legislature or otherwise complying with the LaGRAD Act, described below. See “Rate Maintenance Covenant; Rules and Adequacy of Charges for Use of the Auxiliary Facilities” above and “BONDHOLDERS' RISKS - Article VII, § 2.1 of the Constitution” herein.

To the extent required by Article VII, § 2.1 of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, with respect to fees and civil fines, if any, imposed or increased by the Auxiliary Enterprises, the Board covenants in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to seek any necessary authorization, legislative or otherwise of the imposition of such fees or civil fines or increases thereto in order to comply with the Bond Resolution regarding payments from Auxiliary Revenues.

Act 915 of the 2008 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature authorized Louisiana public postsecondary institutions through their governing boards to assess a certain percentage tuition increase based on the disparity of the institution’s tuition rate compared to their peers in the South as reported by the Southern Regional Education Board (SREB). For the first time, the Legislature authorized a rate increase to be applied over multiple years for undergraduates and certificate students. LSU was permitted to raise tuition five percent per year for four years.

Act 741 of the 2010 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature, titled the Louisiana Granting Resources and Autonomy for Diplomas (LaGRAD) Act, built on the precedent set by Act 915 of 2008, by authorizing tuition increases of up to 10 percent annually for six years [**beginning** \_\_\_\_\_] based on continual performance improvement of schools and universities. The tuition-for-performance authority created a longer term budget planning capability that had not existed under periodic, one-time approvals of rate increases. The LaGRAD Act was amended by Act 418 of the 2011 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature by adding an extensive array of administrative autonomies similar to those of other universities in other states, such as procurement, investment flexibility, risk management, and facility project management.

### ***Pledge***

All of the Board’s right, title and interest to the Auxiliary Revenues are pledged by the Board for the payment of Debt Service Requirements on the Series 2015 Bonds and on the Parity Lien Obligations (except as otherwise provided in the General Bond Resolution). The obligation of the Board to pay Debt Service Requirements from Auxiliary Revenues as provided in the Bond Resolution shall be on a parity with the Board’s Outstanding Series 2004 Bonds, Series 2005A Bonds, Series 2006 Bonds, Series 2007 Bonds remaining after the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, Series 2008 Bonds remaining after the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, Series 2010A Bonds, Series 2010B Bonds, Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2013 Bonds, Series 2014 Bonds and any Additional Bonds. See “Parity Lien Obligations” above.

Monies in funds or accounts held by the Board which are derived from Auxiliary Revenues will remain subject to the pledge described in the previous sentence. However, such portions of the Auxiliary Revenues in excess of that needed for the payment of Parity Lien Obligations, and for transfer to the Bond Fund or Reserve Funds for Parity Lien Obligations will be available to the Board to pay Current Expenses, any Subordinated Debt and for any other lawful purpose of the Board, provided that the pledge of Auxiliary Revenues will be deemed to be a cumulative pledge in the event collections for any six month period are insufficient to make a required deposit.

The principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds are payable solely from the Auxiliary Revenues and are not general obligations of the University, the LSU System, the Board, the State or any political

subdivision thereof, and neither the faith and credit of the State nor the Board is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2015 Bonds.

#### ***Deposit and Disposition of Auxiliary Revenues***

Amounts equal to the aggregate of (i) the amount of interest payable on the Series 2015 Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date and (ii) the amount of principal due on the Series 2015 Bonds on the next Principal Payment Date shall be transferred by the Board from Auxiliary Revenues by check or draft on or prior to the fifth day, or wire transfer on or prior to the third day, immediately preceding each January 1 and July 1, as the case may be, commencing July 1, 2015 with respect to the first Interest Payment Date and the first Principal Payment Date, to the Series 2015 Interest Account and the Series 2015 Principal Account, as the case may be, held by the Trustee until necessary for the Trustee to transfer funds to the Paying Agent for payment of the interest or any principal of the Series 2015 Bonds.

#### ***Additional Bonds***

The Board may issue no bonds, notes or other obligations secured by Auxiliary Revenues except as Additional Bonds or as Subordinated Debt, as described below; provided, however, that the Board may incur obligations relating to Hedging Transactions payable from and, to the extent permitted by law, secured by Auxiliary Revenues in connection with Outstanding Bonds and in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds. The Board may issue Additional Bonds secured by Auxiliary Revenues which will be on a parity with the Parity Lien Obligations and the Series 2015 Bonds only as and to the extent authorized and described in a Supplemental Resolution, provided that, at the time of issuance thereof, no Event of Default or event which with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, unless such event will be cured upon issuance of such bonds and either the application of the proceeds thereof or the placing in service of any facilities financed thereby or both. The Bond Resolution permits the issuance of Additional Bonds as follows:

(A) Additional Bonds may be issued without the need for prior approval of Bondholders or any Credit Facility provider, provided that the Debt Service Coverage Ratio for each of the last two completed Fiscal Years for which the financial statements of the Board have been reported upon by an Accountant, taking into account the Parity Lien Obligations, other Bonds previously issued and the Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued, is not less than 1.75 and an Authorized Board Representative's certificate so certifying and setting forth in sufficient detail the computation thereof is filed with the Trustee and any Credit Facility provider along with the financial statements and report of the Accountants thereon if they are not already on file with the Trustee and the Credit Facility providers.

(B) Should the Debt Service Coverage Ratio be less than that required as described in paragraph (A) above, and Additional Bonds are proposed to be issued to fund improvements, renovations or new construction, such Additional Bonds may be issued if (i) a Projection demonstrates compliance with the Debt Service Coverage Ratio required by paragraph (A) above, upon completion of the improvements, renovations or new construction and (ii) the Board shall have received the prior written approval of all Credit Facility providers. Such Projection will be filed with any Credit Facility provider and the Trustee by an Authorized Board Representative.

#### ***Subordinated Debt***

The General Bond Resolution provides that the Board may, at any time, or from time to time, issue or incur Subordinated Debt, pursuant to the Act, for any of its lawful purposes, payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of, such amounts in the Subordinated Debt Fund as may from time to time be available for the purpose of payment thereof; provided, however, that such pledge will be, and will be expressed to be, subordinate and junior in all respects to the pledge created by the Bond Resolution as security for the Series 2004 Bonds, the Series 2005A Bonds, Series 2006 Bonds, Series 2007 Bonds remaining outstanding after the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, Series 2008 Bonds remaining outstanding after the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, Series 2010A Bonds, Series 2010B Bonds, Series 2012 Bonds, Series 2013 Bonds, Series 2014 Bonds, Series 2015 Bonds and any Additional Bonds.

#### ***Funds and Accounts Created Under the Bond Resolution***

The General Bond Resolution creates the following special trust funds to be held by the Trustee:

(i) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds Project Fund (the “Project Fund”), which shall consist of a Project Account for each Series of Bonds, as applicable, into which shall be deposited the proceeds of the related Series of Bonds or other funds necessary to pay related Project Costs, as defined in a Supplemental Resolution;

(ii) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds Bond Fund (the “Bond Fund”), which shall consist of a Principal Account and an Interest Account for each Series of Bonds;

(iii) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds Reserve Fund (the “Reserve Fund”), which shall consist of a Reserve Account, if required, for each Series of Bonds; and

(iv) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Bonds Subordinated Debt Fund (the “Subordinated Debt Fund”);

The Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution creates the following special trust funds to be held by the Trustee:

(i) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund (the “Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund”);

(ii) Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 Rebate Fund (the “Series 2015 Rebate Fund”);

(iii) Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account to be held within the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund;

(iv) Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account to be held within the Bond Fund;

(v) Series 2015 Project Account (and the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, the Family Housing Subaccount, the New Residence Subaccount therein) to be held within the Project Fund; and

(vi) Series 2015 Capitalized Interest Fund.

Moneys in all such funds and accounts may only be invested in Permitted Investments. See “APPENDIX D - DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS - Permitted Investments.”

***Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund.*** The Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund shall be maintained with the Trustee and used to receive the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds; all to be transferred to the various Funds and Accounts or paid in the amounts specified in the Bond Resolution and as shall be specified in the request and authorization delivered pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

***Series 2015 Rebate Fund.*** The Board will pay, from Auxiliary Revenues, all payments required by the Tax Compliance Certificate at the times required therein, if any, to the United States as a rebate payment if required under the Code. The Series 2015 Rebate Fund will be held for the sole benefit of the United States of America and is not subject to the lien of the Bond Resolution. Deposits will be made into and withdrawals will be made from the Series 2015 Rebate Fund as provided in the Tax Compliance Certificate.

***Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account of the Series 2015 Bond Proceeds Fund.*** Moneys in the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account will be applied by the Trustee to pay, upon the written order of an Authorized Representative, or otherwise upon the receipt of a Requisition (2015 Costs of Issuance) amounts of expenses certified in such request which are fees and expenses incurred or to be incurred in connection with or incident to the issuance and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds. Upon the earlier of (i) one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, or (ii) receipt of the written direction of an Authorized Board Representative stating that all Series 2015 Costs of Issuance have been paid, the Trustee will transfer any amounts remaining in the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account including the earnings thereon, to the Series 2015 Interest Account.

**Series 2015 Interest Account, Series 2015 Principal Account of the Bond Fund.** (a) There shall be deposited into the Series 2015 Interest Account or the Series 2015 Principal Account, as appropriate, and as and when received (i) all payments pursuant to Pledge of Auxiliary Revenues Article of the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution and any payments on the Series 2015 Bonds, (ii) all moneys transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account or Series 2015 Principal Account from the Series 2015 Costs of Issuance Account pursuant to the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, (iii) all other moneys required or permitted to be deposited into the Series 2015 Interest Account or Series 2015 Principal Account pursuant to the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution, including any supplements or amendments thereto and (iv) all other moneys received by the Trustee when accompanied by directions not inconsistent with the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution that such moneys are to be paid into the Series 2015 Principal Account or Series 2015 Interest Account. There shall also be retained in the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account, respectively, interest and other income received on investment of moneys in such accounts to the extent provided in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution. If the Trustee does not receive payments into the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account pursuant to the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution when due, the Trustee will immediately notify the Board of such nonpayment. The Board shall receive a credit against the Board's obligation to make deposits in the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account to the extent of interest earnings on moneys in the Series 2015 Principal Account and Series 2015 Interest Account.

**Series 2015 Project Account.** (a) The Trustee shall disburse moneys, as applicable, in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, the Family Housing Subaccount, and the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund to or upon the order of the Office of Facility Planning and Control from time to time upon receipt by the Trustee of a written Requisition (2015 Project Costs) executed by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control in order to pay Series 2015 Project Costs.

Amounts in the Project Fund may be used to make deposits in the accounts in the Bond Fund relating to the Series 2015 Bonds, if necessary, to cure an Event of Default hereunder and in the Series 2015 Rebate Fund, if necessary, as provided in the Tax Compliance Certificate.

(b) Upon completion of the Evangeline Hall Project and upon payment of all Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Evangeline Hall Project, the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System shall deliver to the Trustee a Completion Certificate in the form attached to the Eighteen Supplemental Resolution. Any amounts remaining in the Evangeline Hall Project Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund relating to the Evangeline Hall Project following the Trustee's receipt of a Completion Certificate shall be transferred as directed by an Authorized Board Representative to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest and principal on the Series 2015 Bonds; or, if directed by an Authorized Board Representative, such amounts shall be retained in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund and applied to pay the capital costs of other projects of the Board; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding the proposed use of such funds. The Trustee shall, however, retain in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund any amounts certified by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System to be necessary for payment of Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Evangeline Hall Project not then due and payable. Amounts so retained shall be disbursed as provided in subparagraph (a) above and this subparagraph (b) or be transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund upon written notice from the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System that the specified amounts retained in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund will not be used to pay Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Evangeline Hall Project.

(c) Upon completion of the Family Housing Project and upon payment of all Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Family Housing Project, the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System shall deliver to the Trustee a Completion Certificate in the form attached to the Eighteen Supplemental Resolution. Any amounts remaining in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund relating to the Family Housing Project following the Trustee's receipt of a Completion Certificate shall be transferred as directed by an Authorized Board Representative to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest and principal on the Series 2015 Bonds; or, if directed by an Authorized Board Representative, such amounts shall be retained in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund and applied to pay the capital costs of other projects of the Board; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Bond Counsel

regarding the proposed use of such funds. The Trustee shall, however, retain in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund any amounts certified by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System to be necessary for payment of Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Family Housing Project not then due and payable. Amounts so retained shall be disbursed as provided in subparagraph (a) above and this subparagraph (c) or be transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund upon written notice from the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System that the specified amounts retained in the Family Housing Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund will not be used to pay Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the Family Housing Project.

(d) Upon completion of the New Residence Hall Project and upon payment of all Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the New Residence Hall Project, the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System shall deliver to the Trustee a Completion Certificate in the form attached to the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution. Any amounts remaining in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund relating to the New Resident Hall Project following the Trustee's receipt of a Completion Certificate shall be transferred as directed by an Authorized Board Representative to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund and used to pay interest and principal on the Series 2015 Bonds; or, if directed by an Authorized Board Representative, such amounts shall be retained in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund and applied to pay the capital costs of other projects of the Board; provided, however, that the Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding the proposed use of such funds. The Trustee shall, however, retain in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund any amounts certified by the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System to be necessary for payment of Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the New Residence Hall Project not then due and payable. Amounts so retained shall be disbursed as provided in subparagraph (a) above and this subparagraph (d) or be transferred to the Series 2015 Interest Account and Series 2015 Principal Account, respectively, of the Bond Fund upon written notice from the Director of the Office of Facility Planning and Control and the Director of Facility Planning of the LSU System that the specified amounts retained in the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund will not be used to pay Series 2015 Project Costs incidental to the New Residence Hall Project.

(e) Interest earnings on amounts in the Evangeline Hall Subaccount, the Family Housing Subaccount and the New Residence Subaccount of the Series 2015 Project Account of the Project Fund shall remain in such accounts of the Project Fund during construction of the 2015 Project and thereafter shall be transferred to such other Funds and Accounts established herein as directed by the Board.

**Series 2015 Capitalized Interest Fund. [TO COME]**

**Investments and Earnings on Certain Funds and Accounts and Valuation Thereof.** The amounts on deposit in the Funds and Accounts created by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution shall be invested in Permitted Investments, as defined in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution. Notwithstanding any provision of the General Bond Resolution to the contrary, earnings on the amounts held in the Series 2015 Interest Account or the Series 2015 Principal Account of the Bond Fund shall be retained therein. Any provisions of the General Bond Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, for the purpose of determining the amount in any Fund or Account, all Permitted Investments credited to such Fund or Account shall be valued at fair market value. Except as otherwise described in this paragraph, the Trustee shall determine the fair market value based on accepted industry standards and from accepted industry providers. Certificates of deposit shall be valued at the face amount thereof plus accrued interest. Other investments not specified in this paragraph shall be valued in accordance with the value established by prior agreement among the Board and the Trustee.

**PROPOSED FUTURE INDEBTEDNESS OF THE BOARD**

The Board implemented a Comprehensive Housing plan in 2002 (updated in 2014) and a campus master plan in 2003 projecting capital expenditures for projects throughout the University campus. Funding for these projects is expected from various sources, including the issuance of revenue bonds. Over the next two years, the Board currently expects to issue additional bonds in the approximate amount of \$121 million for the planning, design and construction

of the Family Housing Complex, Campus Green House Relocation and Canal Improvements and three New Residence Halls, and renovation of Highland and Louise Garig Halls. Over the next two years, the Board anticipates issuing additional bonds in the approximate amount of \$25 million to expand the Student Health Center with a major upgrade and renovation of the existing facility. There can be no assurance that, as its needs dictate, the Board will issue the proposed bonds or issue additional parity bonds for new projects.

### **INTEREST RATE SWAPS**

The Board currently has no interest rate swap agreements and no plans to enter into any interest rate swap agreements.

### **BONDHOLDERS' RISKS**

Purchasers of the Series 2015 Bonds are advised of certain risk factors with respect to the ability of the Board to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds.

THE FUTURE AVAILABILITY OF AUXILIARY REVENUES IS DEPENDENT UPON THE CONTINUED OPERATION OF THE UNIVERSITY, WHICH IS PRIMARILY FUNDED BY STUDENT TUITION AND FEES AND STATE APPROPRIATIONS WHICH ARE NOT PLEDGED TO, NOR AVAILABLE FOR, THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS. THEREFORE, THE ABILITY OF THE UNIVERSITY TO MAKE PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST PAYMENTS ON THE SERIES 2015 BONDS IS INDIRECTLY CONTINGENT UPON SUFFICIENT ANNUAL STATE APPROPRIATIONS TO CONTINUE THE OPERATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY.

#### ***Operating Budget Environment***

The ten-year period from fiscal years 1999-2000 through 2008-2009, with the exception of 2005-2006 (hurricanes Katrina and Rita), was a period of steady increases in State appropriations to the University. In 2007-2008, the cumulative increases allowed the University to not only reach the average State appropriation per student of its peers in the Southern Regional Education Board (SREB) states for the first time in twenty-six years, but also significantly advanced its strategic plan (the National Flagship Agenda). In 2008-2009, this period of sustained increases in appropriations helped to propel the University into the top tier of American universities, as reported in *US News and World Report*.

Due to numerous financial factors, such as the decision to cut taxes for individuals and businesses, an increase in the number of tax credits and rebates, languishing severance tax collections and a retrenchment in spending resulting from an eroding national economy, the revenues available to the State began to decline. From the first cut to the University's State funds in January 2009 until the approved fiscal year 2014-15 budget, State general fund direct appropriations to LSU declined by \$127.6 million, or 54 percent. Tuition, fees, and other self-generated revenues mitigated most of the reduction, and now comprise more than 73 percent of the total operating budget revenue. Reliance on non-state revenue sources is a national trend among the flagship state universities. In all, the total operating budget dropped from \$451.3 million in fiscal year 2008-09 to a low point of \$430.5 million in fiscal year 2009-10 before rising to \$475 million for fiscal year 2014-15. Despite the budget challenges, student enrollment has grown over the past five years and is expected to grow again next fall.

For fiscal year 2014-15, the Louisiana Legislature approved a total operating budget for the University of \$475 million, up \$22 million from fiscal year 2013-14. The 4.9 percent increase is due to a \$26.7 million increase in self-generated revenue offsetting a \$4.4 million reduction in total State funds.

In January 2015, the State's Revenue Estimating Conference revised the fiscal year 2014-15 revenue forecasts to \$8.4 billion which is a reduction of \$274.5 million from the previous State general fund forecast of \$8.7 billion. The estimate for fiscal year 2015-16 was adjusted to \$8.5 billion. Declining oil prices are the primary reason for the decreases in these revenue projections. The estimates for subsequent fiscal years show a steady increase: \$8.8 billion in fiscal year 2017, \$8.9 billion in fiscal year 2018 and \$9.6 billion in fiscal year 2019. The Louisiana Legislature will approve the fiscal year 2015-16 operating budget for the University during the 2015 Legislative Session which is scheduled for April 13th – June 11th.

Higher education officials were notified by the Division of Administration in January that the Governor's Preliminary Executive Budget for fiscal year 2015-16 is expected to include substantial reductions in state general appropriations to institutions. While lower revenue estimates complicate the fiscal situation, the general budget problem is mostly due to the number and size of dedicated funds, restrictions, exemptions, and credits, all of which present strong options to mitigate the budget shortfall. Self-generated revenue from tuition and fee increases are also expected to help mitigate some of these projected reductions. The Governor has indicated that he has proposals to lessen the projected reductions, but the preliminary executive budget will not reflect those options because they will need legislative approval to be implemented. There has also been very ardent public pronouncements by Legislative leadership that substantial cuts to higher education will not be approved by the Legislature.

Whatever the budget situation might be for the University in fiscal year 2015-16, LSU will continue to place protecting the academic core as its highest priority. This includes developing action plans that would increase revenues, seek additional autonomies from the state, and if necessary decrease expenditures. Of utmost importance to the University is that it must continue to provide the quality and quantity of instruction our students require to make progress in their studies and graduate on schedule. The Board will examine all possible options to address potential reductions to state appropriations in FY 2015-16. This task will be a work-in-process over the next several months. Throughout the history of LSU, the Board has successfully faced and overcome these challenges, and as a result is now the best it has ever been. Through the dedication of our faculty, staff, and students, LSU will also successfully address these current challenges in order to position itself for the future.

### ***Factors Affecting Higher Education Generally***

There are a number of factors generally affecting institutions of higher education, including the University, that could have an adverse effect on the Board's financial position and its ability to make the payments required under the Bond Resolution. These factors include the continuing rising costs of providing higher education services; the expected decline in the number of college-age persons in the country generally; the failure to maintain or increase in the future the funds obtained by the University from other sources, including gifts and contributions from donors, grants or appropriations from governmental bodies and income from investment of endowment funds; adverse results from the investment of endowment funds; increasing costs of compliance with federal or State regulatory laws or regulations, including, without limitation, laws or regulations concerning environmental quality, work safety and accommodating the handicapped; the privatization of Auxiliary Enterprises; and legislation or regulations which may affect student aid and other program funding. The Board cannot assess or predict the ultimate effect of these factors on its operations or on the financial results of its operations.

### ***NCAA Compliance Issues***

LSU is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association ("NCAA") and the Southeastern Conference ("SEC"). As a member institution, LSU is subject to certain rules and regulations governing among other things, the recruitment of student athletes, the conduct of athletics personnel, student-athlete eligibility, academic performance, amateurism, financial aid and the benefits available to student athletes. The NCAA has the power to investigate and impose appropriate sanctions based on violations of its rules. In the event that an LSU athletic program is deemed to be involved in a major violation of NCAA or SEC rules, sanctions could be imposed that might adversely affect the quality of teams fielded by LSU as well as the ability of LSU to field a team. To the extent that sanctions imposed by the NCAA could adversely affect the quality of teams fielded by LSU, sanctions could adversely affect attendance at LSU athletic contests and thereby impact the revenues of the Athletic Department Auxiliary Enterprise. Revenues from the operation of the Athletic Department Auxiliary Enterprise are significant. See "HISTORICAL AUXILIARY REVENUES AND ANNUAL DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS - Historical Auxiliary Revenues" herein.

Possible sanctions vary greatly depending on the nature and severity of infractions and may also be influenced by factors including the institution's history of previous violations. The range of sanctions available to the NCAA include: public reprimand; limiting the number of scholarships available to potential student athletes; prohibitions against television appearances and participation in post season "bowl games;" and the "death penalty," whereby a member institution is prohibited from participating in a particular sport. The death penalty may be applied only in cases where: a member institution is found guilty of a major violation of NCAA rules; the circumstances surrounding the violation indicate a lack of institutional control; and the member institution has a history of violations occurring within a five year period immediately preceding the additional violations. Although previous action by the NCAA does not constitute



precedent, the death penalty has been imposed in only one case, involving numerous, serious and persistent recruiting violations indicating a lack of institutional control with respect to a single sport.

In March 2010, the University's Athletic Department self-reported violations it had found within the football program to the NCAA. Those self-reported violations ultimately resulted in allegations of major violations of NCAA bylaws by the NCAA Enforcement staff. On April 16, 2011, the University appeared before the NCAA Division I Committee on Infractions to address those allegations. On July 19, 2011, the NCAA issued its "Public Infractions Report," outlining the violations found by the Committee and the penalties imposed by the Committee. The Committee on Infractions accepted LSU's self-imposed penalties and lauded the LSU Athletic Department's Compliance Office for its efforts to investigate and uncover the violations. The Committee imposed no additional penalties on the University. The football program was on NCAA probation from July 19, 2011 through July 18, 2012. This probation period deviated from the NCAA's presumptive minimum probationary period of two years. The Committee on Infractions noted this deviation resulted only from the determined efforts of the University's Compliance Office to investigate and self-report the identified violations. During the probationary period, the University was required to provide compliance reports to the NCAA Committee on Infractions. On October 19, 2012, the NCAA wrote to the University to notify it that the University had met all requirements of its probation, that the probationary period was concluded, and that the University was restored to the full rights and privileges of NCAA membership. The University does not believe the violations, resulting investigation, and findings and penalties from the NCAA have had or will have a material impact on the financial or other operations of the football program or Athletic Department.

The University has also reported certain secondary violations in the football program and in other athletics programs to the Southeastern Conference over the last several years. These violations are not believed to differ materially from violations that occur and are uncovered at other Southeastern Conference institutions. These violations often result in self-imposed penalties or penalties imposed by the Southeastern Conference. None of these violations or penalties is believed by the University to have had or is expected to have a material impact on the financial or other operations of the Athletic Department or any of the athletics programs.

### ***Recent Legislation/Regular Session 2014***

#### Legislative Prospectus

The 2014 Regular Session of the Louisiana Legislature ended positively for the University and all Louisiana higher education. In a departure from previous years, base State appropriations remained unchanged. The State budget also provided \$25,505,000 more in authority for the collection of self-generated revenues, mostly accruing from tuition and probable enrollment increases. Under the La GRAD Act of 2010 and 2011, the University qualified to increase resident tuition rates by 10%, and the Board approved the increase beginning Fall 2014. Additionally, \$40 million was inserted for a higher education/workforce alignment plan called the Workforce & Innovation for a Stronger Economy (WISE) Fund, considered the first broad-based plan in the nation connecting workforce needs with degree production.

The capital budget for the University included a 50-50 public-private partnership for the \$110 million renovation and construction for the College of Engineering, completion of the honors facility (French House), and acquisition of land for the LSU Innovation Park. The Nicholson Gateway project was also approved, paving the way for the university to begin developing mixed-use facilities along a main campus thoroughfare. The Projects were also approved, all to be funded by fees and self-generated auxiliary revenue.

Subsequent to the 2014 Regular Session, the University received approval for two autonomies with high savings potential. The Joint Legislative Committee on the Budget (JLCB) approved LSU's proposal to acquire insurance services outside of the state's plan. In January, JLCB also approved a pilot procurement code, thereby releasing LSU from the statutorily defined purchasing rules and regulatory oversight applicable to general government.

#### Looking Ahead

The Louisiana Legislature will come to the 2015 Regular Session focused on lowered revenue projections for the state in fiscal year 2016. Slumping oil prices are the primary factor for the decreases in revenue projections. In January 2015, the Division of Administration informed higher education officials that the Governor's Preliminary Executive Budget is expected to include \$315 million in reductions in general appropriations to institutions. Self-generated revenue from tuition is expected to increase by \$70 million, notwithstanding a projected enrollment increase.

While lower revenue estimates complicate the fiscal situation, the general budget problem is mostly due to the number and size of dedications, restrictions, exemptions, and credits, all of which present strong options to mitigate the budget shortfall.

The proposed reduction has been a standard January exercise since the start of the Recession, excluding 2014. Typically, the proposed budget or the early appropriations bill includes large cuts to higher education, which are normally mitigated by the end of the Regular Session. There are some factors that moderate anxiety related to the higher education budget. The House Speaker Chuck Kleckley and Senate President John Alario have publicly pronounced the cuts are too much for higher education, with Speaker Kleckley being the more vociferous voice defending colleges. On January 29, the Associated Press reported that Governor Jindal had proposals to lessen the cuts, but his proposed budget will not reflect those smaller cuts as they are contingent on legislation he will propose. In fall 2015, all legislative and cabinet-level statewide seats will be up for election, including the governorship, and historically elected officials are reluctant to significantly alter governmental services during an election year. Voters would view higher education rescissions as a cut to education, which polls as the state's top issue. Beyond the political bubble, non-agriculture employment is expected to grow.

The 2015 Regular Session is a "fiscal-only" session, meaning the legislature will be focused on tax issues and budgeting. It will not begin until April 13 and will end as late as June 8, starting later than most part-time state assemblies. The run-up period to the session allows for more solutions to evolve. One such idea is a cigarette tax that appears to even have the backing of ardent anti-tax conservatives and would yield roughly \$250 million for every \$1 per pack increase. Another idea moving to the forefront is administrative autonomies similar to those suggested by Wisconsin Gov. Scott Walker, who is proposing a higher education cut of a similar size.

#### ***Difficulties in Enforcing Rights and Remedies***

The remedies available to the Trustee or the owners of the Series 2015 Bonds upon an event of default under the Bond Resolution are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are often subject to discretion and delay. Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including specifically Title 11 of the United States Code (the federal bankruptcy code), the rights and remedies provided in the Bond Resolution, and the rights and remedies of any party seeking to enforce the pledge may not be readily available or may be limited. The State Constitution provides that no judgment against the State, a state agency, or a political subdivision will be exigible, payable, or paid except from funds appropriated therefor by the State Legislature or by the political subdivision against which judgment is rendered. Furthermore, the pledge of Auxiliary Revenues under the Bond Resolution does not give any party the right to seize property or funds of the Board or the University, including the Auxiliary Revenues.

The various legal opinions delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds or to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bond Resolution will be qualified as to the enforceability of the various legal instruments by limitations imposed by general principles of equity and by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally, including but not limited to, the ability to seize funds or property of the Board or the University. The exceptions would encompass any exercise of federal, State or local police powers (including the police powers of the University and the State), in a manner consistent with public health and welfare and the applicability of Article VII, § 2.1 of the Constitution to the imposition of or increases in charges imposed by the Auxiliary Enterprises. Enforceability of the Bond Resolution, and availability of remedies to a party seeking to enforce the pledge of the Auxiliary Revenues where such enforcement or availability may adversely affect public health and welfare, may be subject to these police powers.

#### ***Article VII, § 2.1 of the Constitution***

Article VII, § 2.1 of the Louisiana Constitution may limit the ability of the Board and the University to impose or increase charges and assessments securing the Series 2015 Bonds, absent legislative approval by a two-thirds majority, or favorable judicial interpretation or subsequent amendment precluding application of this constitutional provision to the imposition and/or increase in such charges or assessments. See "SECURITY FOR THE SERIES 2015 BONDS - Approval for Fees and Civil Fines" and "Operating Budget Environment" above.

### ***Summary Financial Information***

Certain financial information of the University is set forth herein and in “APPENDIX A” and “APPENDIX B” hereto. There can be no assurance that the financial results achieved by the University in the future will be similar to historical results. Such future results will vary from historical results, and actual variations may be material. Therefore, the historical operating results of the University cannot be taken as a representation that the University will be able to generate sufficient Auxiliary Revenues in the future to make payments of principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2015 Bonds.

### **RATINGS**

**[Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”) and Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”) have assigned ratings of “\_\_\_” (positive outlook) and “\_\_\_” (stable outlook) respectively, to the Series 2015 Bonds.]**

Such ratings reflect only the view of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007; and Fitch Ratings, 33 Whitehall Street, New York, New York 10004. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agencies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2015 Bonds.

The Board has not requested any other organization to consider the assignment of a rating for the Series 2015 Bonds.

### **TAX EXEMPTION**

#### ***General***

In the opinion of Adams and Reese LLP, Bond Counsel, to be delivered contemporaneously with the delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, under existing law, (i) interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (ii) interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, for purposes of computing the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations, such interest is taken into account in determining adjusted current earnings.

It is the further opinion of Bond Counsel that, pursuant to the Act, the Series 2015 Bonds shall be exempt from taxation. The opinion to be rendered by Bond Counsel on the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds is expected to be in substantially the form of APPENDIX C.

The Code imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state and local obligations to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of bond proceeds and the source of repayment of bonds, limitations on the investment of bond proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of certain bond proceeds be paid periodically to the United States of America, except under certain circumstances, and a requirement that information reports be filed with the Internal Revenue Service. The Board has covenanted that it will, to the extent permitted by the laws of the State, comply with the requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2015 Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

The opinion of Bond Counsel will assume continuing compliance by the Board with the covenants of the Bond Resolution and the Tax Compliance Certificate pertaining to those sections of the Code which affect the exclusion from gross income of all amounts treated as interest on the Series 2015 Bonds for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the Board with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Board, which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. If the Board should fail to comply with the covenants in the Bond Resolution and the Tax Compliance Certificate, or if the representations relied upon should be determined to be inaccurate or

incomplete, all amounts of interest on the Series 2015 Bonds could become taxable from the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such taxability occurs.

Although Bond Counsel will render an opinion that all amounts treated as interest on the Series 2015 Bonds are excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 2015 Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the recipient. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the recipient's particular tax status or other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel will express no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Series 2015 Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States), property and casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers otherwise entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers entitled to claim the refundable credit in Section 36B of the Code for coverage under a qualified health plan, or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, are advised to consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or holding the Series 2015 Bonds.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt of interest on or disposition of the Series 2015 Bonds.

### ***Changes in Federal and State Tax Law***

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, and court decisions may cause interest on the Series 2015 Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation or to be subject to state income taxation, or otherwise prevent the beneficial owners of the Series 2015 Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. In addition such legislation or actions (whether currently proposed, proposed in the future or enacted) could affect the market price or marketability of the Series 2015 Bonds. For example, ongoing negotiations between President Obama and the two Houses of Congress to resolve federal budget deficit issues may result in the enactment of tax legislation that could significantly reduce the benefit of, or otherwise affect, the exclusion of gross income of interest for federal income tax purposes on all state and local obligations, including the Series 2015 Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether or in what form any such tax legislation might be enacted or whether, if enacted, it would apply to bonds issued prior to enactment. In addition, regulatory actions are from time to time announced and proposed, and litigation is threatened or commenced which, if implemented or concluded in a particular matter, could adversely affect the market value of the Series 2015 Bonds. It cannot be predicted whether any such regulatory action will be implemented, how any particular legislation or judicial action will be resolved, or whether the Series 2015 Bonds or the market value thereof would be impacted thereby. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2015 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, and their impact on their individual situations, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

**PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS ARE ADVISED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS PRIOR TO ANY PURCHASE OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS AS TO THE IMPACT OF THE CODE UPON THEIR ACQUISITION, HOLDING OR DISPOSITION OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS.**

### ***Tax Treatment for Premium Bonds\****

The Series 2015 Bonds maturing on July 1, \_\_\_\_\_ through July 1, \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive, (the "Premium Bonds") are being offered and sold to the public in excess of their stated principal amounts.

Such excess is characterized as a "bond premium" and must be amortized by an investor purchasing a Premium Bond on a constant yield basis over the remaining term of the Premium Bond in a manner that takes into account potential call dates and call prices. An investor cannot deduct amortized bond premium related to a tax-exempt bond for federal income tax purposes. However, as bond premium is amortized, the amount of Premium amortized in a period reduces the investor's basis in the Premium Bond and reduces the amount of interest allocable to the amortization period. Investors who purchase a Premium Bond should consult their own tax advisors regarding the amortization of bond

---

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

premium and its effect on the Premium Bond's basis for the purposes of computing gain or loss in connection with the sale or exchange of the Premium Bond.

***Tax Treatment of Original Issue Discount\****

The Series 2015 Bonds maturing on July 1, \_\_\_\_\_ through July 1, \_\_\_\_\_, inclusive (the "OID Bonds") are sold at an original issue discount. The difference between the initial public offering price of the OID Bonds and their stated principal amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount treated as interest which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and which is exempt from all taxation in the State of Louisiana subject to the caveats and provisions described above under "General."

In the case of an owner of an OID Bond, the amount of original issue discount which is treated as having accrued with respect to such OID Bond, is added to the cost basis of the owner in determining, for federal income tax purposes, gain or loss upon disposition of such OID Bond (including its sale, redemption or payment at maturity). Amounts received upon disposition of such an OID Bond which are attributable to accrued original issue discount will be treated as tax-exempt interest, rather than as taxable gain, for federal income tax purposes.

Original issue discount is treated as compounding semiannually, at a rate determined by reference to the yield to maturity of each individual OID Bond, on days which are determined by reference to the maturity date of such OID Bond. The amount treated as original issue discount on such OID Bond for a particular semiannual period is equal to (a) the product of (i) the yield to maturity for such OID Bond and (ii) the amount which would have been the tax basis of such OID Bond at the beginning of the particular semiannual period if held by the original purchaser, (b) less the amount of any payments on such OID Bond during the semiannual period. The tax basis is determined by adding to the initial public offering price on such OID Bond the sum of the amounts which would have been treated as original issue discount for such purposes during all prior periods. If such an OID Bond is sold between compounding dates, original issue discount which would have accrued for that semiannual compounding period for federal income tax purposes is to be apportioned in equal amounts among the days in such compounding period.

Owners of OID Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of original issue discount accrued with respect to such OID Bonds as of any date, with respect to the accrual of original issue discount for such OID Bonds purchased on the secondary markets and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such OID Bonds.

***Backup Withholding***

As a result of the enactment of the Tax Increase Prevention and Reconciliation Act of 2005, interest on tax exempt obligations such as the Series 2015 Bonds is subject to information reporting in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. Backup withholding may be imposed on payments made after March 31, 2007 to any bondholder who fails to provide certain required information, including an accurate taxpayer identification number, to any person required to collect such information pursuant to Section 6049 of the Code. This reporting requirement does not, in and of itself, affect or alter the excludability of interest on the Series 2015 Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or any other federal tax consequence of purchasing, holding or selling tax exempt obligations.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, validity and exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2015 Bonds are subject to the approval of Adams and Reese LLP, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, Bond Counsel, a copy of whose approving opinion will be printed on the Series 2015 Bonds and the proposed form of which is included in APPENDIX C. Certain other legal matters will be passed upon for the Board by its counsel, Taylor, Porter, Brooks & Phillips, L.L.P., Baton Rouge, Louisiana, and for the Trustee by its counsel, Gregory A. Pletsch & Associates, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. In addition, certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Foley & Judell, L.L.P., Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

**LITIGATION**

There are no legal proceedings or litigation now pending or, to the knowledge of the Board, threatened against the Board which restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds or question or affect the legality of the Series 2015 Bonds or the proceedings and authority under which the Series 2015 Bonds are issued.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Series 2015 Bonds are being purchased for reoffering by Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Senior Managing Underwriter (the “Representative” or “Raymond James”), as representative of the Underwriters identified on the cover page hereof (collectively, the “Underwriters”), pursuant to a Bond Purchase Agreement. The Series 2015 Bonds are being purchased at an aggregate purchase price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (representing \$\_\_\_\_\_ original principal amount of the Series 2015 Bonds, less \$\_\_\_\_\_ of Underwriters’ discount, plus \$\_\_\_\_\_ net original issue premium).

The Underwriters intend to offer the Series 2015 Bonds to the public initially at the prices set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement, which may subsequently change without any requirement of prior notice. The Underwriters reserve the right to join with dealers and other underwriters in offering the Series 2015 Bonds to the public. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 2015 Bonds to certain dealers at prices lower than the public offering prices. In connection with this offering, the Underwriters may over allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of the Series 2015 Bonds offered hereby at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

The Bond Purchase Agreement requires the Underwriters to purchase all of the Series 2015 Bonds if any are purchased.

Raymond James may also receive compensation for serving as bidding agent in conducting a competitive bid for the investment of some or all of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., an underwriter of the Series 2015 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution agreements with UBS Financial Services Inc. (“UBS”). Under this distribution agreement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of UBS. As part of this arrangement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may compensate TMC and UBS for its selling efforts with respect to the Series 2015 Bonds.

### **VERIFICATION OF COMPUTATIONS**

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations included in the schedules provided by the Underwriter on behalf of the Board relating to (a) computation of anticipated receipts of principal and interest on the Defeasance Obligations referred to under “PLAN OF REFUNDING OF THE PRIOR BONDS” and the anticipated payments of principal and interest to redeem the Prior Bonds, and (b) computation of the yields on the Series 2015 Bonds and the Defeasance Obligations was examined by Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. Such computations were based solely upon assumptions and information supplied by the Underwriter on behalf of the Board. Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. has restricted its procedures to examining the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations and has not made any study or evaluation of the assumptions and information upon which the computations are based and, accordingly, has not expressed an opinion on the data used, the reasonableness of the assumptions, or the achievability of future events.

### **CERTIFICATION AS TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board will furnish the Underwriters a certificate signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the Board to the effect that (i) the descriptions and statements, including financial data, of or pertaining to the Board on the date of the Official Statement, on the date of the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds and on the date of the delivery thereof, were and are true in all material respects, and, insofar as such matters are concerned, the Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, (ii) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including

financial data, of or pertaining to governmental and/or non-governmental entities other than the Board and their activities contained in the Official Statement are concerned, such descriptions, statements, and data have been obtained from sources which the Board believes to be reliable and the Board has no reason to believe that they are untrue or incomplete in any material respect, and (iii) there has been no adverse material change in the affairs of the Board between the date the Preliminary Official Statement was deemed final by the Board and the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

### [update]

The Board will enter into an undertaking (the "Undertaking") for the benefit of the owners of the Series 2015 Bonds to provide, so long as the Series 2015 Bonds are outstanding and so long as required by the hereinafter defined Rule, certain financial information, operating data and notice of events, pursuant to the requirements of Section (b)(5)(i) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (17 C.F.R. Part 240, §240.15c2-12) (the "Rule"). See "APPENDIX F - FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE."

A failure by the Board to comply with the Undertaking will not constitute an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution (although Bondholders will have any available remedy at law or in equity). Nevertheless, such a failure must be reported in accordance with the Rule and must be considered by a broker-dealer or municipal securities dealer before recommending the purchase or sale of the Series 2015 Bonds in the secondary market. Consequently, such a failure may adversely affect the transferability and liquidity of the Series 2015 Bonds and their market price.

The Board was late in filing its annual report and audited financial statements for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2009 (due on March 31, 2010), in connection with certain outstanding Parity Bonds. The audited financial statements for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2009, were not released by the Legislative Auditor of the State until April 7, 2010, and those statements, along with the annual report, were filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access on May 25, 2010. Because the Board's audited financial statements are typically not available until after March 31 of each year, the Board's undertaking in connection with the Series 2015 Bonds will be due on April 30 of each year, and the Board has amended certain prior undertakings to change the due date to April 30 of each year. The Board is presently in compliance with its continuing disclosure obligations and has implemented internal and external procedures to ensure timely compliance with its undertakings in the future.

From time to time the Board has issued auxiliary revenue bonds for the purpose of financing capital projects for its other campuses located in New Orleans, Eunice and Alexandria, Louisiana (the "Other Campuses"). Each of such series of bonds is issued pursuant to a different bond resolution of the Board and is secured by a pledge of revenues of an Other Campus, the source of which is separate and distinct and unrelated to the Auxiliary Revenues of the University which are pledged to the payment of the Series 2015 Bonds and other Parity Lien Obligations issued on behalf of the University. In connection with each Other Campus bond issue to which the Rule applies, the Board, on behalf of each Other Campus, has entered into a separate undertaking pursuant to the Rule. The Board, as the "obligated person" under the Rule with respect to the revenue bond issues benefitting the Other Campuses, has determined that providing continuing compliance information with respect to revenue bonds of such Other Campuses is not necessary nor material to the holders of the Series 2015 Bonds.

The Board has established procedures with respect to all undertakings (including those in connection with the Series 2015 Bonds), to ensure proper filing of such reports with the MSRB in the future. These remedial procedures include the establishment of an MSRB/EMMA tickler system with the "Associate Vice President for Accounting Financial Services" and the "Director of Financial Accounting and Reporting" for timely filing reminders.

Furthermore, recently-enacted Louisiana law provides additional procedures designed to ensure compliance with the Continuing Disclosure Certificate by (i) requiring public entities, such as the Board, to keep certain records demonstrating compliance with the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, and (ii) mandating the Board's auditor, as part of the preparation of the Board's annual financial audit, review the Board's compliance with its continuing disclosure undertakings and record keeping requirements. Such legislation became effective on August 1, 2014.

## MISCELLANEOUS

The information set forth herein has been obtained from Board records and other sources which are considered reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions, and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. Any statement in this Official Statement involving any matter of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, is intended as such and not as a representation of fact. No representation is made that any such opinion will actually be borne out. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Board or the Underwriters and the purchasers or Registered Owners of any of the Series 2015 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2015 Bonds are also cautioned that the accuracy of any statistical, demographic or economic projection or analysis contained herein is not guaranteed and therefore investors are urged to consult their own advisors concerning such projections or analysis.

The Board has duly authorized and directed the delivery of this Official Statement to the Underwriters for use in connection with the public offering of the Series 2015 Bonds.

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO  
Louisiana State University



**APPENDIX A**

DEMOGRAPHIC AND SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION  
RELATED TO THE UNIVERSITY

**APPENDIX B**

FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE LSU  
SYSTEM FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2014

**APPENDIX C**

PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

**APPENDIX D**

DEFINITIONS OF CERTAIN TERMS

**APPENDIX E**

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS  
OF THE BOND RESOLUTION

**APPENDIX F**

FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

**APPENDIX G**

**REFUNDED BONDS**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
Auxiliary Revenue Bonds  
Series 2007**

<b>Maturity Date (July 1)</b>	<b><u>Interest Rate</u></b>	<b><u>Principal Amount</u></b>	<b><u>CUSIP</u></b>
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
Auxiliary Revenue Bonds  
Series 2008**

**Maturity Date  
(July 1)**

**Interest Rate**

**Principal Amount**

**CUSIP**



**F&J:DEH**  
**Draft of 2/10/2015**

§ \_\_\_\_\_  
**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE  
AUXILIARY REVENUE AND REFUNDING BONDS  
SERIES 2015**

Baton Rouge, Louisiana  
\_\_\_\_\_, 2015

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

On the basis of the representations contained in this Bond Purchase Agreement and upon the terms and conditions herein contained, the undersigned Raymond James & Associates, Inc., acting on behalf of itself and the other Underwriters listed on **Exhibit A** hereto (collectively, the "Underwriter"), hereby offers to enter into this Bond Purchase Agreement (the Bond Purchase Agreement with the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "Board")). This offer is made subject to the Board's written acceptance of this Bond Purchase Agreement on or before 6:00 P.M., Central Time, on the date hereof, as authorized by the Board by its General Bond Resolution adopted on June 17, 1994, as supplemented and amended from time to time (the General Bond Resolution), and as supplemented by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution approved by the Board on March 20, 2015 (the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution) (the General Bond Resolution as supplemented by the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution being jointly referred to herein as the Bond Resolution), and, if not so accepted and approved, will be subject to withdrawal by the Underwriter upon notice delivered to the Board at any time prior to the acceptance of this Bond Purchase Agreement by the Board.

All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Bond Resolution or the hereinafter defined Official Statement, unless the context shall clearly indicate otherwise.

**SECTION 1. PURCHASE, SALE AND DELIVERY OF THE SERIES 2015 BONDS.**

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions and in reliance upon the representations and agreements herein set forth, the Underwriter agrees to purchase from the Board, and the Board hereby agrees to sell and deliver to the Underwriter, all (but not less than all) of the Board's \$ \_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 (the "Series 2015 Bonds"). The Series 2015 Bonds shall bear interest at the rates per annum and mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth in the Official Statement (herein defined) and

in **Exhibit B** hereto. The purchase price for the Series 2015 Bonds shall be \$\_\_\_\_\_ (representing \$\_\_\_\_\_ original principal amount of the Series 2015 Bonds less \$\_\_\_\_\_ of Underwriter's discount and plus \$\_\_\_\_\_ [net] original issue premium).

(b) Delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds shall be made in New York, New York, at the hereinafter defined Closing Time, through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), 55 Water Street, New York, New York, or at such other place as shall be mutually agreed upon by the Board and the Underwriter. Subject to the terms hereof, it is expected that the Closing shall take place at 10:00 a.m., Baton Rouge, Louisiana time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 (or such other time or business day as may be mutually agreed upon by the Underwriter and the Board in writing) at the offices of Adams and Reese LLP, 450 Laurel Street, Suite 1900, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70801. Payment for the Series 2015 Bonds shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America in immediately available federal funds and shall be payable to the Trustee (hereinafter defined) for the account of the Board at 10:00 a.m., Central Time on \_\_\_\_\_, 2015 or such other date and time as shall be mutually agreed upon by the Board and the Underwriter. The date of such delivery and payment is herein called the "Closing Date," and the hour and date of such delivery and payment is herein called the "Closing Time." The Series 2015 Bonds shall be delivered in definitive or temporary form as fully registered bonds bearing CUSIP numbers in such denominations as the Underwriter shall specify. There shall be one Series 2015 Bond delivered for each maturity of the Series 2015 Bonds, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. Delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds shall be made at the office of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall hold the Series 2015 Bonds as custodian for DTC under its FAST system.

(c) The Series 2015 Bonds are to be issued by the Board pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Louisiana, particularly Section 2181 through 2193 and 3351(A)(4) of Title 17 and Chapters 13, 13-A and 14-A of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950, as amended and Article VII, Section 6(C) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana of 1974, as amended (collectively, the "Act") and the provisions of the Bond Resolution. The Series 2015 Bonds shall be described in and shall be issued and secured under and pursuant to the Bond Resolution, under which the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and the interest on the Series 2015 Bonds shall be payable from the Auxiliary Revenues of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College (the "University") and certain Funds and Accounts held by The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Baton Rouge, Louisiana, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as such Auxiliary Revenues may be modified from time to time, all as provided in the Bond Resolution. The Auxiliary Revenues are pledged by the Board to the payment of the Bonds pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

The Series 2015 Bonds are being issued on a parity with the Board's Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2004 dated April 6, 2004 (the Series 2004 Bonds) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$1,975,000; the Boards Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2005A dated June 2, 2005 (the Series 2005A Bonds) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$2,950,000; the Boards Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2006 dated August 9, 2006 (the Series 2006 Bonds") and presently outstanding in the amount of \$4,195,000; the Board's Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007 dated December 11, 2007 (the Series 2007 Bonds) and

presently outstanding, before the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, in the amount of \$41,535,000; the Boards Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008 dated June 27, 2008 (the Series 2008 Bonds) and presently outstanding, before the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, in the amount of \$56,415,000; the Boards Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010A dated June 24, 2010 (the Series 2010A Bonds) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$83,325,000; the Boards Gulf Opportunity Zone Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2010B dated June 24, 2010 (the Series 2010B Bonds) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$29,325,000; the Boards Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 dated August 7, 2012 (the Series 2012 Bonds) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$41,465,000; the Boards Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2013, dated April 25, 2013 (the Series 2013 Bonds) and presently outstanding in the amount of \$101,180,000, and the Board's Auxiliary Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2014 dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, and presently outstanding in the amount of \$81,880,000 (collectively, the Parity Lien Obligations).

The Series 2015 Bonds, shall be special and limited obligations of the Board payable solely from Auxiliary Revenues, the Lab School Revenues and the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues; provided that (i) the pledge of the Lab School Revenues will lapse on July 1, 2034 and (ii) the pledge of Recreational Sports Fee Revenues will lapse on July 1, 2043. The Series 2015 Bonds shall not constitute an indebtedness or pledge of the general credit of the University, the LSU System, the Board, the State or any political subdivision thereof within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory limitation of indebtedness and shall contain a recital to that effect. Neither the State nor any agency or political subdivision thereof, other than the Board, shall be obligated to pay the principal of the Series 2015 Bonds or the interest thereon, and the Series 2015 Bonds shall not be deemed to constitute a debt or liability of the State or any agency or political subdivision or agency thereof, other than the Board.

The Auxiliary Revenues, the Lab School Revenues and the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues are pledged to the payment of the Series 2015 Bonds on a parity with the Board's Outstanding Parity Lien Obligations and any Additional Bonds; provided that (i) the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues shall be so pledged only until July 1, 2034 and (ii) the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues shall be so pledged only until July 1, 2043.

In the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution the Board confirms the pledge of and does thereby pledge the Lab School Revenues and Recreational Sports Fee Revenues, as Auxiliary Revenues, as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2034, and therein additionally confirms the pledge of, and does thereby pledge, the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues as Auxiliary Revenues as security for the payment of all Bonds Outstanding under the General Bond Resolution and any Supplemental Resolutions until July 1, 2043.

The Series 2015 Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds, without coupons, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2015 Bonds will be dated the date of delivery thereof and will bear interest from their dated date. Interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing July 1, 2015 (each an "Interest Payment Date"), at the rates per annum set forth in **Exhibit B** hereto.

(d) The proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds will be used by the Board for the purpose of providing funds to of providing funds to (i) finance or reimburse the costs of (a) the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a Family Housing Complex (the "Family Housing Project"), (b) a portion of the costs of the planning, design, acquisition, construction and equipping of a New Residence Hall (the "New Residence Hall Project"), and (c) a portion of the planning and design of the acquisition, construction and equipping of renovations to Evangeline Residence Hall (the "Evangeline Hall Project") (collectively, the "Project" or "Projects), (ii) refunding all or a portion of the Board's outstanding Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2007, issued in the original principal amount of \$71,130,000 (the "Series 2007 Refunded Bonds") and Auxiliary Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, issued in the original principal amount of \$52,815,000 (the "Series 2008 Refunded Bonds") (the Series 2007 Refunded Bonds and the Series 2008 Refunded Bonds being herein collectively called the "Prior Bonds"), (iii) funding a capitalized interest fund, if necessary, (iv) funding a reserve fund or paying the premium for a reserve fund insurance policy and/or surety bond, if necessary, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds

In order to refund the Prior Bonds, a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds will be deposited and held pursuant to two separate Escrow Deposit Agreements dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds between the Board and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as escrow agent (the Escrow Trustee). Such deposits will be used to pay principal of and interest on the Prior Bonds to and including their applicable redemption date (\_\_\_\_\_ for the Series 2007 Bonds and \_\_\_\_\_ for the Series 2008 Bonds). In connection therewith, the arithmetical accuracy of certain computations relating to (a) computation of anticipated receipts and principal and interest on the Defeasance Obligations and the anticipated payments of principal and interest to redeem the Prior Bonds, and (b) computation of the yields on the Series 2015 Bonds and the Defeasance Obligations will be examined by Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. (the Verification Report).

**[The Series [2007/2008] Bonds maturing \_\_\_\_\_ are not being refunded with the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds and will remain outstanding pursuant to the \_\_\_\_\_ Supplemental Resolution adopted on \_\_\_\_\_, effective \_\_\_\_\_.]**

(e) At or before the time of the Board's acceptance hereof, the Board shall have furnished the Underwriter with a copy of the Preliminary Official Statement of the Board relating to the Series 2015 Bonds, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2015. Said Preliminary Official Statement, including the cover page and the appendices thereto, is hereinafter called the "Preliminary Official Statement." The Board hereby represents that it has deemed the Preliminary Official Statement to have been final as of its date within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and then in effect. The Board will deliver to the Underwriter as promptly as practicable, but in no event later than \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, such number of copies of a final Official Statement as the Underwriter may reasonably require in order for the Underwriter to comply with the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") including, without limitation, Rule G-32 and Rule 15c2-12.

(f) The Board consents to the use by the Underwriter, prior to the date hereof, of the Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Series 2015 Bonds in connection with the public offering of the Series 2015 Bonds.

(g) In order to assure compliance with the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Board will execute a Tax Compliance Certificate dated the Closing Date (the Tax Compliance Certificate) by the Board.

(h) The Board covenants and agrees to execute a Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the "Continuing Disclosure Certificate") constituting an undertaking to provide ongoing disclosure about the Board for the benefit of the bondholders on or before the date of delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, in the form set forth in the Official Statement, with such changes as may be agreed to by the Underwriter.

## SECTION 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS.

(a) By its execution hereof, the Board hereby represents and agrees with the Underwriter that:

(i) The Board is a public constitutional corporation, duly created pursuant to the provisions of Article VIII, Section 7(A) of the Constitution of the State of Louisiana. The Board is authorized by the laws of the State of Louisiana, including particularly the Act, and the Bond Resolution, (i) to issue, sell, execute and deliver the Series 2015 Bonds for the purposes specified herein, and (ii) to enter into and perform its obligations under the Bond Resolution, the Escrow Deposit Agreements, the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the Blanket Letter of Representations to DTC (the Letter of Representations), the Tax Compliance Certificate and this Bond Purchase Agreement (collectively, the Board Documents);

(ii) The Board has complied with all provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State, including the Act, pertaining to the adoption of the Bond Resolution, the issuance and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds and the execution and delivery of the Official Statement, the Board Documents and any and all of the other documents to which the Board shall be a party and agrees to carry out and consummate all transactions contemplated by each of the aforesaid documents;

(iii) As of the date thereof, the information contained in the Preliminary Official Statement (except for the information under the captions THE SERIES 2015 BONDS – Book-Entry Only System, RATINGS, TAX EXEMPTION, LEGAL MATTERS, UNDERWRITING, and APPENDIX C--PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL, (the Excluded Sections) with respect to which the Board makes no representation) does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(iv) As of the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement and (unless an event occurs of the nature described in Section 2(a)(vi)) at all times subsequent thereto during the period from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement to and including the date which is twenty-five (25) days following the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds (as determined in accordance with Section 10 hereof), the information contained in the Official Statement (except for the information under the Excluded Sections, with respect to which the Board makes no representation) does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(v) If the Official Statement is supplemented or amended, at the time of each supplement or amendment thereto and (unless subsequently again supplemented or amended) at all times subsequent thereto during the period from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement to and including the date which is twenty-five (25) days following the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds (as determined in accordance with Section 10 hereof), the information in the Official Statement (except for the information under the Excluded Sections, with respect to which the Board makes no representation) as so supplemented or amended will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(vi) If, during the period from the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement to and including the date which is twenty-five (25) days following the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds (as determined in accordance with Section 10 hereof), the Board becomes aware of any fact or event which might or would cause the Official Statement, as then supplemented or amended, to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, it shall notify the Underwriter, and if, in the opinion of the Underwriter, such fact or event requires the preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Official Statement, the Board will, at its expense, supplement or amend the Official Statement in a form and in a manner approved by the Underwriter and furnish to the Underwriter (i) a reasonable number of copies of the supplement or amendment, and (ii) if such notification shall be subsequent to the Closing Date, such legal opinions, certificates, instruments, and other documents as the Underwriter may deem necessary to evidence the truth and accuracy of such supplement or amendment to the Official Statement;

(vii) The Board has duly authorized all action necessary to be taken for: (i) the issuance and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds upon the terms set forth herein and in the Official Statement; (ii) the use of the Official Statement by the Underwriter and the execution of the Official Statement by the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO for Louisiana State University; and (iii) the execution, delivery and

due performance of the Board Documents, the Series 2015 Bonds and any and all such other agreements and documents as may be required to be executed, delivered and received by the Board in order to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Official Statement;

(viii) The Series 2015 Bonds and the Board Documents will each have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Board and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties thereto, will each be valid and binding obligations of the Board in accordance with their respective terms;

(ix) The execution and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board Documents and the other agreements contemplated hereby and by the Official Statement, and performance of the provisions thereof, will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or a default under any existing law, court or administrative regulation, decree or order or any agreement, indenture, mortgage, loan, rule or regulation or other instrument to which the Board is subject or by which the Board is or may be bound;

(x) The Board has not been notified of any listing or proposed listing by the Internal Revenue Service to the effect that the Board is a bond issuer whose arbitrage certifications may not be relied upon;

(xi) Any certificate signed by any of the Authorized Board Representatives and delivered to the Underwriter shall be deemed a representation by the Board to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein;

(xii) The Series 2015 Bonds are limited and special obligations of the Board payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the Auxiliary Revenues, the Lab School Revenues and the Recreational Sports Fee Revenues of the University, to the extent provided in the Bond Resolution and on a parity with the Parity Lien Obligations;

(xiii) Since the date of the financial report of the Louisiana State University System for the year ended June 30, 2014, contained in the Official Statement, there has not been any material adverse change in the properties, financial position or results of operations of the Board or the University, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business and, since such date, the Board has not entered into any transaction or incurred any liability material to the Board, except to the extent such change, transaction or liability has been disclosed in the Official Statement;

(xiv) The Board is not in violation in any respect material to the transactions contemplated by the Bond Resolution and has not received notice of any claimed violation material to said transactions (except such violations as heretofore have been specifically disclosed in the Official Statement) of the current Bylaws and Regulations of the Board, or any laws, ordinances, governmental rules or regulations or court or other governmental orders or the terms of any agreement or other instruments to which it is a party or by which it, its properties or operations are bound;

(xv) No consent, approval or authorization of, or filing, registration or qualification with, any governmental authority (other than those, if any, already obtained and other than any required under "Blue Sky" laws) is required on the part of the Board as a condition to the execution and delivery of the Board Documents or the performance of the Board's obligations under any of such documents;

(xvi) The Board has all requisite power to issue the Series 2015 Bonds and has been duly authorized to execute and deliver the Series 2015 Bonds under the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution;

(xvii) Neither the execution and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds nor the fulfillment of or compliance with the terms and conditions of the Series 2015 Bonds or the Board Documents, except to the extent disclosed in the Official Statement, will conflict with or result in a breach of any of the material terms, conditions or provisions of, or will result, except to the extent disclosed in the Official Statement, in the creation or imposition of any material lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Board or the University pursuant to any indenture, ordinance, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument (other than liens, charges and encumbrances created by the Bond Resolution or the Parity Lien Obligations, as defined in the Bond Resolution) or corporate restrictions to which the Board is a party or by which the Board, or its properties or operations, may be bound, and such action will not, except to the extent disclosed in the Official Statement, result in any material violation of the Bylaws or Regulations of the Board or the provisions of any laws, ordinances, governmental rules or regulations or court or other governmental orders to which the Board or its properties or operations are subject;

(xviii) There is no litigation or governmental action, proceeding, inquiry or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Board, threatened by governmental authorities or others or to which the Board is a party or of which any property of the Board is subject or, to the knowledge of the Board, any basis for any such action, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, except for matters disclosed in the Official Statement, which, if determined adversely to the Board, would individually or in the aggregate (a) materially and adversely affect the validity or the enforceability of the Series 2015 Bonds, this Bond Purchase Agreement or any related document or (b) otherwise materially adversely affect the ability of the Board to comply with its obligations under the Series 2015 Bonds, the Board Documents or any related document. Except as provided in the Official Statement, no litigation, proceedings or investigations are pending or, to the knowledge of the Board, threatened against the Board, except for litigation, proceedings or investigations which the Board believes are nonmeritorious or that insurance coverage provided by applicable insurance policies is adequate to offset any significant liabilities that may result from such action and which would materially adversely affect the Board's ability to comply with its payment obligations under the Series 2015 Bonds;

(xix) The representations of the Board set forth in the Bond Resolution will be true and correct in all material respects on the effective date thereof;



(xx) To the extent permitted by law, the Board agrees to reimburse the Underwriter, any member, trustee, officer, official or employee of the Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (collectively, the "Reimbursable Parties"), for any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses whatsoever to the extent caused by any untrue statement or misleading statement of a material fact contained in the Official Statement (other than in the Excluded Sections) concerning the Board or its properties or operations or caused by any omission from the Official Statement of any material fact concerning the Board or its properties or operations necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. In case any action shall be brought against one or more of the Reimbursable Parties based upon the Official Statement (other than with respect to information in the Excluded Sections) and in respect of which reimbursement may be sought against the Board, the Reimbursable Parties shall promptly notify the Board in writing, and the Board shall, to the extent permitted by law, promptly assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel, the payment of all reasonable expenses and the right to negotiate and consent to settlement. Any one or more of the Reimbursable Parties shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Reimbursable Party or Reimbursable Parties unless employment of such counsel has been specifically authorized by the Board. The Board shall not be bound to make reimbursement for any settlement of any such action effected without its consent by any of the Reimbursable Parties, but, if settled with the consent of the Board or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff in any such action against the Board or any of the Reimbursable Parties, with or without the consent of the Board, the Board agrees to reimburse the Reimbursable Parties to the extent provided by law and in this Bond Purchase Agreement;

(xxi) The Board will deliver or cause to be delivered all opinions, certificates and other documents, as provided for in this Bond Purchase Agreement, including, but not limited to, an opinion of its counsel dated as of the Closing Date;

(xxii) The Board will apply the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds for the purposes specified in the Bond Resolution; and

(xxiii) The Board will not use the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds in any way which would affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2015 Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

The Board hereby certifies that, to the best of its knowledge after a diligent review, it has timely complied with the continuing disclosure obligations under Section (b)(5) of the Rule with respect to each of its existing continuing disclosure agreements, except as otherwise described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

(b) The Board will cooperate with the Underwriter in taking all necessary action for the qualification of the Series 2015 Bonds for sale and the determination of their eligibility for investment under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Underwriter designates, with the exception of any jurisdiction where consent to local service of process in suits other than those arising out of the sale of the Series 2015 Bonds is a prerequisite to such qualification and the continuation of such qualifications in effect so long as required for distribution of the Series 2015 Bonds.

(c) The representations and covenants of or by the Board contained in this Bond Purchase Agreement are given solely for the benefit of the Underwriter and the other Reimbursable Parties referred to herein and their respective successors, assigns, executors and administrators, and no other person, including any registered owner of the Series 2015 Bonds as such, shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Bond Purchase Agreement.

### SECTION 3. CONDITIONS TO THE UNDERWRITER'S OBLIGATIONS.

The Underwriter's obligations hereunder shall be subject to the accuracy of, and compliance with, the representations and agreements of the Board contained herein, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, and are also subject to the following conditions:

(a) Concurrently with your acceptance hereof, you shall deliver or cause to be delivered to us an executed copy of this Bond Purchase Agreement.

(b) On the Closing Date, the Series 2015 Bonds (including any opinions attached thereto or printed thereon), the Board Documents, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, shall have been duly adopted or authorized, executed and delivered as applicable, each in the form submitted to the Underwriter on the date hereof with only such changes therein as shall be mutually agreed upon by the Underwriter.

(c) At or before the Closing Time, the Underwriter shall have received:

(i) The opinions, addressed to the Underwriter, and in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter and its counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, or a letter, dated as of the Closing Date, addressed to the Underwriter, indicating that the Underwriter may rely upon such opinions as if the same were addressed to the Underwriter, of:

(A) Adams and Reese LLP, Bond Counsel, substantially in the form attached as Appendix C to the Official Statement, together with the opinions required by Sections 12.01 and 12.02 of the General Bond Resolution and a supplemental opinion each in form and substance satisfactory to the Board, Underwriter and Underwriter's Counsel, a defeasance opinion addressed to the Escrow Trustee, the Trustee and the Underwriter and the opinions required by Section 13.02 of the General Bond Resolution;

(B) Foley & Judell, L.L.P., Counsel to the Underwriter;

(C) Taylor Porter Brooks & Phillips, L.L.P., Counsel to the Board, in form and substance satisfactory to the Board, the Underwriter, Underwriter's Counsel and Bond Counsel;

(D) Gregory A. Pletsch & Associates, Counsel to the Trustee, in form and substance satisfactory to the Board, the Underwriter, Underwriter's Counsel and Bond Counsel;

(E) Gregory A. Pletsch & Associates, Counsel to the Escrow Trustee, in form and substance satisfactory to the Board, the Underwriter, Underwriter's Counsel and Bond Counsel;

(ii) Evidence of the approval by the State Bond Commission of the State reflecting approval of the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds by the Board;

(iii) Evidence satisfactory to the Underwriter that the Series 2015 Bonds have received **[underlying ratings of "\_\_\_" (Positive Outlook) and "\_\_\_" (Stable Outlook), respectively, from Moody's Investors Service Inc. (Moody's) and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch")]** and that such ratings are in effect at the Closing Time; provided, however, the Underwriter in its sole discretion may waive this requirement as a precondition to Closing;

(iv) Evidence that Form 8038-G has been provided to the Internal Revenue Service;

(v) Specimen form of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(vi) Certified copies of the General Bond Resolution and the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution;

(vii) Executed copy of the Tax Compliance Certificate, supporting the opinion of Adams and Reese LLP, Bond Counsel, that interest on the Series 2015 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes;

(viii) A certificate of an Authorized Board Representative dated as of the Closing Date to the effect that:

(A) As of the date thereof, the information contained in the Official Statement (except for the information under the Excluded Sections) did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(B) As of the date of this Bond Purchase Agreement and at all times subsequent thereto up to and including the Closing Date, the information contained in the Official Statement (except for the information under the Excluded Sections)

did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements contained therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and

(C) No litigation, except as described in the Official Statement, is pending or, to the knowledge of the Board, threatened, to restrain or enjoin the execution and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds or the Board Documents or the existence or powers of the Board or the right of the Board to carry out the terms thereof; and the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds and the execution and delivery of the other agreements contemplated hereby and by the Official Statement under the circumstances contemplated thereby and the compliance by the Board with the provisions thereof will not conflict with or constitute on the part of the Board a material breach of or a default under the By-Laws and Regulations of the Board, as amended, or any existing law, court or administrative regulation, decree or order or any agreement, indenture, mortgage, loan or other instrument to which the Board is subject or by which it is bound;

(ix) Executed "deemed final" certificate of the Board;

(x) An executed copy of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate;

(xi) A copy of the Letter of Representations;

(xii) A certificate of an authorized representative of the Trustee and Escrow Trustee to the effect that (A) the Trustee is a national banking association organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the United States of America and duly authorized to accept and execute trusts, with a corporate trust office located in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America and is duly authorized to exercise trust powers in the State of Louisiana, (B) the Trustee has full right, power and authority to accept the duties enumerated in the Bond Resolution and the Escrow Deposit Agreements and to perform its obligations under the Bond Resolution and the Escrow Deposit Agreements, (C) the Escrow Deposit Agreements constitute the valid and binding obligations of the Trustee in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity, (D) the performance of the Trustee of its functions under the Bond Resolution and the Escrow Deposit Agreements will not result in any violation of the incorporating documents or bylaws of the Trustee, any court order to which the Trustee is subject or any agreement, indenture or other obligation or instrument to which the Trustee is subject or any agreement, indenture or other obligation or instrument to which the Trustee is a party or by which the Trustee is bound, and no approval or other action by any governmental authority or agency having supervisory authority over the Trustee is required to be obtained by the Trustee in order to perform its functions under the Bond Resolution and the Escrow Deposit Agreements, and (E) to the best of such authorized representative's knowledge, there is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation at law or in equity before any court, public board or body pending or, to his or her knowledge, threatened against or

affecting the Trustee wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding on an issue raised by any party thereto is likely to materially and adversely affect the ability of the Trustee to perform its obligations under the Bond Resolution and the Escrow Deposit Agreements; and

(xiii) Verification Report of Causey Demgen & Moore P.C.;

(xiv) An executed copy of the Escrow Deposit Agreements; and

(xv) Such additional certificates, opinions and other documents as the Underwriter, Underwriter's Counsel or Bond Counsel may reasonably request to evidence performance of or compliance with the provisions of this Bond Purchase Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Official Statement, all such certificates and other documents to be satisfactory in form and substance to the Underwriter and Underwriter's Counsel.

#### SECTION 4. THE UNDERWRITER'S RIGHT TO CANCEL.

The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligations hereunder to purchase the Series 2015 Bonds by notifying the Board in writing or by electronic means of its election to do so between the date hereof and the Closing Date, if at any time hereafter and prior to the Closing Time:

(i) Legislation shall be introduced in or enacted by the Congress of the United States or adopted by either House thereof or introduced in or enacted by the legislature of the State, or a decision by a federal court (including the Tax Court or Claims Court of the United States) or a State court shall be rendered, or a ruling, regulation (proposed, temporary or final) or statement by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service or other federal or State agency shall be made, with respect to the revenues and other property pledged to the payment of the Series 2015 Bonds or with respect to interest received on bonds of the general character of the Series 2015 Bonds, or which would have the effect of changing, directly or indirectly, the federal or State income tax consequences of interest on bonds of the general character of the Series 2015 Bonds in the hands of the holders thereof, which legislation, ruling, regulation or official statement would, in the Underwriter's reasonable judgment, materially adversely affect the market price of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(ii) The marketability of the Series 2015 Bonds or the market price thereof, in the reasonable opinion of the Underwriter, has been materially and adversely affected by disruptive events, occurrences or conditions in the securities or debt markets, or any legislation, ordinance, rule, regulation or policy statement shall be introduced in or be enacted by any governmental body, department or agency in the State or the federal government, or a decision by any court of competent jurisdiction within the State or the federal government shall be rendered which, in the Underwriter's reasonable opinion, materially adversely affects the marketability of the Series 2015 Bonds or the market price of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(iii) A stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by, or on behalf of, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject

matter shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the obligations of the general character of the Series 2015 Bonds, or the issuance, offering or sale of the Series 2015 Bonds, including all underlying obligations, as contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement, is in violation or would be in violation of any provision of the Federal securities laws, including the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and as then in effect, or the registration provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and as then in effect, or the qualification provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as then in effect;

(iv) Legislation shall be enacted by the Congress of the United States of America, or a decision by a court of the United States of America shall be rendered, to the effect that obligations of the general character of the Series 2015 Bonds are not exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and as then in effect, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and as then in effect, or that the Bond Resolution as an indenture is not exempt from qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as then in effect;

(v) Any event shall have occurred, or information become known, which, in the Underwriter's reasonable opinion, makes untrue in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Official Statement (as it may have been previously supplemented or amended) or has the effect that the Official Statement (as it may have been previously supplemented or amended) contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(vi) Additional material restrictions not in force as of the date hereof shall have been imposed upon trading in securities generally by any governmental authority or by any national securities exchange;

(vii) The New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange, or any governmental authority, shall impose, as to the Series 2015 Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Series 2015 Bonds, any material restrictions not now in force, or increase materially those now in force, with respect to the extension of credit by, or the charge to the net capital requirements of, underwriters such as the Underwriter;

(viii) A general banking moratorium shall have been established by federal, New York or State authorities;

(ix) Any proceeding shall be pending or threatened by the Securities and Exchange Commission against the Board;

(x) A war involving the United States of America shall have been declared, or any conflict involving the armed forces of the United States of America shall have escalated, or any other national emergency relating to the effective operation of government or the financial community shall have occurred, which, in the Underwriter's reasonable opinion, materially adversely affects the market price of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(xi) The President of the United States of America, the Office of Management and Budget, the Department of the Treasury, the Internal Revenue Service, or any other governmental body, department or agency of the United States of America shall take or propose to take any action or implement or propose regulations or rulings which, in the Underwriter's reasonable opinion, materially adversely affect the market price of the Series 2015 Bonds, impact adversely in a material manner upon the Board's ability to apply the proceeds of the Series 2015 Bonds for the purposes for which the Series 2015 Bonds were authorized to be issued or causes the Official Statement (as it may have been previously supplemented or amended pursuant to Section 2(a)(vi) hereof) to be incorrect or misleading in any material respect;

(xii) The long term ratings assigned to the Series 2015 Bonds shall have been downgraded from AA- (Stable Outlook) by Fitch or A1 (Positive Outlook) by Moody's, after the date hereof, the effect of which, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, is to affect materially and adversely the market prices of the Series 2015 Bonds;

(xiii) The Board shall fail to deliver Official Statements to the Underwriter as provided in Section 1(e) hereof; provided, however, that the Underwriter may not terminate its obligations hereunder as a result of the failure of the Board to deliver such Official Statements unless such failure materially affects the Underwriter's marketing and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds or subjects the Underwriter to compliance infractions under the Securities and Exchange Commission or the MSRB delivery requirements;

(xiv) Failure by the Board to execute the Continuing Disclosure Certificate; or

(xv) There shall have occurred or any notice shall have been given of any intended downgrading, suspension, withdrawal or negative change in credit watch status by any national rating service to any of the Board's obligations.

#### SECTION 5. CONDITIONS OF THE BOARD'S OBLIGATIONS.

The Board's obligations hereunder are subject to the Underwriter's performance of its obligations hereunder.

#### SECTION 6. REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS TO SURVIVE DELIVERY.

All of the Board's representations and agreements shall remain operative and in full force and effect, regardless of any investigations made by the Underwriter on its own behalf, and shall survive delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds to the Underwriter.

#### SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.

Whether or not the Series 2015 Bonds are sold by the Board to the Underwriter, the Underwriter shall be under no obligation to pay any expenses incident to the performance of the Board's obligations hereunder. All expenses and costs of the Board incident to issuing the Series 2015 Bonds (to the extent not included in the purchase price) including, without limitation, the fees

and expenses of Bond Counsel, fees and expenses of counsel to the Trustee and Escrow Trustee, fees and expenses of counsel to the Board, the expenses and costs for the preparation, printing, photocopying, execution and delivery of the Bond Resolution, this Bond Purchase Agreement and all other agreements and documents contemplated hereby, costs for the preparation of the Verification Report, the fees and expenses of consultants and rating agencies, the State Bond Commission fees, the initial fee of the Trustee in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds, the expenses and costs for the preparation, printing, photocopying, execution and delivery of the Series 2015 Bonds, the Official Statement, preparation of any Blue Sky law survey or memorandum and/or legal investment survey shall be paid by the Board.

The Underwriter shall pay (i) the cost of preparing and publishing all advertisements relating to the Series 2015 Bonds upon commencement of the offering of the Series 2015 Bonds; (ii) the cost of the transportation and lodging for officials and representatives of the Underwriter to attend meetings and the Closing; (iii) any fees of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board in connection with the issuance of the Series 2015 Bonds; (iv) the cost of obtaining a CUSIP number assignment for the Series 2015 Bonds and (iv) all other expenses incurred by them (including fees and expenses of Counsel for the Underwriter) in connection with the public offering and the distribution of the Series 2015 Bonds.

#### SECTION 8. NOTICE.

Any notice or other communication to be given to the Board under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by mailing or delivering the same in writing to Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 3810 West Lakeshore Drive, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70808, Attention: President and Chancellor for Louisiana State University and to Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, 330 Thomas Boyd Hall, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70803, Attention: Vice President for Finance and Administration/ CFO; and any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Bond Purchase Agreement may be given by mailing or delivering the same to Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Public Finance, 909 Poydras Street, Suite 1300, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

#### SECTION 9. APPLICABLE LAW; NONASSIGNABILITY.

This Bond Purchase Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Louisiana. This Bond Purchase Agreement shall not be assigned by any party. The representations, warranties, covenants and obligations of the Underwriter hereunder, and the terms and conditions of this Bond Purchase Agreement shall be binding on the Underwriter.

#### SECTION 10. DETERMINATION OF END OF UNDERWRITING PERIOD

For purposes of this Bond Purchase Agreement, the "End of the Underwriting Period" for the Series 2015 Bonds shall mean the earlier of (a) the Closing Date, unless the Board has been notified in writing to the contrary by the Underwriter on or prior to the Closing Date, or (b) the date on which the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds has occurred under Rule



15c2-12; provided, however, that the Board shall be entitled to treat as the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds the date specified in the notice from the Underwriter stating the date which is the End of the Underwriting Period.

The Board may request from the Underwriter from time to time, and the Underwriter shall provide to the Board upon such request, such information as may be reasonably required in order to determine whether the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds has occurred under Rule 15c2-12 with respect to the unsold balances of Series 2015 Bonds that were originally sold to the Underwriter for resale to the public and which are held by the Underwriter for resale to the public.

If, in the opinion of the Underwriter, for purposes of Rule 15c2-12, the Underwriter does not retain for sale to the public any unsold balance of Series 2015 Bonds originally sold to the Underwriter pursuant to this Bond Purchase Agreement, then the Underwriter shall promptly notify the Board in writing that, in its opinion, the End of the Underwriting Period for the Series 2015 Bonds under Rule 15c2-12 has occurred on a date which shall be set forth in such notification.

#### SECTION 11. ARM-LENGTHS TRANSACTION.

The Board acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Series 2015 Bonds pursuant to this Bond Purchase Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Board and the Underwriter; (ii) in connection with such transaction, including the process leading thereto, the Underwriter is acting solely as a principal and not as an agent or a fiduciary of the Board; (iii) the Underwriter has neither assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Board with respect to the offering of the Series 2015 Bonds or the process leading thereto (whether or not the Underwriter, or any affiliate of the Underwriter, has advised or is currently advising the Board on other matters) nor has it assumed any other obligation to the Board except the obligations expressly set forth in this Bond Purchase Agreement, (iv) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of the Board; and (v) the Board has consulted with its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate in connection with the offering of the Series 2015 Bonds.

#### SECTION 12. MISCELLANEOUS.

This Bond Purchase Agreement is executed by the Vice President for Finance and Administration/CFO of Louisiana State University. By the execution hereof, the parties agree that for the payment of any claim or the performance of any obligation hereunder resort shall be had solely to the Auxiliary Revenues of the Board and no member or officer of the Board or employee of Louisiana State University shall be personally liable therefor.

The Underwriter agrees that no member or officer of the Board shall be personally liable for the payment of any claim or the performance of any obligation hereunder.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

SECTION 13. EXECUTION OF COUNTERPARTS.

This Bond Purchase Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same document.

RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOCIATES, INC.

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF  
LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
AND AGRICULTURAL AND  
MECHANICAL COLLEGE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

John B. Poche  
Managing Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Daniel T. Layzell  
Vice President for Finance  
and Administration/CFO

**EXHIBIT A**

**UNDERWRITERS**

Raymond James & Associates, Inc.

Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.

Wells Fargo.

**EXHIBIT B**

**SERIES 2015 BONDS**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Board of Supervisors of  
Louisiana State University  
and Agricultural and Mechanical College  
Auxiliary Revenue and Refunding Bonds  
Series 2015

<u>Maturity Date</u> <u>(May 1)</u>	<u>Maturity</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>
2016			
2017			
2018			
2019			
2020			
2021			
2022			
2023			
2024			
2025			
2026			
2027			
2028			
2029			
2030			
2031			
2032			
2033			
2034			
2035			

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ % Term Bonds Due July 1, 20\_\_, Yield \_\_\_\_\_ %

***\* Priced to first Optional Redemption Date***

**DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

***ENROLLMENT***

The following table reflects the fall semester head count enrollment at the University.

**UNIVERSITY ENROLLMENT  
FALL 2010 THROUGH FALL 2014**

	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>
Undergraduate	23,686	23,980	24,631	24,931	25,577
Graduate and Professional	5,085	5,005	4,918	4,934	4,874
Total	28,771	28,985	29,549	29,865	30,451

*Source: University*

The following table reflects the applications, admissions and matriculations of new freshmen and transfers at the University for the fall semesters.

**NEW FRESHMEN AND TRANSFER APPLICATION STATISTICS OF UNIVERSITY  
FALL 2005 THROUGH FALL 2014**

<b>FALL SEMESTER</b>	<b>APPLICATIONS TOTALS</b>	<b>ADMISSIONS TOTALS</b>	<b>MATRICULATION TOTALS</b>
2005	12,830	9,075	5,758
2006	12,008	8,462	5,187
2007	13,100	9,271	5,243
2008	17,064	12,297	5,956
2009	17,938	12,253	5,628
2010	20,511	14,590	6,335
2011	17,141	13,135	6,085
2012	18,652	13,710	6,550
2013	18,395	13,360	6,367
2014	19,083	14,152	6,555

*Source: University*

The following table reflects percentages of fall semester freshmen classes at the University returning in the fall of the second through sixth years.

**RETENTION RATES OF NEW FRESHMEN CLASS OF UNIVERSITY  
FALL 2004 THROUGH FALL 2013**

<b>Fall Semester</b>	<b># of New Freshmen</b>	<b>% Returning Fall of Second Year</b>	<b>% Returning Fall of Third Year</b>	<b>% Returning Fall of Fourth Year</b>	<b>% Returning Fall of Fifth Year</b>	<b>% Returning Fall of Sixth Year</b>
2004	5,696	83.1%	72.0%	65.9%	37.4%	9.5%
2005	4,967	82.6%	72.0%	65.7%	35.1%	8.8%
2006	4,503	84.7%	75.8%	70.7%	34.8%	8.8%
2007	4,582	85.4%	76.5%	70.8%	32.1%	7.4%
2008	5,130	83.6%	74.2%	68.8%	31.1%	7.7%
2009	4,772	84.1%	75.3%	69.0%	30.0%	8.0%
2010	5,475	83.8%	75.1%	69.8%	30.0%	n/a
2011	5,278	83.0%	73.0%	68.0%	n/a	n/a
2012	5,717	82.5%	73.2%	n/a	n/a	n/a
2013	5,498	84.6%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Source: University

The following table reflects the cumulative percentage of new freshmen for the fall semesters at the University graduating after 4, 5 and 6 years.

**GRADUATION RATES OF NEW FRESHMEN CLASS OF UNIVERSITY  
FALL 2005 THROUGH FALL 2014**

<b>Fall Semester</b>	<b># of New Freshmen</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 4 Years</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 5 Years</b>	<b>Cumulative % Graduating after 6 Years</b>
2005	4,967	29.0%	54.0%	59.9%
2006	4,503	33.9%	59.2%	65.0%
2007	4,582	37.8%	62.4%	66.9%
2008	5,130	37.0%	59.9%	65.0%
2009	4,772	38.1%	60.0%	n/a
2010	5,475	39.2%	n/a	n/a
2011	5,278	n/a	n/a	n/a
2012	5,717	n/a	n/a	n/a
2013	5,498	n/a	n/a	n/a
2014	5,652	n/a	n/a	n/a

Source: University

**TUITION AND FEES**

Tuition and fees account for approximately 38.0% of the total current revenue budget of the University. Tuition and fees are set by the Board. The following table reflects the annual tuition and required fees of full-time resident and nonresident undergraduate students of the University.

**ANNUAL TUITION AND REQUIRED FEES  
FULL-TIME UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS OF UNIVERSITY  
ACADEMIC YEARS 2006 THROUGH 2015**

<b>YEAR</b>	<b>RESIDENT</b>	<b>NONRESIDENT</b>
2006	4,419	12,719
2007	4,449	12,749
2008	4,543	12,843
2009	5,086	13,800
2010	5,233	14,383
2011	5,764	16,549
2012	6,354	19,362
2013	6,989	22,265
2014	7,873	25,790
2015	8,750	26,467

*Source: University*

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]



**HOUSING AND MEALS**

Rates for University residence halls and undergraduate apartments range from approximately \$2,885 to \$4,360 per fall and spring semester. Summer term rates are one-half these amounts. Rents for University owned family/graduate student apartments range from approximately \$590 to \$640 per month. Fraternity and sorority house rent and meals average \$2,600 per semester. The cost of dining plans range from approximately \$1,900 to \$2,100 during the fall and spring semesters and slightly less during the summer term.

The following table reflects the capacity, occupancy and percent of occupancy of the University residence halls and apartments for the fall semesters.

**RESIDENCE HALL AND APARTMENT OCCUPANCY  
FALL 2010 THROUGH FALL 2014**

FALL SEMESTER	TYPE	CAPACITY	OCCUPANCY	% OCCUPANCY
2010	Residence Hall	4,697	4,669	99.4%
	Apartments	571	544	95.3%
2011	Residence Hall	5,046	4,817	95.5%
	Apartments	559	505	90.3%
2012	Residence Hall	5,571	5,478	98.3%
	Apartments	539	425	78.8%
2013	Residence Hall	5,601	5,389	96.2%
	Apartments	348	311	89.4%
2014	Residence Hall	5,650	5,441	96.3%
	Apartments	336	302	89.9%

Source: University

**FACULTY AND STAFF**

There are 1,352 faculty members at the University, 1,278 of which are full-time faculty members and 74 of which are part-time. Seventy-six percent (77%) of the faculty have doctoral degrees, and eighty-nine percent (89%) of the faculty have terminal degrees. The student-faculty ratio is 23:1. Staff members total 3,465.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**DEGREES**

The University is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools and offers bachelor's degrees in 69 major fields through the Colleges of Agriculture, Humanities and Social Sciences, Science, Business, Art and Design, Human Sciences and Education, Engineering, the School of Mass Communication, the School of the Coast and Environment, and the School of Music and Dramatic Arts. Master's degrees in 74 major fields and doctoral degrees in 50 major fields are available through the Graduate School, and a DVM degree through the School of Veterinary Medicine.

Since its first commencement in 1869, the University has awarded over 250,000 degrees. The University produces about 24% of Louisiana's graduates with baccalaureate degrees; approximately 22% of the master's degrees; and about 54% of the doctoral degrees. In 2013-14, the University awarded 4,692 Bachelor's degrees, 1,134 Master's degrees, 345 Doctoral degrees and 78 degrees in Veterinary Medicine, for a total of 6,249 degrees awarded.

**FINANCIAL AID**

During the 2013-14 academic year, approximately 79% of the University's students received some form of financial aid. The total amount of this financial aid in the 2013-14 academic year was over \$340 million. Of this amount, 45% was derived from federal sources, 19% was derived from institutional sources, 11% was derived from private sources, and 25% was derived from state sources.

**PRIVATE SUPPORT**

The LSU Alumni Association, the LSU Foundation, and the Tiger Athletic Foundation actively seek support from the private sector to supplement State appropriations.

Alumni gifts generated through the association are used to support academic scholarships, alumni professorships, student jobs, faculty awards, and alumni programs, reunions, and publications. In calendar year 2013 the Alumni Association received more than \$3.1 million from alumni and friends.

Private giving through the LSU Foundation focuses on building its endowment for the University's benefit and on gifts designated for specific purposes in the colleges and schools within the University, including professorships, scholarships, library and museum acquisitions, equipment and facilities, distinguished faculty chairs and fellowships, and other purposes that cannot be supported entirely with State funds. In fiscal year 2014, the LSU Foundation received approximately \$36.3 million in cash contributions. The LSU Foundation's endowed funds were valued at approximately \$422.82 million at June 30, 2014.

The contributions to the Tiger Athletic Foundation benefit every athlete and team at LSU through scholarship and academic awards, as well as through the construction and maintenance of athletic facilities. For the calendar year 2013, the Tiger Athletic Foundation received over \$36 million in cash contributions.

**COMPUTERS**

The University maintains a state-of-the-art information technology environment supporting approximately 35,000 users involved in instructional, research and administrative computing. The University's technology infrastructure includes an enterprise server system to support administrative services, multiple high performance computing clusters, a 10 gig Ethernet network with multiple Internet paths, content and learning management systems, over 200 multimedia classrooms, a virtual lab environment, and secure Wi-Fi coverage for the campus.

Information technology facilities serving the campus include 2 computer labs housing more than 180 networked personal computers and workstations, a faculty technology center, and a visualization services center. Software resources available to the LSU community include Microsoft and other commercial software products, as well as an extensive selection of open source packages distributed through a University Web-based software library.

**LIBRARIES**

The LSU Libraries provides resources to support the instructional and research programs of the University. The Libraries is a member of the Association of Research Libraries (ARL), which includes the top academic and research libraries in the U.S. and Canada. With holdings of 4.3 million volumes and annual expenditures of \$11.6 million, the LSU Libraries is comprised of the main collection located in Middleton Library, the Special Collections in Hill Memorial Library, the Veterinary Medicine Library in the School of Veterinary Medicine, the Law Library in the Law Center, and the Cartographic Information Center in the Department of Geography and Anthropology. The LSU Libraries has been designated a regional depository for U.S. Government documents, a Patent/Trademark Depository, and a Louisiana documents depository. The Law Library is one of the finest in the U.S. Its foreign and comparative law collection has been described by the American Bar Association accreditation committee as a "national treasure".

Special Collections includes the Louisiana and Lower Mississippi Valley Collection (LLMVC), the Rare Book Collection, and the E.A. McIlhenny Natural History Collections, in addition to more than a dozen smaller specialized collections. Comprising the largest accumulation of materials on Louisiana and the lower Mississippi Valley in existence, LLMVC is an international center for researchers studying the region. Special strengths in other collections include natural history, especially ornithology and botany; 18<sup>th</sup> century British literature and history; and modern fine printing and book arts. Special Collections has contributed more than 50 collections of primary source materials to the Louisiana Digital Library and more than 200,000 pages of historical Louisiana newspapers to *Chronicling America*, both of which are freely available to the public.

LSU Libraries was one of the founding library systems in the creation of LOUIS: the Louisiana Library Network, a partnership of public and private academic libraries in the State.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**RESEARCH**

As the Flagship Institution in the State, the University is the State’s primary center for research. University researchers are at the forefront in developing new technology and programs, providing education and training for the State’s population, and developing a new generation of leadership to take the State into the next century.

Research is conducted by faculty in academic departments and through research centers, institutes, and other special units. At any given time, approximately 1,200 sponsored research projects are underway at the University. In addition, faculty members pursue numerous research projects that are not sponsored by outside agencies, as do many graduate students.

**ATHLETICS**

The University’s athletic teams, the LSU Tigers, draw some of the largest crowds in all of college athletics. Sellout crowds are the norm at Tiger Stadium and the Tigers annually lead or rank among the nation’s leaders in baseball attendance. The Pete Maravich Assembly Center accommodates large crowds for basketball, gymnastics, volleyball and other events.

The University offers intercollegiate sports programs for men and woman in 21 sports and is a charter member of the Southeastern Conference.

The University’s athletic facilities include Tiger Stadium (seating 102,321 with 140 box suites, consisting of 7,200 club level seats), Bernie Moore Track Stadium (5,680), Alex Box Stadium (10,150), Pete Maravich Assembly Center (13,215), the Field House, Natatorium, Tiger Soccer Complex and Tiger Softball Park.

LSU has achieved dominance in the sports of baseball and track and field while the football team was the first program in the country to win the BCS Championship multiple times. With increased emphasis on women’s athletics in the last decade, LSU is competitive across the board in the Southeastern Conference.

The University’s athletic program has a national reputation for its facilities and operation. The Pete Maravich Assembly Center has been the site of the SEC Basketball Tournament and NCAA Regional Basketball Tournaments. Alex Box Stadium has hosted the NCAA Baseball Regional Tournament on numerous occasions and Dub Robinson Tennis Stadium is a frequent host of the NCAA Tennis Regional Tournament. Bernie Moore Track Stadium has hosted the SEC and NCAA Outdoor Track and Field Championships.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION*****OPERATING BUDGET AND STATE APPROPRIATIONS***

Less than thirty percent of the University's current unrestricted revenues are derived from State appropriations. The constitution and statutes of the State require the Board of Regents to design a formula (the "Formula") providing for the distribution of State tax revenues to institutions of higher education. The Board of Regents is a constitutionally created board whose powers include budgetary responsibility for all public institutions of higher education.

The Formula was last revised in preparation for the Appropriations Request for 2011-2012. The revised Formula was developed to incentivize student success, transfer and articulation, workforce competitiveness and economic development. The goal to fund institutions at the average of peers in the southern region remains in the current formula.

While including elements of the previous formula, the current formula is more focused on the "rewarding" of performance. The revisions shifted a large portion (25%) of the institutions' state funding to a performance model with allocations driven by many newly developed metrics. The percentage that is performance-based is one of the largest in the nation and while a phase in was envisioned in the design, no phase in was applied in implementation. The cost component of the funding formula, which was built on solid policy driven calculations based on best practices used in other states, was reduced to 75% of the total funding. This formula was developed to give Louisiana a performance-based model that focuses on results, increasing numbers of degrees and certificates awarded, increasing research activity, and addressing workforce and economic development needs.

As with the previous formula, the current model fulfills several of the goals of best practices for funding formulas. Consistent funding and persistent use of the formula will allow institutions to predict their revenue streams based on campus performance improvements and budget with a greater level of certainty.

The official budget request for postsecondary education, as envisioned by the state constitution and prescribed by law, outlines how the existing system should be supported. The formula serves as the representation of the funding level determined appropriate for providing adequate financial support for the operations of postsecondary institutions. The Board of Regents annually submits a request to the Division of Administration, Office of the Governor (the "Division"), and to the Legislature for full funding of the Formula.

The 2014 Legislature funded the Formula for FY 14-15 in the amount of \$107,149,958 in State General Funds for the Baton Rouge campus. To help offset reductions in State General funds, the Legislature approved a tuition increase plan. Colleges and universities cannot itemize their budgets until the level of the Formula is established. Consequently, the Legislature appropriates lump sums to the managing boards of the various colleges and universities which then submit itemized budgets to the Board of Regents for review. These budgets are then transmitted to the Division and the Joint Legislative Committee on the Budget for consideration.

Self-generated revenues of public colleges and universities can be categorized as either restricted revenues or non-restricted revenues. All revenues are audited annually and reported in the audited financial statement of the University.

The following table reflects total State general fund appropriations to State higher education, to the LSU System and to the University. It also displays the ratio of State general fund appropriations to the LSU System as a percentage of total State general fund appropriations to State higher education; and total State general fund appropriations to the University as a percentage of total State general fund appropriations to the LSU System.

**UNIVERSITY STATE GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATION AND COMPARISON  
2006 THROUGH 2015**

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>State Higher Education Total Appropriation</b>		<b>LSU System Total Appropriation</b>	<b>% of State</b>	<b>LSU Total Appropriation</b>	<b>% of System</b>
2006	1,105,223,718		526,092,788	47.60	177,308,354	33.70
2007	1,161,442,991		557,889,290	48.03	189,722,265	34.01
2008	1,405,823,447		653,171,587	46.46	230,053,696	35.22
2009	1,476,685,807		690,153,744	46.74	234,683,574	34.00
2010	1,031,992,845	*	474,424,047	45.97	167,433,487	35.29
2011	915,709,037	**	430,802,730	47.05	137,750,466	31.98
2012	973,935,513		460,878,841	47.32	152,453,174	33.08
2013	861,394,800		387,626,503	45.00	132,464,883	34.17
2014	762,050,553		329,482,672	43.24	112,355,056	34.10
2015	738,771,377		316,942,421	42.90	107,149,958	33.81

Source: University Operating Budget

The continued receipt of appropriations at current levels cannot be assured.

In addition to State funds appropriated for operations of the University, the State has appropriated over \$125 million during the fiscal years 2006 to 2014 for University capital outlay projects.

\* In addition to the FY 2010 State General Fund Appropriation the Legislature appropriated the Federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) as follows: State Higher Education Total Appropriation \$189,000,000; LSU System portion of Total State Appropriation \$91,518,430; and LSU portion of the LSU System appropriation \$38,653,041.

\*\* In addition to the FY 2011 State General Fund Appropriation the Legislature appropriated the Federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) as follows: State Higher Education Total Appropriation \$289,600,000; LSU System portion of Total State Appropriation \$133,140,481; and LSU portion of the LSU System appropriation \$56,507,987.

**TOTAL REVENUES OF UNIVERSITY BY SOURCE  
FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2014**

Year	Unrestricted						Restricted		
	State Appropriations <sup>1</sup>		Tuition and Fees		Other Revenues		Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Funds	% of total
	Amount	% of total	Amount	% of total	Amount	% of total			
2005	186,179,883	28.2%	149,703,525	22.7%	14,099,132	2.1%	121,663,777	188,655,349	47.0%
2006	190,303,763	26.9%	162,266,981	22.9%	15,252,109	2.2%	129,381,400	210,519,855	48.0%
2007	218,972,831	29.7%	152,877,440	20.7%	20,988,915	2.8%	136,492,751	207,803,517	46.8%
2008	254,238,907	32.3%	151,302,725	19.2%	22,091,575	2.8%	148,693,111	210,068,972	45.7%
2009	250,834,434	30.4%	162,663,891	19.7%	24,793,710	3.0%	166,076,326	220,131,974	46.9%
2010	210,803,301	25.5%	178,433,386	21.6%	22,636,427	2.7%	174,929,606	238,606,409	50.2%
2011	222,655,790	25.5%	212,403,023	24.3%	15,540,418	1.8%	177,386,055	246,004,400	48.4%
2012	160,959,450	18.8%	244,768,439	28.6%	18,517,112	2.2%	182,477,128	249,261,692	50.4%
2013	148,015,762	16.8%	275,178,743	31.3%	10,603,373	1.2%	195,329,251	250,967,016	50.7%
2014	131,666,696	14.3%	306,271,172	33.3%	9,459,055	1.1%	197,089,209	274,013,105	51.3%

Source: University

Note: Excludes LSU Agricultural Center and Paul M. Hebert Law Center.

<sup>1</sup> Reflects actual appropriations received.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**UNRESTRICTED REVENUES OF UNIVERSITY BY SOURCE  
FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2014**

Year	State Appropriations		Tuition and Fees		Other Revenues		Total
	Amount	% of total	Amount	% of total	Amount	% of total	
2005	186,179,883	53.2%	149,703,525	42.8%	14,099,132	4.0%	349,982,540
2006	190,303,763	51.7%	162,266,981	44.1%	15,252,109	4.2%	367,822,853
2007	218,972,831	55.7%	152,877,440	38.9%	20,988,915	5.4%	392,839,186
2008	254,238,907	59.4%	151,302,725	35.4%	22,091,575	5.2%	427,633,207
2009	250,834,434	57.2%	162,663,891	37.1%	24,793,710	5.7%	438,292,035
2010	210,803,301	51.2%	178,433,386	43.3%	22,636,427	5.5%	411,873,114
2011	222,655,790	49.4%	212,403,023	47.1%	15,540,418	3.5%	450,599,231
2012	160,959,450	37.9%	244,768,439	57.7%	18,517,112	4.4%	424,245,001
2013	148,015,762	34.1%	275,178,743	63.4%	10,603,373	2.5%	433,797,878
2014	131,666,696	29.4%	306,271,172	68.5%	9,459,055	2.1%	447,396,923

Source: University

Note: Excludes LSU Agricultural Center and Paul M. Hebert Law Center.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]



**RESTRICTED REVENUES OF UNIVERSITY BY SOURCE  
FISCAL YEARS 2005 THROUGH 2014**

Year	Tuition and Fees		Grants and Contracts						Other		Total
			State and Local		Federal		Private				
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	
2005	16,614,360	8.8%	35,882,505	19.0%	93,810,078	49.7%	9,453,812	5.0%	32,894,594	17.5%	188,655,349
2006	19,444,327	9.2%	35,889,003	17.1%	105,026,888	49.9%	10,720,835	5.1%	39,438,802	18.7%	210,519,855
2007	18,709,993	9.0%	38,822,459	18.7%	99,245,784	47.7%	11,392,907	5.5%	39,632,374	19.1%	207,803,517
2008	17,675,192	8.4%	40,674,121	19.4%	97,331,702	46.3%	12,199,306	5.8%	42,188,651	20.1%	210,068,972
2009	20,393,159	9.2%	43,346,599	19.7%	99,669,384	45.3%	13,357,905	6.1%	43,364,927	19.7%	220,131,974
2010	17,903,460	7.5%	38,464,684	16.1%	119,243,763	50.0%	15,280,834	6.4%	47,713,668	20.0%	238,606,409
2011	19,198,183	7.8%	35,280,791	14.4%	113,454,350	46.1%	17,763,734	7.2%	60,307,342	24.5%	246,004,400
2012	18,883,635	7.6%	41,038,709	16.5%	110,059,153	44.1%	18,390,610	7.4%	60,889,585	24.4%	249,261,692
2013	18,555,140	7.4%	37,965,480	15.1%	102,654,043	40.9%	19,358,280	7.7%	72,434,073	28.9%	250,967,016
2014	26,370,500	9.6%	38,103,784	13.9%	106,434,717	38.9%	24,441,841	8.9%	78,662,263	28.7%	274,013,105

Source: University

Note: Excludes LSU Agricultural Center and Paul M. Hebert Law Center.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY**  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013**

	2014	2013
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>		
Student tuition and fees	\$ 333,977,356	\$ 291,750,914
Less scholarship allowances	(58,342,892)	(52,969,527)
Net student tuition and fees	275,634,464	238,781,387
Federal appropriations	-	-
Federal grants and contracts	82,416,936	78,605,644
ARRA revenues	1,162,419	2,786,278
State and local grants and contracts	35,592,631	36,084,770
Nongovernmental grants and contracts	24,257,531	18,778,723
Sales and services of educational departments	20,971,677	20,280,967
Auxiliary enterprise revenues, including revenues pledged as security for bond issues	182,764,378	178,974,191
Less scholarship allowances	(15,504,361)	(15,499,617)
Net auxiliary revenues	167,260,017	163,474,574
Other operating revenues	9,238,448	8,348,627
Total operating revenues	616,534,123	567,140,970
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Educational and general		
Instruction	245,896,626	236,317,852
Research	133,574,826	139,124,319
Public service	31,325,102	31,139,802
Academic support	79,392,579	75,615,700
Student services	24,626,270	23,086,294
Institutional support	26,428,460	26,232,984
Operation and maintenance of plant	92,138,193	89,236,211
Scholarships and fellowships	19,715,062	23,333,361
Auxiliary enterprises	148,491,646	144,719,634
Other operating expenses	-	-
Total operating expenses	801,588,764	788,806,157
Operating income (loss)	(185,054,641)	(221,665,187)
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES AND (EXPENSES)</b>		
State appropriations	131,666,696	149,204,943
Gifts	21,858,447	32,059,541
ARRA fiscal stabilization	-	-
Federal nonoperating revenues (expenses)	21,863,742	20,366,782
Net investment income (loss)	22,799,857	(1,210,617)
Interest expense	(20,306,345)	(18,816,451)
Other nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(511,918)	184,557
Net nonoperating revenues (expenses)	177,370,479	181,788,755
Income before other revenues, expenses, gains and losses	(7,684,162)	(39,876,432)
Capital appropriations	4,730,127	18,960,927
Capital gifts and grants	26,308,126	8,499,287
Additions to permanent endowments	3,240,000	3,190,282
Other additions, net	2,650,565	5,465,078
Transfer to other System institutions	1,651,558	-
Increase (decrease) in net assets	30,896,214	(3,760,858)
Net assets at beginning of year, restated	624,512,547	620,981,353
Net assets at end of year	\$ 655,408,761	\$ 617,220,495

Source: University

Tables 1 through 9 present an analysis of revenues and expenditures of each of the Auxiliary Enterprises.

**TABLE 1**  
**UNIVERSITY STORES**  
**ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Sales and services	\$ 7,032,188	\$ 8,718,370	\$ 7,869,693	\$ 8,396,596	\$ 7,170,593
Interest on investments	27,696	10,144	10,399	544	-
Gross Revenues	7,059,884	8,728,514	7,880,092	8,397,140	7,170,593
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Cost of goods sold	6,208,852	7,328,214	6,813,273	7,241,522	6,104,612
Salaries	179,096	172,869	176,177	271,731	265,782
Wages	273,701	321,812	324,663	383,669	339,600
Related benefits	158,357	142,939	165,127	197,900	174,811
Administrative charge	77,727	53,341	57,781	53,299	53,612
Supplies and expenses	224,127	219,757	215,141	291,677	188,353
Utilities	-	11,357	11,526	13,242	12,301
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	1,350
Total Expenses	7,121,860	8,250,289	7,763,688	8,453,040	7,140,421
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	<b>\$ (61,976)</b>	<b>\$ 478,225</b>	<b>\$ 116,404</b>	<b>\$ (55,900)</b>	<b>\$ 30,172</b>

Source: University

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 2**  
**STUDENT MEDIA**  
**ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Sales and services	\$ 600,209	\$ 712,969	\$ 944,018	\$ 855,048	\$ 883,444
Fee allocations	946,382	938,148	934,442	929,715	900,675
Interest on investments	25,555	25,543	29,068	23,593	25,933
Gross Revenues	1,572,146	1,676,660	1,907,528	1,808,356	1,810,052
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries	438,093	425,208	407,362	441,899	350,729
Wages	489,134	484,519	507,372	518,819	505,398
Related benefits	169,835	150,397	142,317	138,265	121,551
Administrative charge	83,833	95,376	90,418	-	93,191
Supplies and expenses	392,439	427,901	560,517	579,846	614,777
Depreciation	53,450	50,160	63,606	70,602	62,604
Total Expenses	1,626,784	1,633,561	1,771,592	1,749,431	1,748,250
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	<b>\$ (54,638)</b>	<b>\$ 43,099</b>	<b>\$ 135,936</b>	<b>\$ 58,925</b>	<b>\$ 61,802</b>

Source: University

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 3**

**LSU UNION  
ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES  
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30  
(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Bookstore	\$ -	\$ 487,500	\$ 1,170,000	\$ ,267,500	\$ 1,170,000
Barber shop	140,188	138,209	134,568	125,980	114,581
Art gallery	9,705	8,610	10,517	14,798	10,287
Event management	108,449	74,820	-	-	-
Food services	617,367	579,557	519,781	284,115	274,218
Games area	15,713	15,097	12,833	11,011	13,674
Information and copy center	-	12,889	22,611	29,362	27,433
Leisure arts	162,296	179,645	216,634	159,067	200,995
Theater	499,476	419,365	361,252	319,363	35,855
Media services	44,683	30,926	-	-	-
Administration and building services	455,842	456,682	535,282	449,675	403,149
Fee allocations	8,228,369	8,198,357	8,171,518	8,121,275	7,812,085
Interest on investments	369,316	383,238	342,505	267,038	341,433
Gross Revenues	10,651,404	10,984,895	11,497,501	11,049,184	10,403,710
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Cost of goods sold	748	8,551	9,993	10,011	9,704
Salaries	1,137,314	1,126,195	1,208,784	1,299,317	1,087,616
Wages	1,086,590	1,250,566	1,280,582	1,240,641	1,184,446
Related benefits	781,380	708,921	757,542	678,021	591,160
Supplies and expenses	2,218,177	2,271,410	2,103,724	1,967,301	1,707,027
Utilities and debt service	5,322,184	5,278,552	5,262,145	5,314,671	5,287,776
Depreciation	42,558	26,280	27,947	18,056	7,675
Total Expenses	10,588,951	10,670,475	10,650,717	10,528,018	9,875,404
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	\$ 62,453	\$ 314,420	\$ 846,784	\$ 521,166	\$ 528,306

Source: University

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 4**  
**GRAPHIC SERVICES<sup>1</sup>**  
**ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Sales and services	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,893,453	\$ 6,751,531
Interest on investments	-	-	-	29,050	29,470
Gross Revenues	-	-	-	3,922,503	6,781,001
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Cost of goods sold	-	-	-	756,881	1,770,521
Salaries	-	-	-	479,757	633,820
Wages	-	-	-	719,216	1,599,815
Related benefits	-	-	-	544,823	666,453
Administrative charge	-	-	-	250,524	311,843
Supplies and expenses	-	-	-	1,142,406	1,606,308
Utilities	-	-	-	89,431	85,837
Depreciation	-	-	-	50,281	221,279
Total Expenses	-	-	-	4,033,319	6,895,876
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (110,816)</b>	<b>\$ (114,875)</b>

Source: University

<sup>1</sup>The Graphic Services auxiliary closed effective 6/30/2011. The Copier Management and Mailing Services divisions of the Graphic Services auxiliary were transferred under University Auxiliary Services auxiliary, effective 7/1/2011.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 5**

**PARKING AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICES  
ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES  
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30  
(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Sales and services	\$ 8,962,628	\$ 8,763,481	\$ 7,570,501	\$ 6,309,576	\$ 6,299,194
Fee allocations	4,068,525	4,064,289	4,059,218	3,974,045	3,570,919
Interest on investments	107,365	129,836	139,657	85,902	114,702
Gross Revenues	13,138,518	12,957,606	11,769,376	10,369,523	9,984,815
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries	612,626	599,600	434,167	324,590	313,882
Wages	2,015,764	2,080,645	1,916,129	1,976,669	1,914,595
Related benefits	772,439	647,802	586,675	515,052	484,678
Administrative charge	722,533	588,469	518,476	499,241	424,361
Supplies and expenses	5,445,267	5,877,828	5,445,280	4,843,963	4,793,497
Principal and interest	1,110,465	2,488,721	1,898,296	519,300	899,279
Depreciation	73,429	63,524	68,282	59,439	91,329
Total Expenses	10,752,523	12,346,589	10,912,305	8,738,254	8,921,621
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	\$ 2,385,995	\$ 611,017	\$ 857,071	\$ 1,631,269	\$ 1,063,194

Source: University

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 6**  
**ATHLETICS**  
**ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Men’s sports	\$ 42,939,464	\$ 40,997,304	\$ 35,516,305	\$ 36,366,180	\$ 34,100,278
Women’s sports	464,435	442,214	482,186	400,802	476,902
Athletic related activities	11,687,864	13,379,535	12,853,599	12,050,777	12,280,874
Southeastern Conference distribution	20,146,291	20,953,817	20,472,172	19,343,709	18,155,785
Hosted events and postseason activity	1,740,561	2,254,495	2,213,928	1,184,497	1,727,477
Miscellaneous	28,983,655	26,192,671	26,139,134	24,969,924	24,883,073
Interest on investments	1,062,725	1,251,129	1,129,417	1,029,603	1,121,367
Gross Revenues	107,024,995	105,471,165	98,806,741	95,345,492	92,745,756
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries	20,308,764	18,609,338	18,408,226	16,239,662	15,663,514
Wages	4,241,611	4,364,100	4,065,811	4,223,046	4,444,297
Related benefits	7,427,623	6,514,196	6,057,343	5,149,871	4,854,650
Supplies and expenses	42,596,556	43,352,103	36,384,936	36,139,198	35,738,945
Utilities and debt service	9,851,499	7,698,515	7,916,050	8,248,877	8,948,883
Athletic related activities	189,837	2,669,508	2,350,816	2,218,060	2,826,486
Scholarships	12,243,759	10,875,049	10,410,599	9,627,183	8,512,815
Hosted events and postseason activity	3,632,318	3,517,766	4,559,842	2,173,785	2,706,377
Depreciation	484,090	409,812	377,644	337,393	368,224
Total Expenses	100,976,057	98,010,387	90,531,267	84,357,075	84,064,191
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	<b>\$ 6,048,938</b>	<b>\$ 7,460,778</b>	<b>\$ 8,275,474</b>	<b>\$ 10,988,417</b>	<b>\$ 8,681,565</b>

Source: University

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]



**TABLE 7**

**UNIVERSITY AUXILIARY SERVICES<sup>1</sup>  
ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES  
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30  
(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Sales and services	\$ 455,412	\$ 2,169,742	\$ 2,249,409	\$ 470,572	\$ 549,507
Commissions, leases, student meal plans	4,518,167	2,166,594	1,450,904	1,533,516	1,267,514
Interest on investments	118,812	83,350	101,633	111,658	111,899
Gross Revenues	5,092,391	4,419,686	3,801,946	2,115,746	1,928,920
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries	572,572	684,810	742,309	586,531	575,751
Wages	128,733	137,693	159,076	51,372	55,528
Related benefits	251,940	285,255	333,655	192,221	172,992
Administrative charge	205,337	148,554	100,787	91,446	95,484
Supplies and expenses	2,066,832	2,046,587	2,207,007	666,191	551,151
Utilities	17,083	11,823	12,486	13,619	27,523
Depreciation	16,293	22,839	32,431	25,763	24,411
Total Expenses	3,258,790	3,337,561	3,587,751	1,627,143	1,502,840
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	\$ 1,833,601	\$ 1,082,125	\$ 214,195	\$ 488,603	\$ 426,080

Source: University

<sup>1</sup>The Graphic Services auxiliary closed effective 6/30/2011. The Copier Management and Mailing Services divisions of the Graphic Services auxiliary were transferred under University Auxiliary Services auxiliary, effective 7/1/2011.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 8**  
**RESIDENTIAL LIFE**  
**ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**  
**FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30**  
**(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Residence halls	\$ 6,030,665	\$ 34,284,049	\$ 29,664,584	\$ 27,785,348	\$ 26,335,390
Apartments	2,103,789	2,711,744	3,168,437	3,357,844	3,357,615
Greek housing	50,250	47,625	45,398	45,155	42,019
LSU cable TV	1,144,878	1,117,859	792,466	729,318	739,594
Miscellaneous	638,593	547,620	585,519	512,172	549,236
Interest on investments	513,611	518,798	528,283	488,448	528,318
Gross Revenues	40,481,786	39,227,695	34,784,687	32,918,285	31,552,172
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries	2,815,174	2,440,508	2,308,252	2,166,370	2,112,633
Wages	5,876,109	5,569,461	5,576,771	5,213,556	5,104,422
Related benefits	2,675,948	2,289,823	2,124,444	1,915,396	1,812,469
Supplies and expenses	7,710,639	7,000,290	6,016,796	5,925,135	5,705,398
Utilities	3,245,594	2,851,695	2,502,394	3,064,604	3,210,839
Principal and interest	8,453,505	12,235,925	6,097,725	7,644,145	7,633,570
Alterations and maintenance	1,919,236	2,009,855	1,799,463	1,400,069	1,222,511
Depreciation	33,632	42,225	46,334	50,789	51,473
Total Expenses	32,729,837	34,439,782	26,472,179	27,380,064	26,853,315
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	\$ 7,751,949	\$ 4,787,913	\$ 8,312,508	\$ 5,538,221	\$ 4,698,857

Source: University

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

**TABLE 9**

**MISCELLANEOUS AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES<sup>1</sup>  
ANALYSIS OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES  
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30  
(DOLLARS)**

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Sales and services	\$ 3,016,869	\$ 2,867,344	\$ 3,036,743	\$ 3,253,042	\$ 3,441,950
Fee allocations	8,827,319	8,778,249	8,784,007	8,049,077	7,178,720
Interest on investments	223,897	217,437	208,507	157,707	143,460
Gross Revenues	12,068,085	11,863,030	12,029,257	11,459,826	10,764,130
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
Cost of goods sold	711,928	727,953	816,716	887,713	1,027,381
Salaries	3,583,113	3,327,562	3,151,276	2,978,050	2,838,961
Wages	2,215,347	2,272,308	2,179,541	2,176,263	2,242,136
Related benefits	2,095,052	1,885,000	1,687,098	1,570,461	1,422,798
Administrative charge	627,062	560,628	528,606	485,675	440,697
Supplies and expenses	1,631,545	1,785,833	1,507,162	1,690,156	1,483,288
Utilities	114,006	105,469	112,557	144,491	169,407
Depreciation	136,466	94,628	107,878	112,399	164,367
Total Expenses	11,114,519	10,759,381	10,090,834	10,045,208	9,789,035
<b>REVENUES OVER EXPENSES</b>	<b>\$ 953,566</b>	<b>\$ 1,103,649</b>	<b>\$ 1,938,423</b>	<b>\$ 1,414,618</b>	<b>\$ 975,095</b>

Source: University

<sup>1</sup>Includes Golf Course, Lab School Cafeteria and Student Health Center

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]



## **Request from LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center for delegation of authority to the President to approve institutional scholarship waiver, and/or exemption programs**

To: Members of the Board of Supervisors

Date: March 20, 2015

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.1 of the Bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a “significant board matter.”

### **1. Summary of the Matter**

On August 26, 2011, the Board of Supervisors approved a resolution authorizing the Law Center “for the 2011-12 academic year, to award scholarships through the wavier (exemption) of tuition and non-resident fees in the amount not to exceed \$5,000,000.” That same resolution called for the Law Center to provide a report “on the results of the authority granted as measured against the objectives of the program.” The Law Center has provided the Board of Supervisors with annual reports thereafter, and the Board has continued to authorize the Law Center to use the waiver (exemption) authority in the same amount originally permitted. Information for the three previous incoming classes is attached as Attachment II.

The Law Center is now seeking approval for scholarship exemption authority in an amount not to exceed \$7.0 million. It is also asking that the LSU Board of Supervisors authorize the President or his designee to have approval authority for the continued use of such exemptions, or changes therein, in future years, as deemed appropriate.

### **2. Review of Business Plans**

The Law Center uses exemptions of tuition and fees to attract highly-qualified students and to improve the credentials of its entering class. The credentials of the students have an impact on the quality of the classroom experience. They are also taken into account in national rankings of law schools.

One way in which law schools assess the academic credentials of an entering class is by the LSAT (Law School Admission Test) scores. In 2002, the median LSAT core for the entering class at the Law Center was 153. Last year, that score was 155. In 2002, the Law Center was ranked in the third tier (no numerical ranking) of the U.S. News & World Report Survey for American law schools. In 2014, it ranked 72nd. Over time, the Law Center has, by using the exemption authority granted to it by the Board of Supervisors, improved the credentials for its entering classes.

### **3. Fiscal Impact**

For fiscal year 2014-2015, the Law Center used \$2,266,870.45 in tuition exemptions and non-resident fee exemptions to attract students to the entering class. For fiscal year 2013-2014,

the Law Center used \$1,621,647.76 in exemptions. For fiscal year 2012-2013, the Law Center used \$974,633.12 in exemptions. The total amount of the exemptions over the three fiscal years for the entering classes was \$4,863,151.33.

When the Board granted the Law Center waiver (exemption) authority in 2011, the resident tuition for the entering class was \$15,822 and \$32,148 for non-residents. Currently, the Law Center charges \$18,950 for residents and \$38,300 for non-residents. Exemption amounts have, of course, increased with the increase in tuition and fees. They have also increased as a result of changes in the climate for legal education. As has been reported widely, applications to law schools nationally have declined dramatically in recent years, from 87,500 in 2010 to 54,500 in 2014.

Given these trends, the Law Center has been compelled to be increasingly competitive in granting exemptions in order to attract students with strong credentials. Based on its analysis of the decline in applications and other factors, including the important factor of anticipated net tuition revenue, the Law Center believes that it may need to use exemptions totaling over \$2,850,000 in the current law school recruiting effort. If that number were to be added to the exemption totals for the prior two classes, and the impact of additional exemptions associated with anticipated tuition increases in the second- and third-year classes were to be considered, the total exemption authority needed could approach \$6.6 million. Under these circumstances, the Law Center believes that it would be appropriate to seek exemption authority in an amount not to exceed \$7 million.

Given the increasingly competitive nature of legal education nationally and the need of the Law Center to respond quickly to changes in this marketplace to maintain and enhance the academic profile of its student body, the Law Center also requests that the Board of Supervisors delegate authority to the President, or his designee, to approve the amount of tuition and fee exemptions authorized in future years.

**4. Description of Competitive Process**

N/A

**5. Review of Legal Documents**

N/A

**6. Parties of Interest**

N/A

**7. Related Transactions**

**8. Conflicts of Interest**

N/A

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- Attachment I – Letter from Chancellor, Jack Weiss
- Attachment II - FY 2013-2014 Exemption report on previous incoming classes

**RECOMMENDATION(s)**

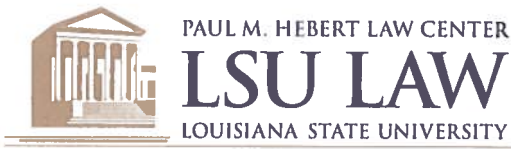
The Staff recommends that the Board consider the resolution set forth below.

**RESOLUTION**

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural & Mechanical College (the “Board”) that the Board does hereby authorize the LSU Paul M. Hebert Law Center to award, for the 2014-2015 academic year, scholarships through the exemption of tuition and fees in an amount not to exceed \$7,000,000; and;

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** beginning with FY 2015-2016 the Board of Supervisors delegates to its President, or his/her designee to approve institutional scholarship waiver, and/or exemption programs for LSU institutions, and;

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that any institution that was provided such authority by the President or his/her designee, shall report to the President and the Board of Supervisors by December 1<sup>st</sup> of each year on the results of the scholarship exemption or waiver authority granted.



March 9, 2015

Dr. F. King Alexander  
President & Chancellor, LSU  
LSU University Administration Bldg.  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803

Dear Dr. Alexander:

I would appreciate it if two matters concerning the Law Center could be presented to the LSU Board of Supervisors:

1. Approval of tuition discounting (exemption) authority for the Law Center in the amount of \$7 million; and
2. Delegation of authority to you to approve subsequent changes in our tuition discounting (exemption) authority. (I understand that Dan Layzell and Wendy Simoneaux support this request, and that, subject to your approval, they propose to word the Board resolution to provide you with authority to approve similar tuition discounts for other units as well.)

Background information related to these requests is included in a letter from Vice Chancellor Greg Smith to Wendy Simoneaux, a copy of which is enclosed.

Please let me know if you have questions or concerns about our request.

Sincerely,



Jack M. Weiss  
Chancellor

JMW:ch

Attachments



March 9, 2015

Wendy C. Simoneaux  
Associate Vice President for Finance and Administration  
3810 W. Lakeshore Dr., Room 111  
Baton Rouge, LA 70808

**Re: Law Center Report on Use of Authority to Waive Tuition and Non-resident Fees; Request for Increase in Waiver Authority; Request for Approval Authority to be Delegated to the President**

Dear Ms. Simoneaux:

On August 26, 2011, the Board of Supervisors approved a resolution authorizing the Law Center “for the 2011-12 academic year, to award scholarships through the waiver of tuition and non-resident fees in the amount not to exceed \$5,000,000.” That same resolution called for the Law Center to provide a report “on the results of the authority granted as measured against the objectives of the program.” The Law Center provided the Board of Supervisors with annual reports thereafter, and the Board has continued to authorize the Law Center to use the waiver authority in the same amount originally permitted.

The Law Center is now providing this report on the results of its use of waiver authority during the 2013-2014 academic year. The Law Center would also like to seek approval for an increase in its waiver authority for the current recruiting season. In addition, the Law Center requests that, for future years, the Board authorize the President or his designee to have approval authority for the continued use of such waivers, or changes therein, as deemed appropriate.

The Law Center uses waivers of tuition and fees to attract highly-qualified students and to improve the credentials of its entering class. The awards are not based on need.

Over time, the Law Center has, by using the waiver authority granted to it by the Board of Supervisors, improved the credentials of its entering classes.

For example, in 2002, the median LSAT score for the entering class at the Law Center was 153. Last year, it was 155. In 2002, the Law Center was ranked in the third tier (no numerical ranking) of the U.S. News & World Report survey for American law schools. In 2014, it ranked 72nd.



Wendy C. Simoneaux  
March 9, 2015  
Page 2

For fiscal year 2014-2015, the Law Center used \$2,266,870.45 in tuition waivers and non-resident fee waivers to attract students to the entering class. For fiscal year 2013-2014, the Law Center used \$1,621,647.76 in waivers. For fiscal year 2012-2013, the Law Center used \$974,633.12 in waivers. The total amount of the waivers over the three fiscal years for the entering classes was \$4,863,151.33.

Attached is a chart that provides additional information regarding the last three entering classes.

It should be noted that there have also been increases in tuition and fees over time. When the Board granted the Law Center waiver authority in 2011, the resident tuition for the entering class was \$15,822 and \$32,148 for non-residents. Currently, the Law Center charges \$18,950 for residents and \$38,300 for non-residents. Waiver amounts have, of course, increased with the increase in tuition and fees. They have also increased as a result of changes in the climate for legal education, which continues to be very competitive. As has been reported widely, applications to law schools nationally have declined dramatically in recent years, from 87,500 in 2010 to 54,500 in 2014.

Given these trends, the Law Center has been compelled to be increasingly competitive in granting waivers in order to attract students with strong credentials. Based on our analysis of the decline in applications and other factors, including the important factor of anticipated net tuition revenue, we believe that we may need to use waivers totaling \$2,850,000 in the current law school recruiting effort. If we add that number to the waiver totals for the prior two classes, and if we take into account impact of additional waivers associated with anticipated tuition increases in the second- and third-year classes, the total waiver authority needed could approach \$6.6 million. Under these circumstances, it seems prudent for the Law Center to seek waiver authority in an amount not to exceed \$7.0 million. Accordingly, the Law Center requests that the Board of Supervisors authorize the Law Center, for the 2014-2015 academic year, to award scholarships through the waiver of tuition and non-resident fees in the amount not to exceed \$7.0 million.

Given the increasingly competitive nature of legal education nationally and the need of the Law Center to respond quickly to changes in this marketplace to maintain and enhance the academic profile of its student body, the Law Center also requests that the Board of Supervisors delegate authority to the President, or his designee, to approve the amount of tuition waivers, resident fee waivers, and non-resident fee waivers that the Law Center is authorized to grant.

The Law Center will of course continue to provide the Board of Supervisors and University administration with annual reports on the use and efficacy of these waivers to enhance its position in the legal education marketplace nationally.

Wendy C. Simoneaux  
March 9, 2015  
Page 3

The Law Center appreciates the continued support of the Board of Supervisors and University leadership in its efforts to strengthen its program of legal education. It believes that Board approval of this request will contribute to the Law Center's future success.

Very Truly Yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "N. Gregory Smith".

N. Gregory Smith  
Vice Chancellor for Business and Financial Affairs

NGS:ch

Attachments

**Report on Scholarship Exemption Authority**

**Paul M. Hebert Law Center**

<b>Fall 2014 Incoming Class</b>	<b>Overall</b>	<b>Residents</b>	<b>Non-Residents</b>
<b>14th Day Enrollment</b>	200	132	68
<b>LSAT Median</b>	155	156	155
<b>LSAT 25th</b>	153	153	153
<b>LSAT 75th</b>	158	159	157
<b>Diversity</b>	18%	12%	28%

<b>Fall 2013 Incoming Class</b>	<b>Overall</b>	<b>Residents</b>	<b>Non-Residents</b>
<b>14th Day Enrollment</b>	178	136	42
<b>LSAT Median</b>	156	156	157
<b>LSAT 25th</b>	153	153	155
<b>LSAT 75th</b>	159	160	158
<b>Diversity</b>	24%	19%	42%

<b>Fall 2012 Incoming Class</b>	<b>Overall</b>	<b>Residents</b>	<b>Non-Residents</b>
<b>14th Day Enrollment</b>	200	156	44
<b>LSAT Median</b>	157	157	153
<b>LSAT 25th</b>	153	155	150
<b>LSAT 75th</b>	160	160	160
<b>Diversity</b>	26%	16%	57%

## C. PROPERTY AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE

**Mr. Rolfe McCollister, Jr., Chair**

**Mr. Scott Ballard, Vice Chair**

Mr. Scott Angelle

Mr. Brandon Crain

Mr. Hank Danos

Mr. Stanley Jacobs

Mr. Jack E. Lawton, Jr.

Mr. Jim McCrery

Mr. Stephen Perry

### AGENDA

1. The LSU Agricultural Center requests approval to solicit bids and to enter into a Lease Agreement of 50.23 acres of the Northeast Research Station in Tensas Parish.
2. The LSU Health Sciences Center New Orleans requests approval to enter into a Lease Agreement with the Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center, Inc. for the installation of a Modular Interprofessional Primary Care Clinic at the School of Dentistry campus.
3. LSU Agricultural Center Requests Approval to enter into a Cooperative Endeavor Agreement with the Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry to Jointly Operate Space in the Agriculture Chemistry Building on the LSU A&M Campus.
4. The LSU Agricultural Center requests Approval to enter into an Intent to Lease Agreement with the Companion Animal Alliance to construct an Animal Shelter on LSU Ag Center Property on Gourrier Lane at the Baton Rouge campus.
5. Status Report LSU A&M Housing, Parking & Energy Management Initiatives.



**THE LSU AGRICULTURAL CENTER REQUESTS APPROVAL  
TO SOLICIT BIDS AND TO ENTER INTO A LEASE AGREEMENT OF  
50.23 ACRES OF THE NORTHEAST RESEARCH STATION  
IN TENSAS PARISH**

**TO: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**DATE March 20, 2015**

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.2(a) of the Bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a "significant board matter".

D.2(a) The assignment, lease, transfer, encumbrance or sale of land, mineral rights, rights-of-way, servitudes, or other immovable property owned or controlled by LSU...

Summary of the Matter

**1. Summary of the Matter**

The lease of a portion of the Northeast Research Station is governed both by Louisiana law and by LSU Presidential Memorandum 6 ("PM-6"). Pursuant to those provisions, LSU Ag Center will advertise the property, go through a public bidding process, and lease to the highest bidder pursuant to the Lease of Public Lands statutes (La. R.S. 41:1211 et seq.).

Pursuant to La. R.S. 41:1216, no single lease under the Lease of Public Lands statutes may exceed six hundred forty (640) acres, and no lessee may own more than one such lease at one time. The Northeast Research Station contains approximately 600 acres. We are requesting authorization and approval from the Board of Supervisors in principle to lease a portion of the station, containing approximately 50.23 acres.

La. R.S. 41:1214 requires the preparation of a short description of the land to be leased and the general terms of the lease, and to advertise the summary in the official parish journal for at least fifteen (15) days over a period of three weeks. PM-6 requires the LSU Ag Center to coordinate the preparation of the advertising specifications with the Office of the President. The LSU Ag Center will also send notices directly to any persons and entities it thinks may be interested in bidding on the lease, several of which have already shown interest. The notice will specify the date when bids will be opened, and the location where the bids will be publicly opened and read. The Ag Center will recommend award to the highest responsive and responsible bidder, pursuant to La. R.S. 41:1215, to the President for signatures.

The Ag Center is further requesting the Board of Supervisors to authorize and empower the President at this time to sign any subsequent lease(s) regarding the Iberia Research Station which the President believes is in the best interest of LSU.

**2. Review of Business Plan**

This lease will generate income for the LSU Ag Center to be utilized to address budget shortfalls and/or supplement other priority programs.

**3. Fiscal Impact**

The property will only be leased if the bids obtained are of sufficient value for the property being leased.

#### 4. Description of Competitive Process

An advertised and competitive process will be utilized to secure the best offer for the lease, including an Invitation to Bid (ITB) to those parties that the LSU Ag Center is aware are interested, as described in the Summary.

#### 5. Review of Legal Documents

Lease Agreement between the Lessee(s) and the LSU Board of Supervisors.

#### 6. Parties of Interest

- LSU Board of Supervisors
- Lessee(s)

#### 7. Related Transactions

None

#### 8. Conflicts of Interest

None.

#### ATTACHMENTS:

- Letter from William B. Richardson, Vice President for Agriculture and Dean of College of Agriculture
- Proposed Lease Agreement
- Exhibit "A" Map of Property

#### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the LSU Board of Supervisors adopt the following resolution:

**"NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby authorize F. King Alexander, President of the LSU System, or his designee, to execute one or more lease agreements with the highest bidders selected through the proscribed competitive bid process for the lease of approximately 50.23 acres of the total 600 acres at Iberia Research Station, St. Mary Parish, Louisiana.

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the property will only be leased if the bids obtained are of sufficient value for the property being leased.

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that F. King Alexander, President of the LSU System, or his designee, be and he is hereby authorized by and empowered for and on behalf of and in the name of the Board of Supervisors, in consultation with General Counsel, to include in the lease agreements any and all provisions and stipulations that he deems in the best interest of the Board of Supervisors."



Office of the Chancellor

101 J. Norman Efferon Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-4161  
FAX: (225) 578-4143

February 16, 2015

Dr. F. King Alexander, President  
LSU System  
3810 West Lakeshore Drive  
Baton Rouge, LA 70808

Corporate Relations  
(225) 578-4238  
FAX: (225) 578-4143

Governmental Relations  
(225) 578-4967  
FAX: (225) 578-4143

RE: **Significant Board Matter**  
Lease of Property  
Northeast Research Station  
Tensas Parish  
St. Joseph, Louisiana

Accounting Services  
103 J. Norman Efferon Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-4648  
FAX: (225) 578-0735

Ag Leadership  
102 J. Norman Efferon Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-3659  
FAX: (225) 578-4225

Due to budget cuts and the need to streamline programs and operation the AgCenter no longer conducts cattle research at the Northeast Research Station. Given the close proximity to the Mississippi River (inside levee system) and normal spring flooding that occurs, makes it impossible to convert this parcel to cropland research. For this reason, the LSU AgCenter is requesting that the Board of Supervisors approve the lease of a portion of the property. The southeast parcel to be leased includes approximately 50.23 acres of the total 600 acres at this location. The LSU AgCenter will advertise the property, go through a public bidding process, and recommend to you a lease to the highest bidder pursuant to the Lease of Public Lands statutes (La. R.S. 41:1211 et seq.).

Communications  
128 Knapp Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-2263  
FAX: (225) 578-4524

The AgCenter is further requesting the Board of Supervisors to authorize and empower you at this time to sign any subsequent lease(s) regarding this parcel of property at the Northeast Research Station which you believe is in the best interest of LSU.

Facilities Planning  
210 J. Norman Efferon Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-8731  
FAX: (225) 578-7351

As this project is in support of the AgCenter and its mission, we enclose herewith our request for approval and ask that it be placed on the agenda of the Board of Supervisors March 20<sup>th</sup> 2015 meeting.

Human Resource Management  
& Diversity  
103 J. Norman Efferon Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-2258  
FAX: (225) 578-8284

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, I have provided all necessary documentation and that the information contained therein is complete, accurate, and in compliance with Article VII, Section 8 of the Bylaws of the Board of Supervisors. I agree to cooperate in any issues related to this matter. Please let me know if any additional information is needed.

Information Technology  
118 Knapp Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-4020  
FAX: (225) 578-3629

Sincerely,

William B. Richardson, Chancellor and  
Chalkley Family Endowed Chair

International Programs  
Sugar Station Building  
South Stadium Road  
110 LSU Union Square  
LSU Box 16090  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-6963  
FAX: (225) 578-6775

WBR:dgf

Attachments

xc: Mr. Danny Mahafey  
Mr. Dale G. Frederick  
Dr. Rogers Leonard

Sponsored Programs and  
Intellectual Property  
104 J. Norman Efferon Hall  
110 LSU Union Square  
Baton Rouge, LA 70803-0106  
(225) 578-6030

SAMPLE

**LEASE AGREEMENT REGARDING NORTHEAST RESEARCH STATION**

THIS LEASE AGREEMENT (the "Lease") is made effective as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013 (the "Effective Date") by and between

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE ("LSU")**, a public constitutional corporation organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Louisiana, domiciled in the Parish of East Baton Rouge, said State, appearing herein through F. King Alexander, President of the Louisiana State University System, duly authorized and empowered by LSU,

and

\_\_\_\_\_ ("Lessee"),

and provides as follows:

**ARTICLE 1.  
LEASE OF THE PROPERTY**

In consideration of the covenants, agreements, and conditions herein set forth which Lessee hereby agrees shall be kept and performed, LSU does hereby lease unto Lessee, and Lessee does hereby lease from LSU, all of the property described on Exhibit "A" hereto, comprising approximately fifty and 23 hundredths (50.23) acres (the "Property"), subject to any and all existing servitudes, rights-of-way, encumbrances and restrictions. LSU expressly reserves the right to grant future servitudes, rights-of-way, encumbrances, and restrictions affecting the Property; in the event any such future servitude, right-of-way, encumbrance, or restriction is granted by LSU, Lessee shall be entitled to a proportionate reduction in the rent paid to LSU based on the acreage thereby denied to Lessee.

**ARTICLE 2.  
TERM OF LEASE**

Unless sooner terminated as herein provided, this Lease shall be and continue in full force and effect for a term of three (3) years (the "Term"), commencing on the Effective Date.

**ARTICLE 3.  
CONSIDERATION**

In consideration of LSU leasing the Property, Lessee shall pay the annual sum of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Rent") for the Term of the Lease. The entirety of the first year's Rent



shall be due on the Effective Date of this Lease, and the entirety of each subsequent lease year's Rent shall be due on the first day of that lease year.

**ARTICLE 4.**  
**ALTERATIONS**

Lessee may not make any changes, improvements, alterations, or additions (including but not limited to fencing, roads, drainage, and waterlines) to the Property without the prior written consent of LSU, nor may Lessee remove any fencing, buildings, constructions, or other improvements existing as of the Effective Date without the prior written consent of LSU. If LSU gives its prior written consent to the removal of any existing fencing, buildings, constructions, or other improvements, LSU shall have first right of refusal of materials being removed and materials shall be stored by Lessee at a location as determined by LSU. If LSU gives its prior written consent to any changes, improvements, alterations, or additions, then upon termination or expiration of this Lease, LSU may require Lessee to remove at Lessee's cost any such changes, improvements, alterations, and additions (including but not limited to fencing, roads, drainage, and waterlines); if LSU does not require Lessee to remove any such changes, improvements, alterations, or additions, then ownership of such changes, improvements, alterations, or additions shall automatically vest in LSU at that time at no cost to LSU.

**ARTICLE 5.**  
**UTILITIES AND OPERATING EXPENSES**

Section 5.1 Utilities. Lessee shall be solely responsible for payment of all utilities related to the Property, including but not limited to charges for electricity, energy, light, heat, air conditioning, power, telephone, garbage or other trash removal and disposal, water, and sewer user fees. All utilities will be billed directly to and in the name of Lessee. LSU shall have no responsibility to Lessee for the quality or availability of utilities or services to the Property and any improvements thereon, including but not limited to electricity, gas, energy, telephone, garbage or trash removal and disposal, sewage or effluent removal or disposal, water or other utility or service.

Section 5.2 Operating Expenses. Lessee shall pay all expenses, costs, premiums and disbursements of any nature whatsoever accrued or incurred in connection with the ownership, lease, management, operation, maintenance, repair and insurance of the Property, including any and all improvements thereon whether existing at the Effective Date or constructed on the Property during the Term.

**ARTICLE 6.**  
**USE, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIRS**

Section 6.1 Use. Subject to the terms and provisions hereof, Lessee shall use the Property and the buildings and improvements thereon solely for feeding, pasturing, and grazing livestock, and for hay production (the "Permitted Use"). Lessee's use of the Property shall comply at all times with all applicable laws, orders, ordinances, zoning ordinances, regulations,

and statutes of any federal, state, parish or municipal government now or hereafter in effect, including all environmental laws and regulations. . Use of the property for recreational activities such as fishing, hunting, off-road vehicle riding, camping, and hiking are expressly prohibited.

Section 6.2 Maintenance and Repairs By Lessee. Lessee shall maintain the Property and improvements, including but not limited to all buildings, roads, fences, drainage, pastures, and water wells, in good condition and make all necessary repairs to the improvements thereon to maintain them in the same or better condition as they were at the beginning of the Term. Lessee agrees to keep in good repair all terraces, open ditches, inlets and outlets of drains; preserve all established watercourses or ditches including grassed waterways, and refrain from any operations or practice that will injure such structures. Lessee shall comply with any conservation plan for the Property. All fence rows and ditches shall have weed control performed at least annually by spraying to maintain them in the same or better condition as they were at the beginning of the Term. Lessor shall be responsible for any major repairs deemed necessary by the Lessor such as roof replacements and other major repairs.

Section 6.3 Cattle. Lessee shall be responsible for sheltering and furnishing drinking water to Lessee's cattle. Lessor shall have no responsibility or obligation to water or shelter Lessee's cattle.

Section 6.4 Access to Adjoining Properties. Lessee shall allow LSU and LSU's invitees and tenants rights of ingress, egress, and access through and across the Property to adjoining property owned by LSU, and LSU and LSU's invitees and tenants shall allow Lessee rights of ingress, egress, and access through and across the adjoining property owned by LSU to the Property, all as shown on the attached Exhibit "A."

Section 6.5 Mineral Exploration and Production. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Lease, LSU expressly reserves the right, acting either directly or through its agents, contractors, and/or mineral lessees, to conduct mineral exploration and production activities on the Property, including but not limited to surface operations. Lessee shall allow LSU, its employees, agents, and contractors to access the Property for and shall not in any way interfere with such operations. In the event that LSU, its agents, and/or contractors perform such operations on the Property, Lessee shall be entitled to a proportionate reduction in the rent paid to LSU based on the acreage thereby denied to Lessee.

Section 6.6 Waiver and Disclaimer of Warranties. Lessee accepts the Property in its "as is" and existing condition, at Lessee's sole risk and without any warranty of any kind or nature, whether express or implied, contractual or statutory and whether as to the condition (patent or latent) or state of repair of the Property or the fitness of same for Lessee's purposes or for any other purpose whatsoever. LSU shall not be responsible for any latent vice or defect or change of condition in the Property.

Section 6.7 No Liability for Consequential Damages. Upon the termination or expiration of this Lease for any reason whatsoever, LSU shall not be liable to Lessee for any consequential damages of any type, nor shall LSU have any obligation to reimburse Lessee for any of Lessee's property left on the Property, including but not limited to any crops, seeds, or other plant material remaining in the ground.

Section 6.8 Trees. Lessee shall not cut, prune, remove, or otherwise take any action that would damage any of the trees on the Property without the prior written consent of LSU.

**ARTICLE 7.  
INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY**

Section 7.1 Required Insurance, Types and Amounts. From the Effective Date through the Term hereof, Lessee shall at all times maintain or cause to be maintained, with respect to the Property, insurance in the following types and amounts. Such insurance shall be with insurance companies duly licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana and bearing a rate of A+:XV in the latest Best Casualty Insurance Reports.

TYPE	AMOUNT
<p>Commercial General Liability Insurance for the following where the exposure exists:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) premises-operations</li> <li>(b) broad form Lease liability</li> <li>(c) products/completed operations</li> <li>(d) use of Contractors and subcontractors</li> <li>(e) personal injury (bodily injury and death)</li> <li>(f) broad form property damage</li> <li>(g) explosion, collapse and underground property damage</li> <li>(h) independent Contractors</li> <li>(i) sprinkler leakage legal liability</li> </ul>	<p>Coverage in an amount not less than:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">\$2,000,000.00 per occurrence; \$5,000,000.00 General Aggregate; and \$5,000,000.00 Products &amp; Completed Operations Aggregate; less a commercially reasonable deductible. "Claims Made" form is not acceptable.</p>
<p>Business Automobile Liability Insurance for bodily injury and property damage, covering owned automobiles, hired automobiles and leased automobiles.</p>	<p>Combined single limit of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per occurrence</p>
<p>Worker's Compensation &amp; Employer's Liability Insurance</p>	<p>Limits as required by the Labor Code of the State of Louisiana and Employer's Liability coverage. Employer's liability limit is to be</p>

	\$1,000,000.00 when work is to be over.
Business Interruption Insurance covering loss of rents by reason or total or partial suspension of, or interruption in, the operation of Leased Premises caused by the damage thereof.	12 months guaranteed rental revenue
Flood insurance, if applicable	In amounts determined by LSU to be reasonable, but no more than the amount available under the National Flood Insurance Program.
Liquor liability insurance, if applicable	Limits of One Million (\$1,000,000.00) Dollars

Section 7.2 Additional Insurance Requirements. Lessee agrees that with respect to the above required insurance, Lessee shall: (a) Name LSU, its board members, employees, and agents on all Commercial General Liability and Property Damage insurance policies as additional insureds and loss payees, as applicable; (b) Provide LSU with thirty (30) days advance notice, in writing, of any cancellation or material change in coverage of any required insurance; (c) Prior to the Effective Date, provide LSU with a Certificate of Insurance evidencing the above required insurance prior to the Effective Date and thereafter with certificates evidencing renewals or replacements of said policies or insurance at least thirty (30) days prior to the expiration or cancellation of any such policies; and (d) provide to LSU upon request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies.

Section 7.3 Indemnification of LSU. Lessee shall defend and indemnify LSU, its board members, employees, and agents and hold them harmless from and against any and all claims, actions, damages, liability, costs, and expenses, as incurred, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or in any way connected to Lessee's occupancy of the Property and/or fulfillment of the terms, conditions, and obligations contained herein, except to the extent arising solely from the fault of LSU.

Section 7.4 No Recourse. Neither Lessee nor the insurance companies issuing the required policies shall have any recourse against LSU for payment of premiums or for assessments under any form of the policies.

Section 7.5 Deductibles and SIR's. Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and accepted by LSU in writing in advance. Lessee shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions.

Section 7.6 No Special Limitations. The coverage required hereunder shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to LSU and its board members, officers, agent, and employees.

Section 7.7 Failure to Purchase or Maintain Insurance. Lessee's failure to purchase and/or maintain, either itself or through its contractor(s), any required insurance, shall not relieve Lessee from any liability or indemnification hereunder.

Section 7.8 Occurrence Based Policies. All insurance required hereunder shall be occurrence coverage. Claims-made policies are not allowed.

## **ARTICLE 8.** **CASUALTY LOSS**

The risk of loss or decrease in the enjoyment and beneficial use of the Property due to any damage or destruction thereof by acts of God, fire, flood, natural disaster, the elements, casualties, thefts, riots, civil strife, lockout, war, nuclear explosion, terrorist attack or otherwise is expressly assumed by Lessee. None of the forgoing events shall entitle Lessee to any abatements, set-offs or counter claims with respect to payment of its rent, or any other obligation hereunder.

## **ARTICLE 9.** **CONDEMNATION**

Section 9.1 Total Taking. If during the Term all or substantially all of the Property or the Improvements shall be taken in any condemnation or eminent domain proceeding, this Lease shall thereupon terminate. In such event the obligation to pay any monies hereunder and Lessee's right of possession shall terminate on the date of the taking and Lessee shall not be entitled to any refund of any amounts previously paid to LSU.

Section 9.2 Partial Taking. If only a part of the Property or any improvements thereon be taken in any condemnation or eminent domain proceeding, and the taking does not materially interfere with Lessee's use of the Property, Lessee, to the extent of the condemnation award, shall promptly make such repairs and alterations to that part as may be necessary to restore that part of the Property or the improvements not taken to a condition suitable for the uses and purposes contemplated by the Lease. If the Property or any improvements cannot be repaired or restored for the amount of the condemnation award, either party shall have the option to terminate this Lease as of the date of taking whereupon this Lease shall be of no further force or effect, and LSU and Lessee shall each be relieved of any obligations or liabilities hereunder as of the date of termination and Lessee shall not be entitled to any refund of any amounts previously paid to LSU.

## **ARTICLE 10.** **ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS**

Section 10.1 Prior Environmental Use. LSU makes no covenant, representation or warranty as to the suitability of the Property for any purpose whatsoever or as to the physical condition thereof or with respect to the contamination by any chemical, material or substance. Lessee acknowledges that portions of the Property may have been used for the storage, treatment, presence, existence, release, discharge, use, manufacture, generation, abatement, removal, disposal, handling or transportation of any Hazardous Material in, to, on, under, from or

about the Property and any improvements thereon (“Prior Environmental Use”), any of which may have resulted in contamination of the Property by Hazardous Materials. Lessee acknowledges that it has inspected the Property, observed its physical characteristics and existing conditions and has had the opportunity to conduct such investigations and studies (including, without limitation, environmental audits, site assessments and samplings) on and of the Property as it deems necessary for its intended use and occupancy under this Lease.

Section 10.2 Limitation on Lessee’s Liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, Lessee shall have no liability to LSU in the event a claim is filed by any person against LSU arising out of any environmental hazard or violation of any environmental law which existed prior to the Effective Date of this Lease.

Section 10.3 Environmental Definitions. For the purposes of this Article and the remainder of this Lease, the following terms and conditions shall have the meanings ascribed thereto:

(a) “Environmental Activity” or “Environmental Activities” means any storage, presence, existence, discharge, release, threatened release, use, generation, manufacture, abatement, removal, disposal, handling or transportation of any Hazardous Material in, to, on, under, from or about the Property and any improvements thereon.

(b) “Environmental Laws” means all state, federal, local, municipal, parish, and regional laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, permits, or approvals, relating to the regulation or protection of human health and safety, natural resources, conservation, the environment, or the storage, treatment, disposal, processing, release, discharge, emission, use, remediation, transportation, handling, or other management of Hazardous Materials, industrial, gaseous, liquid or solid waste, hazardous waste, hazardous or toxic substances or chemicals, or pollutants, including without limitation, the regulations of the federal Public Health Service and Department of Transportation concerning the transport of etiologic agents or similar agents, the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission concerning radioactive materials and waste, the regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and including without limitation the following environmental laws: The Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C.A. §1857, et. seq.); the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. §1251 et. seq.); the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, (42 U.S.C. §6901 et. seq.); Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, 42 USC §§9601, et seq., as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Pub.L. 99-499, 100 Stat. 1613); the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. §2601 et. seq.); the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. §1251 et. seq.); the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. §30 et. seq.); the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. §651 et. seq.); the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. §135 et. seq.); and the Louisiana Environmental Quality Act (La. R.S. 30:2001 et. seq.); including any amendments or extensions thereof and any rules, regulations, standards or guidelines issued pursuant to or promulgated under any of the foregoing.

(c) “Governmental Agency” or “Governmental Agencies” means any federal, state or local authority having jurisdiction over the Property and any improvements thereon with respect to Environmental Activities conducted, or alleged to be conducted, thereon or Hazardous Materials located, or alleged to be located thereon.

(d) "Hazardous Material" or "Hazardous Materials" means any flammable or explosive materials, petroleum or petroleum products, oil, crude oil, natural gas or synthetic gas usable for fuel, asbestos or asbestos containing material, polychlorinated biphenyls, urea formaldehyde foam insulation, radioactive materials, lead, hazardous waste or substances or toxic waste or substances, including without limitation, any substances now or hereafter defined as or included in the definition of "hazardous substances", "hazardous waste", "hazardous material", "toxic material", or "toxic substance" under any applicable Environmental Laws.

Section 10.4 Compliance With Environmental Rules. Lessee shall comply with and maintain the Property and any improvements thereon in compliance with any Environmental Laws pertaining to Hazardous Materials, Environmental Activities, or other environmental matters (collectively for the purposes of this Section referred to as "Environmental Rules") and shall be responsible for all costs thereof. Lessee shall not dispose of, release, treat, store or discharge any Hazardous Materials that were not present on or under the Property on the Effective Date of this Lease, on, at, under, about or from the Property. Lessee shall promptly provide LSU with true, accurate and complete copies of all required or requested permits, variances, approvals, notices, submissions, reports and other information to and from any and all Governmental Agencies having authority over the Property and any improvements thereon and environmental matters with respect thereto. Lessee authorizes LSU to communicate with any Governmental Agency regarding Environmental Activity or environmental condition of the Property or any improvements thereon. If Lessee shall breach the covenant provided in this Section, then, in addition to all other rights and remedies that may be available to LSU under this Lease, at law or in equity, LSU may require Lessee to take all actions and to reimburse LSU for the costs of any and all actions taken by LSU, as are necessary to comply with all applicable Environmental Rules and to abate any significant present or potential health risk with respect to any Environmental Activity conducted or permitted on, or any Hazardous Material, other than Hazardous Material that was present on or under the Property or any improvements thereon on the Effective Date of this Lease, present at, the Property and any improvements thereon. Lessee's obligation under this Article shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

Section 10.5 LSU Right to Inspect and Cure. LSU shall have the right in its sole and absolute discretion, but not the duty, to enter upon and inspect the Property, at any reasonable time and manner and after reasonable notice to Lessee, to determine whether Lessee is complying with the terms of this Lease, including without limitation, Lessee's compliance with all applicable Environmental Rules. Lessee hereby grants to LSU, its agents, employees, consultants, and contractors, the right to enter the Property and improvements thereon and, after reasonable notice, to perform such tasks to the Property and improvements as are reasonably necessary to conduct such reviews, inspections and investigations. LSU shall use reasonable efforts to minimize interference with the business of Lessee, but LSU shall not be liable for any interference caused as a result of this right to inspect.

Section 10.6 Notice of Environmental Default. In the event LSU discovers any breaches under this Article or any violations of applicable Environmental Rules pursuant to the foregoing inspections or otherwise, LSU shall give Lessee written notice of the violation, and Lessee shall have thirty (30) days in which to cure the violation, unless the violation is of a nature that it cannot be reasonably cured within the 30-day period, in which event no default

shall occur as long as Lessee commences to cure the violation within the 30-day period, and thereafter, in good faith, diligently and with continuity prosecutes to completion the curing of such violation.

Section 10.7 Environmental Liens. Lessee shall promptly notify LSU as to any liens threatened or attached against the Property pursuant to any Environmental Laws. In the event that a lien is filed against the Property or any improvements thereon, other than a lien arising or resulting from a Prior Environmental Use or Hazardous Material that was present on or under the Property prior to the Effective Date of this Lease, then Lessee shall within thirty (30) days from the date that the lien is filed against the Property and any improvements thereon, and at any rate prior to the date any Governmental Agency or other party commences proceedings to foreclose on such lien, either (i) pay the claim and remove the lien from the Property and any improvements thereon; or (ii) furnish either (a) a bond satisfactory to the State and LSU in the amount of the claim out of which the lien arises, (b) a cash deposit in the amount of the claim out of which the lien arises, or (c) other security satisfactory to the State and LSU in an amount sufficient to discharge the claim out of which the lien arises.

Section 10.8 Environmental Indemnity. Lessee agrees to protect, indemnify, defend, reimburse and hold harmless LSU and LSU's board members, employees, and agents from and against any and all loss, cost, penalty, fine, liability, damage, or expenses (including without limitation attorney's fees, court costs and litigation expenses), arising out of or resulting from (a) the presence of any Hazardous Materials in, at, on, under or about the Property and any improvements thereon caused by Lessee's use, or use by any party for whom Lessee is legally responsible, of the Property or any improvements thereon; (b) any Environmental Activity conducted by Lessee or any other party for whom Lessee is legally responsible on the Property during the Term; (c) any violation of any Environmental Laws by Lessee pertaining to the condition of the Property; (d) any Environmental Activity thereon to the extent caused by Lessee or caused by anyone else acting on behalf of Lessee or for whom Lessee is responsible during the Term; or (e) the breach of any warranty or covenant or inaccuracy of any representation of Lessee contained in this Lease. This obligation shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease. To the extent allowed by law, LSU agrees to protect, indemnify, defend, reimburse and hold harmless Lessee from and against any and all loss, cost, penalty, fine, liability, damage, or expenses (including without limitation attorney's fees, court costs and litigation expenses), arising out of or resulting from (a) the presence of any Hazardous Materials in, at, on, under or about the Property and any improvements thereon, wherein such Hazardous Materials were present prior to the Effective Date of this Lease or (b) the breach of any warranty or covenant or inaccuracy of any representation of LSU contained in this Lease. This obligation shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

Section 10.9 Binding Effect. The provisions of this Article shall be binding upon LSU and Lessee and inure to the benefit of LSU and Lessee, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

Section 10.10 Third Party Activities. In the event of any damage, liability or loss to persons or property located on the Property that result from, or arise out of or in connection with, the presence of any Hazardous Materials in, at, on, under or about the Property or any improvements thereon or any Environmental Activity thereon to the extent the presence of such



Hazardous Materials or Environmental Activity thereon is not due to Lessee's Environmental Activities, but due to the actions of a third party for whom neither Lessee or LSU is legally responsible ("Third Party Environmental Activities"), LSU and Lessee agree to look to the person or entity responsible for such Third Party Environmental Activities, and not to the other party to this Lease, for recovery of any loss, damage, cost, expense or penalty incurred by them as a result of such Third Party Environmental Activities.

Section 10.11 Air and Water Quality Guidelines. The Lessee shall be in agreement with all air and water quality guidelines and mandates set forth by the Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry and the Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, including but not limited to the Louisiana Certified Prescribed Burner program.

**ARTICLE 11.**  
**DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

Section 11.1 Default. Each of the following shall be deemed an "Event of Default" by Lessee hereunder and a material breach of this Lease:

(a) Whenever Lessee shall fail to pay any sum payable by Lessee to LSU or to any third party under this Lease on the date upon which the same is due to be paid and such failure shall continue for seven (7) days;

(b) Whenever Lessee shall fail at any time to continuously maintain insurance in the types and amounts set forth in this Lease, or to otherwise comply with all of the requirements of Article 7 of this Lease.

(c) Whenever Lessee shall fail to keep, perform, or observe any of the covenants, agreements, terms, or provisions contained in this Lease that are to be kept or performed by Lessee other than with respect to payment of any sums of money, and Lessee shall fail to commence and take such steps as are necessary to remedy the same within thirty (30) days after Lessee shall have been given a written notice specifying the same, or having so commenced, shall thereafter fail to proceed diligently and with continuity to remedy the same;

(d) The abandonment of the Property by Lessee;

(e) Whenever an involuntary petition shall be filed against Lessee under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or under the reorganization provisions of any law of like import or a receiver of Lessee or for all or substantially all of the property of Lessee shall be appointed without acquiescence, and such petition or appointment is not discharged within ninety (90) days after the happening of such event;

(f) Whenever Lessee shall be dissolved or liquidated, or shall file a voluntary petition under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or under the reorganization provisions of any law of like import, or whenever Lessee shall fail within ninety (90) days to lift any execution, garnishment, or attachment of such consequence as shall materially impair Lessee's ability to carry on its operations, or whenever Lessee shall make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or shall enter into an agreement of composition with its creditors or whenever an Order for Relief

shall be granted with respect to such party pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code or whenever such party shall seek relief under any other law for the benefit of debtors; and

(g) Whenever Lessee shall fail to provide adequate assurance of future performance of this Lease within sixty (60) days after (i) the granting of an Order for Relief with respect to Lessee pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, or (ii) the granting of the relief sought in an involuntary proceeding against Lessee under any bankruptcy or insolvency law. As used in this Section 11.1(g), "adequate assurance of future performance of this Lease" shall include, but shall not be limited to, adequate assurance (i) of the source of the consideration due hereunder; and (ii) that assumption or assignment of this Lease shall not breach any provision, such as a use, management, or ownership provision, in this Lease, any other lease, any financing agreement, relating to the Property.

Section 11.2 Right to Terminate. Without in any way limiting LSU's rights at law or otherwise, if any one or more Events of Default should occur, then LSU has the right to immediately terminate this Lease, in which case Lessee's right of possession of the Property shall cease, this Lease shall be terminated and LSU shall not owe any refund of any amounts previously paid to LSU by Lessee, and LSU at its option shall be subrogated to the rights of Lessee and.

Section 11.3 Performance of Lessee's Other Obligations. If Lessee fails to perform or observe any of its covenants, agreements, or obligations hereunder (other than the payment of sums of money) for a period of thirty (30) days after notice of such failure (unless the default is of such a nature that it cannot be cured within a 30-day period, in which event no default shall occur as long as Lessee commences to cure such default within the 30-day period and thereafter, in good faith, diligently and with continuity, prosecutes the curing of the default), then in addition to all other rights provided herein LSU shall have the right, but not the obligation, at its sole election (but not as its exclusive remedy), to perform or observe the covenants, agreements, or obligations that are asserted to have not been performed or observed, at the expense of Lessee and to recover all costs, expenses, and attorney fees incurred in connection therewith, together with legal interest thereon from the date expended until repaid. Any performance or observance by LSU pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of Lessee's failure to perform or observe.

Section 11.4 Election of Remedies. All of LSU's remedies under this Section 11 are cumulative. Either party may restrain any breach or threatened breach of any covenant, agreement, term, provision or condition herein contained, but the mention herein of any particular remedy shall not preclude either party from any other remedy it might have, either in law or in equity.

Section 11.5 Bankruptcy. If a petition is filed by or against Lessee for relief under the Bankruptcy Code, and Lessee (including for purposes of this Section Lessee's successor in bankruptcy, whether a trustee or Lessee as debtor in possession) assumes and proposes to assign, or proposes to assume and assign, this Lease pursuant to the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code to any person or entity who has made or accepted a bona fide offer to accept an assignment of this Lease on terms acceptable to Lessee, then Notice of the proposed assignment setting forth (a) the name and address of the proposed assignee, (b) all of the terms and conditions of the offer

and proposed assignment, and (c) the adequate assurance to be furnished by the proposed assignee of its future performance under this Lease, shall be given to LSU by Lessee no later than twenty (20) Days after Lessee has made or received such offer, but in no event later than ten (10) Days prior to the date on which Lessee applied to the Bankruptcy Court for authority and approval to enter into the proposed assignment. LSU, as landlord, shall have the prior right and option, to be exercised by Notice to Lessee given at any time prior to the date on which the court order authorizing such assignment becomes final and non-appealable, to receive an assignment of this Lease upon the same terms and conditions, and for the same consideration, if any, as the proposed assignee, less any brokerage commissions that may otherwise be payable out of the consideration to be paid by the proposed assignee for the assignment of this Lease. If this Lease is assigned pursuant to the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, LSU, as landlord: (i) may require from the assignee a deposit or other security for the performance of its obligations under this Lease in an amount substantially the same as would have been required by landlord upon the initial leasing to a tenant similar to the assignee; and (ii) shall receive, as Additional Rent, any and all further sums as are required of Lessee under this Lease. Any person or entity to which this Lease is assigned pursuant to the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code shall be deemed without further act or documentation to have assumed all of Lessee's obligations arising under this Lease on and after the date of such assignment. Any such assignee shall, upon demand, execute and deliver to LSU an instrument confirming such assumption. No provision of this Lease shall be deemed a waiver of LSU's rights or remedies under the Bankruptcy Code to oppose any assumption and/or assignment of this Lease, to require a timely performance of Lessee's obligations under this Lease, or to regain possession of the premises if this Lease has neither been assumed or rejected within sixty (60) Days after the date of the order for relief or within such additional time as the Bankruptcy Court may have fixed. Notwithstanding anything in this Lease to the contrary, all amounts payable by Lessee to or on behalf of LSU under this Lease, whether or not expressly denominated as Rent, shall constitute rent for the purposes of Section 502(b)(6) of the Bankruptcy Code. Provided further that no provision herein regarding assignment of this Lease by Lessee shall be considered to waive or modify any other provision of this Lease governing Lessee's ability to assign or sublease, and the provisions of this Section are included herein for the sole purpose of providing for the situation in which LSU is compelled by the Bankruptcy Court to acquiesce in an assignment of this Lease approved by the Bankruptcy Court.

Section 11.6 No Liability for Consequential Damages. Notwithstanding anything in this Lease to the contrary, LSU shall not be liable to Lessee for any consequential damages of any type, nor shall LSU be liable for any land preparation or crop establishment expenses, nor shall LSU have any obligation to reimburse Lessee for any of Lessee's property left on the Property, including but not limited to any crops, seeds, or other plant material remaining in the ground.

## **ARTICLE 12.**

### **ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING**

Section 12.1 LSU's Consent Required to Assignment of Rights. Lessee may not assign, transfer, convey, sublet, encumber or grant a security interest or other lien in its interest in this Lease nor any of its interest in the Property without the prior written consent of LSU. Any assignee / transferee / conveyee / sublessee approved by LSU shall execute an agreement in form

and content approved by LSU whereby said party assumes in favor of LSU all of Lessee's obligations under this Lease. Any such assignment / transfer / conveyance / sublease shall not relieve Lessee of any of its obligations hereunder.

**ARTICLE 13.**  
**MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 13.1 Notices. All notices, demands, and correspondence made necessary by or provided pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been properly given, served and addressed, if and when (i) deposited in Federal Express (or any other national "next day" delivery service), or (ii) deposited in the United States mail via registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or (iii) sent via facsimile or email, if a copy is also sent the same day via (i) or (ii) above provided that if so sent, a copy thereof is received by the sending party from the receiving party, directed as follows:

LSU:                                Board of Supervisors of  
   Louisiana State University and  
   Agricultural and Mechanical College  
   Attention: President  
   3810 West Lakeshore Drive  
   Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70808

With a copy to:                Director of Facilities Planning  
   LSU AgCenter  
   P.O. Box 25203  
   Baton Rouge, LA 70803

Lessee:                             \_\_\_\_\_  
   \_\_\_\_\_  
   \_\_\_\_\_

Either LSU or Lessee may add additional addresses or change its address for purposes of receipt of any such communication by giving ten (10) days' prior written notice of such change to the other party in the manner prescribed in this Section.

Section 13.2 Modification. No variations, modifications, or changes herein or hereof shall be binding upon any party hereto unless set forth in a writing executed by it or by a duly authorized officer or agent.

Section 13.3 Governing Law. This Lease shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Louisiana, and the exclusive venue for any litigation between the parties arising out of this Lease shall be the Nineteenth Judicial District Court for the Parish of East Baton Rouge.

Section 13.4 Number and Gender; Captions; References. Pronouns, wherever used herein, and of whatever gender, shall include natural persons and corporations and associations of every kind and character, and the singular shall include the plural wherever and as often as

may be appropriate. Article and section headings in this Lease are for convenience of reference and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Lease. Whenever the terms “hereof”, “hereby”, “herein”, or words of similar import are used in this Lease they shall be construed as referring to this Lease in its entirety rather than to a particular section or provision, unless the context specifically indicates to the contrary. Any reference to a particular “Article” or “Section” shall be construed as referring to the indicated article or section of this Lease.

Section 13.5 Severability. If any provision of this Lease or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall, at any time or to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, and the basis of the bargain between the parties hereto is not destroyed or rendered ineffective thereby, the remainder of this Lease, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby.

Section 13.6 Attorneys’ Fees. If LSU institutes litigation to enforce, or to seek damages for the breach of, any provision hereof, Lessee shall promptly reimburse LSU, to the extent allowed by law, for all reasonable attorneys’ fees, court costs and related costs incurred by LSU plus judicial interest thereon from the date such costs are paid LSU.

Section 13.7 Surrender of The Property and Improvements; Holding Over. Upon termination or the expiration of this Lease, Lessee shall peaceably quit, deliver up, and surrender the Property and improvements to LSU. If Lessee does not surrender possession of the Property and improvements at the end of the Term, such action shall neither extend the Term nor reconduct the Lease, and Lessee shall be a tenant at sufferance. LSU shall not be deemed to have accepted a surrender of the Property and improvements by Lessee, or to have extended the Term, other than by execution of a written agreement specifically so stating. Upon termination or expiration of this Lease, LSU may require Lessee to remove at Lessee’s cost any improvements, alterations, and additions made to or on the Property by Lessee; if LSU does not require Lessee to remove any such improvements, alterations, or additions, then ownership of such improvements, alterations, or additions shall automatically vest in LSU.

Section 13.8 Force Majeure. As used herein, “Force Majeure” shall mean the occurrence of any event that prevents or delays the performance by LSU or Lessee of any obligation imposed upon it hereunder (other than payment of any liquidated sum of money) and the prevention or cessation of which event is beyond the reasonable control of the obligor. If Lessee or LSU shall be delayed, hindered, or prevented from performance of any of its obligations (other than to pay any liquidated sum of money) by reason of Force Majeure (and the party asserting Force Majeure shall not otherwise be in default hereunder) the time for performance of such obligation shall be extended for the period of such delay.

Section 13.9 Successors and Assigns. This Lease shall constitute a real right and covenant running with the Property and improvements, and, this Lease shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Whenever a reference is made herein to either party, such reference shall include the party’s successors and assigns, if any.

Section 13.10 Survival. Any terms and provisions of this Lease pertaining to rights, duties, or liabilities extending beyond the expiration or termination of this Lease shall survive the end of the Term.

Section 13.11 Relationship of the Parties. Nothing contained in this Lease shall be construed by the parties hereto, or by any third party, as constituting the parties as principal and agent, partners or joint venturers, nor shall anything herein render either party liable for the debts or obligations of any other party, it being understood and agreed that the only relationship between LSU and Lessee hereunder is that of lessor and lessee.

Section 13.12 Cumulative Remedies. Each right and remedy provided for in this Lease is cumulative and is in addition to every other right or remedy provided for in this Lease or now or after the date of the Lease existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise, and the exercise or beginning of the exercise by LSU or Lessee of any one or more of the rights or remedies provided for in this Lease or now or after the date of the Lease existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise by LSU or Lessee of any or all of their other rights or remedies provided for in this Lease or now or after the date of the Lease existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise.

Section 13.13 No Waiver. No failure by either party to insist upon strict performance of any agreement, covenant, or term of this Lease or to exercise any right or remedy granted to such party upon a breach hereof and no acceptance of any performance during the continuance of a breach shall constitute a waiver of any breach. No obligation of LSU or Lessee shall be deemed waived or modified except by written instrument signed by the party in whose favor the obligation runs. If LSU or Lessee should waive a particular breach, condition or covenant herein, the waiver shall be limited to the particular breach, covenant or condition at the time of the waiver and shall not be construed as a waiver in the future of the same or different breach, covenant or condition.

Section 13.14 No Accord and Satisfaction. No payment by Lessee, or acceptance by LSU of an amount that is less than the amount due from Lessee to LSU, shall be treated otherwise than as a payment on account. The acceptance by LSU of a check for a lesser amount with an endorsement or statement thereon or upon any letter accompanying such check, that such lesser amount is payment in full, shall be given no effect, and LSU may accept such check without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that LSU may have against Lessee

Section 13.15 Good Faith Dealing. LSU and Lessee agree to act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner in connection with the exercise of their rights and obligations as contained in this Lease.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Lease to be effective as of the Effective Date.

**WITNESSES:**

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
F. King Alexander, President  
Louisiana State University System

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESSES:**

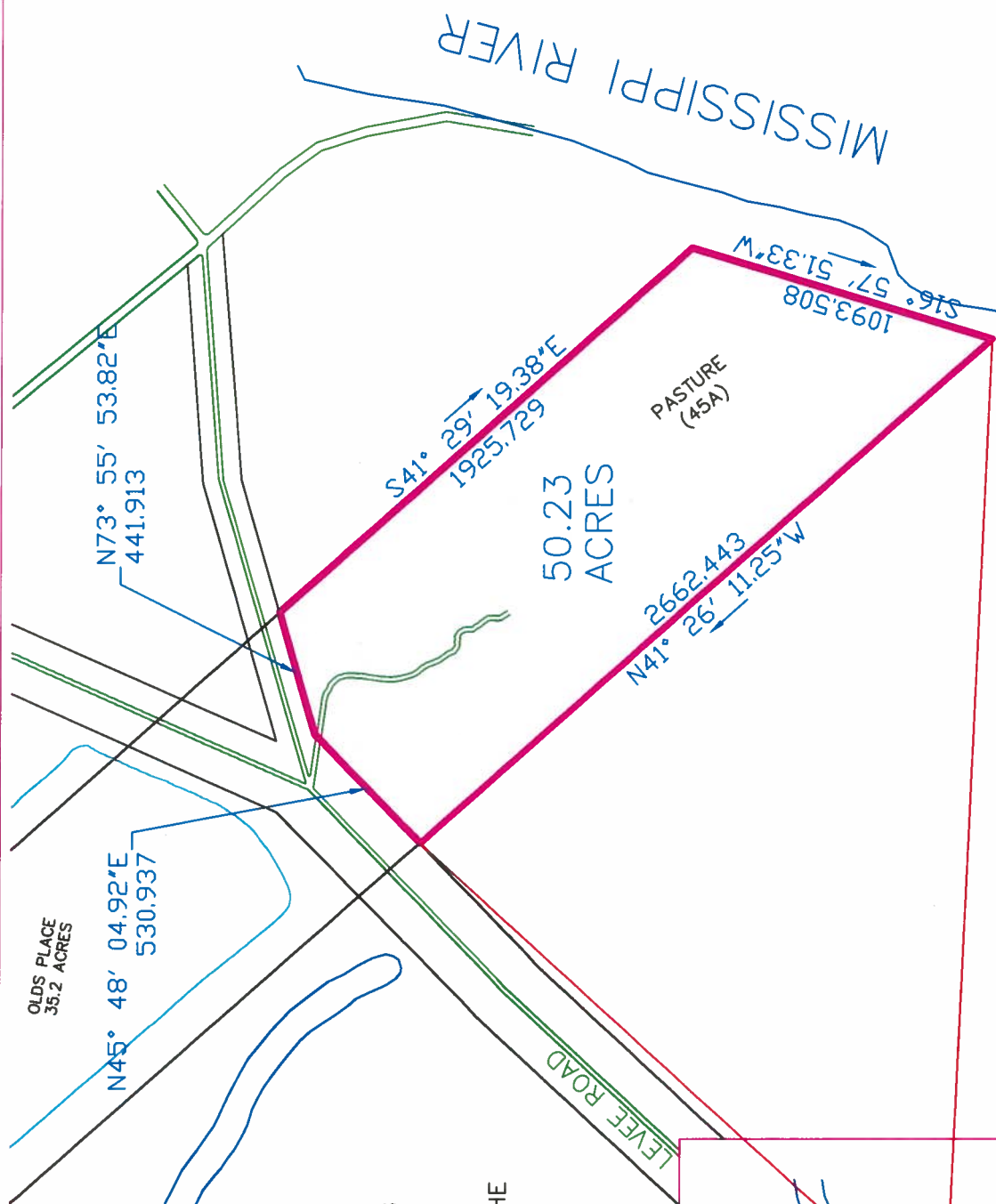
**LESSEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

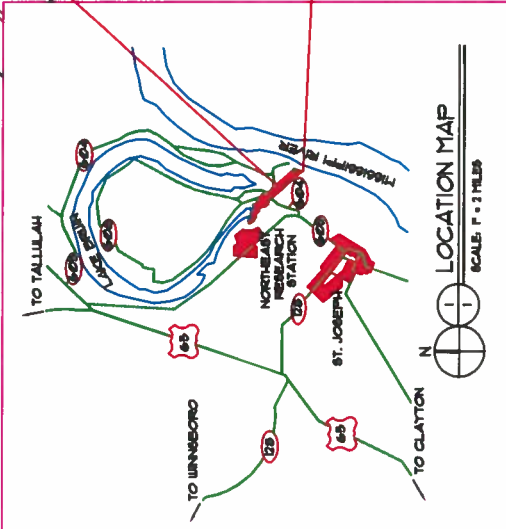
By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_



PARCEL PASTURE 45A SHALL BE DESCRIBED AS FOLLOWS:  
 THAT PARCEL OF LAND BELONGING TO LSU, CONTAINING APPROXIMATELY 50.23 ACRES. PROPERTY IS BOUND BY THE LEVEE TO THE NW AND N, BOUND BY PASTURE LINE TO THE NE, BOUND BY THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER TO THE SE, AND BOUND BY PASTURE LINE TO THE SW.



ENGINEER:	SCALE:
DRAWN BY:	SHEET OF SHEETS
DATE:	FILE NAME:
REVISED:	CHECKED BY:

# EXHIBIT "A"







**THE LSU HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER NEW ORLEANS REQUESTS  
APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO A LEASE AGREEMENT WITH  
THE FOUNDATION FOR THE LSU HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER, INC.  
FOR THE INSTALLATION OF A MODULAR INTERPROFESSIONAL  
PRIMARY CARE CLINIC AT THE SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY CAMPUS**

**TO: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.2(a) of the Bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a "significant board matter".

D.2(a) The assignment, lease, transfer, encumbrance or sale of land, mineral rights, rights of way, servitudes, or other immovable property owned or controlled by LSU.

**1. Summary of the Matter**

LSU Health Sciences Center- New Orleans (LSUHSC-NO) requests approval to enter into a lease agreement for the installation of a modular interprofessional primary care clinic at the LSUHSC-NO School of Dentistry campus, located in New Orleans, Louisiana. The lease obligates the Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center, Inc. (Foundation) to construct and donate the building on the site of the LSUHSC-NO School of Dentistry campus in accordance with the laws and specifications approved by the LSU Representative and pursuant to the Board's design standards applicable to LSU. The Foundation hereby agrees to donate the facility to the Board after completion of the construction. The estimated cost of the facility is approximately Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000).

**2. Review of Business Plan**

LSU will grant to the Foundation and its contractors the right to occupy and use the property, with reasonable ingress and egress from the property, in order to facilitate the construction per the terms of the proposed Lease. The facility and improvements will be donated to the LSU Board of Supervisors upon completion and acceptance by LSU.

**3. Fiscal Impact**

Funding is available from: 1) The Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center, Inc. for purchase of the building; and 2) Federal Grants overhead for the site preparation.

For and in consideration of \$100, the Board will lease the property and grants to the Foundation such rights of use and access as necessary to perform the work.

**4. Description of the competitive process**

Not applicable

**5. Proposed Legal Documents**

Proposed LSU Lease has been reviewed and is in order.

**6. Parties of Interest**

All parties relevant to the approval of this agreement do not have any related interest in the agreement nor will they receive financial gain from this approval.

## 7. Related Transactions

Building and improvements will be donated to LSU upon completion of work and acceptance by LSU.

## 8. Conflicts of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

## ATTACHMENTS

- Letter from Dr. Hollier
- Proposed lease

## RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the LSU Board of Supervisors adopt the following Resolution:

**"NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agriculture and Mechanical College that F. King Alexander, President of the LSU System, or his designee, is authorized and empowered for and on behalf of the Board of Supervisors to execute a lease for approximately 10,000 square feet of land to house a 3600 square foot modular Interprofessional primary care clinic at the LSUHSC-NO School of Dentistry campus in New Orleans, Louisiana.

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that F. King Alexander, President of the LSU System, or his designee is hereby authorized by and empowered for and on behalf of and in the name of the Board of Supervisors to include in the lease any and all provisions and stipulations that he deems in the best interest of the LSU Board of Supervisors."

**LEASE AGREEMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION OF**  
**A MODULAR INTER-PROFESSIONAL PRIMARY CARE CLINIC AT**  
**THE LSUHSC DENTAL CAMPUS**  
**SITE CODE # 1-36-035**

**THIS LEASE AGREEMENT FOR A MODULAR INTER-PROFESSIONAL PRIMARY CARE CLINIC AT THE LSUHSC DENTAL CAMPUS** (herein "Leased Premises") is entered into as of the dates indicated on the attached Acknowledgments, by and between,

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**, a public constitutional corporation organized and existing under the Constitution and laws of the State of Louisiana, domiciled in the Parish of East Baton Rouge, said State, appearing herein through F. King Alexander, President of the Louisiana State University System, duly authorized and empowered by resolution of said Board of Supervisors (hereinafter referred to as "Board"),

and

**THE FOUNDATION FOR THE L.S.U. HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER, INC.**, a Louisiana non-profit corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Louisiana, domiciled in the Parish of Orleans, herein appearing through and represented by Chad Leingang, CPA its duly authorized President/Chief Executive Officer (hereinafter referred to as "Foundation"), provides as follows:

**WITNESSETH**

**WHEREAS**, Foundation is a private non-profit Louisiana corporation described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, whose tax exempt purpose is to support the mission and programs of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College ("University"), a higher education institution under the management and supervision of Board;

**WHEREAS**, Louisiana Revised Statutes 17:3361, et seq., expressly authorizes Board to lease property to a nonprofit corporation such as Foundation for the purpose of constructing and renovating buildings, other structures and improvements;

**WHEREAS**, Board is the owner of that certain land parcel known as land parcel north of Florida Ave. measuring 100 feet by 100 feet, located on the campus of Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center in New Orleans, Louisiana, Site ID # 1-36-035 which is highlighted on Exhibit "A" ("Leased Premises");

**WHEREAS**, Foundation desires to lease the Leased Premises for the purpose of installing a new 3600 square foot modular Inter-Professional Primary Care Clinic at the LSUHSC Dental Campus, all at Foundation's expense and in accordance with design standards established by the Board and/or University, and Board desires to grant Foundation such a lease and limited rights of use and access in order to facilitate construction of such improvements; and,

**WHEREAS**, the improvements to be constructed by Foundation pursuant to the terms of this Lease will be donated by Foundation to Board upon completion of construction and acceptance by Board in accordance with the terms of this Lease;

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants, conditions and agreements which follow, the parties hereby agree as follows:

**CERTAIN TERMS DEFINED**

"Applicable Laws," refers to all laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, resolutions and orders of any Governmental Authority applicable to the parties and substantially affecting the ability of the parties to meet their obligations hereunder; provided, however, that this definition shall not be interpreted as waiving protections granted to any party against future laws impairing the obligations of contracts between the parties and/or any third parties.

"Architect," refers to any architect or other design professional, including their permitted successors and assigns, engaged by Foundation to perform architectural or design services with respect to any phase of the design and/or construction renovation of the Improvements or any substitute or successor architect or other design professional engaged by Foundation.

"Construction Contract," refers to one or more agreements for the construction of the Improvements entered into by and between the Foundation and the Contractor, including all amendments, modifications, exhibits, schedules, supplements and change orders to all such agreements.

"Contractor," refers to the contractor or contractors selected by Foundation to construct

the Improvements and their permitted successors and assigns.

"Effective Date," refers to March 24, 2015, or the date upon which all of the following have occurred, whichever is later: (a) this Lease is executed and delivered by the parties hereto, and (b) all necessary approvals of this Lease, as required by Applicable Laws, are obtained.

"Force Majeure," refers to any (a) act of God, lightning, hurricane, tornado, and other extraordinarily adverse and inclement weather, fire, explosion, flood, act of a public enemy, war, insurrection, riot or civil disturbance; (b) labor dispute, strike, work slowdown or work stopped; and, (c) any other similar cause or similar event beyond the reasonable control of the Foundation.

"Improvements," refers to the installation of a new 3600 square foot modular Inter-Professional Primary Care Clinic at the LSUHSC Dental Campus and all related improvements required to be constructed by Foundation on the Leased Premises in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and the terms of this Lease.

"University Construction Monitor," one or more persons designated and authorized in writing from time to time by the Chancellor of the University or his designee to monitor Foundation's construction progress during the construction phase of the Work who shall be either a licensed architect or a licensed engineer. The initial University Construction Monitor shall be the University's Associate Vice Chancellor for Property & Facilities Management.

"LSU Representative," refers to the President of the LSU System or his designees.

"Payment and Performance Bonds," refers to payment and performance bonds required in connection with performance of the Work and described in Section 4D of this Lease.

"Plans and Specifications," refers to one or more sets of final plans and specifications, including any amendments thereto, for design of the Improvements, materials selection and method of construction for the construction of the Improvements and for all Work related thereto, which have been approved, in writing, by the LSU Representative.

"Punch List," refers to a list prepared by the Architect and approved by the University Construction Monitor and the LSU Representative, which sets forth those items of Work to be completed following Substantial Completion, prior to final acceptance.

"Substantial Completion," refers to the date or dates on which (a) the Architect has certified to Foundation that the Work (or, if approved by the University Construction Monitor and the LSU Representative, any portion of the Work) has been completed substantially in accordance with the Plans and Specifications, subject to customary punch list items remaining to be completed, (b) the University Construction Monitor and the LSU Representative have given written approval of the Architect's certificate, which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed, withheld or conditioned, and (c) governmental certificates and approvals required to allow beneficial use and occupancy of the Improvements by the University have been obtained, including, but not limited to, a Certificate of Occupancy (whether temporary or final) and State Fire Marshal approval.

“Work,” refers to all work and activities required to be undertaken by Foundation in order to design and construct the Improvements including, without limitation, the transportation and storage of materials, the securing of work sites and staging areas, the design, planning and construction of Facilities and all necessary utility placements, relocations, tie-ins and upgrades.

1.

**AGREEMENT TO LEASE**

For and in consideration of One Hundred (\$100) Dollars and other good and valuable consideration, Board hereby leases the Leased Premises to Foundation, and hereby grants to Foundation such rights of use and access as are necessary for Foundation to perform the Work. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Foundation and Board, this Lease, including all rights of use and access for construction purposes, shall terminate upon the earlier of; (a) termination of this Lease in accordance with the provisions hereof; (b) donation of the Improvements to Board as provided for herein; or (c) June 30, 2015.

2.

**AGREEMENT TO CONSTRUCT AND DONATE IMPROVEMENTS**

Foundation agrees to construct the Improvements in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and to donate the Improvements to Board after completion of the Work. It is estimated that the total cost of the Improvements, including both construction and design, will be approximately five hundred thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$500,000.00), all of which cost and expense shall be paid by Foundation from unrestricted funds and/or private contributions donated for the purpose of supporting the design, construction and related expenditures associated with the Improvements. The amount estimated for cost and expense may be increased with the written consent of Foundation and the LSU Representative, subject to the requirements of Subsections 4.1.A and 4.1.J hereof.

3.

**USE OF PREMISES**

Foundation may use the Leased Premises only for construction of the Improvements. Foundation shall not use the Leased Premises for the sale, distribution, storage, transportation or handling of petroleum or other similar synthetic products. Foundation shall not make any use of the Leased Premises in violation of any Applicable Laws, and shall not permit any contamination or pollution on or about the Leased Premises or increase the fire or insurance hazard by any use thereof. Before beginning any Work on the Leased Premises, Foundation shall obtain any permits required by the State of Louisiana, the Parish of Orleans and the United States of America or any of their subdivisions or departments. Foundation shall not install or otherwise place storage tanks in or on the Leased Premises without the LSU Representative's prior written consent which, in addition to any other conditions required by the LSU Representative, shall be subject to the condition that any such tanks shall be located on a concrete slab and shall be surrounded by a retaining wall that will retain the products stored in the tanks in the event of any spill, discharge, leak, overfill, or other release.

4.

**CONSTRUCTION**

4.1 At its sole cost and expense, Foundation shall construct the Improvements in a good and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the following provisions:

A. Plans and Specifications/Change Orders

At least thirty (30) days prior to commencement of any construction, proposed final plans and specifications approved by the University Construction Monitor shall be delivered to the LSU Representative for his review. The LSU Representative shall approve or disapprove such proposed final plans and specifications in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof. Any request for change orders to the Plans and Specifications or to the

Construction Contract shall be made to the LSU Representative, who shall approve or disapprove such request in writing within ten (10) working days of having received such request from the Foundation. Any change in work and materials relating to construction of the Improvements which either (1) materially alters the nature or quality of the Improvements, or (2) materially alters the land of Dental School and costs more than Twenty Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$20,000.00), is subject to the prior review and approval of the LSU Representative, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned. Foundation shall notify the LSU Representative in writing of any such proposed changes in work or materials, and provide to the LSU Representative copies of the proposed changes, and the LSU Representative shall either approve or disapprove any such changes within seven (7) Business Days after receipt of such notice from Foundation. If the LSU Representative fails to respond within such seven (7) day period, it shall be deemed that LSU approves such changes. Notification to the LSU Representative shall include copies of proposed change orders approved by the Contractor, the Architect, the Foundation and the University Construction Monitor, and shall further include sufficient information for the LSU Representative to make a determination whether to approve or disapprove such changes in the Work or materials. Complete copies of all final change orders shall be provided to the LSU Representative no later than the commencement of the Work represented by the change order, even if LSU Representative approval is not required. Changes in work or materials relating to construction of the Improvements not required to be submitted to the LSU Representative by this section shall be submitted in writing (unless written submission is waived by the University Construction Monitor) to and received by the University Construction Monitor who shall either approve or disapprove any such changes within two (2) Business Days after receipt of such request and copies of the proposed changes from Foundation. If the University Construction Monitor fails to respond within such two (2) Business Day period, it shall be deemed that he approves such changes.

No change order to the Construction Contract which materially and substantially deviates from the Construction Contract as originally approved shall be implemented without the prior written consent of the LSU Representative.



B. Commencement and Completion of Work

Unless delayed by Force Majeure, at its own expense, Foundation agrees to: (1) commence the Work on or before March 24, 2015 or within thirty (30) days after the LSU Representative has given written approval to the notice to commence, whichever is later; and (2) make best reasonable efforts to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work on or before May 30, 2015, but in any event to complete all Work on or before June 30, 2015. No work shall commence until the LSU Representative has given written consent to the notice to proceed and written approval to the final proposed plans and specifications. The commencement and completion dates set forth herein may be extended by a written request issued by the Foundation and approved in writing by the LSU Representative.

C. Construction Contract

The Work shall be performed on behalf of Foundation pursuant to the terms of the Construction Contract. Foundation shall not enter into a proposed Construction Contract without the prior written approval of the LSU Representative. The LSU Representative shall approve or disapprove the proposed final contract within ten (10) days of receipt from Foundation. Where appropriate, the Construction Contract and Payment and Performance Bonds shall be recorded properly with the Clerk of Court of Orleans Parish prior to commencement of the Work. Foundation shall include a liquidated damages clause acceptable to the LSU Representative in the proposed Construction Contract. Board and Foundation hereby acknowledge the following, and, to the extent practically and legally possible, the Construction Contract and all subcontracts entered into by the Contractor shall acknowledge expressly that they have been informed of the following:

- (i) The Work will be performed solely and exclusively for Foundation.

- (ii) Foundation is a separate legal entity from University and Board. It is not acting as agent for University or Board, and Foundation has no authority to obligate University or Board to any extent whatsoever.
- (iii) Neither Board nor the State of Louisiana shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for the payment of any sums whatsoever or for the performance of any other obligation whatsoever arising out of the Work performed pursuant to this Lease.
- (iv) Foundation has no ownership interest in the Leased Premises on which the Work will be performed. Any improvements placed on the Leased Premises shall become property of Board upon completion of the Work. The Work shall not give rise to any rights against the Leased Premises or Board.
- (v) It is understood and agreed that the Board, its members, employees and agents including but not limited to the LSU Representative and the University Construction Monitor, shall owe no legal duty to or assume any liability or responsibility to any party as a result of or in connection with any consent, approval or review given or undertaken in connection with the Work. No party shall infer, based on any consent, approval or review given or undertaken by the Board, its members, employees and agents including but not limited to the LSU Representative and the University Construction Monitor, agreement with or endorsement of the particular matter at issue; rather, such consent, approval or review shall only be deemed to indicate "no objection" to the particular matter at issue.

D. Payment and Performance Bonds

Foundation shall require that the Contractor provide a performance and labor and materials payment bond(s) with a corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Louisiana. Said bond(s) shall be for the greater of the full amount of the Contract Sum or the Guaranteed Maximum Price as defined and established in the Construction Contract. Both Foundation and Board shall be obligees under the bond(s).

E. Rights Concerning the Leased Premises During Construction

To the extent necessary, Foundation and the Contractor shall have the right to occupy and use the Leased Premises, with reasonable ingress to and egress from the Leased Premises, during the term of this Lease and, with the prior written consent of the University Construction Monitor, shall fence or block off that area of the Leased Premises necessary to perform the Work in a safe and secure manner. Foundation assumes all responsibility for the condition of the Leased Premises during the term of this Lease. Foundation and the Contractor shall maintain Leased Premises and any improvement or construction thereon in a reasonably prudent manner at all times until the Work is accepted by the LSU Representative and donated to the Board. Board shall not be responsible for any maintenance or repairs to the Leased Premises or the Work during the term of this Lease. The University Construction Monitor and the LSU Representative and any other individuals authorized by the LSU Representative shall at all times have access to the Leased Premises and the exercise of all rights as owner except as otherwise provided herein, even those not specifically acknowledged herein. Foundation accepts the Leased Premises for the purposes herein outlined without any warranty of title or recourse whatsoever against Board.

F. Access over Adjoining Property during Construction

Board hereby grants to Foundation a servitude of access over and across such

other property owned by Board only in so far as such is reasonably necessary in order for the Foundation to fulfill its obligations hereunder, provided, however, that (1) such access routes are approved in writing by the University Construction Monitor; and (2) Foundation shall not unreasonably interfere with Board's use of such other property.

G. LSU Rules and Regulations; Access During Construction

Foundation agrees that it will comply with all Board and University regulations, policies and mandates with regard to all contractors and personnel entering the Leased Premises for purposes of construction, which rules and regulations will be addressed at the pre-construction conference, and that it will secure, at its own expense, all necessary permits and licenses from all regulatory agencies or bodies. Foundation shall make these same requirements of the Contractor. At all times during construction, the University Construction Monitor, the LSU Representative and any individuals authorized by the LSU Representative shall have the right but not the obligation to enter the Leased Premises and review the Work to determine that it is being performed in compliance with the Plans and Specifications and in a good and workmanlike manner.

H. Signage

Before erecting or placing any sign upon the Leased Premises or the Improvements, Foundation shall submit the design specifications of such sign to the LSU Representative for approval. Foundation may only erect or place signage hereunder if it has obtained the prior written approval of the LSU Representative.

I. Acceptance of Construction

Foundation and Board agree to work together to identify and facilitate completion of all warranty and punch list items within the first year following acceptance of the Work. Foundation will not accept the Work without the written approval of the LSU Representative.

Board reserves the right to refuse to approve the acceptance of the Work unless monies equal to the value of the punch list deficiencies are withheld by the Foundation and designated for payment to the Contractor only upon completion of the punch list items. Upon donation of the Work by Foundation to Board, Foundation hereby agrees that, to the extent allowed by law, Foundation will assign or transfer to Board its right to enforce actions against the Contractor and/or the Architect arising out of the Work; provided, however, Foundation shall continue to be obligated to complete the Punch List items. Final payment shall not be made to the Contractor until the LSU Representative agrees in writing that the Punch List items have been completed.

J. Funds for Construction

At the LSU Representative's request, prior to the commencement of Work, Foundation shall satisfy the LSU Representative that the total amount of money needed to complete the Work has been collected or acquired by the Foundation and is dedicated to that use. At the LSU Representative's sole option, Foundation may be required to provide a letter of credit, a performance bond, or a dedicated escrow account to guarantee its performance. If the Board determines that outside expertise is needed to review a financing plan, Foundation shall reimburse the Board the reasonable cost of employing such experts.

K. On Site Construction Inspector

If in the LSU Representative's sole discretion it becomes necessary, Foundation at Foundation's expense shall hire an on-site construction inspector or clerk of the works for full time supervision of the Work.

L. Inspection and Survey

Foundation shall inspect the Leased Premises, and arrange for any necessary surveys and other site investigations at its expense. Foundation accepts the Leased Premises in its present condition.

M. No Liens; Release of Recorded Liens

Foundation shall not suffer or permit any liens to be enforced against the Leased Premises or Board by reason of a failure to pay for any work, labor, services or materials supplied or claimed to have been supplied to Foundation or to anyone through or under the Foundation. If any such liens shall be recorded against the Leased Premises, Foundation shall cause the same to be released of record, or in the alternative, if the Foundation in good faith desires to contest the same, Foundation shall be privileged to do so, but in such case, Foundation shall promptly deposit with the Recorder of Mortgages of Orleans Parish a bond guaranteeing payment of any such liens and hereby agrees to indemnify, defend with an attorney of the LSU Representative's choice, and save Board harmless from all liability for damages occasioned thereby and shall, in the event of a judgment of foreclosure on said lien, cause the same to be discharged and released prior to the execution of such judgment.

5.

INSURANCE

5.1 Unless otherwise approved in writing by the LSU Representative, during the Work and prior to the donation of the Improvements to Board, Foundation shall maintain or require the Contractor to maintain the following:

A. Builder's Risk Insurance

Contractor shall provide an "All Risk" builder's risk insurance policy, including but not limited to fire and extended coverage insurance, vandalism and malicious mischief, for not less than one hundred (100%) percent of the full replacement value of the Work or property destroyed to protect against any damage or loss during the Work and until final donation of the Improvements to Board and acceptance thereof. This policy shall be taken out prior to commencement of construction and discontinue upon final acceptance by Board of the donation.

It shall run in favor of Contractor, Foundation and Board, as their interests may appear. The coverage shall include the Architect's fee for work required and reconstruction following a loss during construction. Written evidence of such insurance shall be provided to the LSU Representative prior to commencement of the Work.

B. General Liability and Property Damage Insurance

Foundation and its contractors, before commencing any construction, shall procure such comprehensive liability and property damage insurance, including insurance for the operation of motor vehicles, which will cover Foundation's, Board's and the Architect's legal liability arising out of the construction performed by Foundation or any of its contractors or subcontractors and by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, for claims for damages for personal injury, including accidental death, as well as claims for property damage, including but not limited to damage to surrounding buildings, which may arise from operations for the construction of the Work, with minimum limits of liability of Two Million (\$2,000,000.00) dollars per occurrence and Five Million (\$5,000,000.00) dollars general aggregate. Foundation shall also require its contractors and subcontractors to have in full force and effect a policy of workmen's compensation and employer's liability insurance before proceeding with the construction under this Lease. Written evidence of such insurance shall be provided to the LSU Representative prior to commencement of the Work.

C. Architect's Design, Errors and Omissions

Upon execution of this Lease, Foundation shall provide the LSU Representative with evidence that the Architect has procured architect's design, errors and omissions insurance coverage for the Work in an amount acceptable to the LSU Representative, and Board shall be named as an additional insured on said policy.

5.2 Unless otherwise approved by the LSU Representative in writing, the following

requirements shall be applicable to insurance policies and coverages required pursuant to the terms of this Lease:

A. Required Insurance Shall Be Primary

All insurance required hereby shall be primary as respects Board, its members, officers, employees and authorized agents. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Louisiana Office of Risk Management and Board shall be excess and noncontributory of Foundation or any Contractors' insurance.

B. Failure to Comply With Reporting Requirements

Any failure of the Foundation or Contractor to comply with reporting requirements of a policy required hereby shall not affect coverage provided to Board, its members, officers, employees and authorized agents.

C. Application of Multiple Policies

The Foundation's and/or Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the policy limits.

D. No Release

Neither the acceptance of the completed Work nor the payment therefor shall release the Foundation or Contractor or insurer from applicable obligations of the insurance requirements or indemnification requirements set forth herein.

E. No Recourse

The insurance companies issuing the required policies shall have no recourse against Board for payment of premiums or for assessments under any form of the policies.

F. Excess Insurance

Excess umbrella insurance may be used to meet the minimum requirements for the general liability and automobile liability only.



G. Deductibles and SIR's

The Foundation and/or Contractor shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions.

H. No Special Limitations

The coverage required hereunder shall contain no special limitations (e.g. limitations beyond those that are normal and customary based on the policy, coverage and activity insured) on the scope of protection afforded to Board, its members, officers, employees and authorized agents.

I. Licensed Louisiana Insurers

All insurance shall be obtained through insurance companies duly licensed and authorized to do business in the State of Louisiana, which, to the extent available on commercially reasonable terms, bear a rating of A+:XV in the latest A. M. Best Co. ratings guide. If at any time an insurer issuing a policy hereunder does not meet the minimum A. M. Best Co. ratings, and such requirement has not been waived in writing by the LSU Representative, the Foundation and/or Contractor shall obtain a policy with an insurer that meets the A. M. Best Co., rating required and shall submit another Certificate of Insurance as required hereunder.

J. Occurrence Based Policies

All insurance required hereunder, with the exception of Architect's Design Errors and Omissions policies, shall be occurrence coverage. Except as specifically permitted herein, claims-made policies are not allowed.

K. Verification of Coverage

The Foundation shall furnish the LSU Representative with Certificates of Insurance reflecting proof of coverage required hereunder. The certificates for each insurance

policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The certificates are to be received and approved by the LSU Representative before Work commences and upon any contract renewal thereafter. The LSU Representative reserves the right to request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time. Said certificates and policies shall to the extent allowed by law provide at least a twenty (20) day written notification to the LSU Representative prior to the cancellation thereof. Upon failure of the Foundation to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance as provided herein, and expiration of any applicable cure period, then Board may, but shall not shall be obligated to, obtain said insurance on behalf of the Foundation at the Foundation's commercially reasonable cost and expense. Failure of the Foundation to purchase and/or maintain, either itself or through its contractor(s), any required insurance, shall not relieve the Foundation from any liability or indemnification hereunder.

L. Additional Insureds

The Foundation, Board and its members, officers, employees and authorized agents shall each be named as additional insureds on all policies required hereby.

M. Additional Insurance

The LSU Representative may review Foundation's required insurance as stated herein at the time of renewal of the policies or at the time of a material change, and the LSU Representative reserves the right to require reasonable additional limits or coverages to the extent available at commercially reasonable rates. Foundation agrees to comply with any such reasonable request by the LSU Representative or to allow reasonable changes or reductions in coverages.

N. Blanket Policies

If any blanket general insurance policy of Foundation complies with the requirements of this Lease, such insurance shall fulfill the requirements set forth herein.

O. Limitation on Liability

The insurance and other provisions of this Lease do not waive or abrogate, are not intended to waive or abrogate, and shall not be interpreted to waive or abrogate, the limitation on liability established under La. R.S. 13:5106 for Board.

6.

**DONATION OF IMPROVEMENTS AND TITLE TO IMPROVEMENTS**

6.1 Foundation agrees to donate the Improvements to Board after (a) substantial completion of the Work by Foundation and written approval by the LSU Representative of said substantial completion. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Board and Foundation, the Work shall not be donated to Board until the events in (a) of this paragraph have occurred. If the Architect for the Work recommends substantial completion of the Work by Foundation, the LSU Representative shall not unreasonably refuse to approve substantial completion by Foundation. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the LSU Representative and Foundation, use and/or occupancy of the Improvements shall be prohibited until the Improvements have been donated by Foundation to Board.

6.2 . Upon fulfillment of the conditions set forth in paragraph 6.1 (a) hereof, the Improvements shall be donated to and title and ownership to said Improvements shall be transferred to and shall become owned by Board. Said donation shall occur concurrently with final fulfillment of the conditions set forth in paragraph 6.1 (a), and, upon said donation, Foundation shall have no further responsibilities, obligations or liabilities with regard to the Improvements, Leased Premises or the Work except as otherwise specifically set forth herein. Foundation shall bear the risk of loss with respect to the Improvements until acceptance of the

donation by the LSU Representative; provided, however, Foundation's risk shall be limited to available insurance proceeds. Furthermore, prior to such donation, Foundation shall obtain guarantees and warranties from the contractor or contractors and suppliers of equipment, which guarantees and warranties shall be assigned to and shall run in favor of Board upon the donation of the Improvements, provided, however, Foundation itself shall make no warranty as to the condition of the Work. To the extent that such terms are available on commercially reasonable terms, guarantees and warranties for the construction and completion of the Improvements shall run from the later of (1) the fulfillment of the conditions set forth in paragraph 6.1 or (2) the full execution of the donation of the Improvements from the Foundation to Board or (3) occupancy for the purposes set forth herein (the "Warranty Commencement Date"), which warranties shall include but not be limited to the following items and periods if available:

- (a) For one year following the Warranty Commencement Date, all defects in materials and workmanship; and,
- (b) For the length of manufacturers' warranties, all appliances and equipment.

6.3 Upon fulfillment of the conditions set forth in Paragraph 6.1 hereof the parties agree to execute any and all documents necessary to effectuate the donation and the acceptance thereof on behalf of Board. The parties will record the donation and acceptance in the records of the parish in which Leased Premises is located.

6.4 Notwithstanding anything contained in this Lease, at all times Board shall have the absolute right to terminate this Lease on thirty (30) days' written notice to Foundation. Upon such termination either Board shall take title to the Improvements, or Board, at its option, may require Foundation to transfer all of its right, title and interest in this Lease, in any funds dedicated to complete the construction of the Improvements (subject to applicable donor restrictions and the terms of any valid and perfected liens, pledges and other security interests)

and in the Improvements already constructed, to another non-profit corporation or entity which meets the requirements of La. R.S. 17:3390, which is acceptable to Board, and which accepts the obligations of the Foundation hereunder.

7.

**INDEMNIFICATION**

7.1 Foundation, for itself and for its successors, assigns, agents, contractors, employees, invitees, customers and licensees, agrees to indemnify, defend and to hold Board harmless against any loss for damages or injuries that may be suffered by Board or by any person, including but not limited to Foundation's agents, contractors, employees, invitees and licensees, to the extent such loss arises out of or is related to the Work, except with respect to acts or omissions by Board's members, officers and employees unless said members, officers and employees are acting at the direction or request of the Foundation, and Foundation agrees to defend Board with an attorney of Board's choice in any legal action against it and pay in full and satisfy any claims, demands or judgments made or rendered against Board, and to reimburse Board for any legal expenses, including attorney's fees and court costs, which may be incurred by it in defense of any claim or legal action arising thereunder, but Foundation's costs and expenses incurred in fulfilling this indemnity and defense shall, to the extent allowed by Applicable Laws, be limited to insurance proceeds which are available for this purpose.

7.2 To the extent allowed by Applicable Laws, Board, agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Foundation harmless against any loss for damages or injuries that may be suffered by Foundation or by any person including but not limited to Board's agents, contractors, employees, invitees, and licensees, except if any of such persons are acting at the direction or request of the Foundation, to the extent that such loss, damage or injuries arise out of or are related to the fault

or negligence of Board, its members, employees, or officers, and Board agrees to defend Foundation in any legal actions against it and, to the extent allowed by law, pay in full and satisfy any claims, demands or judgments made or rendered against Foundation, and to reimburse Foundation for any legal expenses, including attorney fees and court costs, which may be incurred by it in defense of any claim or legal action arising thereunder; provided, however, that Board's costs and expenses incurred in fulfilling this indemnity and defense shall be limited to proceeds from the Office of Risk Management which are available for this purpose.

8.

**TERMINATION**

This Lease shall terminate upon donation of the Improvements to Board and acceptance by Board of said donation as set forth in paragraph 6.1(a) and paragraph 6.2 hereof or at the latest on June 1, 2015. This Lease may be extended by written consent of both parties, which consent may be granted by the LSU Representative.

9.

**NOTICES**

All notices, demands and correspondence made necessary by the provisions of this Lease shall be deemed to be properly given, served and addressed, if and when sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, directed as follows:

Board: Board of Supervisors of  
Louisiana State University and  
Agricultural and Mechanical College  
Attention: F. King Alexander  
President  
LSU System  
3810 West Lakeshore Drive  
Baton Rouge, LA 70808

Foundation: The Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center, Inc.  
Attention: Chad Leingang, President and CEO  
2000 Tulane Avenue, 4<sup>th</sup> floor  
New Orleans, LA 70112

10.

**FOUNDATION DEFAULT**

10.1 Board may declare Foundation in default upon one or more of the following events:

A. Failure to Timely Commence or Complete.

Failure of Foundation to commence and/or complete the Work as set forth in this Lease, within the time frame allowed, unless such time period has been mutually extended in writing by the LSU Representative and Foundation unless such failure was caused by a Force Majeure, and which failure has continued for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice from the LSU Representative specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied; or

B. Deviation From Approved Plans and Specifications.

A substantial deviation, unauthorized in writing by the LSU Representative, from the plans and specifications for the Work approved by the LSU Representative, which deviation has continued for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice from the LSU Representative specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied; or

C. Breach of Lease Covenants.

Failure of Foundation to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or obligation upon its part to be observed or performed under this Lease for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied; or

D. Taking of Improvements.

The taking by execution of the Improvements for the benefit of any person or entity other than Board; or

E. Involuntary Bankruptcy.

A court having jurisdiction shall enter an order for relief in any involuntary case commenced against Foundation, as debtor, under the Federal Bankruptcy Code, as now or hereafter constituted, or the entry of a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestration, or other similar official of or for Foundation or any substantial part of the properties of Foundation or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of Foundation, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or

F. Voluntary Bankruptcy.

The commencement by Foundation of a voluntary case under the Federal Bankruptcy Code, as now or hereafter constituted, or the consent or acquiescence by Foundation to the commencement of a case under such Code or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestration, or other similar official of or for Foundation or any substantial part of the properties of the Foundation; or

G. Abandonment of Project.

Foundation, after commencement of construction but prior to substantially completing construction of the Improvements, abandons (with no intent to continue) construction for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days, excluding delays caused by Force Majeure.

10.2 Whenever any event of default referred to in this section shall have occurred and be continuing and Foundation refuses or fails to take the reasonable and necessary remedial action to cure such default in the time period specified therefor, in addition to any other remedies



herein or by law provided, Board shall have the right, without any further demand or notice, to declare this Lease terminated. In the event of the termination of this Lease, Foundation expressly waives any notice to vacate. Furthermore, in the event of the termination of this Lease during the Work, Board shall be the owner of all improvements made on or to the Leased Premises, provided, however, at Board's sole option and direction, in the event of the termination of this Lease during the Work, Foundation shall transfer any Improvements constructed pursuant to the Lease, its rights and obligations under this Lease and any funds Foundation has dedicated to complete the construction of the Improvements (subject to applicable donor restrictions and the terms of any valid and perfected liens, pledges and security interests) to another non-profit corporation or entity which meets the requirements of La. R.S. 17:3390 and which is acceptable to Board.

11.

**BOARD DEFAULT**

Foundation may declare Board in default upon the failure of Board to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement upon its part to be observed or performed under this Lease for a period of thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied. If the default be continuing and Board has not taken any action reasonably anticipated to cure such default, in addition to any other remedies herein or by law provided, Foundation shall have the right, without any further demand or notice to declare this Lease terminated and shall have no further obligation to perform any of the obligations of Foundation under this Lease.

12.

## MISCELLANEOUS

### 12.1 Relationship of Parties.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or construed by the parties hereto, or by any third party, as creating the relationship of principal and agent, partners, joint venturers, or any other similar such relationship, between the parties hereto.

### 12.2 Attorneys Fees.

The prevailing party to the extent allowed by law shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of suit.

### 12.3 Louisiana Law to Apply.

This Lease shall be construed under and in accordance with the laws of the State of Louisiana, and all obligations of the parties created hereunder are performable in Orleans Parish, Louisiana.

### 12.4 Nonwaiver.

No waiver by Board or Foundation of a breach of any of the covenants, conditions, or restrictions of this Lease shall constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach of any of the covenants, conditions, or restrictions of this Lease. The failure of Board or Foundation to insist in any one or more cases upon the strict performance of any of the covenants of the Lease, or to exercise any option herein contained, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment for the future of such covenant or option. No waiver, change, modification or discharge by Board or Foundation of any provision of this Lease shall be deemed to have been made or shall be effective unless expressed in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

### 12.5 Severability.

If any clause or provision of this Lease is illegal, invalid or unenforceable under

present or future laws effective during the term of this Lease, then and in that event, it is the intention of the parties hereto that the remainder of this Lease shall not be affected thereby.

12.6 Authorization.

By execution of this Lease, Foundation and Board each represent to the other that they are entities validly existing, duly constituted and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they were formed and in which they presently conduct business; that all acts necessary to permit them to enter into and be bound by this Lease have been taken and performed; and that the persons signing this Lease on their behalf have due authorization to do so.

12.7 Use of Name, Logos or Marks.

Neither party shall make use of the other party's name, logo or marks without its prior written consent.

12.8 Amendment.

No amendment, modification, or alteration of the terms of this Lease shall be binding unless made in writing, dated on or subsequent to the date hereof and duly executed by the parties hereto.

12.9 Assignment and Mortgage.

Foundation shall not assign this Lease or any part hereof without the prior written consent of the LSU Representative, and any attempt of assignment without the prior written consent of the LSU Representative shall be null and void as to Board. Furthermore, Foundation may not mortgage or encumber its rights in or arising out of this Lease or any rights it has or might have in the Leased Premises, the Improvements or the Work without the prior written consent of the LSU Representative, and any attempt to mortgage or encumber without the prior

written consent of the LSU Representative shall be null and void as to Board.

12.10 Books, Records and Audit.

The books, accounts and records of Foundation which pertain directly to the Work and construction of the Improvements shall be maintained at the principal office of Foundation. Board may at its option and at its own expense during customary business hours, conduct internal audits of the books, bank accounts, records and accounts of Foundation and its contractor(s) to the extent necessary to verify compliance with this Lease or insofar as said books, bank accounts, records and accounts directly relate to Foundation's performance of its obligations under this Lease. Audits may be made on either a continuous or periodic basis or both and may be conducted by employees of Board, by independent auditors retained by Board to conduct such audit, or by the Louisiana Legislative Auditor, but any and all such audits shall be conducted without materially or unreasonably or unnecessarily interrupting or interfering with the normal conduct of business affairs of the Foundation.

12.11 Successors and Assigns.

All of the covenants, agreements, terms and conditions to be observed and performed by the parties hereto shall be applicable to and binding upon their respective successors and assigns including any successor by merger or consolidation of University or Board into another educational institution or governing body.

12.12 Notice of Lease.

Foundation agrees not to record this Lease. At the Foundation's request, the parties will execute a Notice of Lease for recording in the records of Orleans Parish, and the cost of recording will be borne by Foundation.

12.13 LSU Representative.

In addition to any other individuals specifically authorized in writing by the President of the LSU System to act as the LSU Representative, the Assistant Vice President and University Architect is hereby authorized to act as the LSU Representative. It is understood and agreed that the Board, its members, employees and agents including but not limited to the LSU Representative and the University Construction Monitor, shall owe no legal duty to or assume any liability or responsibility to any party as a result of or in connection with any consent, approval or review given or undertaken in connection with this Lease or the Work. No party shall infer, based on any consent, approval or review given or undertaken by the Board, its members, employees and agents including but not limited to the LSU Representative and the University Construction Monitor, agreement with or endorsement of the particular matter at issue; rather, such consent, approval or review shall only be deemed to indicate "no objection" to the particular matter at issue.

12.14 Entire Agreement.

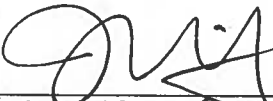
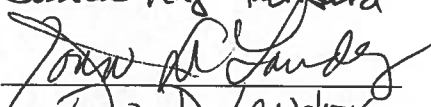
This Lease, together with the exhibits attached hereto, contain the final and entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the Leased Premises and contain all of the terms and conditions agreed upon with respect to the Leased Premises, and no other agreements, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this Lease shall be deemed to exist or to bind the parties hereto; it being the intent of the parties that neither shall be bound by any term, condition, or representations not herein written.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Lease as of the dates indicated on the attached Acknowledgments.

WITNESSES:

\_\_\_\_\_


\_\_\_\_\_

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jessica King-Bernard  
  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Joan D. Landry

**BOARD OF SUPERVISORS OF LOUISIANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY AND AGRICULTURAL  
AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
F. King Alexander, President  
Louisiana State University System

**THE FOUNDATION FOR THE LSU  
HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER, INC.**

By:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
Chad Leingang, President/CEO

STATE OF LOUISIANA

PARISH OF ORLEANS

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

**BE IT KNOWN** that on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2015, before me, the undersigned Notary Public, duly commissioned and qualified in and for the above Parish and State, and in the presence of the undersigned competent witnesses, personally came and appeared F. King Alexander, appearing herein in his capacity as the President of the Louisiana State University System, and appearing on behalf of the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, a public constitutional corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Louisiana, who, being by me first duly sworn, declared and acknowledged to me, Notary, that he executed the above and foregoing instrument on behalf of said corporation with full authority of its Board of Supervisors and that said instrument is the free act and deed of said corporation and was executed for the uses, purposes and benefits therein expressed.

**IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF**, Appearer has executed this acknowledgment in the presence of the undersigned competent witnesses and me, Notary, after due reading of the whole.

WITNESSES:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
F. King Alexander, President  
LSU System

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

STATE OF LOUISIANA

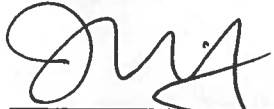
PARISH OF ORLEANS

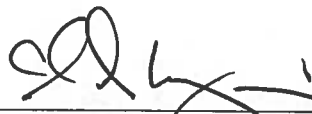
ACKNOWLEDGMENT

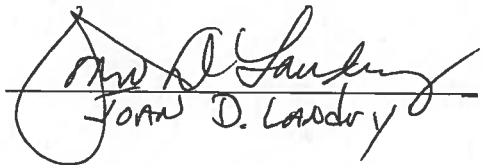
BE IT KNOWN that on this 9th day of February, 2015, before me, the undersigned Notary Public, duly commissioned and qualified in and for the above Parish and State, and in the presence of the undersigned competent witnesses, personally came and appeared Chad Leingang, CPA, appearing herein in his capacity as President/CEO of the Foundation for the LSU Health Sciences Center, Inc., a charitable organization, who, being by me and first duly sworn, declared and acknowledged to me, Notary, that he executed the above and foregoing instrument on behalf of said corporation with full authority of its Board of Directors and that said instrument is the free act and deed of said Foundation and was executed for the uses, purposes and benefits therein expressed.

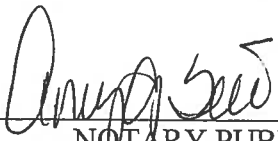
IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, Appearer has executed this acknowledgment in the presence of the undersigned competent witnesses and me, Notary, after due reading of the whole.

WITNESSES:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jessica King-Bernard

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Chad Leingang, CPA, President/CEO  
The Foundation for the LSU Health  
Sciences Center

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Joan D. Landry

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC

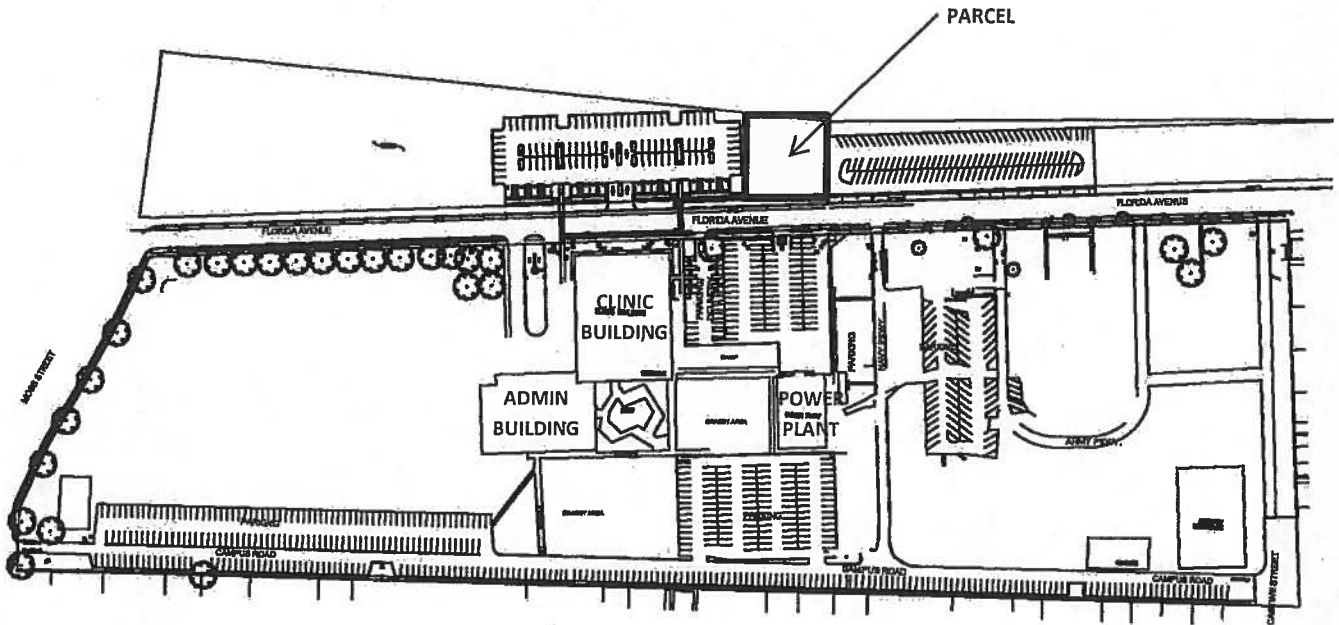
Amy G. Smith #083826





EXHIBIT "A"

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION



Land parcel is shown by red outline north of Florida Ave. measuring 100 feet by 100 feet, located on the campus of Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center in New Orleans, Louisiana.



**THE LSU AGRICULTURAL CENTER REQUESTS APPROVAL  
TO ENTER INTO A COOPERATIVE ENDEAVOR AGREEMENT WITH  
THE LOUISIANA DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY  
TO JOINTLY OPERATE SPACE IN THE  
AGRICULTURE CHEMISTRY BUILDING  
ON THE LSU A&M CAMPUS.**

**To: Members of the Board of Supervisors**

**Date: March 20, 2015**

Pursuant to Article VII, Section 8, D.2(a) of the Bylaws of the Louisiana State University Board of Supervisors, this matter is a "significant board matter".

D.2(a) The assignment, lease, transfer, encumbrance or sale of land, mineral rights, rights-of-way, servitudes, or other immovable property owned or controlled by LSU...

**1. Summary of the Matter**

The objective of this Cooperative Endeavor Agreement is to house the feed, fertilizer, agricultural liming, pesticide, and meat testing laboratories, administrative offices, and related support facilities for the benefit of the University, LDAF, and the public of the state of Louisiana.

The purpose of the CEA is to provide for the cooperation of the signatory parties to realize the utilization and maintenance of the Agricultural Chemistry Laboratory on the Agricultural Center campus of Louisiana State University at Baton Rouge, Louisiana in order to achieve the above stated objective and to outline the responsibilities of the parties relative thereto.

The LSU Ag Center is further requesting the Board of Supervisors to authorize and empower the President at this time to sign the final CEA.

**2. Review of Business Plan**

Not Applicable

**3. Fiscal Impact**

Not Applicable

**4. Description of Competitive Process**

Not required

**5. Review of Legal Documents**

- Proposed Cooperative Endeavor Agreements
- Exhibit documents
- Location Map

**6. Parties of Interest**

- LSU Board of Supervisors
- LSU Agricultural Center
- Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry
- Louisiana Agricultural Finance Authority

**7. Related Transactions**

None

**8. Conflicts of Interest**

None.

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- Letter from William B. Richardson, Vice President for Agriculture and Dean of College of Agriculture
- Proposed Cooperative Endeavor Agreement
- Floor Plans and Map of Property

**RECOMMENDATION**

**"NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** by the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College that F. King Alexander, President of the Louisiana State University System, or his designee, is authorized on behalf of and in the name of the Board of Supervisors to execute the Cooperative Endeavor Agreement with the Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry and the Louisiana Agriculture Finance Authority, and is further authorized to execute any subsequent related documents necessary to implement the activities as anticipated in the Cooperative Endeavor Agreement.

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that F. King Alexander, President of the LSU System, or his designee, is hereby authorized by and empowered for and on behalf of and in the name of the Board of Supervisors to include in said Agreements any and all provisions and stipulations that he deems in the best interest of the Board of Supervisors."



**THE LSU AGRICULTURAL CENTER REQUESTS APPROVAL  
TO ENTER INTO AN INTENT TO LEASE AGREEMENT  
WITH COMPANION ANIMAL ALLIANCE  
TO CONSTRUCT AN ANIMAL SHELTER  
ON LSU AG CENTER PROPERTY ON GOURRIER LANE  
AT THE BATON ROUGE CAMPUS**

**To:** Members of the Board of Supervisors

**Date:** March 20, 2015

This is a significant Board matter pursuant to Board Bylaws Article VII, Section 8:

- D.1 Any matter having a significant fiscal (primary or secondary) or policy impact on LSU
- D.2.a The assignment or lease of land owned by LSU

### **1. Summary of the Matter**

The Companion Animal Alliance (CAA) is a non-profit corporation that currently operates the animal shelter for East Baton Rouge pursuant to a contract with the City-Parish. CAA and LSU officials have discussed the potential for relocating the animal shelter from its current site at the airport to land owned by the Board and maintained by the LSU Agricultural Center on Gourrier Ave. between River Road and Nicholson Drive. This Board has previously approved a Memorandum of Understanding with CAA to negotiate to locate the new shelter at a different location on the LSU campus. Since that time, LSU and CAA have identified a new location that will better suit the mutual needs and interests of LSU and CAA. Because a number of operational details remain to be negotiated, LSU now proposes to enter into an Intent to Lease Agreement with CAA identifying the new location and providing for continued negotiations. Once negotiations are completed, the final Lease and/or Cooperative Endeavor Agreement will be presented to the Board for approval.

Locating the animal shelter at LSU in proximity to the Vet School has the potential to further LSU's teaching, service, and research missions. Currently, LSU vet students have the opportunity to see patient animals primarily in the Veterinary Teaching Hospital. Because the hospital sees primarily animals that have been referred for specialist care, LSU students have limited opportunities to experience the clinical appearance and management of the everyday problems encountered in a veterinary primary care setting. With the animal shelter located at the proposed location, LSU students would have the opportunity to see large numbers of primary care patients and become more adept in that arena, making them more proficient and ready to practice on "Day 1" after graduation.

Further, shelter medicine is a rapidly expanding field of expertise in veterinary medicine, as animal shelters become a significant component of community wellness. Animal control, animal rescue, and animal shelters are pivotal in the development and maintenance of animal and human health in western society. A major trend in the mission and operation of animal shelters includes a transition from control of stray and feral animal populations to placement of stray animals in "forever" homes, reducing shelter euthanasia rates. Veterinarians play a pivotal role in the organizational structure required to implement this changing mission, and the education of LSU's veterinary students must include shelter management and operations. Over time, LSU anticipates that it will add additional instructional programming in this area, including efficient spay/neuter surgery, disease recognition, biosecurity (disinfection, quarantine, etc.), and proper animal handling skills.

Operating at the proposed location will also provide LSU students with convenient service learning opportunities. Modern shelter operations involve many facets beyond veterinary medicine itself, including community education, community wellness, population control, owner counseling, and animal socialization/behavior. Being in such close proximity to the shelter will allow LSU students to have significant participation in these aspects of shelter operations as service learning projects, especially when coupled with current service learning courses offered by the Vet School.

This location for the animal shelter also offers research opportunities. The Vet School already has a track record of publishing significant research data from the existing animal shelter. One of the first and often-quoted publications in this area documented the prevalence of heartworm disease in stray animals in the South. Current shelter animal research involves refinements in the anesthetic agents used for typical minor surgeries such as spay/neuter operations, prevalence of intestinal parasites in the shelters of southeast Louisiana, and prevalence of tick-borne diseases in shelter animals. Vet School researchers are also investigating further educational opportunities that shelters can offer students unique to that environment, such as surveillance for diseases that can be transmitted between animals and humans. All such studies are reviewed and approved by the LSU Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee and involve tests on specimens and tissue and procedures that are normally collected and performed in the course of standard shelter operation.

LSU currently supports a unique shelter medicine instructional program where students, under the guidance of a faculty member with expertise in shelter medicine, regularly visit multiple not-for-profit shelters throughout southern and central Louisiana. These shelters operate at different levels of funding and resources, from the most basic to the very advanced. At each visit, shelter operations are reviewed and suggestions are made regarding improvements that could be implemented before the next visit. In this way, the standard operations of all shelters in the program have been gradually upgraded over time, with participating students reaping great benefit from the experience. Application of these same principles in a state-of-the-art shelter could provide an opportunity to model shelter management, and a unique opportunity for veterinary student learning.

Location of the animal shelter at the proposed location also has the potential to increase connection between the shelter and the local community. The current location is not ideal for supporting adoption and placement of shelter animals. The central location of LSU to the community will make shelter services more readily available to residents of East Baton Rouge.

## **2. Fiscal and Other Impacts**

The location of the animal shelter on the LSU campus, in addition to the potential benefits, poses potential risks. Before time and resources are devoted to exploring the financial and other risks, it is appropriate to determine whether the Board of Supervisors is willing, as a general proposition, to move forward with locating the animal shelter on the LSU campus at the recommended site. The proposed non-binding Intent to Lease Agreement, attached, will provide a framework for continued exploration of the potential benefits and risks, while reserving the selected site for this purpose, should continued review and negotiations produce a lease and other related agreements, and the Board ultimately approves those agreements.

Accordingly, no financial analysis has been produced at this time. During the negotiations and review, LSU staff, working with CAA, will analyze CAA's contract with the City-Parish, its

projected financing (both for capital construction and ongoing operations), and the cost of providing any services that LSU may provide to the animal shelter pursuant to those agreements.

Based on information provided by the Vet School, it is not anticipated that the Vet School will sustain any significant additional costs if the animal shelter is ultimately located at the proposed location. It is expected that CAA will be provided the use of the land at no cost, in return for the benefits that LSU will receive from its presence on campus.

### **3. Review of Documents Related to Reference Matter**

The proposed Memorandum of Understanding is attached. Adoption of the proposed resolution by the Board will authorize only continued negotiations to achieve the described goals. Further approval by the Board will be required before any lease or other agreements can be executed. The FDDC committee has not yet reviewed the location or any specific site plans or building design. Such approval will be obtained before any final agreements are executed.

#### **ATTACHMENTS:**

- Attachment A – Intent to Lease Agreement, with site plan

#### **RECOMMENDATION**

*It is recommended that the Board adopt the following resolution:*

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College does hereby authorize its President, Dr. F. King Alexander, or his successor or designee, to execute an Intent to Lease Agreement with the Companion Animal Alliance for a lease and other appropriate related agreements to locate and operate an animal shelter on Gourrier Ave. near River Road; and**

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that this Resolution shall not constitute Board approval of any lease or other agreement other than the Intent to Lease Agreement, and that any lease and appropriate related agreements resulting from this Intent to Lease Agreement shall be subject to further approval by this Board in accordance with its Bylaws and Regulations**



**Finance & Administration**

**To:** F. King Alexander  
President and Chancellor

**Date:** March 9, 2015

**From:** Daniel T. Layzell  
Vice President for  
Finance & Administration/CFO

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read "Daniel T. Layzell", is written over the printed name and title.

**Subject:** Board Approval of Intent to Lease Agreement with Companion Animal Alliance to Construct an Animal Shelter

Attached please find a resolution regarding an Intent to Lease agreement between LSU and the Companion Animal Alliance for a lease and other appropriate related agreements to locate and operate an animal shelter on Gourrier Ave. near River Road.

I respectfully request, should you concur, the resolution be submitted for placement on the agenda for the March 2015 meeting of the Board of Supervisors.

Please let me know if you have additional questions. Thank you.

Attachments

## Intent to Lease Agreement

This Intent to Lease Agreement is between the **Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University Agricultural and Mechanical College ("LSU")** and the **Companion Animal Alliance ("CAA")**, a non-profit corporation.

**1. Documentation.** This Agreement outlines the general framework for a proposed lease ("**Lease**") and/or a cooperative endeavor agreement ("**CEA**") on LSU property ("**Property**"). At this time, subject to change, the Property is generally identified on Exhibit "1". Neither party incurs any obligation by this Agreement other than to negotiate in good faith in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. No lease, CEA, or other contract between LSU and CAA shall be formed unless and until such agreements are properly approved by CAA and the LSU Board of Supervisors.

**2. CAA Mission.** The Companion Animal Alliance is a Louisiana nonprofit animal welfare organization that is dedicated to building a better future for area animals. CAA strives to:

a. Set a standard of excellence and leadership in animal care, humane education, and progressive animal welfare programs;

b. Work collaboratively with other animal welfare and rescue groups in the region;

c. Prevent animals from entering the system by providing awareness and education about responsible pet ownership, promoting spaying and neutering; implementing progressive ordinances such as a comprehensive trap-neuter release program for feral cats; and by providing intake counseling for owners relinquishing their pets to the shelter;

d. Provide a safe environment and humane treatment for the lost, abandoned and homeless animals in our care; and

e. Expedite the exit of animals from the shelter system by implementing programs that help lost pets return to their owners, by implementing creative adoption programs, and by developing a strong foster care program and network.

**3. Core Facility Activities.** CAA intends to build a facility on the Property ("**Facility**") to conduct the following, non-exclusive, core facility activities ("**Core Facility Activities**"):

a. Operate, pursuant to contract with the City/Parish, the EBR animal shelter for the City Parish of East Baton Rouge. The animal shelter is currently physically located near the Baton Rouge airport. CAA intends to relocate the animal shelter to a more central location in the Baton Rouge community in order to better facilitate pet adoptions and better care for the animals housed in the shelter.



b. Promote the Vet School's missions of education, research, and service by providing clinical experience to LSU vet students and high quality care to animals housed in the shelter, as more generally set forth in Exhibit "2".

c. Potential creation of a private animal shelter that may provide pet adoptions.

4. **Other Facility Activities.** Based on preliminary discussions with the LSU School of Veterinary Medicine, CAA and LSU are considering conducting the following, non-exclusive other activities that will benefit the missions of both CAA and LSU ("**Other Facility Activities**"):

a. Help facilitate relocation of animals during emergency evacuation conditions and disaster management situations.

b. Formation of a strategic partnership with the Vet School's faculty and staff to develop their current and future program offerings into nationally recognized intensive training programs. This effort may include on-site rotating residencies at the CAA facility as well as providing students with the opportunity to perform significantly more surgeries and providing opportunities to treat a large number of general medicine cases.

c. Providing clinical research opportunities through collaborative efforts between the CAA Director and staff in conjunction with the Vet School's faculty, interns, and residents to identify shelter animals who may benefit from participation in clinical research protocols and/or advanced diagnostic treatment and provide the Vet School with excellent and unique research opportunities.

d. Promoting opportunities for joint fundraising and grant participation to enhance programming for the Vet School and the CAA facility.

e. Providing veterinary services on a full or part-time basis within the Facility.

f. LSU's participation in these Other Facility Activities will be dependent on the provision of adequate funding for such activities, either from CAA, independent grants, or elsewhere.

5. **Basic Terms.** To further that goal, LSU and CAA ("**Parties**") mutually agree to negotiate in good faith with the goal of entering into a CEA, Lease and other appropriate related agreements ("**Documents**") to allow for the construction and operation of the Facility and the delivery of the Core Facility Activities. Together with other terms and conditions acceptable to Parties, the Documents will provide for the following. No Documents shall take effect or bind the Parties unless and until they are properly approved and executed by CAA and the LSU Board of Supervisors, and both parties retain full discretion to decide whether to approve and execute such documents.

**a.** The "Effective Date" of the Documents will not begin until CAA demonstrates, and the LSU President has certified in writing: (1) that CAA has sufficient funds available to fund the construction; and (2) that CAA has prepared adequate business, financial, and operational plans for the proper operation of the Facility and has a source of funding which is reasonably certain to be sufficient for the proper operation of the Core Facility Activities;

**b.** The Documents will provide for an appropriate due diligence period to allow CAA to conduct adequate inspections of the Property; LSU may also grant CAA access to the Property prior to the confection or execution of the Documents in order to allow for such inspections to occur earlier to facilitate CAA's planning and fund-raising needs;

**c.** CAA shall have the ability to enter into a leasehold mortgage of its interest in the Lease with the written consent of LSU, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed; however, the LSU ground lease will not be subordinated;

**d.** For any facility constructed pursuant to the Lease to be donated to LSU, at LSU's option, at the end of the Lease term;

**e.** For the lease term to be as mutually agreed by the Parties, with appropriate consideration given to the fundraising, financing, and operational needs of CAA; the Parties anticipate that the lease term will be no less than 20 years nor more than 50 years, and may provide for renewal options;

**f.** For the Facility and Core Facility Activities to be operated in a safe and humane manner for the protection of the animals sheltered there, the staff and members of the public who work and visit the facility, and the surrounding community and LSU operations;

**g.** For LSU to have the right to review the design, construction, maintenance, and operations of the Facility to ensure that it is properly designed, constructed, maintained, and operated, which approval may not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed;

**h.** For LSU to have the right to inspect the Facility and its operations on the Property and within the Facility at any reasonable time and with adequate notice (except in the case of emergencies) for compliance with the Documents and to ensure that the animals are adequately contained such that they do not pose a risk of escape;

**i.** Except for any compensated services and facilities provided by CAA to LSU in connection with the Facility which may be enumerated in the Documents, LSU will have no other financial responsibility for the operations of the Facility, including, without limitation, the Core Facility Activities;

j. For CAA to indemnify, defend, and hold LSU harmless from any liability resulting from the operations of the Facilities, except if such liability is the direct and sole cause by LSU and those that LSU is responsible for;

k. For CAA to maintain adequate insurance, acceptable to LSU, to cover any liability risks associated with operations of the animal shelter, with LSU named as additional insureds;

l. That CAA shall have no right to use the LSU name and trademarks without written prior approval from LSU;

m. The Documents will provide for standards related to the Core Facilities Activities and the Other Facilities Activities which are appropriate for similar facilities conducting similar activities; and

n. LSU shall have the right to terminate the Documents in the event of default pursuant to the Documents, which has not been timely cured.

## **6. Risk Analysis and Report.**

a. While locating Facility and conducting the Core Facility Activities on the LSU campus provides significant potential benefits to LSU, its Vet School students, and the animals served by the shelter, it also poses potential, but likely minimal, risks.

b. As the animal shelter for East Baton Rouge, it may house from time to time cases of suspected rabies, vicious dogs and other animals awaiting review and disposition through the judicial system, and other potentially dangerous animals.

c. Members of the general public will regularly visit the facility to adopt animals or retrieve their own lost pets.

d. Accordingly, LSU will conduct a formal risk review of the risks posed by operating the animal shelter on the Property ("**Feasibility Study**"), and how those risks may be best ameliorated and protected against.

e. At a minimum, the risk review will consider the following:

(a) The operations records of the animal shelter for the 12 months preceding execution of this Agreement;

(b) City/Parish Animal Enforcement and CAA protocols and procedures related to acceptance and handling of animals, including, without limitation, any risk management procedures and policies;

(c) Qualifications of current CAA employees; and

- (d) Proposed building design and site plan, including animal population areas and security measures.
- (e) The long-term financial projections for operational funding for the Facility.
- (f) Any other information appropriate LSU officials deem necessary to conduct an adequate assessment of the risks the Facility may pose to LSU.

**7. Nonbinding Agreement.** Only final agreements that have been fully executed by both Parties, after necessary approvals by all governing bodies or entities, shall create contractual agreements between CAA and LSU. The issues outlined in this non-binding Agreement are not exclusive and are intended only to form the potential basis of final, formal, binding agreements. Both parties reserve the right to not enter into any final, formal, binding agreements if, in either Party's sole discretion, satisfactory and mutually beneficial Documents cannot be agreed upon.

Thus done in Baton Rouge, Louisiana on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2015.

**Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University  
and Agricultural and Mechanical College**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
F. King Alexander, President

**Companion Animal Alliance**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Christel Slaughter, Board Chair



**PROPOSED SITE LEASE FOR  
CAAC  
BATON ROUGE, LA**



ENGINEER: LSU AgCENTER	SCALE: 1:150
DRAWN BY: HGW	SHEET 1 OF 1 SHEETS
DATE: 2/2015	FILE NAME:
REVISED:	CHECKED BY:

**CAA Current and Potential Contributions to LSU Veterinary School**

- **Surgical**
  - Spay/Neuter
  - Advanced Surgeries for interns, residents and students
  - Learning opportunities for visiting students, Ross, ECFUG and other universities
  
- **Medicine**
  - Shelter medicine, Community Practice and Internal medicine
  - Increased case load, diversity of cases, and referral of clients to community practice
  
- **Public Relations**
  - Increased traffic to LSU campus from volunteers, adopters, and dog park
  - Service opportunities for sororities, fraternities and LSU clubs
  
- **Pathology**
  - Necropsies
  - Cruelty Cases
  
- **Research**
  - Possibilities are endless
  
- **Adjunct Activities**
  - Flagship shelter/vet school program for people working in this field
  - Unique relationship model in the country
  - Provide samples for many departments: anatomy, pathology, ophthalmology, orthopedics, dermatology, radiology, and parasitology
  - Center for continuing education for staff, shelter directors and staff, animal control officers and shelter veterinarians



## **Board Member Guiding Principles**

**DRAFT**

1. Regularly attend all committee and board meetings and carry out my duties as a member of the board in a professional, respectful and courteous manner.
2. Put the interests of the LSU system and its institutions before self-interests.
3. Honor the roles and responsibilities of each person.
4. Work in strong collaboration with the President and key stakeholders but avoid the temptation of micromanaging.
5. Actively participate in board-related activities such as board retreats, board development activities and orientation.
6. Adequately review the documents and materials sent by staff as background for the items on the agenda and be prepared to discuss agenda items.
7. Listen to recommendations of staff and opinions of fellow-members with an open mind and with respect, and consider the matters presented for action with objectivity and impartiality.
8. Comply with all applicable laws, bylaws and parliamentary procedures during committee and board meetings in a manner that warrants the public trust.
9. Be vigilant in avoiding any real or perceived conflicts of interest between my position as a member of the board and any personal or business transactions.
10. Strictly follow the Ethics Code and make all disclosures required under the law.
11. Contribute my individual knowledge, perspective, and experience to board deliberations and recognize the final outcome of all board actions is the official position of the board.
12. Ensure that my board actions are consistent with the mission and values of the system and institution.